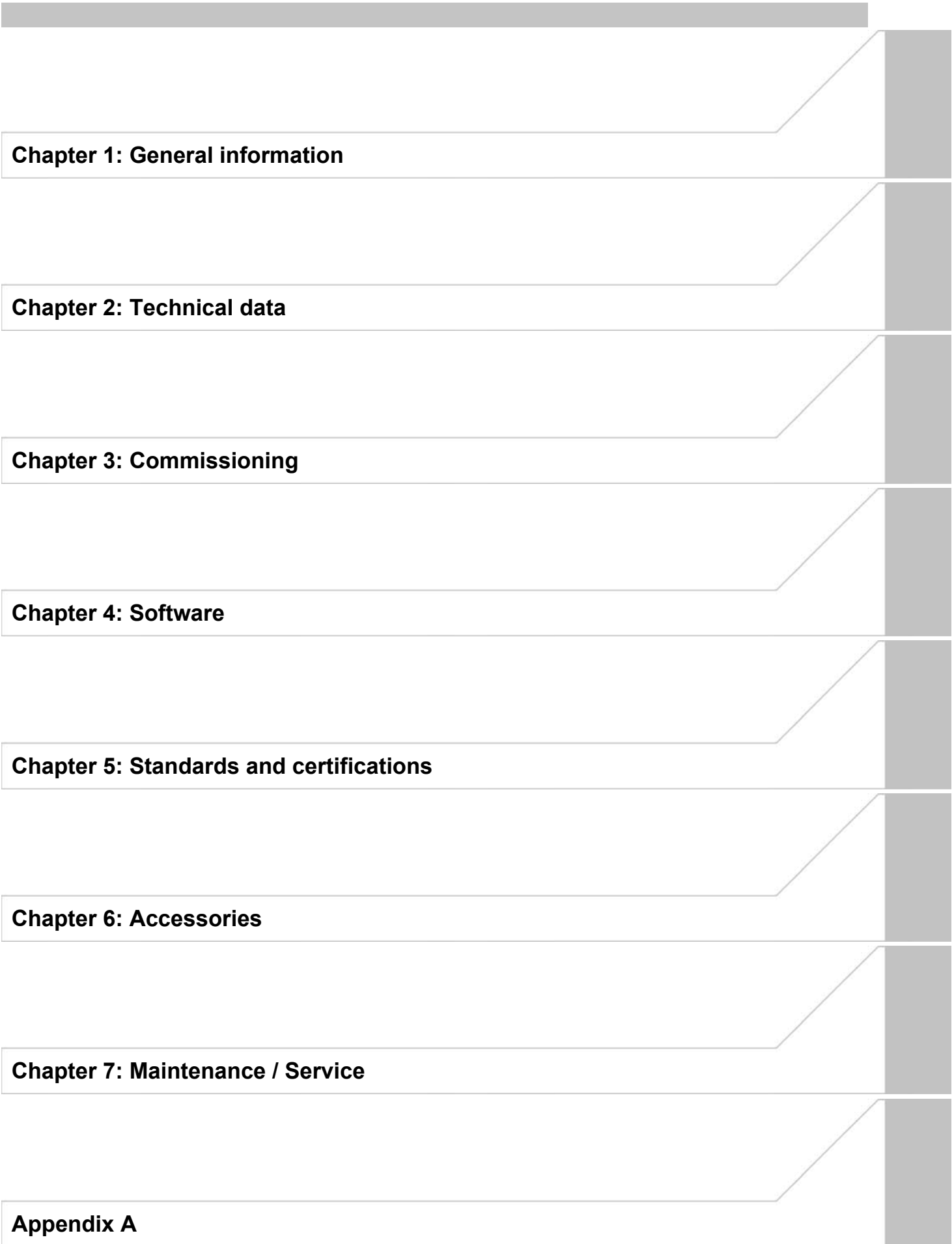


Panel PC 800

User's Manual

Version: **1.11 (July 2012)**
Order no.: **MAPPC800-ENG**

All information contained in this manual is current as of its creation/publication. We reserve the right to change the contents of this manual without warning. The information contained herein is believed to be accurate as of the date of publication; however, Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H. makes no warranty, expressed or implied, with regard to the products or the documentation contained within this book. Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H. shall not be liable in the event of incidental or consequential damages in connection with or arising from the furnishing, performance or use of these products. The software names, hardware names, and trademarks used in this document are registered by the respective companies.



Chapter 1: General information

Chapter 2: Technical data

Chapter 3: Commissioning

Chapter 4: Software

Chapter 5: Standards and certifications

Chapter 6: Accessories

Chapter 7: Maintenance / Service

Appendix A

Chapter 1 General information.....	13
1 Manual history.....	13
2 Safety guidelines.....	15
2.1 Intended use.....	15
2.2 Protection against electrostatic discharge.....	15
2.2.1 Packaging.....	15
2.2.2 Guidelines for proper ESD- handling.....	15
2.3 Policies and procedures.....	15
2.4 Transport and storage.....	16
2.5 Mounting.....	16
2.6 Operation.....	16
2.6.1 Protection against touching electrical parts.....	16
2.6.2 Environmental conditions - Dust, humidity, aggressive gases.....	16
2.6.3 Programs, viruses and dangerous programs.....	16
2.7 Environmentally friendly.....	17
2.7.1 Separation of materials.....	17
3 Organization of safety notices.....	18
4 Guidelines.....	18
5 Overview.....	19
 Chapter 2 Technical data.....	 22
1 Introduction.....	22
1.1 Features.....	23
1.2 System components / configuration.....	24
1.2.1 Configuration - Basic system.....	24
1.2.2 Configuration - Optional components.....	25
2 Complete device.....	26
2.1 Temperature specifications.....	26
2.1.1 Maximum ambient temperature.....	27
2.1.2 Minimum ambient temperature.....	28
2.1.3 How is the the maximum ambient temperature determined?.....	28
2.1.4 Temperature monitoring.....	29
2.1.5 Temperature sensor locations.....	29
2.2 Humidity specifications.....	30
2.3 Power management.....	31
2.3.1 Block diagram - Supply voltage.....	31
2.3.2 Power calculation with 5PC820.1505-00.....	32
2.3.3 Power calculation with 5PC820.1906-00.....	33
2.4 Block diagram.....	34
2.4.1 Bus unit 5AC803.BX01-00.....	34
2.4.2 Bus unit 5AC803.BX01-01.....	35
2.4.3 Bus unit 5AC803.BX02-00.....	36
2.4.4 Bus unit 5AC803.BX02-01.....	37
2.5 Serial number sticker.....	38
2.6 Device interfaces.....	39
2.6.1 Supply voltage (+24 VDC).....	39
2.6.2 Monitor/panel connection - SDL (Smart Display Link / DVI).....	40
2.6.3 Serial interface COM1.....	42
2.6.4 Ethernet 1 (ETH1).....	43
2.6.5 Ethernet 2 (ETH2).....	44
2.6.6 USB ports (USB1, 2, 3, 4, 5).....	45
2.6.7 CompactFlash slot 1.....	46
2.6.8 CompactFlash slot 2.....	46
2.6.9 MIC, Line IN, Line OUT.....	47
2.6.10 Add-on UPS slot.....	47
2.6.11 Power button.....	48
2.6.12 Reset button.....	48

2.6.13	Status LEDs.....	49
2.6.14	CMOS profile switch.....	49
2.6.15	Battery.....	50
2.6.16	Slide-in compact slot.....	51
2.6.17	PCIec slot (card slot).....	51
3	Individual components.....	52
3.1	System units.....	52
3.1.1	5PC820.1505-00.....	52
3.1.2	5PC820.1906-00.....	58
3.2	CPU boards 945GME.....	64
3.2.1	General information.....	64
3.2.2	Order data.....	64
3.2.3	Technical data - 5PC800.B945-0x.....	65
3.2.4	Technical data - 5PC800.B945-1x.....	65
3.3	Heat sink.....	66
3.3.1	Order data.....	66
3.3.2	Technical data.....	66
3.4	Main memory.....	68
3.4.1	General information.....	68
3.4.2	Order data.....	68
3.4.3	Technical data.....	68
3.5	Expansions.....	69
3.5.1	General information.....	69
3.5.2	Order data.....	69
3.5.3	Inserts.....	69
3.5.4	Technical data.....	69
3.5.5	Dimensions - 5PC803.SX01-00.....	70
3.5.6	Dimensions - 5PC803.SX02-00.....	70
3.5.7	Slot for bus units.....	71
3.5.8	Slide-in slot 1.....	72
3.6	Bus units.....	73
3.6.1	General information.....	73
3.6.2	Order data.....	73
3.6.3	Technical data.....	73
3.7	Adapters.....	75
3.7.1	5AC803.BC01-00.....	75
3.7.2	5AC803.BC02-00.....	75
3.8	PCIec Plug-in cardn.....	76
3.8.1	General information.....	76
3.8.2	Dimensions.....	76
3.8.3	5ACPCC.ETH0-00.....	77
3.8.4	5ACPCC.MPL0-00.....	79
3.9	Drives.....	83
3.9.1	5AC801.HDDI-00.....	83
3.9.2	5AC801.HDDI-02.....	85
3.9.3	5AC801.HDDI-03.....	87
3.9.4	5AC801.SSDI-00.....	89
3.9.5	5AC801.ADAS-00.....	92
3.9.6	5AC801.HDDS-00.....	93
3.9.7	5AC801.DVDS-00.....	95
3.9.8	5AC801.DVRS-00.....	97
3.9.9	5ACPCI.RAIC-03.....	100
3.9.10	5ACPCI.RAIC-04.....	103
3.9.11	5ACPCI.RAIC-05.....	105
3.9.12	5MMHDD.0250-00.....	108
3.10	Fan kit.....	110
3.10.1	5AC803.FA01-00.....	110

3.10.2 5AC803.FA02-00.....	111
3.10.3 5AC803.FA03-00.....	112
Chapter 3 Commissioning.....	113
1 Installation.....	113
1.1 Important mounting information.....	113
1.2 Installation with clamping blocks.....	113
1.3 Mounting orientation.....	114
1.3.1 Mounting orientation 0° and +/- 45°.....	114
1.3.2 Mounting orientation with 5AC801.DVRS-00.....	115
1.3.3 Mounting orientation with 5AC801.DVDS-00.....	116
1.4 Air circulation spacing.....	117
2 Cable connections.....	118
3 Grounding concept.....	119
4 Connection examples.....	120
4.1 Selecting the display units.....	120
4.2 One Automation Panel 900 via onboard DVI.....	121
4.2.1 Basic system requirements.....	121
4.2.2 Link modules.....	121
4.2.3 Cables.....	121
4.2.4 Possible Automation Panel units, resolutions und segment lengths.....	122
4.2.5 BIOS settings.....	122
4.3 One Automation Panel 900 via onboard SDL.....	123
4.3.1 Basic system requirements.....	123
4.3.2 Link modules.....	123
4.3.3 Cables.....	123
4.3.4 BIOS settings.....	124
4.4 One Automation Panel 800 via onboard SDL.....	125
4.4.1 Basic system requirements.....	125
4.4.2 Cables.....	125
4.4.3 BIOS settings.....	126
4.5 One AP900 and one AP800 via onboard SDL.....	127
4.5.1 Basic system requirements.....	127
4.5.2 Link modules.....	127
4.5.3 Cables.....	127
4.5.4 BIOS settings.....	128
4.6 Four Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL.....	129
4.6.1 Basic system requirements.....	129
4.6.2 Link modules.....	129
4.6.3 Cables.....	129
4.6.4 BIOS settings.....	130
5 Touch screen calibration.....	131
5.1 Windows XP Professional.....	131
5.2 Windows XP Embedded.....	131
5.3 Windows Embedded Standard 2009.....	131
5.4 Windows 7.....	131
5.5 Windows Embedded Standard 7.....	131
5.6 Windows CE.....	131
5.7 Automation Runtime / Visual Components.....	131
6 Connecting USB peripheral devices.....	132
6.1 Locally on the PPC800.....	132
6.2 Remote connection to Automation Panel 900 via DVI.....	133
6.3 Remote connection to Automation Panel 800/900 via SDL.....	134
7 Configuration of a SATA RAID array.....	135
7.1 Create RAID set.....	136
7.2 Create RAID set - Striped.....	136
7.3 Create RAID set - Mirrored.....	137

7.4 Delete RAID set.....	137
7.5 Rebuild mirrored set.....	138
7.6 Resolve conflicts.....	138
7.7 Low level format.....	139
8 User tips for increasing the display lifespan.....	140
8.1 Backlight.....	140
8.1.1 How can the lifespan of backlights be extended?.....	140
8.2 Image sticking.....	140
8.2.1 What causes image sticking?.....	140
8.2.2 How can image sticking be avoided?.....	140
9 Pixel error.....	140
10 Known problems / issues.....	141

Chapter 4 Software..... 142

1 BIOS options.....	142
1.1 General information.....	142
1.2 BIOS setup and boot procedure.....	142
1.2.1 BIOS setup keys.....	144
1.3 Main.....	145
1.4 Advanced.....	146
1.4.1 ACPI configuration.....	147
1.4.2 PCI Configuration.....	148
1.4.3 Graphics configuration.....	153
1.4.4 CPU configuration.....	155
1.4.5 Chipset configuration.....	156
1.4.6 I/O interface configuration.....	157
1.4.7 Clock configuration.....	157
1.4.8 IDE configuration.....	158
1.4.9 USB configuration.....	163
1.4.10 Keyboard/mouse configuration.....	164
1.4.11 Remote access configuration.....	165
1.4.12 CPU Board Monitor.....	166
1.4.13 Main Board/Panel Features.....	167
1.5 Boot.....	171
1.6 Security.....	172
1.7 Hard disk security user password.....	173
1.8 Hard disk security master password.....	174
1.9 Power.....	174
1.10 Exit.....	176
1.11 BIOS default settings.....	177
1.11.1 Main.....	177
1.11.2 Advanced.....	177
1.11.3 Boot.....	181
1.11.4 Security.....	181
1.11.5 Power.....	181
1.12 BIOS error signals (Beep codes).....	183
1.13 Distribution of resources.....	184
1.13.1 RAM address assignment.....	184
1.13.2 I/O address assignments.....	184
1.13.3 Interrupt assignments in PIC mode.....	184
1.13.4 Interrupt assignments in APIC mode.....	185
2 Upgrade information.....	186
2.1 BIOS upgrade.....	186
2.1.1 What information do I need?.....	186
2.1.2 Procedure with MS-DOS.....	187
2.1.3 Using the Control Center.....	188
2.2 Firmware upgrade.....	189

2.2.1 Procedure.....	189
2.2.2 Possible upgrade problems and software dependencies (for V1.02).....	190
2.3 Creating an MS-DOS boot diskette in Windows XP.....	191
2.4 Creating a bootable USB flash drive for B&R upgrade files.....	193
2.4.1 Requirements.....	193
2.4.2 Procedure.....	193
2.4.3 Where do I get MS-DOS?.....	193
2.5 Creating a bootable CompactFlash card for B&R upgrade files.....	194
2.5.1 Requirements.....	194
2.5.2 Procedure.....	194
2.5.3 Where do I get MS-DOS?.....	194
3 Microsoft DOS.....	195
3.1 Order data.....	195
3.2 Known problems.....	195
4 Windows XP Professional.....	196
4.1 Order data.....	196
4.2 Overview.....	196
4.3 Installation.....	197
4.3.1 Installation on PCI SATA RAID controller - 5ACPCI.RAIC-03, 5ACPCI.RAIC-05.....	197
4.4 Drivers.....	197
5 Windows 7.....	198
5.1 General information.....	198
5.2 Order data.....	198
5.3 Overview.....	198
5.4 Installation.....	198
5.4.1 Installation on PCI SATA RAID controller - 5ACPCI.RAIC-03, 5ACPCI.RAIC-05.....	199
5.5 Special considerations, limitations.....	199
5.6 Drivers.....	199
6 Windows XP Embedded.....	200
6.1 General information.....	200
6.2 Order data.....	200
6.3 Overview.....	200
6.4 Features with FP2007 (Feature Pack 2007).....	200
6.5 Installation.....	201
6.6 Drivers.....	201
6.6.1 Touch screen driver.....	201
7 Windows Embedded Standard 2009.....	202
7.1 General information.....	202
7.2 Order data.....	202
7.3 Overview.....	202
7.4 Features with WES2009 (Windows Embedded Standard 2009).....	202
7.5 Installation.....	203
7.6 Drivers.....	203
7.6.1 Touch screen drivers.....	203
8 Windows Embedded Standard 7.....	204
8.1 General information.....	204
8.2 Order data.....	204
8.3 Overview.....	204
8.4 Features with WES7 (Windows Embedded Standard 7).....	205
8.5 Installation.....	205
8.6 Drivers.....	205
8.6.1 Touch screen driver.....	205
9 Windows CE.....	206
9.1 General information.....	206
9.2 Order data.....	206
9.3 Overview.....	206
9.4 Windows CE 6.0 features.....	206

9.5 Requirements.....	206
9.6 Installation.....	207
9.7 B&R Embedded OS Installer.....	207
10 Automation Runtime.....	208
10.1 General information.....	208
10.2 Order data.....	208
10.3 Automation Runtime Windows (ARwin).....	208
10.4 Automation Runtime Embedded (ARemb).....	208
11 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center.....	209
11.1 Functions.....	209
11.2 Installation.....	210
11.3 SDL equalizer setting.....	211
11.4 UPS configuration.....	212
11.4.1 Installing the UPS service for the B&R APC add-on UPS.....	212
11.4.2 Displaying UPS status values.....	212
11.4.3 Changing UPS battery settings.....	213
11.4.4 Updating UPS battery settings.....	214
11.4.5 Saving UPS battery settings.....	215
11.4.6 UPS system settings configure.....	215
11.4.7 Changing additional UPS settings.....	216
11.4.8 Procedure following power failure.....	217
12 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit.....	218
13 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) .NET SDK.....	220
14 B&R Key Editor.....	222

Chapter 5 Standards and certifications..... 224

1 Applicable European Directives.....	224
2 Overview of standards.....	224
3 Emission requirements.....	225
3.1 Network-related emissions.....	225
3.2 Emissions, electromagnetic emissions.....	226
4 Requirements for immunity to disturbances.....	227
4.1 Electrostatic discharge (ESD).....	227
4.2 High-frequency electromagnetic fields (HF field).....	227
4.3 High-speed transient elect. disturbance value (burst).....	228
4.4 Surge voltages (surge).....	228
4.5 Conducted disturbances.....	228
4.6 Magnetic fields with electrical frequencies.....	228
4.7 Voltage fluctuations.....	228
4.8 Voltage dips.....	229
4.9 Changed supply voltage.....	229
4.10 Turning off and back on.....	229
4.11 Damped oscillatory waves.....	229
5 Mechanical conditions.....	230
5.1 Vibration operation.....	230
5.2 Vibration during transport (packaged).....	230
5.3 Shock during operation.....	230
5.4 Shock during transport (packaged).....	230
5.5 Toppling.....	231
5.6 Free fall (packaged).....	231
6 Climate conditions.....	232
6.1 Worst case operation.....	232
6.2 Dry heat.....	232
6.3 Dry cold.....	232
6.4 Large temperature fluctuations.....	232
6.5 Temperature fluctuations in operation.....	232
6.6 Humid heat, cyclic.....	233

6.7 Humid heat, constant (Storage).....	233
7 Safety.....	234
7.1 Ground resistance.....	234
7.2 Insulation resistance.....	234
7.3 High voltage.....	234
7.4 Residual voltage.....	234
7.5 Leakage current.....	235
7.6 Overload.....	235
7.7 Defective component.....	235
8 Other tests.....	236
8.1 Protection.....	236
9 International certifications.....	237

Chapter 6 Accessories..... 238

1 Replacement CMOS batteries.....	238
1.1 0AC201.91 / 4A0006.00-000.....	238
1.1.1 General information.....	238
1.1.2 Order data.....	238
1.1.3 Technical data.....	238
2 Power connectors.....	239
2.1 0TB103.9x.....	239
2.1.1 General information.....	239
2.1.2 Order data.....	239
2.1.3 Technical data.....	239
3 DVI - Monitor adapter.....	240
3.1 5AC900.1000-00.....	240
3.2 General information.....	240
3.3 Order data.....	240
4 USB port cap.....	241
4.1 5AC900.1201-00.....	241
4.1.1 General information.....	241
4.1.2 Order data.....	241
4.2 5AC900.1201-01.....	241
4.2.1 General information.....	241
4.2.2 Order data.....	241
5 Clamping blocks.....	242
5.1 5AC900.BLOC-00.....	242
5.1.1 General information.....	242
5.1.2 Order data.....	242
6 Uninterruptible power supply (UPS).....	243
6.1 Uninterruptible power supply.....	243
6.1.1 Features.....	243
6.1.2 Requirements.....	244
6.1.3 5AC600.UPSI-00.....	245
6.1.4 5AC600.UPSB-00.....	247
6.1.5 5CAUPS.00xx-00.....	250
7 External UPS.....	251
7.1 General information.....	251
7.2 Order data.....	251
8 PCI Plug-in cardn.....	253
8.1 5ACPCI.ETH1-01.....	253
8.1.1 General information.....	253
8.1.2 Order data.....	253
8.1.3 Technical data.....	253
8.1.4 Driver support.....	254
8.1.5 Dimensions.....	255
8.2 5ACPCI.ETH3-01.....	256

8.2.1 General information.....	256
8.2.2 Order data.....	256
8.2.3 Technical data.....	256
8.2.4 Driver support.....	257
8.2.5 Dimensions.....	257
9 CompactFlash cards.....	258
9.1 General information.....	258
9.2 Basic information.....	258
9.2.1 Flash technology.....	258
9.2.2 Wear leveling.....	258
9.2.3 ECC error correction.....	258
9.2.4 S.M.A.R.T. support.....	258
9.2.5 Maximum reliability.....	259
9.3 5CFCRD.xxxx-06.....	260
9.3.1 General information.....	260
9.3.2 Order data.....	260
9.3.3 Technical data.....	260
9.3.4 Temperature humidity diagram.....	262
9.3.5 Dimensions.....	262
9.3.6 Benchmark.....	263
9.4 5CFCRD.xxxx-04.....	264
9.4.1 General information.....	264
9.4.2 Order data.....	264
9.4.3 Technical data.....	264
9.4.4 Temperature humidity diagram.....	266
9.4.5 Dimensions.....	266
9.4.6 Benchmark.....	267
9.5 5CFCRD.xxxx-03.....	268
9.5.1 General information.....	268
9.5.2 Order data.....	268
9.5.3 Technical data.....	268
9.5.4 Temperature humidity diagram.....	270
9.5.5 Dimensions.....	270
9.6 Known problems / issues.....	271
10 USB flash drives.....	272
10.1 5MMUSB.2048-00.....	272
10.1.1 General information.....	272
10.1.2 Order data.....	272
10.1.3 Technical data.....	272
10.1.4 Temperature humidity diagram.....	273
10.2 5MMUSB.2048-01.....	274
10.2.1 General information.....	274
10.2.2 Order data.....	274
10.2.3 Technical data.....	274
10.2.4 Temperature humidity diagram.....	275
11 HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD.....	276
11.1 5SWHMI.0000-00.....	276
11.1.1 General information.....	276
11.1.2 Order data.....	276
11.1.3 Contents (V2.10).....	276
12 Cables.....	279
12.1 DVI cables.....	279
12.1.1 5CADVI.0xxx-00.....	279
12.2 SDL cables.....	282
12.2.1 5CASDL.0xxx-00.....	282
12.3 SDL cables with 45° plugs.....	285
12.3.1 5CASDL.0xxx-01.....	285

12.4	SDL flex cables.....	288
12.4.1	5CASDL.0xxx-03.....	288
12.5	SDL flex cables with extender.....	291
12.5.1	5CASDL.0xx0-13.....	291
12.6	USB cables.....	295
12.6.1	5CAUSB.00xx-00.....	295
12.7	RS232 cables.....	296
12.7.1	9A0014.xx.....	296
12.8	Internal supply cable 5CAMSC.0001-00.....	298
12.8.1	General information.....	298
12.8.2	Order data.....	298
12.8.3	Technical data.....	298
Chapter 7	Maintenance / Service.....	299
1	Changing the battery.....	299
1.1	Battery status evaluation.....	299
1.2	Procedure.....	299
2	Cleaning.....	301
3	Replacing the CompactFlash card.....	302
4	Installing / exchanging a slide-in compact drive.....	303
4.1	Procedure.....	303
5	Installing / exchanging a slide-in slot drive.....	304
5.1	Procedure.....	304
6	Installing the slide-in compact adapter.....	305
6.1	Procedure.....	305
7	Installing / exchanging the fan kit.....	307
7.1	Procedure.....	307
8	Installing the UPS module.....	309
8.1	Montageanleitung.....	309
9	Installing / exchanging the bus unit.....	311
9.1	Procedure.....	311
10	Installing / exchanging the adapter.....	312
10.1	Procedure for the adapter 5AC803.BC01-00.....	312
10.2	Procedure for the adapter 5AC803.BC02-00.....	313
11	Installing / exchanging the PCIe plug-in card.....	314
11.1	Procedure.....	314
12	Mounting the side cover.....	315
12.1	PPC800 without expansion.....	315
12.2	PPC800 with expansion.....	315
13	Exchanging a PCI SATA RAID hard disk in a RAID 1 system.....	316
13.1	Procedure.....	316
Appendix A	Anhang A [v1.6].....	318
1	Maintenance Controller Extended (MTCX).....	318
1.1	Temperature monitoring - Fan control.....	318
2	Connection of an external device to the main board.....	320
3	Touch Screen AMT 5-wire.....	321
3.1	Technical data.....	321
3.2	Temperature humidity diagram.....	321
3.3	Cleaning.....	321
4	Panel membrane.....	323
5	Viewing angles.....	324
6	Mounting compatibilities.....	325
6.1	Compatibility overview.....	325
6.2	Compatibility details.....	326
6.2.1	Example.....	326
6.2.2	5.7" devices.....	326

Table of contents

6.2.3 10.4" devices.....	328
6.2.4 12.1" devices.....	329
6.2.5 15" devices.....	330
6.2.6 17" devices.....	331
6.2.7 19" devices.....	331
6.2.8 21.3" devices.....	332
7 Glossary.....	333

Chapter 1 • General information

1 Manual history

Version	Date	Change
0.10 Preliminary	10-Nov-09	First version
1.00	10-May-10	- Dimension diagrams for the PPC800 system units corrected. - Section "Temperature sensor locations" on page 29 expanded. - Additional point added to section 10 "Known problems / issues" on page 141. - Section 2.2 "Firmware upgrade" on page 189 added. - Section 2.1 "Temperature specifications" on page 26 added. - Section 2.2 "Humidity specifications" on page 30 added. - Section 2.3 "Power management" on page 31 added. - Section 2.4 "Block diagram" on page 34 added. - Section 10 "Automation Runtime" on page 208 added. - Section 2.5 "Serial number sticker" on page 38 added. - Section 3.10 "Fan kit" on page 110 added. - Section 1.1 "Temperature monitoring - Fan control" on page 318 added. - Section 11 "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center" on page 209 added. - Section 5 "Touch screen calibration" on page 131 added. - Section 6 "Connecting USB peripheral devices" on page 132 added. - Section 1.4 "Air circulation spacing" on page 117 added. - Section 1.3 "Mounting orientation" on page 114 added. - Section 7 "Windows Embedded Standard 2009" on page 202 added. - Section 4 "Connection examples" on page 120 added. - Chapter 5 "Standards and certifications" on page 224 was updated. - The dongle 1A4300.LZ1U was updated, see the section B&R Automation Runtime USB Dongle. - Technical data updated for the system units 5PC820.1505-00 and 5PC820.1906-00. - Technical data revised for the sections 12.2 "SDL cables" on page 282, 12.3 "SDL cables with 45° plugs" on page 285, 12.4 "SDL flex cables" on page 288 and 12.5 "SDL flex cables with extender" on page 291. - Warning regarding replacement of batteries updated in section 1.1 "0AC201.91 / 4A0006.00-000" on page 238 and 1 "Changing the battery" on page 299. - Figures updated for expansions, options and bus units. - CPU boards 5PC800.B945-05, 5PC800.B945-10, 5PC800.B945-11, 5PC800.B945-12, 5PC800.B945-13 and 5PC800.B945-14 were updated. - Description of +24 VDC supply voltage changed on page 39.- USB port caps (attached) 5AC900.1200-01, 5AC900.1200-02 and 5AC900.1200-03 updated in Chapter 6 "Accessories". - The PCI SATA RAID controller 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 and the replacement PCI SATA RAID HDD 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 were updated. - Section 7 "Configuration of a SATA RAID array" on page 135 added.
1.01	04-Feb-11	- The name "AR010" was changed to "ARwin". - The section "B&R Automation Studio 3.0 USB Dongle" was changed to "B&R Automation Runtime USB Dongle". - The model numbers 9A0003.02U, 1A4600.10, 1A4600.10-2, 1A4600.10-3 and 1A4600.10-4 were updated. - Model number 1A4300.LZ1U removed. - B&R USB flash drive 5MMUSB.2048-01 updated, see page USB flash drives. 87 was updated. 105 was updated. 108 was updated. - Section "Image 2: Configuration - Optional components" on page 25 revised. 5AC801.HDDI-03, 5ACPCI.RAIC-05 and 5MMHDD.0250-00 added to the images for the ambient temperatures and in table "Table 8: Overview of humidity specifications for individual components" on page 30.

Table 1: Manual history

Version	Date	Change
1.02	20-May-11	- Model numbers in figure "Image 25: 1 slot bus units" on page 73, in figure "Image 26: 2 slot bus units" on page 73 and in figure 31 "Options", on page 88 corrected. - Sections " Windows 7" on page 198, " Windows Embedded Standard 7" on page 204, " Windows CE" on page 206, "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) .NET SDK" on page 220 updated. - SRAM information for "5ACPCC.MPL0-00" on page 79 updated. - BIOS version updated (1.15 -> 1.17). - Sections " Automation Runtime" on page 208, " B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center" on page 209, "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit" on page 218, "B&R Key Editor" on page 222 and " HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD" on page 276 revised. - Lifespan of the battery corrected. - Chipset information for " CPU boards 945GME" on page 64 corrected. - Figure "Image 2: Configuration - Optional components" on page 25 revised. - Information about "Pixel error" on page 140 updated.
1.03	25-Jul-11	- USB 5 added in heading (" USB ports (USB1, 2, 3, 4, 5)" on page 45). - Short description of 5AC801.HDDI-02 and 5AC801.HDDI-03 corrected in table "Table 31: Slide-in compact slot" on page 51. - Table entry "Typical charge duration when battery low" added in table "Table 234: 5AC600.UPSB-00 - Technical data" on page 247. - Sections " B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center" on page 209, "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit" on page 218 and "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) .NET SDK" on page 220 revised. - Section " Windows XP Professional" on page 196 revised. "Information:" regarding installation updated in section " Windows 7" on page 198. - Information on "Windows XP Mode" in section "Features with WES7 (Windows Embedded Standard 7)" on page 205 corrected. - Reference to external UPS 24 VDC in section "Uninterruptible power supply (UPS)" on page 243 revised. - Sections "Mounting the side cover" on page 315, "Internal supply cable 5CAMSC.0001-00" on page 298 and "Connection of an external device to the main board" on page 320 updated. "Image X: Leistungskalkulation PPC800 15"" on page and "Image X: Leistungskalkulation PPC800 19"" on page updated. - Section " Replacing the CompactFlash card" on page 302 added.
1.04	29-Sep-11	Temperatures during operation without fan were corrected for the CPU boards 5PC800.B945-10 and 5PC800.B945-11 to 35°C, for the CPU boards 5PC800.B945-12 and 5PC800.B945-13 to 45°C, see " Ambient temperature for CPU boards 5PC800.B945-1x und 5PC800.B945-05" on page 28.
1.05	21-Oct-11	The section " Card number switch" on page 82 for the POWERLINK insert card 5ACPCC.MPL0-00 was revised.
1.10	24-Apr-12	- Section 9 " CompactFlash cards" on page 258 updated. - Section "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit" moved to Chapter 4 "Software". - Section "Temperature sensor locations" moved to Chapter 2 "Technical data". - Figure indicating how to change the battery updated (see "Image 163: Remove battery" on page 300). - Section "Connection examples" on page 120 updated. - The following sections were updated in Chapter 7 "Maintenance / Service": " Installing the UPS module" on page 309, " Installing / exchanging the fan kit" on page 307, "5AC900.BLOC-00" on page 242, " Installing / exchanging the adapter" on page 312, " Installing / exchanging the bus unit" on page 311, "Procedure" on page 314, " Installing / exchanging a slide-in slot drive" on page 304, 305, "Procedure" on page 303, " Exchanging a PCI SATA RAID hard disk in a RAID 1 system" on page 316; "Standards and certifications" on page 224 updated. - Section "Cleaning" on page 301 added. - Section 3 "Touch Screen AMT 5-wire" on page 321 added to Appendix A . - New CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-06 updated in Chapter 6 " Accessories". CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 discontinued. - BIOS version updated (1.13 -> 1.18). - Information about Automation Device Interface and Key Editor updated. - Entire manual revised according to current formatting standards.
1.11	13-Jul-12	- Section "Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer" on page 40 updated. "Option" renamed to "Adapter".
1.12	06-Sep-12	The table "Table 10: Power calculation for PPC800 19"" on page 33 was correct (Text Backlight Display 15" changed to Backlight Display 19")

Table 1: Manual history

2 Safety guidelines

2.1 Intended use

Programmable logic controllers (PLCs), operating/monitoring devices (industrial PCs, Power Panels, Mobile Panels, etc.), and B&R uninterruptible power supplies have been designed, developed, and manufactured for conventional use in industrial environments. They were not designed, developed and manufactured for any use involving serious risks or hazards that could lead to death, injury, serious physical damage or loss of any kind without the implementation of exceptionally stringent safety precautions. In particular, such risks and hazards include the use of these devices to monitor nuclear reactions in nuclear power plants, their use in flight control or flight safety systems as well as in the control of mass transportation systems, medical life support systems or weapons systems.

2.2 Protection against electrostatic discharge

Electrical components that can be damaged by electrostatic discharge (ESD) must be handled accordingly.

2.2.1 Packaging

- **Electrical components with a housing**
... do not require special ESD packaging but must be handled properly (see Section "Electrical components with housing").
- **Electrical components without a housing**
... must be protected by ESD-suitable packaging.

2.2.2 Guidelines for proper ESD- handling

Electrical components with a housing

- Do not touch the connector contacts on connected cables.
- Do not touch the contact tips on circuit boards.

Electrical components without a housing

The following apply in addition to "Electrical components with housing":

- Any persons handling electrical components or devices with electrical components installed in them must be grounded.
- Components may only be touched on their narrow sides or front plate.
- Components should always be stored in a suitable medium (ESD packaging, conductive foam, etc.). Metallic surfaces are not suitable storage surfaces!
- Components should not be subjected to electrostatic discharge (e.g. through the use of charged plastics).
- Ensure a minimum distance of 10 cm from monitors and TV sets.
- Measurement devices and equipment must be grounded.
- Measurement probes on potential-free measurement devices must be discharged on sufficiently grounded surfaces before taking measurements.

Individual components

- ESD protective measures for individual components are thoroughly integrated at B&R (conductive floors, footwear, arm bands, etc.).
- These increased ESD protective measures for individual components are not necessary for customers handling B&R products.

2.3 Policies and procedures

Electronic devices are never completely failsafe. In the event of a failure on the programmable control system, operating/monitoring device or uninterruptible power supply, the user is responsible for ensuring that other devices that may be connected, e.g. motors, are brought to a safe state.

When using programmable logic controllers or operating/monitoring devices as control systems in conjunction with a Soft PLC (e.g. B&R Automation Runtime or comparable product) or slot PLC (e.g. B&R LS251 or comparable product), the safety precautions applying to industrial control systems (e.g. the provision of safety devices such as emergency stop circuits, etc.) must be observed in accordance with applicable national and international regulations. The same applies for all other devices connected to the system, such as drives.

All tasks such as installation, commissioning and maintenance are only permitted to be carried out by qualified personnel. Qualified personnel are those familiar with the transport, mounting, installation, commissioning and operation of the device who also have the appropriate qualifications (e.g. IEC 60364). National accident prevention regulations must be observed.

The safety notices, connection descriptions (type plate and documentation) and limit values listed in the technical data are to be read carefully before installation and commissioning and must be observed.

2.4 Transport and storage

During transport and storage, devices must be protected against undue stress (mechanical loads, temperature, humidity, aggressive atmospheres, etc.).

2.5 Mounting

- Installation must be performed according to this documentation using suitable equipment and tools.
- Devices may only be installed by qualified personnel without voltage applied. Before installation, voltage to the control cabinet must be switched off and prevented from being switched on again.
- General safety guidelines and national accident prevention regulations must be observed.
- Electrical installation must be carried out according to applicable guidelines (e.g. line cross-section, fuses, protective ground connections).

2.6 Operation

2.6.1 Protection against touching electrical parts

To operate programmable logic controllers, operating/monitoring devices or uninterruptible power supplies, certain components must carry dangerous voltage levels of over 42 VDC. Touching one of these parts can result in a life-threatening electric shock. This could lead to death, severe injury or damage to equipment.

Before turning on the programmable logic controller, operating/monitoring devices and the uninterruptible power supply, the housing must be properly grounded (PE rail). Ground connections must be established when testing operating/monitoring devices or the uninterruptible power supply even when operating them for only a short time!

Before turning the device on, all parts that carry voltage must be securely covered. During operation, all covers must remain closed.

2.6.2 Environmental conditions - Dust, humidity, aggressive gases

The use of operating/monitoring devices (e.g. industrial PCs, Power Panels, Mobile Panels, etc.) and uninterruptible power supplies in very dusty environments should be avoided. Dust collection on the devices can affect functionality and may prevent sufficient cooling, especially in systems with active cooling systems (fans).

The presence of aggressive gases can also lead to malfunctions. When combined with high temperature and humidity, aggressive gases – e.g. with sulfur, nitrogen and chlorine components – can induce chemical reactions that can damage electronic components very quickly. Signs of the presence of aggressive gases are blackened copper surfaces and cable ends on existing equipment.

For operation in dusty or humid conditions, correctly installed (cutout installation) operating/monitoring devices like the Automation Panel or Power Panel are protected on the front side. The rear side of all devices must be protected from dust and humidity and cleaned at suitable intervals.

2.6.3 Programs, viruses and dangerous programs

This system is subject to potential risk each time data is exchanged or software is installed from a data medium (e.g. diskette, CD-ROM, USB flash drive, etc.), a network connection or the Internet. The user is responsible for assessing these dangers, implementing preventive measures such as virus protection programs, firewalls, etc. and making sure that software is only obtained from trusted sources.

2.7 Environmentally friendly

All B&R programmable controllers, operating/monitoring devices and uninterruptible power supplies are designed to inflict as little harm as possible on the environment.

2.7.1 Separation of materials

It is necessary to separate different materials so the device can undergo an environmentally friendly recycling process.

Component	Disposal
Programmable logic controllers Operating/monitoring devices Uninterruptible power supply Batteries & rechargeable batteries Cables	Electronics recycling
Cardboard box / paper packaging	Paper / cardboard recycling
Plastic packaging	Plastic recycling

Table 2: Environmentally friendly separation of materials

Disposal must comply with applicable legal regulations.

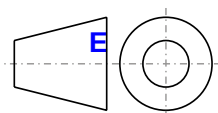
3 Organization of safety notices

The safety notices in this manual are organized as follows:

Safety notice	Description
Danger!	Disregarding safety regulations and notices can be life-threatening.
Caution!	Disregarding safety regulations and notices can result in severe injury or substantial damage to equipment.
Warning!	Disregarding safety guidelines and notices can result in injury or damage to equipment.
Information:	Important information for preventing errors.

Table 3: Organization of safety notices

4 Guidelines



European dimension standards apply to all dimension diagrams in this document.

All dimensions are specified in mm.

Nominal measurement area	General tolerance according to DIN ISO 2768 medium
Up to 6 mm	±0.1 mm
For 6 to 30 mm	±0.2 mm
For 30 to 120 mm	±0.3 mm
For 120 to 400 mm	±0.5 mm
For 400 to 1000 mm	±0.8 mm

Table 4: Nominal measurement areas

5 Overview

Product ID	Short description	on page
24 VDC UPS modules		
9A0100.11	UPS 24 VDC, 24 VDC input, 24 VDC output, serial interface	251
Accessories		
5AC900.1201-00		241
5AC900.1201-01		241
5AC900.BLOC-00	Mounting block with wings 10pcs, spare part.	242
5ACPCI.ETH1-01	PCI Ethernet card 1x 10/100	253
5ACPCI.ETH3-01	PCI Ethernet card 3x 10/100	256
Adapter		
5AC803.BC01-00	PPC800 adapter 1 PCI Express compact.	75
5AC803.BC02-00	PPC800 adapter 1 Slide-in compact.	75
Batteries		
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries 4 pieces, 3 V / 950 mAh button cell Hereby we declare that the Lithium cells contained in this shipment qualify as „partly regulated“. Handle with care. If the package is damaged, inspect cells, repack intact cells and protect cells against short circuits. For emergency information, call RENATA SA at + 41 61 319 28 27	238
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	238
Battery units		
9A0100.12	UPS battery unit type A, 24 V, 7 Ah, incl. battery cage	251
9A0100.14	UPS battery unit type B, 24 V, 2.2 Ah, incl. battery cage	251
9A0100.16	UPS battery unit type C, 24 V, 4.5 Ah, incl. battery cage	251
Bus units		
5AC803.BX01-00	PPC800 bus 1 PCI, 1 slide-in slot.	73
5AC803.BX01-01	PPC800 bus 1 PCI Express, 1 slide-in slot.	73
5AC803.BX02-00	PPC800 bus 2 PCI slots, 1 slide-in slot.	73
5AC803.BX02-01	PPC800 bus with 1 PCI, 1 PCI Express, 1 slide-in slot.	73
CPU boards		
5PC800.B945-00	Intel Core Duo L2400 CPU board, 1.66 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111B.	64
5PC800.B945-01	Intel Core2 Duo L7400 CPU board, 1.5 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111B.	64
5PC800.B945-02	Intel Core2 Duo U7500 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, dual-core, 533 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111B.	64
5PC800.B945-03	Intel Celeron M 423 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 1 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111B.	64
5PC800.B945-04	Intel Core2 Duo T7400 CPU board, 2.16 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111B.	64
5PC800.B945-05	Intel Atom N270 CPU board, 1.6 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	64
5PC800.B945-10	Intel Core Duo L2400 CPU board, 1.66 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	64
5PC800.B945-11	Intel Core2 Duo L7400 CPU board, 1.5 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	64
5PC800.B945-12	Intel Core2 Duo U7500 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, dual-core, 533 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	64
5PC800.B945-13	Intel Celeron M 423 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 1 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	64
5PC800.B945-14	Intel Core2 Duo T7400 CPU board, 2.16 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	64
CompactFlash		
5CFCRD.0064-03	CompactFlash 64 MB Western Digital (SLC)	268
5CFCRD.0128-03	CompactFlash 128 MB Western Digital (SLC)	268
5CFCRD.016G-04	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	264
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	260
5CFCRD.0256-03	CompactFlash 256 MB Western Digital (SLC)	268
5CFCRD.0512-03	CompactFlash 512 MB Western Digital (SLC)	268
5CFCRD.0512-04	CompactFlash 512 MB B&R (SLC)	264
5CFCRD.0512-06	CompactFlash 512 MB B&R (SLC)	260
5CFCRD.1024-03	CompactFlash 1 GB Western Digital (SLC)	268
5CFCRD.1024-04	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	264
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	260
5CFCRD.2048-03	CompactFlash 2 GB Western Digital (SLC)	268
5CFCRD.2048-04	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	264
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	260
5CFCRD.4096-03	CompactFlash 4 GB Western Digital (SLC)	268
5CFCRD.4096-04	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	264
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	260
5CFCRD.8192-03	CompactFlash 8 GB Western Digital (SLC)	268
5CFCRD.8192-04	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	264
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	260
DVI cable		
5CADVI.0018-00	DVI-D cable, 1.8 m.	279
5CADVI.0050-00	DVI-D cable, 5 m.	279
5CADVI.0100-00	DVI-D cable, 10 m.	279

Product ID	Short description	on page
Drives		
5AC801.ADAS-00	SATA hard disk adapter to operate a slide-in compact hard disk in a slide-in slot.	92
5AC801.DVDS-00	DVD-ROM SATA drive (slide-in).	95
5AC801.DVRS-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW SATA drive (slide-in).	97
5AC801.HDDI-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	83
5AC801.HDDI-03	250 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	87
5AC801.HDDS-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	93
5AC801.SSDI-00	32 GByte SATA SSD (SLC) (slide-in compact).	89
5ACPCI.RAIC-05	PCI RAID System SATA 2x 250 GB; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	105
5MMHDD.0250-00	250 GB SATA Hard Disk Spare part for 5AC801.HDDI-03 and 5ACPCI.RAIC-05; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	108
Expansions		
5AC803.SX01-00	PPC800 expansion 1 PCI/PCI Express and 1 Slide-in (bus 5AC803.BX01-00 or 5AC803.BX01-01 necessary).	69
5AC803.SX02-00	PPC800 expansion 2 PCI/PCI Express and 1 Slide-in (bus 5AC803.BX02-00 or 5AC803.BX02-01 necessary).	69
Fan kits		
5AC803.FA01-00	PPC800 fan kit for system units without expansion.	110
5AC803.FA02-00	PPC800 fan kit for system units with the expansion 5AC803.SX01-00.	111
5AC803.FA03-00	PPC800 fan kit for system units with the expansion 5AC803.SX02-00.	112
Heat sinks		
5AC803.HS00-00	PPC800 heat sink for CPU boards with Dual Core processors L2400, L7400, U7500 and Celeron M 423.	66
5AC803.HS00-01	PPC800 heat sink for CPU boards with Dual Core processor T7400, T9400 and P8400.	66
5AC803.HS00-02	PPC800 heat sink for CPU board with Atom processor N270.	66
Interface cards		
5ACPCC.ETH0-00	PClec Ethernet card 1x 10/100/1000	77
5ACPCC.MPL0-00	PClec POWERLINK card, 2 POWERLINK interfaces, 512 kByte SRAM	79
MS-DOS		
9S0000.01-010	OEM Microsoft MS-DOS 6.22, German Floppy disks, only available with a new PC.	195
9S0000.01-020	OEM Microsoft MS-DOS 6.22, English Floppy disks, only available with a new PC.	195
Main memory		
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	68
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	68
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	68
Miscellaneous		
5AC900.1000-00	Adapter DVI (male) to CRT (female). For connecting a standard monitor to a DVI-I interface.	240
Other		
5SWHMI.0000-00	HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD	276
RS232 cable		
9A0014.02	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 1.8 m.	296
9A0014.05	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 5 m.	296
9A0014.10	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 10 m.	296
Replacement batteries		
9A0100.13	UPS batteries type A (spare part), 2x 12 V, 7 Ah, for battery unit 9A0100.12	251
9A0100.15	UPS batteries type B (spare part), 2x 12 V, 2.2 Ah, for battery unit 9A0100.14	251
9A0100.17	UPS batteries type C (spare part), 2x 12 V, 4.5 Ah, for battery unit 9A0100.16	251
SDL cable - 45° connector		
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 1.8 m.	285
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 5 m.	285
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 10 m.	285
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 15 m.	285
SDL cables		
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable, 1.8 m.	282
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable, 5 m.	282
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable, 10 m.	282
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable, 15 m.	282
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable, 20 m.	282
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable, 25 m.	282
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable, 30 m.	282
SDL flex cable		
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL Cable flex, 1.8 m.	288
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL cable flex, 5 m.	288
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL cable flex, 10 m.	288
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL cable flex, 15 m.	288
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL cable flex, 20 m.	288
5CASDL.0250-03	SDL cable flex, 25 m.	288
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL cable flex, 30 m.	288
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL cable flex with extender, 30 m.	291
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL cable flex with extender, 40 m.	291
5CASDL.0430-13	SDL Cable flex with extender, 43 m.	291

Product ID	Short description	on page
System units		
5PC820.1505-00	Panel PC 820 15" XGA color TFT display with touch screen (resistive); connections for 1x RS232, 5x USB 2.0, Smart Display Link/DVI/Monitor, 2x Ethernet 10/100/1000, HDA Sound, add-on UPS slot, expandable with 1 or 2 PCI / PCI express slots, optional PCI Express compact and slide-in compact slot, IP65 protection (front side); 24 VDC Plug for power supply must be ordered separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91).	52
5PC820.1906-00	Panel PC 820 19" SXGA color TFT display with touch screen (resistive); connections for 1x RS232, 5x USB 2.0, Smart Display Link/DVI/Monitor, 2x Ethernet 10/100/1000, HDA Sound, add-on UPS slot, expandable with 1 or 2 PCI / PCI express slots, optional PCI Express compact and slide-in compact slot, IP65 protection (front side); 24 VDC Plug for power supply must be ordered separately (screw clamps: 0TB103.9; cage clamps: 0TB103.91).	58
Terminal blocks		
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm ² , protected against vibration by the screw flange	239
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm ² , protected against vibration by the screw flange	239
USB accessories		
5MMUSB.2048-01	USB 2.0 flash drive 2048 MB B&R	274
USB cable		
5CAUSB.0018-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 1.8 m.	295
5CAUSB.0050-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 5 m.	295
Undefined		
1A4600.10-2	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin, ARNC0	208
1A4600.10-3	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin+PVIControls incl. License Label and Security Key	208
1A4600.10-4	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin+ARNC0+PVIControls	208
5AC801.HDDI-02	160 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	85
5ACPCI.RAIC-03	PCI RAID System SATA 2x 160 GB; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	100
5ACPCI.RAIC-04	160 GB SATA Hard Disk Spare part for 5ACPCI.RAIC-03; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	103
5CAMSC.0001-00	APC620 internal power supply cable - Customized -	298
5MMUSB.2048-00	USB 2.0 Memory Stick 2048 MB	272
9A0003.02U	USB Port Button Holder DS9490B	208
Uninterruptible power supplies		
5AC600.UPSB-00	Battery unit 5Ah; for APC620, APC800 or PPC800 UPS.	247
5AC600.UPSI-00	UPS module for APC620, APC810, PPC800; for system units 5PC600.SX01-00 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX02-00 (from Rev. G0), 5PC600.SX02-01 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX05-00 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SX05-01 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SF03-00 (from Rev. A0), 5PC810.SX*, 5PC820.1505-00, 5PC820.1906-00. Cable (5CAUPS.0005-00 or 5CAUPS.0030-00) and battery unit (5AC600.UPSB-00) have to be ordered separately.	245
5CAUPS.0005-00	UPS cable 0.5 m; for UPS 5AC600.UPSI-00.	250
5CAUPS.0030-00	UPS cable 3 m; for UPS 5AC600.UPSI-00.	250
Windows 7		
5SWWI7.0100-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.	198
5SWWI7.0100-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.	198
5SWWI7.0200-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 64-bit, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.	198
5SWWI7.0200-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 64-bit, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.	198
5SWWI7.0300-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 32-bit, DVD, multilanguage. Only available with a new device.	198
5SWWI7.0400-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 64-bit, DVD, multilanguage. Only available with a new device.	198
Windows CE 6.0		
5SWWCE.0827-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows CE 6.0 Professional, English; for PPC800 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 128 MB).	206
Windows Embedded Standard 2009		
5SWWXP.0727-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 2009, English; for PPC800 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 1 GB).	202
Windows Embedded Standard 7		
5SWWI7.0527-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 32-bit, English; for PPC800 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 8 GB).	204
5SWWI7.0627-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 64-bit, English; for PPC800 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	204
5SWWI7.0727-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 32-bit, multilanguage; for PPC800 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 8 GB).	204
5SWWI7.0827-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 64-bit, multilanguage; for PPC800 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	204
Windows XP Embedded		
5SWWXP.0427-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Embedded Feature Pack 2007, English; for PPC800 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 512 MB).	200
Windows XP Professional		
5SWWXP.0500-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, English. Only available with a B&R device.	196
5SWWXP.0500-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, German. Only available with a B&R device.	196
5SWWXP.0500-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, Multilanguage Only available with a B&R device.	196
5SWWXP.0600-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, English. Only available with a B&R device.	196
5SWWXP.0600-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, German. Only available with a device.	196
5SWWXP.0600-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, multilanguage. Only available with a B&R device.	196
Windows-based Runtime		
1A4600.10	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin, incl. License Label and Security Key	208

Chapter 2 • Technical data

1 Introduction

The Panel PC 800 covers a wide performance range from efficient Intel Atom N270 processors to Core2 Duo processors for applications with the highest performance requirements. Brilliant 15" XGA and 19" SXGA touch screen displays provide a simple and intuitive user interface. The flexibility was raised to a new level when designing the PPC800. This makes it possible to add several different options to the cost-effective basic device. This includes up to two PCI and PCI Express slots, modular drives, additional interfaces and an integrated UPS. The chipset, processor and other components are connected directly to the heat sink using heat conductive materials. This makes it possible to operate not only Atom processors but also certain Dual Core processors without a fan at all.



1.1 Features

- 15" and 19" diagonals
- Latest processor technologies – Core Duo, Core 2 Duo, Celeron M and Atom N270
- Up to 3 GB main memory (dual-channel memory support)
- 2 CompactFlash slots (type I)
- Expandable expansion with 1 or 2 slots for PCI / PCI Express (PCIe) cards and a slide-in drive slot
- 1 optional PCIec (PCI express compact) card slot (can be expanded with adapter)
- 1 optional slide-in compact slot (can be expanded with adapter)
- 5x USB 2.0
- 2x Ethernet 10/100/1000 Mbit interfaces
- 1x RS232 interface, modem compatible
- 24 VDC supply voltage
- BIOS (AMI)
- Real-time clock (RTC, battery-backed)
- Easy slide-in drive exchange (SATA hot plug capable)
- HDA sound
- Add-on UPS slot

1.2 System components / configuration

The PPC800 system can be assembled to meet individual requirements and operating conditions.

The following components are absolutely essential for operation:

- System unit
- CPU board
- Heat sink (CPU board dependent)
- Main memory
- Drive (mass memory such as CompactFlash card or hard disk) for the operating system
- Software

1.2.1 Configuration - Basic system

Configuration - Basic system				
System unit	Select 1			
				
	5PC820.1505-00	5PC820.1906-00		
CPU board - Heat sink - Main memory				
CPU board	Select 1			
	5PC800.B945-00 / -10 5PC800.B945-01 / -11 5PC800.B945-02 / -12 5PC800.B945-03 / -13	5PC800.B945-04 / -14	5PC800.B945-05	
Heat sink	Select 1			
	 5AC803.HS00-00	 5AC803.HS00-01	 5AC803.HS00-02	
Main memory	Select 1 or 2 (max. 3 GB can be used)			
	5MMDDR.0512-01 - 512 MB 5MMDDR.1024-01 - 1 GB 5MMDDR.2048-01 - 2 GB			

Image 1: Configuration - Basic system

1.2.2 Configuration - Optional components

Configuration - Optional components			
Configuration of a system unit with adapter			
Adapter ¹⁾	Select 1 or both		
	5AC803.BC01-00 	5AC803.BC02-00 	
	PClec plug-in cards, select 1	Slide-in compact drives, select 1	
	5ACPCC.ETH0-00 5ACPCC.MPL0-00	5AC801.HDDI-00 (40 GB) 5AC801.HDDI-02 (250 GB) 5AC801.SSDI-00 (32 GB)	
Configuration of a system unit with expansion			
Expansion	No expansion	1x PCI/PCIe + 1x slide-in slot	2x PCI/PCIe + 1x slide-in slot
		5AC803.SX01-00	5AC803.SX02-00
Bus units		Select one	Select one
		5AC803.BX01-00 5AC803.BX01-01	5AC803.BX02-00 5AC803.BX02-01
Fan kit ²⁾	Select one	Select one	Select one
	5AC803.FA01-00	5AC803.FA02-00	5AC803.FA03-00
Slide-in drives		Select one	
		5AC801.HDDS-00 (40 GB) 5AC801.DVDS-00 (DVD drive) 5AC801.DVRS-00 (DVD writer) 5AC801.ADAS-00 (adapter)	
Slide-in drives		Select one	
		5ACPCI.RAIC-05 (2x 250 GB, uses 1 PCI slot) 5MMHDD.0250-00 (Replacement SATA-HDD 250GB)	
CompactFlash	Select one or two		
	5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.8192-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06, 5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03		
UPS battery	Select one		
	5AC600.UPSI-00 (add-on UPS module), 5AC600.UPSB-00 (UPS battery unit) Connection cable: 5CAUPS.0005-00 (0.5 meters) or 5CAUPS.0030-00 (3 meters)		
Supply voltage plug	Select one		
	0TB103.9 (screw clamps) 0TB103.91 (cage clamps)		
Software	Select one		
	Windows XP 5SWWXP.0500-ENG 5SWWXP.0500-GER 5SWWXP.0500-MUL 5SWWXP.0600-ENG 5SWWXP.0600-GER 5SWWXP.0600-MUL Windows 7 5SWWI7.0100-ENG 5SWWI7.0100-GER 5SWWI7.0200-ENG 5SWWI7.0200-GER 5SWWI7.0300-MUL 5SWWI7.0400-MUL	Windows Embedded Standard 2009 5SWWXP.0727-ENG Windows XP Embedded 5SWWXP.0427-ENG Windows CE 5SWWCE.0827-ENG Windows Embedded Standard 7 5SWWI7.0527-ENG 5SWWI7.0627-ENG 5SWWI7.0727-MUL 5SWWI7.0827-MUL	Automation Runtime 1A4601.06 1A4601.06-2 1A4600.10 1A4600.10-2 1A4600.10-3 1A4600.10-4 Microsoft DOS 9S0000.01-010 9S0000.01-020

1) If both adapters are used, then a PClec plug-in card and a slide-in compact drive can also be operated in a device.

2) A fan kit may be necessary for certain system configurations.

Image 2: Configuration - Optional components

2 Complete device

2.1 Temperature specifications

It is possible to combine CPU boards with various other components, such as drives, main memory, additional insert cards, etc. depending on system unit and fan kit. The various configurations result in varying maximum possible ambient temperatures, which can be seen in the following tables.

Information:

The maximum specified ambient temperatures for operation with and without a fan kit were determined under worst-case conditions. Experience has shown that higher ambient temperatures can be reached under typical conditions, e.g. using Microsoft Windows. The testing and evaluation is to be done on-site by the user (temperatures can be read in BIOS or using the B&R Control Center).

Information regarding worst-case conditions

- Thermal Analysis Tool (TAT V3.8) from Intel for simulating 100% processor load
- BurnIn testing tool (BurnIn V4.0 Pro from Passmark Software) to simulate a 100% load on the interface via loop-back adapters (serial interfaces, slide-in drives, USB ports, audio outputs)
- Maximum system extension and power consumption

What must be considered when determining the maximum ambient temperature?

- Operating the entire device with or without fan kit

2.1.1 Maximum ambient temperature

Information:

Only specified mounting orientations are permitted. See chapter "Commissioning", section "Mounting orientation" on page 114.

Ambient temperature for CPU boards 5PC800.B945-0x

		Operation without a fan kit						Operation with a fan kit						Temperature limits	Location of sensor(s)
		ETH1: up to 100 Mbit operation ETH2: up to 100 Mbit operation						ETH1: up to 100 Mbit operation ETH2: up to 1 Gbit operation							
All temperature values in degrees Celsius (°C) at 500 meters above sea level.		5PC800.B945-00	5PC800.B945-01	5PC800.B945-02	5PC800.B945-03	5PC800.B945-04	5PC800.B945-05	5PC800.B945-00	5PC800.B945-01	5PC800.B945-02	5PC800.B945-03	5PC800.B945-04	5PC800.B945-05		
The maximum ambient temperature must typically be derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).															
Maximum ambient temperature		30	30	35	35	/	55	45	45	50	50	35	60		
What else can be operated at the max. ambient temperature, or are there any limits?															
Compact slide-in drive	Onboard CompactFlash ¹⁾	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	80	Board Power
	5AC801.HDDI-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	80	
	5AC801.HDDI-02	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	80	
	5AC801.HDDI-03	✓	✓	✓	✓		45	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	50	60	
	5AC801.SSDI-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	70	
Slide-in drives	5AC801.HDDS-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	80	Slide-in drive 1
	5AC801.DVDS-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		50	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	50	50	
	5AC801.DVRS-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		50	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	50	50	
Main memory	5MMDDR.0512-01	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	-
	5MMDDR.1024-01	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5MMDDR.2048-01	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
System units	5PC820.1505-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	80	Power supply
	5PC820.1906-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		45	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	50	80	
Additional insert cards PClec card slot	5ACPCC.ETH0-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	Additional insert cards
	5ACPCC.MPL0-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5ACPCL.RAIC-03 (24 hours / default)	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5ACPCL.RAIC-04 (24 hours / default)	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5ACPCL.RAIC-05 (24 hours / default)	✓	✓	✓	✓		45	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	50	-	

1) Only possible with a CompactFlash card from B&R that is compatible with the device.

Table 5: Ambient temperatures

Ambient temperature for CPU boards 5PC800.B945-1x und 5PC800.B945-05

		Operation without a fan kit						Operation with a fan kit						Temperature limits	Location of sensor(s)
		ETH1: up to 100 Mbit operation ETH2: up to 100 Mbit operation						ETH1: up to 100 Mbit operation ETH2: up to 1 Gbit operation							
		5PC800.B945-10	5PC800.B945-11	5PC800.B945-12	5PC800.B945-13	5PC800.B945-14	5PC800.B945-05	5PC800.B945-10	5PC800.B945-11	5PC800.B945-12	5PC800.B945-13	5PC800.B945-14	5PC800.B945-05		
All temperature values in degrees Celsius (°C) at 500 meters above sea level.															
The maximum ambient temperature must typically be derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).															
Maximum ambient temperature		35	35	45	45	/	55	45	45	55	55	45 ¹⁾	60		
What else can be operated at the max. ambient temperature, or are there any limits?															
Compact slide-in drive	Onboard CompactFlash ²⁾	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	80	Board Power
	5AC801.HDDI-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	80	
	5AC801.HDDI-02	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	80	
	5AC801.HDDI-03	✓	✓	✓	✓		45	✓	✓	50	50	✓	50	60	
	5AC801.SSDI-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	70	
Slide-in drives	5AC801.HDDS-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	80	Slide-in drive 1
	5AC801.DVDS-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		50	✓	✓	50	50	✓	50	50	
	5AC801.DVRS-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		50	✓	✓	50	50	✓	50	50	
Main memory	5MMDDR.0512-01	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	-
	5MMDDR.1024-01	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5MMDDR.2048-01	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
System units	5PC820.1505-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	80	Power supply
	5PC820.1906-00	30	30	35	35		45	✓	✓	50	50	35	50	80	
Additional insert cards PCIe card slot	5ACPCC.ETH0-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	Additional insert cards
	5ACPCC.MPL0-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5ACPCI.RAIC-03 (24 hours / default)	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5ACPCI.RAIC-04 (24 hours / default)	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
	5ACPCI.RAIC-05 (24 hours / default)	✓	✓	✓	✓		45	✓	✓	50	50	✓	50	-	

1) The specified temperature applies only to the CPU board 5PC800.B945-14 with the heat sink 5AC803.HS00-01 Rev > A5.

If a heat sink with a lower revision number is used, then the maximum ambient temperature of the CPU board 5PC800.B954-04 should be used.

2) Only possible with a CompactFlash card from B&R that is compatible with the device.

Table 6: Ambient temperatures

2.1.2 Minimum ambient temperature

For systems containing one of the following components, the minimum ambient temperature is +5°C: 5AC801.DVDS-00, 5AC801.DVRS-00. If none of these components are used, then the minimum ambient temperature is 0°C.

2.1.3 How is the the maximum ambient temperature determined?

1. Selection of the CPU board (use with or without fan kit).
2. The "Maximum ambient temperature" row shows the maximum ambient temperature for the system as a whole, including the respective CPU board.

Information:

Maximum temperature data is for operation at 500 meters. The maximum ambient temperature must typically be derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).

3. Incorporating additional drives (slide-in), main memory, additional insert cards, etc. can change the temperature limits of an PPC800 system.

If there is a "✓" (checkmark) next to the component, it can be used at the maximum ambient temperature of the whole system without problems.

If there is a specific temperature, for example "50", next to the component, then the ambient temperature of the whole PPC800 system cannot exceed this temperature.

2.1.4 Temperature monitoring

Sensors monitor temperature values in various places (board I/O, board ETH2, board power, power supply, slide-in drive 1, IF slot) in the PPC800. The locations of the temperature sensors can be seen in "Image 3: Temperature sensor locations" on page 29. The value listed in the table represents the defined maximum temperature for this measurement point. An alarm is not triggered if this temperature is exceeded. The temperatures¹⁾ can be read in BIOS (menu item "Advanced" - Baseboard/Panel Features - Baseboard Monitor) or in approved Microsoft Windows operating systems using the B&R Control Center.

Additionally, the hard disks for PPC800 systems available from B&R are equipped with S.M.A.R.T, or Self Monitoring, Analysis, and Reporting Technology. This makes it possible to read various parameters, for example the temperature, using software (e.g. HDD thermometer - freeware) in approved Microsoft operating systems (except Windows CE).

2.1.5 Temperature sensor locations

Sensors monitor temperature values in many different areas in the PPC800. The temperatures can be read in BIOS (menu item "Advanced" - Baseboard/Panel Features - Baseboard Monitor) or in approved Microsoft operating systems using the B&R Control Center²⁾.

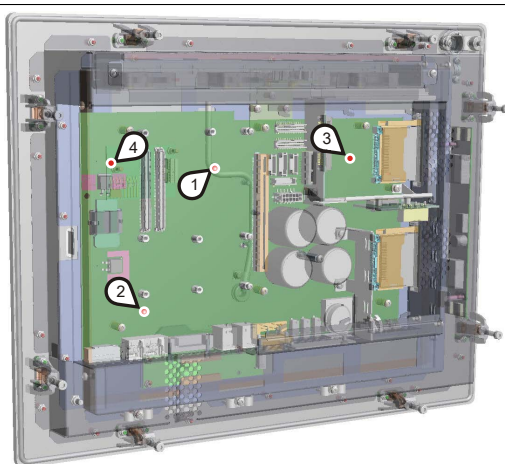


Image 3: Temperature sensor locations

Position	Measurement point for	Measurement	Max. specified
1	Board I/O	Board I/O area temperature (sensor on the baseboard).	80°C
2	Board ETH2	Baseboard temperature near the ETH2 controller (sensor on the baseboard).	80°C
3	Board Power	Board power supply temperature (sensor on the baseboard).	80°C
4	Power supply	Power supply temperature.	80°C
-	Slide-in drive 1	Temperature of a slide-in drive (the sensor is integrated on the slide-in drive).	Depending on the slide-in drive being used
-	IF slot	Temperature of the PCle slot; the sensor is located directly on the plug-in card.	Depending on the plug-in cards used

Table 7: Temperature sensor locations

1) The measured temperature approximates the immediate ambient temperature, but can be influenced by neighboring components.

2) The ADI driver containing the B&R Control Center is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

2.2 Humidity specifications

The following table displays the minimum and maximum relative humidity for the individual components that are relevant for the humidity limitations of the entire device. The lowest and highest common values are always used when establishing these limits.

Component		Operation	Storage / Transport
CPU boards 945GME COM Express		10 to 90%	5 to 95%
Main memory for CPU boards		10 to 90%	5 to 95%
Compact slide-in drive Slide-in drives	5AC801.HDDI-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5AC801.HDDI-02	8 to 80%	5 to 95%
	5AC801.HDDI-03	5 to 95%	5 to 95%
	5AC801.SSDI-00	5 to 95%	5 to 95%
	5AC801.HDDS-00	5 to 90%	5 to 90%
	5AC801.DVDS-00	8 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5AC801.DVRS-00	8 to 90%	5 to 95%
Additional insert cards	5ACPCI.RAIC-03 (24 hours / default)	8 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5ACPCI.RAIC-04 (24 hours / default)	8 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5ACPCI.RAIC-05 (24 hours / default)	5 to 95%	5 to 95%
	5MMHDD.0250-00 (24 hours / default)	5 to 95%	5 to 95%
Accessories	5CFCRD.xxxx-06 CompactFlash cards	85%	85%
	5CFCRD.xxxx-04 CompactFlash cards	85%	85%
	5CFCRD.xxxx-03 CompactFlash cards	8 to 95%	8 to 95%
	Flash drive 5MMUSB.2048-00	10 to 90%	5 to 90%
	USB Media Drive 5MD900.USB2-01	20 to 80%	5 to 90%

Table 8: Overview of humidity specifications for individual components

The listed specifications correspond to the relative humidity at an ambient temperature of 30°C. More detailed information about the specific temperature-dependent humidity values can be found in the technical data for the individual components.

2.3 Power management

2.3.1 Block diagram - Supply voltage

The following block diagram shows the simplified structure of the PPC800 supply voltage.

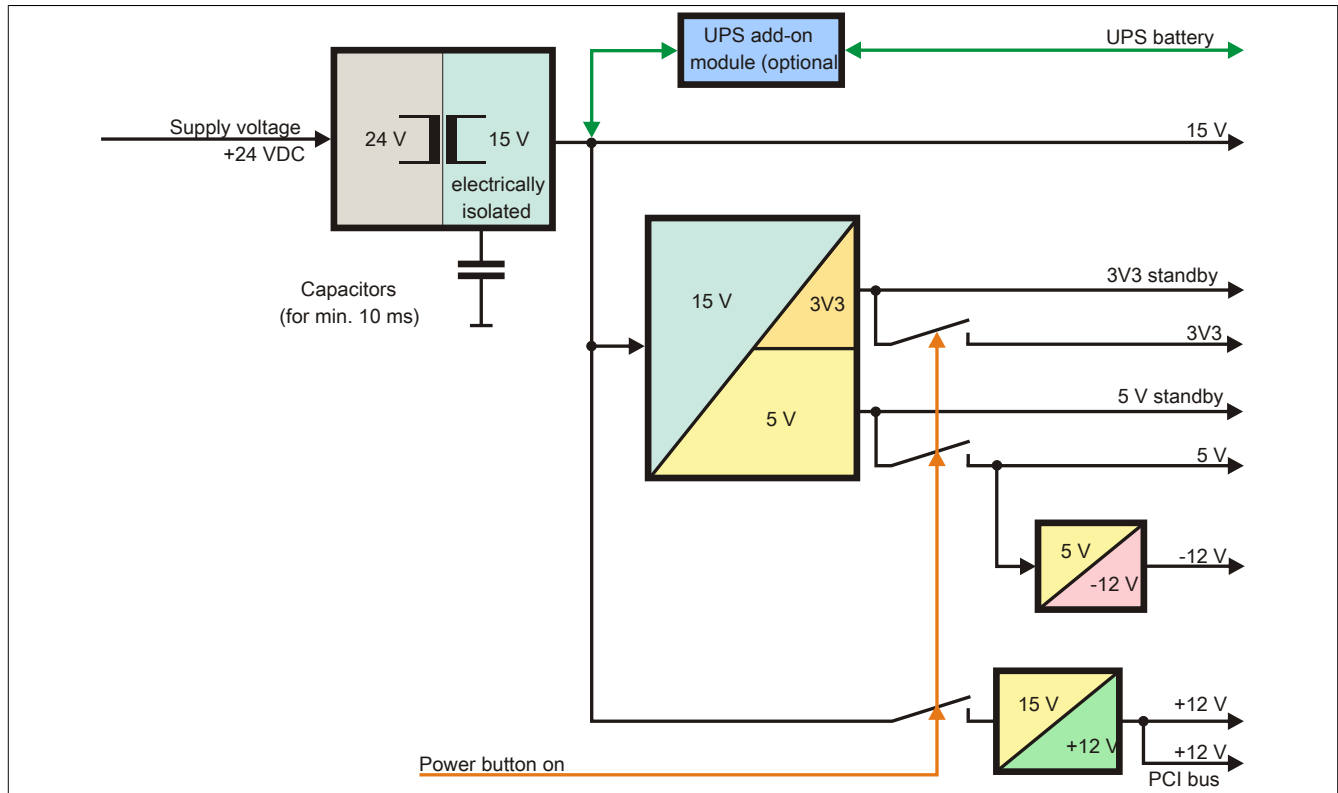


Image 4: Block diagram - Supply voltage

Description

The supply voltage is converted to 15 V with a DC/DC converter. These electrically isolated 15 V feed further DC/DC converters, which generate the remaining voltages.

After the system is turned on (e.g. using the power button), the voltages 3V3 and 5 V are placed on the bus. At the 5 V output, another DC/DC converter generates -12 V, and places these on the bus. An additional DC/DC converter generates +12 V.

The optional Add-on UPS (with battery unit) is supplied with 15 V and provides an uninterrupted power supply from the 15 V bus during power failures.

2.3.2 Power calculation with 5PC820.1505-00

Information:		CPU board						Current system
All values in watts The values for the suppliers are maximum values. The values for the consumers are average maximum values, but not peak values.		5PC800.B945-00 5PC800.B945-10	5PC800.B945-01 5PC800.B945-11	5PC800.B945-02 5PC800.B945-12	5PC800.B945-03 5PC800.B945-13	5PC800.B945-04 5PC800.B945-14	5PC800.B945-05	Enter values in this column
		Total power supply power (maximum)						130
Total power supply	Add-on UPS module, optional	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	
	Backlight Display 15"	14	14	14	14	14	14	
	Maximum possible at +12 V							75
	+12 V							
	CPU board, permanent consumers	26	30	18	14	43	11	
	512 MB RAM, max. 2 with 1.5 W each							
	1024 MB RAM, max. 2 with 2.5 W each							
	2048 MB RAM, max. 2 with 3 W each							
	Fan kit, optional	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	
	External consumers, optional (via base board)	10	10	10	10	10	10	
	Power consumption of the PClec cards, optional, max. 4 W ²⁾							
	PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 6 W with fan kit) ¹⁾							
	PCIe x1 card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 20 W with fan kit) ¹⁾							
	Consumers +12 V ∑							
	Maximum possible at +5 V							65
	+5 V							
	System unit, permanent consumers	4	4	4	4	4	4	
	Hard disk (slide-in compact)	4	4	4	4	4	4	
	Slide-in drive (hard disk, DVD-ROM, etc.)	4	4	4	4	4	4	
	USB peripherals USB1 and USB3 with 2.5 W each							
	USB peripherals USB2, USB4 and USB5 with 5 W each							
	External consumers, optional (via base board)	5	5	5	5	5	5	
	Power consumption of the PClec cards, optional, max. 4 W ²⁾							
	PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 20 W with fan kit) ¹⁾							
	Maximum possible at -12 V							1.2
	-12 V							
	PCI card limit, optional (max. 1.2 W with or without fan kit) ¹⁾							
	Consumers -12 V ∑							
	Consumers +5 V ∑							
	Maximum possible at 3V3							40
	3V3							
	System unit, permanent consumers	9	9	9	9	9	9	
	CompactFlash, 1 W each							
	Power consumption of the PClec cards, optional, max. 4 W ²⁾							
	PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 15 W with fan kit) ¹⁾							
	PCIe x1 card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 10 W with fan kit) ¹⁾							
	Consumers 3V3 ∑							
	Consumers ∑							

1) The total performance of one PCI/PCIe card per PCI slot (= sum of power consumptions for each voltage area) may not exceed the limits stated for operation with or without a fan kit.

2) The total performance of one PClec card per PClec slot (= sum of power consumptions for each voltage area) may not exceed the limits stated for operation with or without a fan kit.

Table 9: Power calculation for PPC800 15"

Information:

The PClec card must not consume more than a total of 4 W (12V/5V/3V3)!

2.3.3 Power calculation with 5PC820.1906-00

Information:		CPU board						Current system
All values in watts The values for the suppliers are maximum values. The values for the consumers are average maximum values, but not peak values.		5PC800.B945-00 5PC800.B945-10	5PC800.B945-01 5PC800.B945-11	5PC800.B945-02 5PC800.B945-12	5PC800.B945-03 5PC800.B945-13	5PC800.B945-04 5PC800.B945-14	5PC800.B945-05	Enter values in this column
		Total power supply power (maximum)						130
Total power supply	Add-on UPS module, optional	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	
	Backlight Display 19"	32	32	32	32	32	32	
		Maximum possible at +12 V						75
	CPU board, permanent consumers	26	30	18	14	43	11	
	512 MB RAM, max. 2 with 1.5 W each							
	1024 MB RAM, max. 2 with 2.5 W each							
	2048 MB RAM, max. 2 with 3 W each							
	Fan kit, optional	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	
	External consumers, optional (via base board)	10	10	10	10	10	10	
	Power consumption of the PClec cards, optional, max. 4 W ²⁾							
	PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 6 W with fan kit) ¹⁾							
	PCIe x1 card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 20 W with fan kit) ¹⁾							
		Consumers +12 V ∑						
		Maximum possible at +5 V						65
	System unit, permanent consumers	12	12	12	12	12	12	
	Hard disk (slide-in compact)	4	4	4	4	4	4	
	Slide-in drive (hard disk, DVD-ROM, etc.)	4	4	4	4	4	4	
	USB peripherals USB1 and USB3 with 2.5 W each							
	USB peripherals USB2, USB4 and USB5 with 5 W each							
	External consumers, optional (via base board)	5	5	5	5	5	5	
	Power consumption of the PClec cards, optional, max. 4 W ²⁾							
	PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 20 W with fan kit) ¹⁾							
		Maximum possible at -12 V						1.2
	PCI card limit, optional (max. 1.2 W with or without fan kit) ¹⁾							
		Consumers -12 V ∑						
		Consumers +5 V ∑						
3V3		Maximum possible at 3V3						40
	System unit, permanent consumers	9	9	9	9	9	9	
	CompactFlash, 1 W each							
	Power consumption of the PClec cards, optional, max. 4 W ²⁾							
	PCI card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 15 W with fan kit) ¹⁾							
	PCIe x1 card limit, optional (max. 3 W without fan kit, max. 10 W with fan kit) ¹⁾							
		Consumers 3V3 ∑						
		Consumers ∑						

1) The total performance of one PCI/PCIe card per PCI slot (= sum of power consumptions for each voltage area) may not exceed the limits stated for operation with or without a fan kit.

2) The total performance of one PClec card per PClec slot (= sum of power consumptions for each voltage area) may not exceed the limits stated for operation with or without a fan kit.

Table 10: Power calculation for PPC800 19"

Information:

The PClec card must not consume more than a total of 4 W (12V/5V/3V3)!

2.4 Block diagram

The following block diagrams show the simplified structure of system units (5PC820.1505 / 5PC820.1906-00) with a 945GME CPU board that depend on different bus units.

2.4.1 Bus unit 5AC803.BX01-00

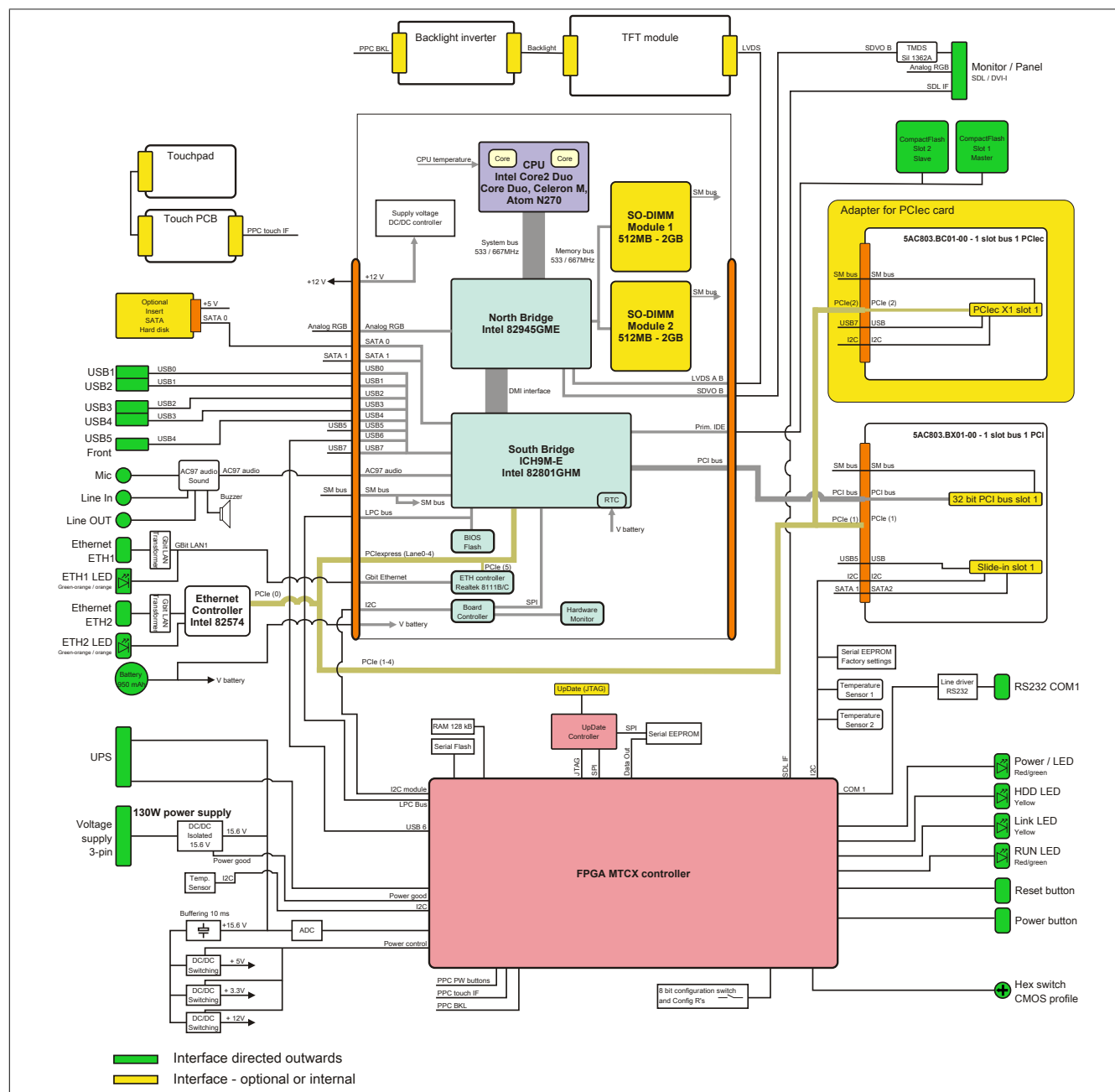


Image 5: Block diagram with bus unit 5AC803.BX01-00

2.4.2 Bus unit 5AC803.BX01-01

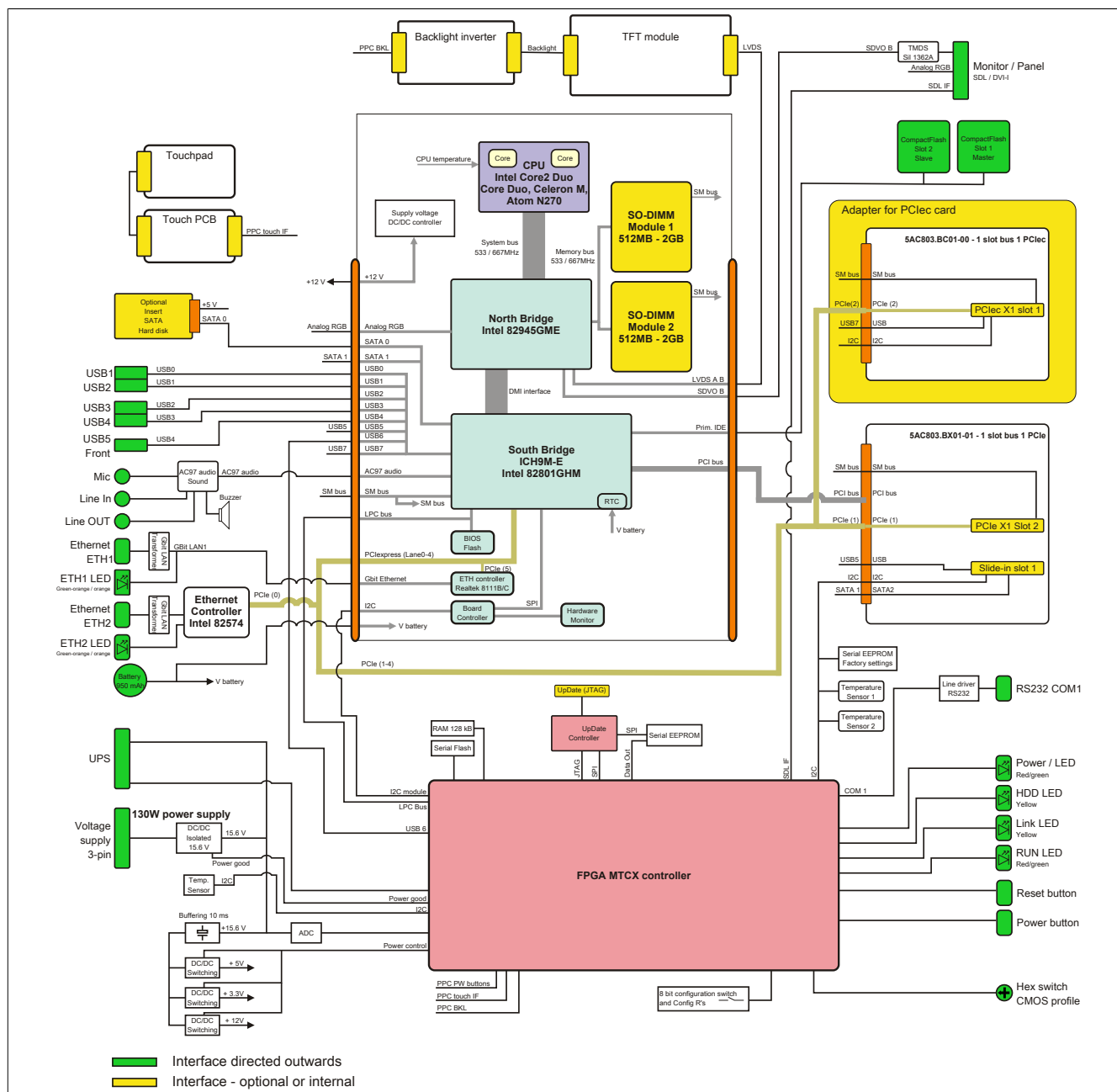


Image 6: Block diagram with bus unit 5AC803.BX01-01

2.4.3 Bus unit 5AC803.BX02-00

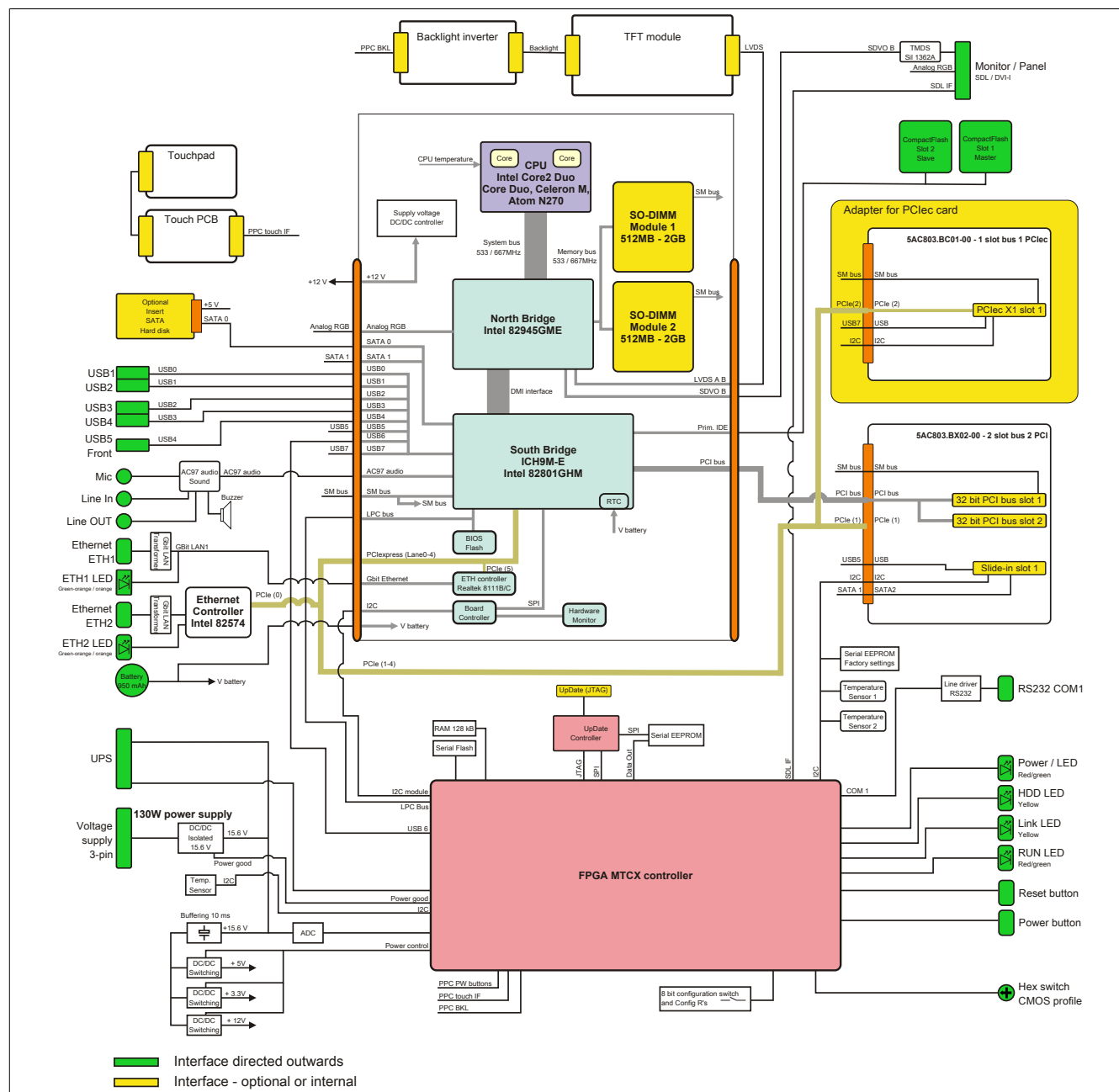


Image 7: Block diagram with bus unit 5AC803.BX02-00

2.4.4 Bus unit 5AC803.BX02-01

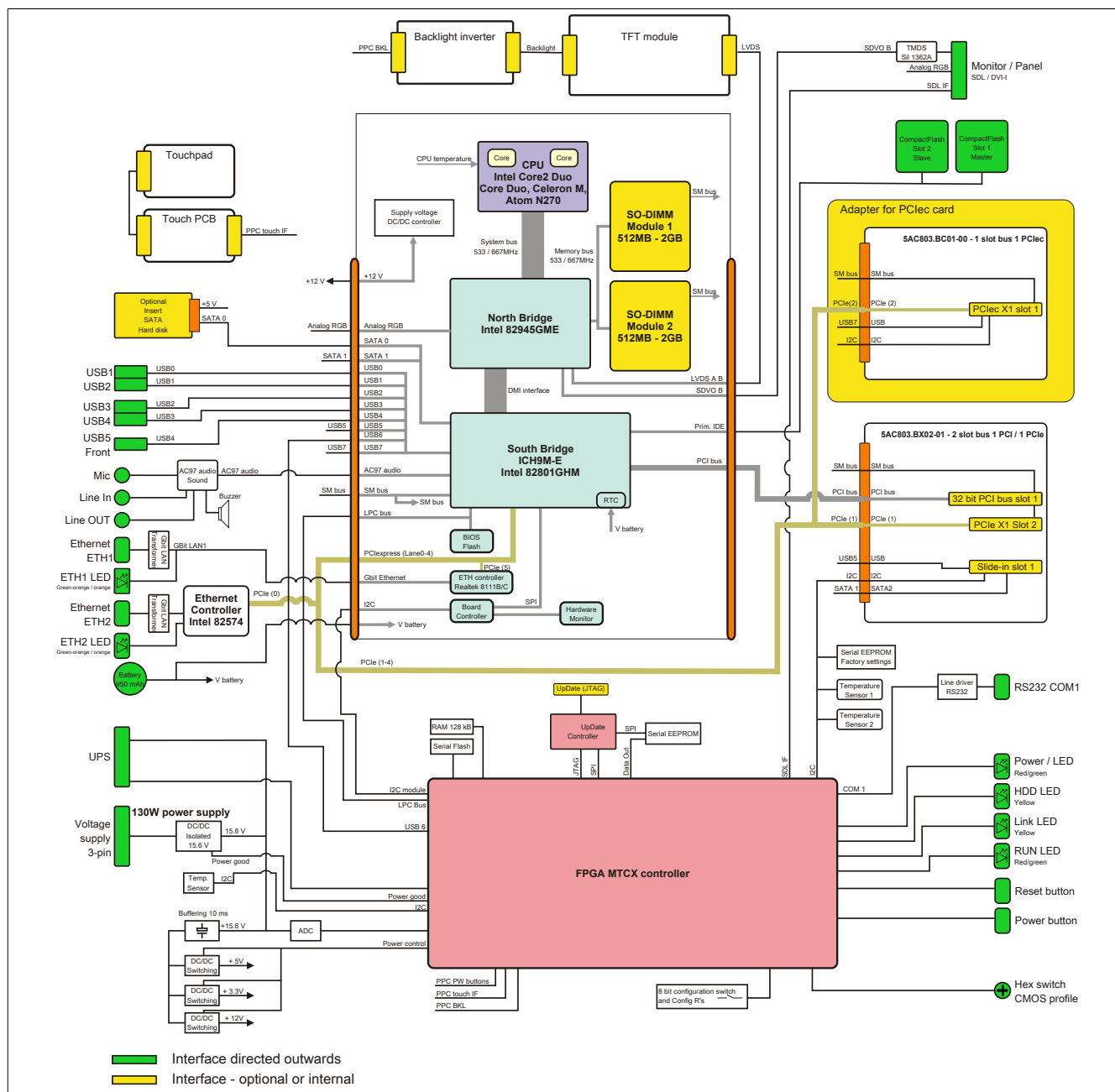


Image 8: Block diagram with bus unit 5AC803.BX02-01

2.5 Serial number sticker

Each B&R device is assigned a unique serial number label with a bar code (type 128), which allows the device to be clearly identified. This serial number represents all of the components built into the system (model number, name, revision, serial number, delivery date and duration of warranty).



Image 9: Serial number sticker (back)

This information can also be found on the B&R homepage. On the start page www.br-automation.com the serial number must be entered for the entire device in the serial number search field. The search provides you with a detailed list of the individual components.

 A screenshot of the B&R website's search interface. The 'Suche' (Search) field contains the serial number 'AF210168454'. A yellow arrow points to this field with the text 'serial number is entered e.g. AF210168454'. Below the search field, a table titled 'REKLAMATION ERSTELLEN' shows the search results. A yellow arrow points to this table with the text 'List of installed components shown after searching serial number'.

Serialnummer	Materialnummer	Rev	Auslieferungsdatum	Gewährleistungsende
B15B0168428	SPC820.1505-00	A2	0000-00-00	0000-00-00
AF210168454	SPC820.1505-00	A2	0000-00-00	0000-00-00
AF210168454	SPC820.1505-00	A2	0000-00-00	0000-00-00
AF210168454	SPC820.1505-00	A2	0000-00-00	0000-00-00
A3CA0169483	SPC800.B945-00	C0	0000-00-00	0000-00-00
A3E50168807	5MMDOR.0512-01	B0	0000-00-00	0000-00-00
AF210168430	5AC803.SX01-00	A0	0000-00-00	0000-00-00
AF210168515	5AC803.BX01-00	A5	0000-00-00	0000-00-00
AF300168465	5AC803.FA02-00	A0	0000-00-00	0000-00-00
AF230168467	5AC803.HS00-00	A5	0000-00-00	0000-00-00

Image 10: Example of serial number search

2.6 Device interfaces

2.6.1 Supply voltage (+24 VDC)

The 3-pin socket required for the supply voltage connection is not included in delivery. This can be ordered from B&R using the model number 0TB103.9 (screw clamp) or 0TB103.91 (cage clamp).

The pin assignments can be found either in the following table or printed on the PPC800 housing. The supply voltage is protected internally by a soldered fuse (15 A, fast-acting), so that the device cannot be damaged if there is an overload (fuse replacement necessary) or if the voltage supply is connected incorrectly (reverse polarity protection - fuse replacement not necessary). The device must be returned to B&R for repairs if the fuse is blown because of an error.

Supply voltage	
Protected against reverse polarity	
Pin	Description
1	+
2	Functional ground
3	-
Model number	Short description
Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Plug 24V 5.08 3-pin screw clamp
0TB103.91	Plug 24V 5.08 3-pin cage clamp

3-pin, male

+ 24 VDC supply voltage



Table 11: Supply voltage connection + 24 VDC

Ground

Caution!

The pin's connection to the functional ground (pin 2) should be as short as possible (e.g. in the control cabinet). We recommend using the largest possible conductor cross section on the supply plug.

The grounding connection is located on the top right on the back of the PPC800 system.

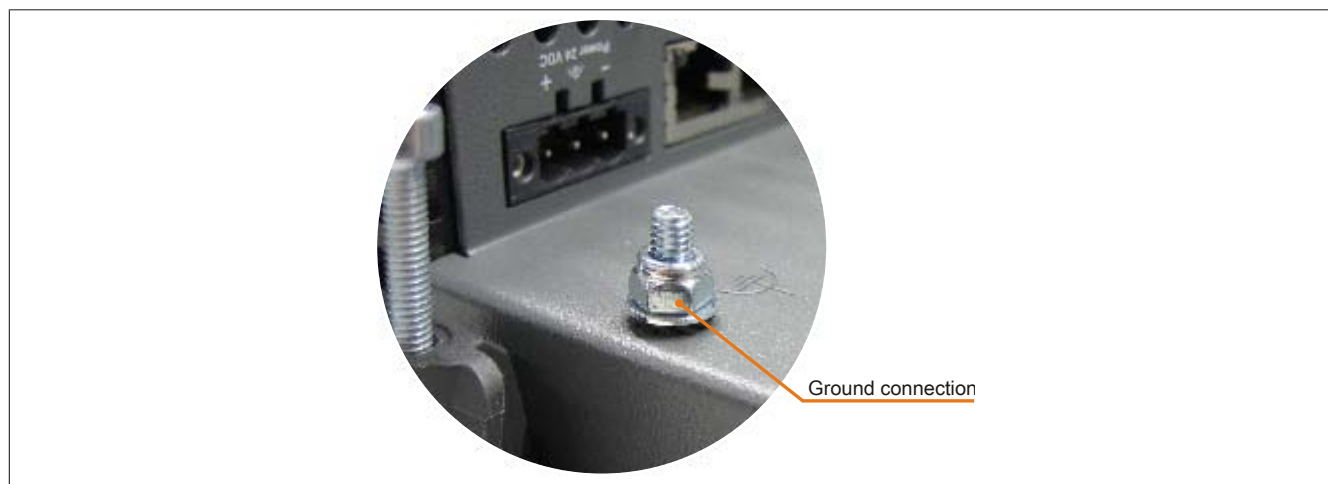


Image 11: Ground connection

The M4 self-locking nut can be used, for example, to fasten a copper strip that is built into the PPC800 at a central grounding point in the control cabinet or system. The largest possible conductor cross section should be used (at least 2.5 mm²).

2.6.2 Monitor/panel connection - SDL (Smart Display Link / DVI)

Monitor / Panel connection - SDL (Smart Display Link) / DVI	
The following is an overview of the video signals available on the monitor/panel output. For details, see the technical data for the CPU board being used.	
CPU board	Video signals with all system unit variants
5PC800.B945-00 / -10	RGB, DVI, SDL
5PC800.B945-01 / -11	RGB, DVI, SDL
5PC800.B945-02 / -12	RGB, DVI, SDL
5PC800.B945-03 / -13	RGB, DVI, SDL
5PC800.B945-04 / -14	RGB, DVI, SDL
5PC800.B945-05	RGB, DVI, SDL

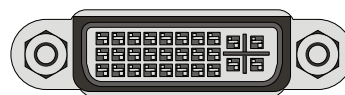


Table 12: Monitor / Panel connection - RGB, DVI, SDL

Pinout

Pin	assignment	Description	Pin	assignment	Description
1	TMDS Data 2-	DVI lane 2 (negative)	16	HPD	Hot plug detect
2	TMDS Data 2+	DVI lane 2 (positive)	17	TMDS Data 0-	DVI lane 0 (negative)
3	TMDS Data 2/4 SHIELD	Shield for data pair 2 and 4	18	TMDS Data 0+	DVI lane 0 (positive)
4	SDL-	SDL lane (negative)	19	TMDS Data 0/ XUSB1 SHIELD	Shield for data pair 0 and USB1
5	SDL+	SDL lane (positive)	20	XUSB1-	USB lane 1 (negative)
6	DDC Clock	DDC-based control signal (clock)	21	XUSB1+	USB lane 1 (positive)
7	DDC Data	DDC-based control signal (data)	22	TMDS Clock Shield	Shield for clock pair
8	n.c.	Not connected	23	TMDS Clock+	DVI clock (positive)
9	TMDS Data 1-	DVI lane 1 (negative)	24	TMDS Clock -	DVI clock (negative)
10	TMDS DATA 1+	DVI lane 1 (negative) HDMI clock (positive)	C1	ANALOG RED	Analog red
11	TMDS DATA 1/ XUSB0 SHIELD	Shield for data pair 1 and USB0	"c2"	ANALOG GREEN	Analog green
12	XUSB0-	USB lane 0 (negative)	C3	ANALOG BLUE	Analog blue
13	XUSB0+	USB lane 0 (positive)	C4	ANALOG HORZ SYNC	Analog horizontal synchronization
14	+5 V Power ¹⁾	+5 V power supply	C5	ANALOG GND	Analog ground (return for R, G and B signals)
15	Ground (return for +5 V, HSync and VSync)	Ground			

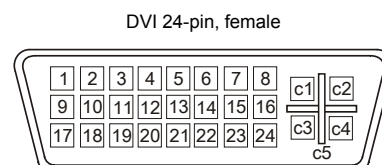


Table 13: Pinout - DVI connection

- 1) Protected internally by a multifuse

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table lists the relationship between segment lengths and maximum resolution depending on the SDL cable used:

SDL cables Segment length [m]	Resolution					
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200	FHD 1920 x 1080
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00	5CASDL.0018-00	5CASDL.0018-00	5CASDL.0018-00	5CASDL.0018-00	5CASDL.0018-00
	5CASDL.0018-01	5CASDL.0018-01	5CASDL.0018-01	5CASDL.0018-01	5CASDL.0018-01	5CASDL.0018-01
	5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00	5CASDL.0050-00	5CASDL.0050-00	5CASDL.0050-00	5CASDL.0050-00	5CASDL.0050-00
	5CASDL.0050-01	5CASDL.0050-01	5CASDL.0050-01	5CASDL.0050-01	5CASDL.0050-01	5CASDL.0050-01
	5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00	5CASDL.0100-00	5CASDL.0100-00	5CASDL.0100-00	5CASDL.0100-00	5CASDL.0100-00
	5CASDL.0100-01	5CASDL.0100-01	5CASDL.0100-01	5CASDL.0100-01	5CASDL.0100-01	5CASDL.0100-01
	5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00	5CASDL.0150-00	5CASDL.0150-00	5CASDL.0150-00	-	-
	5CASDL.0150-01	5CASDL.0150-01	5CASDL.0150-01	5CASDL.0150-01	-	-
	5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-03	-	5CASDL.0150-03
20	5CASDL.0200-00	5CASDL.0200-00	5CASDL.0200-00	5CASDL.0200-00	-	-
	5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-03	-	5CASDL.0200-03
25	5CASDL.0250-00	5CASDL.0250-00	5CASDL.0250-00	-	-	-
	5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-03	-	-	-
30	5CASDL.0300-00	5CASDL.0300-00	-	-	-	-
	5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-13	5CASDL.0300-13	-	5CASDL.0300-13
40	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	-	5CASDL.0400-13

Table 14: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

Cable lengths and resolutions for DVI transfer

The following table lists the relationship between segment lengths and maximum resolution depending on the DVI cable used:

DVI cable Segment length [m]	Resolution					
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200	FHD 1920 x 1080
1.8	9A0014.02	9A0014.02	9A0014.02	9A0014.02	9A0014.02	9A0014.02
5	9A0014.05	9A0014.05	9A0014.05	9A0014.05	9A0014.05	9A0014.05

Table 15: Cable lengths and resolutions for DVI transfer

2.6.3 Serial interface COM1

Serial interface COM1 ¹⁾		
RS232		
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated	
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO	
Transfer rate	Max. 115 kBaud	
Cable length	Max. 15 meters	
Pin	Assignment	
1	DCD	
2	RXD	
3	TXD	
4	DTR	
5	GND	
6	DSR	
7	RTS	
8	CTS	
9	RI	

9-pin DSUB plug

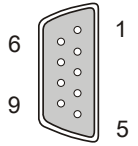


Table 16: Pinout - COM1

- 1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module have been numbered as such for easy identification. This numbering can differ from that used by the particular operating system.

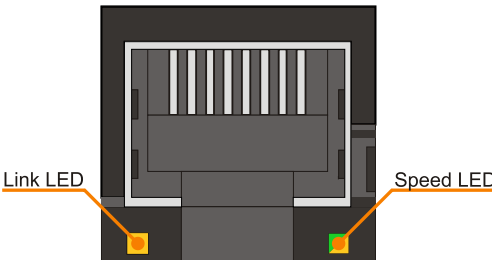
2.6.4 Ethernet 1 (ETH1)

This Ethernet controller is integrated in the CPU board and is connected to external devices via the system unit.

Ethernet 1 connection (ETH1 ¹⁾)		
Controller	Realtek RTL8111B/C ²⁾	
Cabling	S/STP (Cat5e)	
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s ³⁾	
Cable length	max. 100 m (min. Cat5e)	
Speed LED	On	Off
Green	100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s ⁴⁾
Orange	1000 Mbit/s	-
Link LED	On	Off
Orange	Link (Ethernet network connection available)	Activity (blinking) (Data transfer in progress)

RJ45 twisted pair (10BaseT/100BaseT), female

1



The diagram shows a top-down view of an RJ45 port. The port is a rectangular socket with eight vertical pins. Below the pins are two small square LEDs. The left LED is labeled 'Link LED' with an orange line pointing to it. The right LED is labeled 'Speed LED' with an orange line pointing to it. The LEDs are currently both lit: the Link LED is orange and the Speed LED is green. A large number '1' is positioned above the port.

Table 17: Ethernet connection (ETH1)

- 1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module were numbered accordingly for easy identification. This numbering can differ from the numbering used by the particular operating system.
- 2) The Realtek 8111B is integrated in the CPU boards 5PC800.B945-00, -01, -02, -03, -04.
The Realtek 8111C is integrated in the CPU boards 5PC800.B945-05 and 5PC800.B945-10, -11, -12, -13, -14.
- 3) Switching takes place automatically.
- 4) The 10 Mbit/s transfer speed / connection is only present if the Link LED is simultaneously active.

Driver support

A special driver is required in order to operate the Realtek Ethernet controllers RTL8111B/C. The necessary drivers are available in the Downloads area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

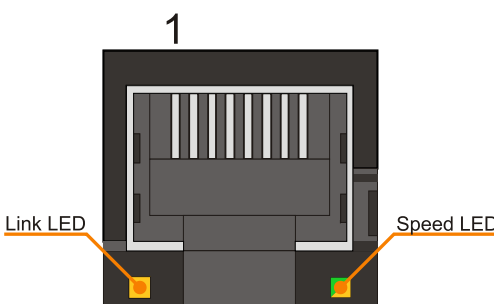
Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

2.6.5 Ethernet 2 (ETH2)

This Ethernet controller is integrated in the main board and is connected to external devices via the system unit.

Ethernet 2 connection (ETH2 ¹⁾)		
Controller	Intel 82574	
Cabling	S/STP (Cat5e)	
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s ²⁾	
Cable length	max. 100 m (min. Cat5e)	
Speed LED	On	Off
Green	100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s ³⁾
Orange	1000 Mbit/s	-
Link LED	On	Off
Orange	Link (Ethernet network connection available)	Activity (blinking) (Data transfer in progress)

RJ45 twisted pair (10BaseT/100BaseT), female



The diagram shows a top-down view of an RJ45 port. The port is a rectangular socket with eight vertical pins. Above the port is the number '1'. Below the port are two LEDs: a yellow one on the left labeled 'Link LED' and a green one on the right labeled 'Speed LED'. Both LEDs are currently lit.

Table 18: Ethernet connection (ETH2)

- 1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module were numbered accordingly for easy identification. This numbering can differ from the numbering used by the particular operating system.
- 2) Switching takes place automatically.
- 3) The 10 Mbit/s transfer speed / connection is only present if the Link LED is simultaneously active.

Driver support

A special driver is required in order to operate the Intel Ethernet controller 82574. The necessary drivers are available in the Downloads area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

2.6.6 USB ports (USB1, 2, 3, 4, 5)

PPC800 devices have a USB 2.0 (Universal Serial Bus) host controller with multiple USB ports, five of which are on the outside for easy access.

Warning!

Peripheral USB devices can be connected to the USB interfaces. Due to the vast number of USB devices available on the market, B&R cannot guarantee their performance. B&R does ensure the performance of all USB devices that they provide.

Caution!

Because of the general PC specifications, this interface should be handled with extreme care with regard to EMC, location of cables, etc.

USB1,2,3,4

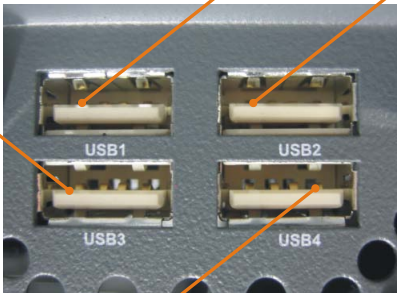
Universal Serial Bus (USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4 ¹⁾)		4x USB type A, female
Type	USB 2.0	
Design	Type A	
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), to high speed (480 Mbit/s)	
Current load ²⁾ USB1, USB3 USB2, USB4	Max. 1 A Max. 500 mA	
Cable length	Max. 5 m (without hub)	

Table 19: USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4 connection

- 1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module were numbered accordingly for easy identification. This numbering can differ from the numbering used by the particular operating system.
- 2) For safety, every USB port is equipped with a maintenance free "USB current-limiting circuit breaker" (max. 500 mA or 1 A).

USB5

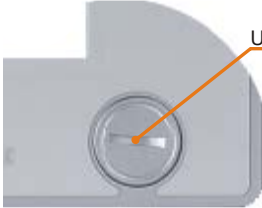
Universal Serial Bus (USB5 ¹⁾)		1x USB type A, female
Type	USB 2.0	
Design	Type A	
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), to high speed (480 Mbit/s)	
Current load ²⁾ USB5	Max. 1 A	
Cable length	Max. 5 m (without hub)	

Table 20: USB5 connection

- 1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module were numbered accordingly for easy identification. This numbering can differ from the numbering used by the particular operating system.
- 2) For safety, the USB port is equipped with a maintenance free "USB current-limiting circuit breaker" (max. 1 A)

2.6.7 CompactFlash slot 1

This CompactFlash slot is a fixed part of an PPC800 system and is internally connected with the chipset via IDE PATA. Type I CompactFlash cards are supported.

CompactFlash slot (CF1)	
Connection	PATA Master
CompactFlash Type	Type I
Model number	Short description
CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.0512-06	CompactFlash 512 MB B&R
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1024 MB B&R
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2048 MB B&R
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4096 MB B&R
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8192 MB B&R
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R
5CFCRD.0064-03	CompactFlash 64 MB WD
5CFCRD.0128-03	CompactFlash 128 MB WD
5CFCRD.0256-03	CompactFlash 256 MB WD
5CFCRD.0512-03	CompactFlash 512 MB WD
5CFCRD.1024-03	CompactFlash 1024 MB WD
5CFCRD.2048-03	CompactFlash 2048 MB WD
5CFCRD.4096-03	CompactFlash 4096 MB WD
5CFCRD.8192-03	CompactFlash 8192 MB WD

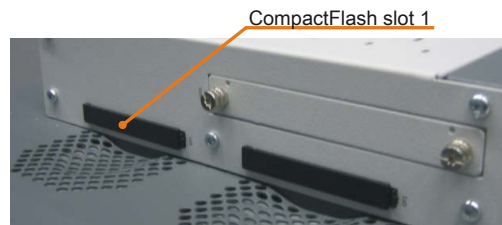


Table 21: CompactFlash slot (CF1)

Warning!

Turn off power before inserting or removing the CompactFlash card!

2.6.8 CompactFlash slot 2

This CompactFlash slot is a fixed part of an PPC800 system and is internally connected with the chipset via IDE PATA. Type I CompactFlash cards are supported.

CompactFlash slot (CF2)	
Connection	PATA slave
CompactFlash Type	Type I
Model number	Short description
CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.0512-06	CompactFlash 512 MB B&R
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1024 MB B&R
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2048 MB B&R
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4096 MB B&R
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8192 MB B&R
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R
5CFCRD.0064-03	CompactFlash 64 MB WD
5CFCRD.0128-03	CompactFlash 128 MB WD
5CFCRD.0256-03	CompactFlash 256 MB WD
5CFCRD.0512-03	CompactFlash 512 MB WD
5CFCRD.1024-03	CompactFlash 1024 MB WD
5CFCRD.2048-03	CompactFlash 2048 MB WD
5CFCRD.4096-03	CompactFlash 4096 MB WD
5CFCRD.8192-03	CompactFlash 8192 MB WD



Table 22: CompactFlash slot (CF2)

Warning!

Turn off power before inserting or removing the CompactFlash card!

2.6.9 MIC, Line IN, Line OUT

All PPC800 systems include an HDA compatible sound chip with access to the channels MIC, Line IN and Line OUT from the outside.

MIC, Line IN, Line OUT		
Controller	Realtek ALC 662	3.5 mm jack, female 
MIC	Connection of a mono microphone with a 3.5 mm stereo (headphone) jack.	
Line IN	Stereo Line IN signals supplied via a 3.5 mm jack.	
Line OUT	Connection of a stereo sound device (e.g. amplifier) via a 3.5 mm jack.	

Table 23: MIC, Line IN, Line OUT

Driver support

A special driver is necessary for operating the audio controller. The necessary drivers are available in the Downloads area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

2.6.10 Add-on UPS slot

An optional Automation PC add-on UPS module can be mounted in this slot.

Add-on UPS slot	
Pin assignments with mounted add-on UPS module	
1	+
2	+
3	-
4	-
5	NTC (for battery temperature measurement)
6	NTC (for battery temperature measurement)
Model number	Short description
	Uninterruptible power supply
5AC600.UPSI-00	Add-on UPS module
5AC600.UPSB-00	Battery unit 5 Ah
5CAUPS.0005-00	UPS cable 0.5 m
5CAUPS.0030-00	UPS cable 3 m

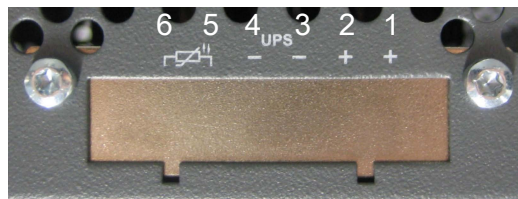


Table 24: Add-on UPS slot

Information about the UPS module see "Accessories" on page 238.

2.6.11 Power button

The power button has a variety of functions due to full ATX power supply support.

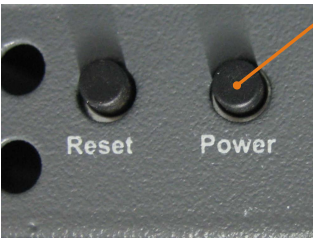
Power button	
The power button acts like the on/off switch on a normal desktop PC with ATX power supply: Press and release ... Switches on PPC800 or shuts down the operating system and switches off the PPC800. Press and hold ... ATX power supply switches off without shutting down the PPC8000 (data could be lost!). Pressing the power button does not reset the MTCX processor.	

Table 25: Power button

2.6.12 Reset button

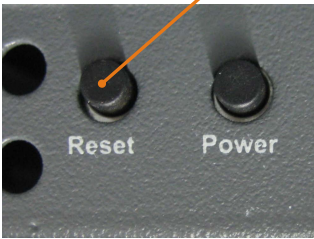
Reset button	
Pushing the reset button triggers a hardware and PCI reset. The PPC800 is restarted (cold restart). The MTCX processor is not reset when the reset button is pressed.	

Table 26: Reset button

Warning!

A system reset can cause data to be lost!

2.6.13 Status LEDs

The status LEDs are located on the back of the system unit.

Status LEDs			
LED	Color	Status	Meaning
Power	Green	On	Supply voltage OK
	Red	On	The system is in standby mode (S5: soft-off mode or S4: Hibernate mode - Suspend-to-disk)
	Orange ¹⁾	On	Supply voltage not OK; the system is operating on battery power.
	Red / green	Blinking	Service function for MTCX upgrade: A red/green blinking power LED indicates a faulty or incomplete MTCX upgrade. The MTCX runs using the firmware version installed when delivered. This could be caused by a power failure during an MTCX upgrade. An MTCX upgrade must be performed again.
HDD	Yellow	On	Signals IDE drive access (CF, HDD, CD, etc.)
Link	Yellow	On	Indicates an active SDL connection on the monitor / panel plug.
		Blinking	An active SDL connection has been interrupted by a loss of power in the display unit.
Run	Green	On	Application running
		Off	Application is not running

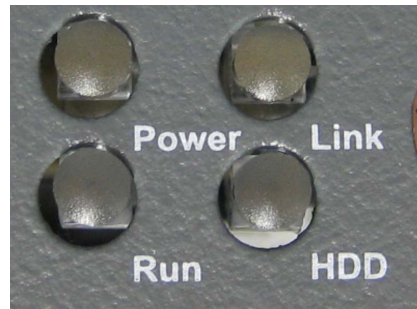


Table 27: Status LEDs

1) Only lit when an add-on UPS module is installed.

2.6.14 CMOS profile switch

CMOS profile switch	
Different BIOS default value profiles can be defined using the 16-position CMOS profile switch.	
Switch position	Description
0	Profile 0: Default profile reserved.
1	Profile 1: Optimized for system units 5PC810.SX01-00, 5PC810.SX02-00 and 5PC810.SX03-00
2	Profile 2: Optimized for 5PC810.SX05-00 system unit
3	Profile 3: Optimized for system units 5PC820.SX01-00 and 5PC820.SX01-01
4	Profile 4: Reserved
5	Profile 5: Optimized for system units 5PC820.1505-00 and 5PC820.1906-00



Table 28: CMOS profile switch

Information:

The switch position that is set upon delivery represents the optimum BIOS default values for this system and should therefore not be changed.

The position of the CMOS profile switch is displayed in the BIOS setup pages and in the B&R ADI Control Center, among other places.

2.6.15 Battery

The lithium battery (3 V, 950 mAh) buffers the internal real-time clock (RTC) as well as the individually saved BIOS settings and is located behind the black cover. The buffer duration of the battery is at least 2½ years (at 50°C, 8.5 µA current requirements of the supplied components and a self discharge of 40%). The battery has a limited lifespan and should be replaced regularly (at least following the specified lifespan).

Battery	
Battery Type	Renata 950 mAh
Removable	Yes, accessible from the outside
Service life	2½ years ¹⁾
Model number	Short description
Batteries	
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries, 4 pcs., 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 1 pcs., 3 V, 950 mAh, button cell

Battery



Table 29: Battery

1) At 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%.

Battery status evaluation

The battery status is evaluated immediately following start-up of the device and is subsequently checked by the system every 24 hours. The battery is subjected to a brief load (1 second) during the measurement and then evaluated. The evaluated battery status is displayed in the BIOS Setup pages (under Advanced - Baseboard monitor) and in the B&R Control Center (ADI driver), but can also be read in a customer application via the ADI Library.

Battery status	Meaning
N/A	Hardware, i.e. firmware used is too old and does not support read.
GOOD	Data buffering is guaranteed.
BAD	Data buffering is guaranteed for approx. another 500 hours from the point in time that the battery capacity is determined to be BAD (insufficient).

Table 30: Meaning of battery status

From the point when battery capacity is recognized as insufficient, data buffering is guaranteed for approximately another 500 hours. When changing the battery, data is buffered for approximately another 10 minutes by a gold leaf capacitor.

2.6.16 Slide-in compact slot

The internal connection between the slide-in compact slot and the chipset is made via SATA I.

Slide-in compact slot	
Connection	SATA I
Model number	Short description
Adapters	
5AC803.BC02-00	PPC800 adapter: 1 compact slide-in
Drives	
5AC801.HDDI-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Note: Please see manual for information about using this hard disk.
5AC801.HDDI-02	160 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Note: Please see manual for information about using this hard disk.
5AC801.HDDI-03	250 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk. Note: Please see manual for information about using this hard disk.
5AC801.SSDI-00	32 GB SATA SSD (SLC) (slide-in compact).



Table 31: Slide-in compact slot

Information:

The adapter 5AC803.BC02-00 is required for the use of slide-in compact drives.

Information:

The SATA I interface allows data carriers to be exchanged during operation (hot-plug). To utilize this capability, it must be supported by the operating system.

2.6.17 PClec slot (card slot)

PClec slots	
Model number	Short description
	Adapters
5AC803.BC01-00	PPC800 adapter: 1 compact PCI Express
	Plug-in cards
5ACPCC.ETH0-00	Compact PCIe Ethernet card 1x 10/100/1000
5ACPCC.MPL0-00	PClec POWERLINK card, 2 POWERLINK interfaces, 512 kB SRAM



Table 32: PClec slots

Information:

The adapter 5AC803.BC01-00 is required for the use of PClec plug-in cards.

Information:

Only B&R PClec cards that were specially designed for the Automation PC 820 and Panel PC 800 can be used.

For more information, see "PClec Plug-in cardn" on page 76.

3 Individual components

3.1 System units

3.1.1 5PC820.1505-00

General information

- 15" TFT XGA color display
- Analog resistive touch screen
- Robust design
- Small installation depth
- Fan-free operation
- 1 optional PCI Express compact slot
- 1 optional slide-in compact slot
- Optional PCI and PCIe slots and optional slide-in drives, optional expansions available

Order data

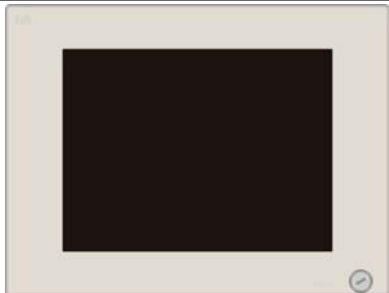
Model number	Short description	Image
	System units	
5PC820.1505-00	Panel PC 820 15" XGA color TFT display with touch screen (resistive); connections for 1x RS232, 5x USB 2.0, Smart Display Link/DVI/Monitor, 2x Ethernet 10/100/1000, HDA Sound, add-on UPS slot, expandable with 1 or 2 PCI / PCI express slots, optional PCI Express compact and slide-in compact slot; IP65 protection (front side); 24 VDC Plug for power supply must be ordered separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91).	
	Required accessories	
	CPU boards	
5PC800.B945-05	Intel Atom N270 CPU board, 1.6 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-10	Intel Core Duo L2400 CPU board, 1.66 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-11	Intel Core2 Duo L7400 CPU board, 1.5 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-12	Intel Core2 Duo U7500 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, dual-core, 533 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-13	Intel Celeron M 423 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 1 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-14	Intel Core2 Duo T7400 CPU board, 2.16 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.BM45-00	Intel Core2 Duo T9400 CPU board, 2.53 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 6 MB L2 cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
5PC800.BM45-01	Intel Core2 Duo P8400 CPU board, 2.26 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 3 MB L2 Cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
	Fan kits	
5AC803.FA01-00	PPC800 fan kit for system units without expansion.	
	Heat sinks	
5AC803.HS00-00	PPC800 heat sink for CPU boards with Dual Core processors L2400, L7400, U7500 and Celeron M 423.	
5AC803.HS00-01	PPC800 heat sink for CPU boards with Dual Core processor T7400, T9400 and P8400.	
5AC803.HS00-02	PPC800 heat sink for CPU board with Atom processor N270.	
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	

Table 33: 5PC820.1505-00 - Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Main memory for GM45 CPU boards	
5MMDDR.2048-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 2048 MB PC3-8500	
5MMDDR.4096-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 4096 MByte PC3-8500	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	Optional accessories	
	Adapter	
5AC803.BC01-00	PPC800 adapter 1 PCI Express compact.	
5AC803.BC02-00	PPC800 adapter 1 Slide-in compact.	
	Bus units	
5AC803.BX01-00	PPC800 bus 1 PCI, 1 slide-in slot.	
5AC803.BX01-01	PPC800 bus 1 PCI Express, 1 slide-in slot.	
5AC803.BX02-00	PPC800 bus 2 PCI slots, 1 slide-in slot.	
5AC803.BX02-01	PPC800 bus with 1 PCI, 1 PCI Express, 1 slide-in slot.	
	Drives	
5AC801.ADAS-00	SATA hard disk adapter to operate a slide-in compact hard disk in a slide-in slot.	
5AC801.DVDS-00	DVD-ROM SATA drive (slide-in).	
5AC801.DVRS-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW SATA drive (slide-in).	
5AC801.HDDI-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC801.HDDI-03	250 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC801.HDDS-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC801.SSDI-00	32 GB SATA SSD (SLC), Slide-in compact	
	Expansions	
5AC803.SX01-00	PPC800 expansion 1 PCI/PCI Express and 1 Slide-in (bus 5AC803.BX01-00 or 5AC803.BX01-01 necessary).	
5AC803.SX02-00	PPC800 expansion 2 PCI/PCI Express and 1 Slide-in (bus 5AC803.BX02-00 or 5AC803.BX02-01 necessary).	
	Fan kits	
5AC803.FA02-00	PPC800 fan kit for system units with the expansion 5AC803.SX01-00.	
5AC803.FA03-00	PPC800 fan kit for system units with the expansion 5AC803.SX02-00.	
	Interface cards	
5ACPCC.ETH0-00	PClec Ethernet card 1x 10/100/1000	
5ACPCC.MPL0-00	PClec POWERLINK card, 2 POWERLINK interfaces, 512 kByte SRAM	
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC600.UPSI-00	UPS module for APC620, APC810, PPC800; for system units 5PC600.SX01-00 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX02-00 (from Rev. G0), 5PC600.SX02-01 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX05-00 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SX05-01 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SF03-00 (from Rev. A0), 5PC810.SX*. 5PC820.1505-00, 5PC820.1906-00. Cable (5CAUPS.0005-00 or 5CAUPS.0030-00) and battery unit (5AC600.UPSB-00) have to be ordered separately.	

Table 33: 5PC820.1505-00 - Order data

Interfaces

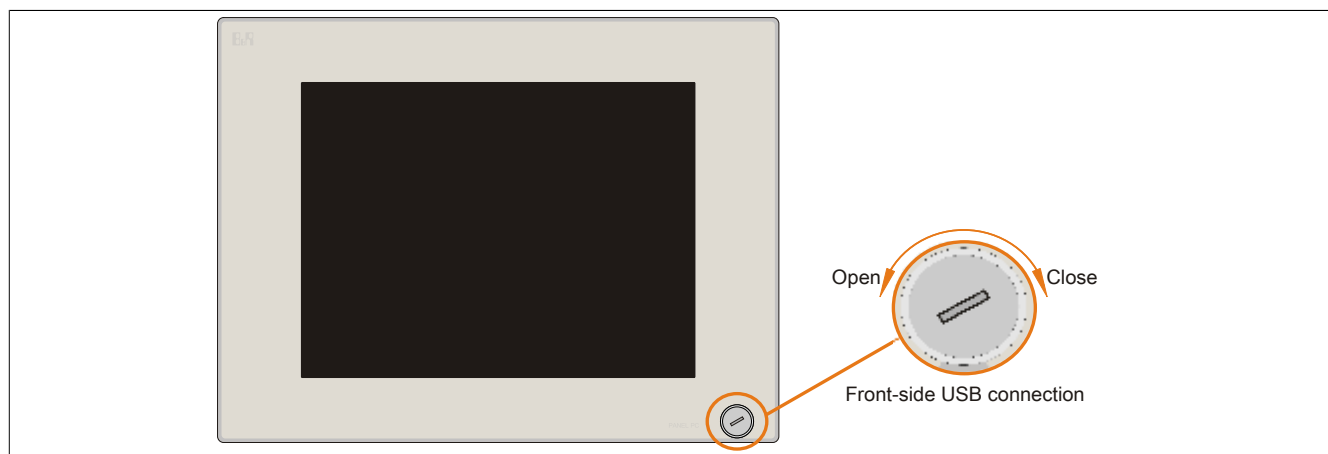


Image 12: 5PC820.1505-00 - Front view

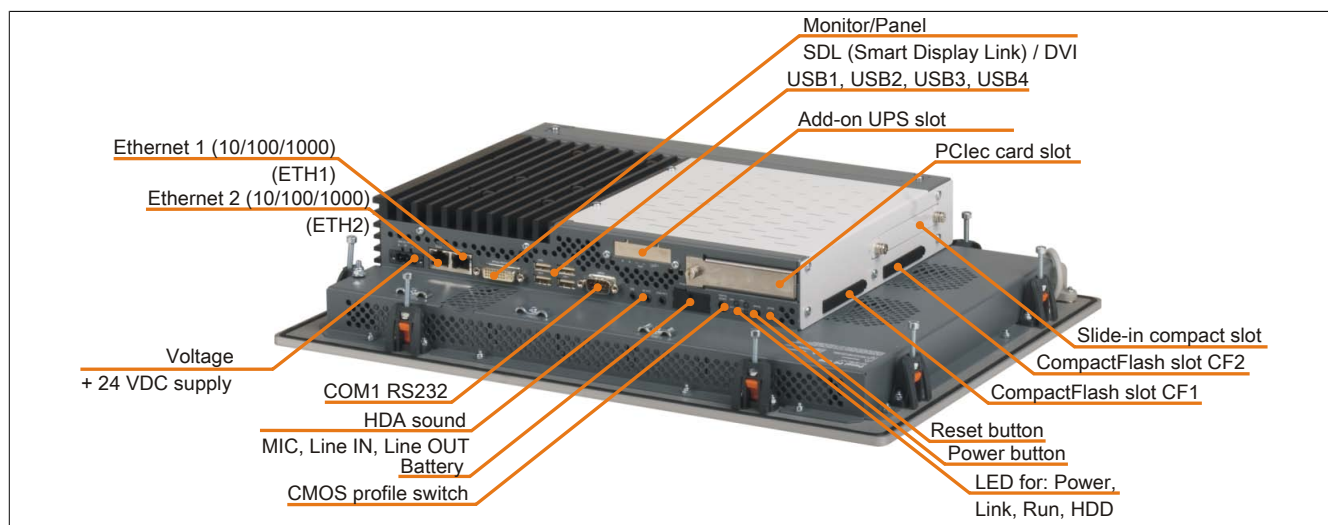


Image 13: 5PC820.1505-00 - Rear view

Warning!

Do not remove mounting screws from the heat sink, as it is connected to the processor and chipset by a thermal coupling. Should this connection be broken, the B&R industrial PC must be sent for repair. Removal of the mounting screws, which can be determined by a broken seal, voids all warranty.

During operation, surface temperatures of the heat sink may reach 70°C (warning "hot surface").

Technical data

Product ID	5PC820.1505-00
General information	
LEDs	Power, HDD, Link, Run
B&R ID code	\$AF21
Battery	
Type	Renata 950 mAh
Lifespan	2½ years
removable	Yes, accessible from the outside
Design	Lithium ion
Power button	Yes
Reset button	Yes
Buzzer	Yes
Certification	
CE	Yes
c-UL-us	Yes
Controller	
Bootloader	BIOS
Power failure logic	

Table 34: 5PC820.1505-00 - Technical data

Product ID		5PC820.1505-00
Controller		MTCX ¹⁾
Buffer time		10 ms
Graphics		
Controller		Depending on the CPU board used
Memory		
Type		Depending on the CPU board used
Size		Depending on the CPU board used
Interfaces		
COM1		
Type		RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design		9-pin DSUB plug
UART		16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate		115 kbit/s
CompactFlash slot 1		
Type		Type I
CompactFlash slot 2		
Type		Type I
USB		
Quantity		5
Type		USB 2.0
Design		Type A
Transfer rate		Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), to high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load		Max. 500 mA or 1 A per connection
Ethernet		
Quantity		2
Design		Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate		10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Audio		
Type		HDA sound
Inputs		Microphone, Line in
Outputs		Line Out
Display		
Type		Color TFT
Diagonal		15" (381 mm)
Colors		16 million
Resolution		XGA, 1024 x 768 pixels
Contrast		550, 1
Viewing angles		
Horizontal		Direction R / direction L = 60°
Vertical		Direction U = 45° / direction D = 55°
Background lighting		
Brightness		250 cd/m ²
Half brightness time ²⁾		50,000 h
Touch screen ³⁾		
Type		Accu Touch
Technology		Analog, resistive
Controller		Elo, serial, 12-bit
Degree of transmission		81% ±3%
Inserts		
PCI slots		
Quantity		1 or 2 (optional) ⁴⁾
PCIe slots		
Quantity		1 ⁵⁾
PCIec slots		
Quantity		Optional ⁶⁾
Slide-in drives		Component-dependent (on the expansion and bus unit being used)
Compact slide-in drive		Optional ⁷⁾
Add-on UPS slot		Yes
Insert for fan kit		Yes
Electrical characteristics		
Nominal voltage		24 VDC ±25%
Nominal current		6 A
Starting current		Typ. 10 A, max. 50 A for < 300 µs
Power consumption		Component-dependent
Electrical isolation		Yes
Operating conditions		
Height of drop		1 m to industrial floor
EN 60529 protection		IP20 (back) IP65 / NEMA 250 type 4X, dust and sprayed water protection (front)
Environmental conditions		
Temperature		
Operation		Component-dependent
Storage		-20 to 60°C
Transport		-20 to 60°C

Table 34: 5PC820.1505-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC820.1505-00
Relative humidity	
Operation	10 to 85%, non-condensing
Storage	T ≤ 40°C: 5 to 90%, non-condensing T > 40°C: < 90%, non-condensing
Transport	T ≤ 40°C: 5 to 90%, non-condensing T > 40°C: < 90%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation (continuous)	2 to 9 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 to 150 Hz: 0.5 g
Operation (occasional)	2 to 9 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 to 150 Hz: 1 g
Storage	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Transport	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Shock	
Operation	15 g, 11 ms
Storage	30 g, 15 ms
Transport	30 g, 15 ms
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing	
Material	Metal
Front	
Frame	Naturally anodized aluminum
Design	Gray
Décor foil	
Material	Polyester
Light background	Similar to Pantone 427CV
Gasket	Flat gasket around display front
Dimensions	
Width	435 mm
Height	330 mm
Depth	Component-dependent
Weight	5500 g (component-dependent)

Table 34: 5PC820.1505-00 - Technical data

- 1) Maintenance controller extended.
- 2) At 25°C ambient temperature. Reducing the brightness by 50% can result in an approximate 50% increase of the half-brightness time.
- 3) Touch screen drivers can be downloaded from the download area on the B&R homepage (www.br-automation.com).
- 4) The PCI slots are dependent on the expansion and bus unit used.
- 5) The PCIe slots are dependent on the expansion and bus unit used.
- 6) Optional with PCIe adapter 5AC803.BC01-00.
- 7) Optional with slide-in compact adapter 5AC803.BC02-00.

Dimensions

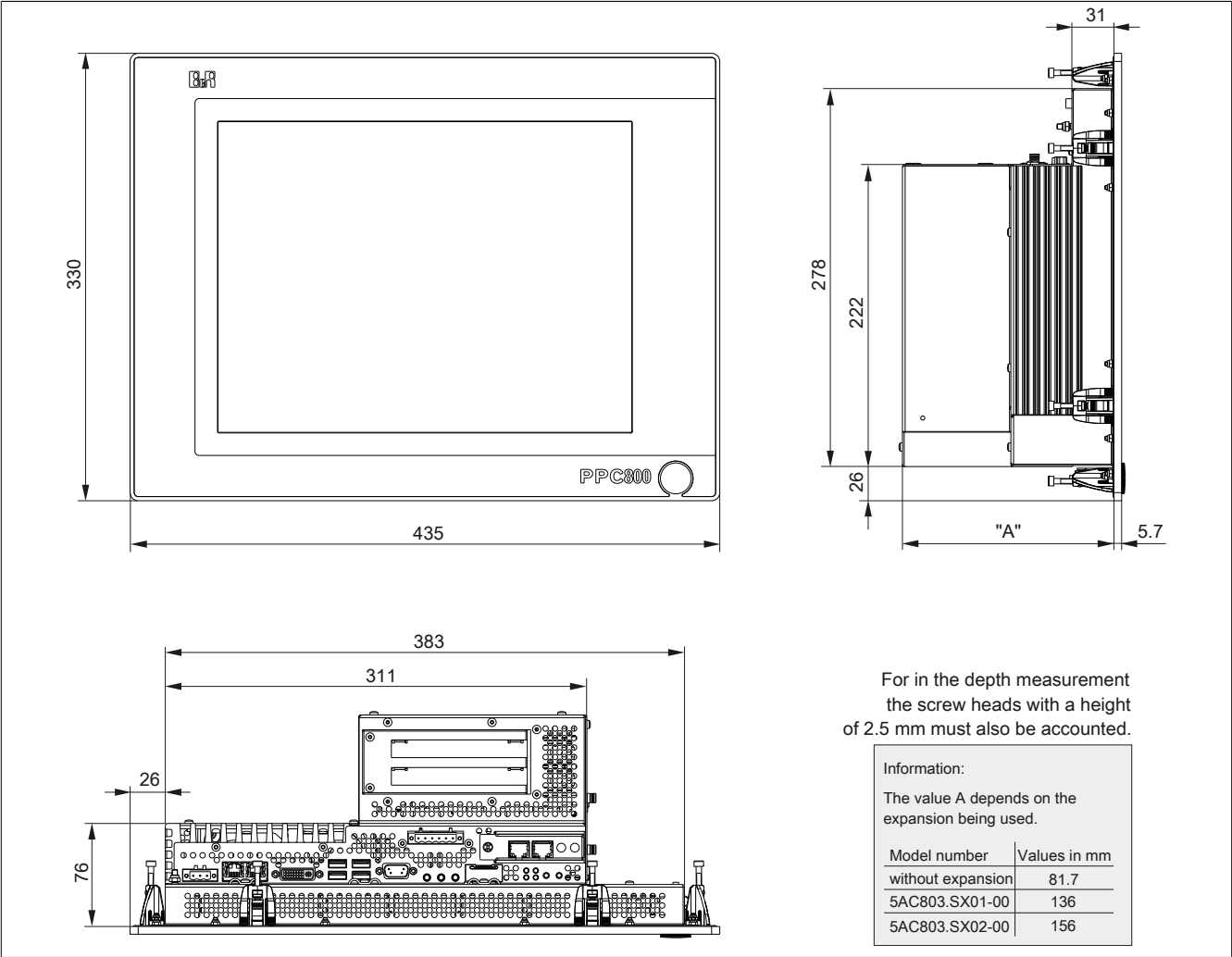


Image 14: 5PC820.1505 - Dimensions

Cutout

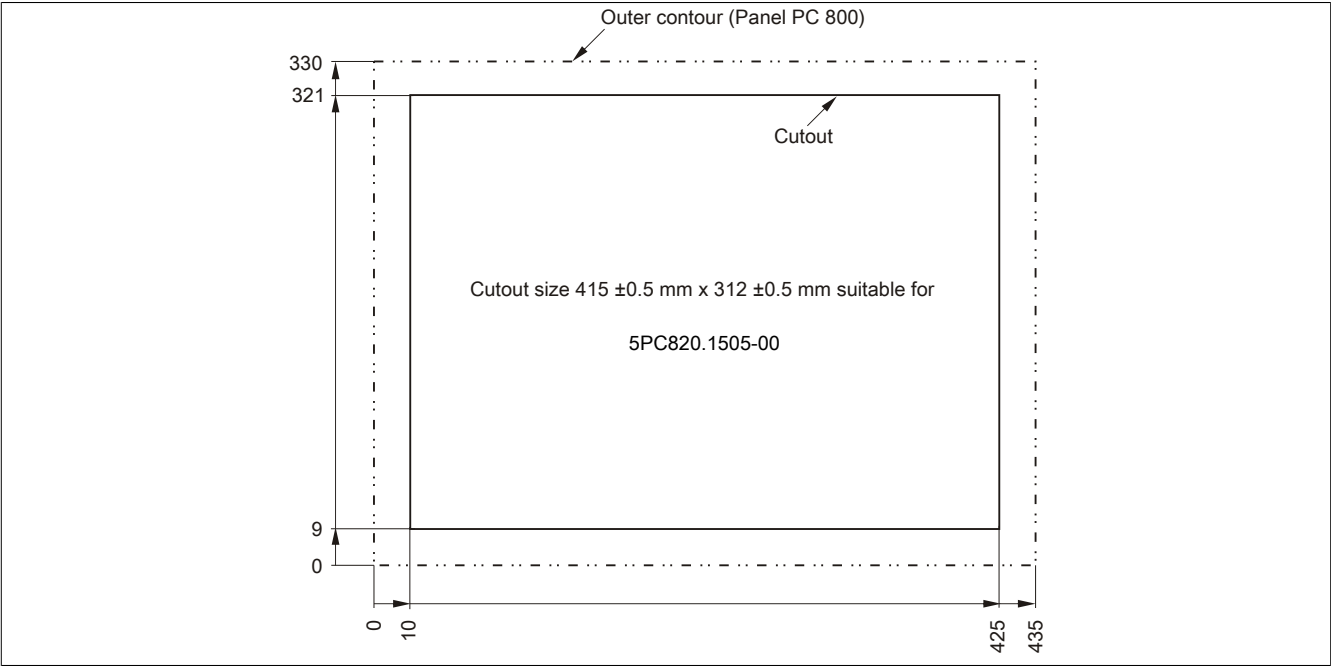


Image 15: 5PC820.1505-00 - Cutout installation

3.1.2 5PC820.1906-00

General information

- 19" TFT SXGA color display
- Analog resistive touch screen
- Robust design
- Small installation depth
- Fan-free operation
- 1 optional PCI Express compact slot
- 1 optional slide-in compact slot
- Optional PCI and PCIe slots and optional slide-in drives, optional expansions available

Order data

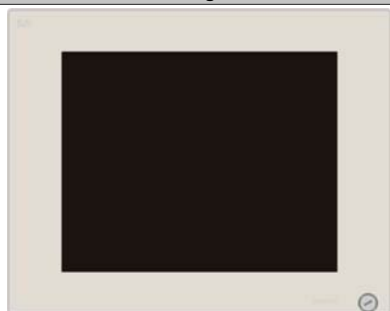
Model number	Short description	Image
	System units	
5PC820.1906-00	Panel PC 820 19" SXGA color TFT display with touch screen (resistive); connections for 1x RS232, 5x USB 2.0, Smart Display Link/DVI/Monitor, 2x Ethernet 10/100/1000, HDA Sound, add-on UPS slot, expandable with 1 or 2 PCI / PCI express slots, optional PCI Express compact and slide-in compact slot, IP65 protection (front side); 24 VDC Plug for power supply must be ordered separately (screw clamps: 0TB103.9; cage clamps: 0TB103.91).	
	Required accessories	
	CPU boards	
5PC800.B945-05	Intel Atom N270 CPU board, 1.6 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-10	Intel Core Duo L2400 CPU board, 1.66 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-11	Intel Core2 Duo L7400 CPU board, 1.5 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-12	Intel Core2 Duo U7500 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, dual-core, 533 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-13	Intel Celeron M 423 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 1 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-14	Intel Core2 Duo T7400 CPU board, 2.16 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.BM45-00	Intel Core2 Duo T9400 CPU board, 2.53 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 6 MB L2 cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
5PC800.BM45-01	Intel Core2 Duo P8400 CPU board, 2.26 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 3 MB L2 Cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
	Fan kits	
5AC803.FA01-00	PPC800 fan kit for system units without expansion.	
	Heat sinks	
5AC803.HS00-00	PPC800 heat sink for CPU boards with Dual Core processors L2400, L7400, U7500 and Celeron M 423.	
5AC803.HS00-01	PPC800 heat sink for CPU boards with Dual Core processor T7400, T9400 and P8400.	
5AC803.HS00-02	PPC800 heat sink for CPU board with Atom processor N270.	
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	
	Main memory for GM45 CPU boards	
5MMDDR.2048-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 2048 MB PC3-8500	
5MMDDR.4096-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 4096 MByte PC3-8500	
	Terminal blocks	

Table 35: 5PC820.1906-00 - Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	Optional accessories	
	Adapter	
5AC803.BC01-00	PPC800 adapter 1 PCI Express compact.	
5AC803.BC02-00	PPC800 adapter 1 Slide-in compact.	
	Bus units	
5AC803.BX01-00	PPC800 bus 1 PCI, 1 slide-in slot.	
5AC803.BX01-01	PPC800 bus 1 PCI Express, 1 slide-in slot.	
5AC803.BX02-00	PPC800 bus 2 PCI slots, 1 slide-in slot.	
5AC803.BX02-01	PPC800 bus with 1 PCI, 1 PCI Express, 1 slide-in slot.	
	Drives	
5AC801.ADAS-00	SATA hard disk adapter to operate a slide-in compact hard disk in a slide-in slot.	
5AC801.DVDS-00	DVD-ROM SATA drive (slide-in).	
5AC801.DVRS-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW SATA drive (slide-in).	
5AC801.HDDI-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC801.HDDI-03	250 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC801.HDDS-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC801.SSDI-00	32 GB SATA SSD (SLC), Slide-in compact	
	Expansions	
5AC803.SX01-00	PPC800 expansion 1 PCI/PCI Express and 1 Slide-in (bus 5AC803.BX01-00 or 5AC803.BX01-01 necessary).	
5AC803.SX02-00	PPC800 expansion 2 PCI/PCI Express and 1 Slide-in (bus 5AC803.BX02-00 or 5AC803.BX02-01 necessary).	
	Fan kits	
5AC803.FA02-00	PPC800 fan kit for system units with the expansion 5AC803.SX01-00.	
5AC803.FA03-00	PPC800 fan kit for system units with the expansion 5AC803.SX02-00.	
	Interface cards	
5ACPCC.ETH0-00	PClec Ethernet card 1x 10/100/1000	
5ACPCC.MPL0-00	PClec POWERLINK card, 2 POWERLINK interfaces, 512 kByte SRAM	
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC600.UPSI-00	UPS module for APC620, APC810, PPC800; for system units 5PC600.SX01-00 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX02-00 (from Rev. G0), 5PC600.SX02-01 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX05-00 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SX05-01 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SF03-00 (from Rev. A0), 5PC810.SX*. 5PC820.1505-00, 5PC820.1906-00. Cable (5CAUPS.0005-00 or 5CAUPS.0030-00) and battery unit (5AC600.UPSB-00) have to be ordered separately.	

Table 35: 5PC820.1906-00 - Order data

Interfaces

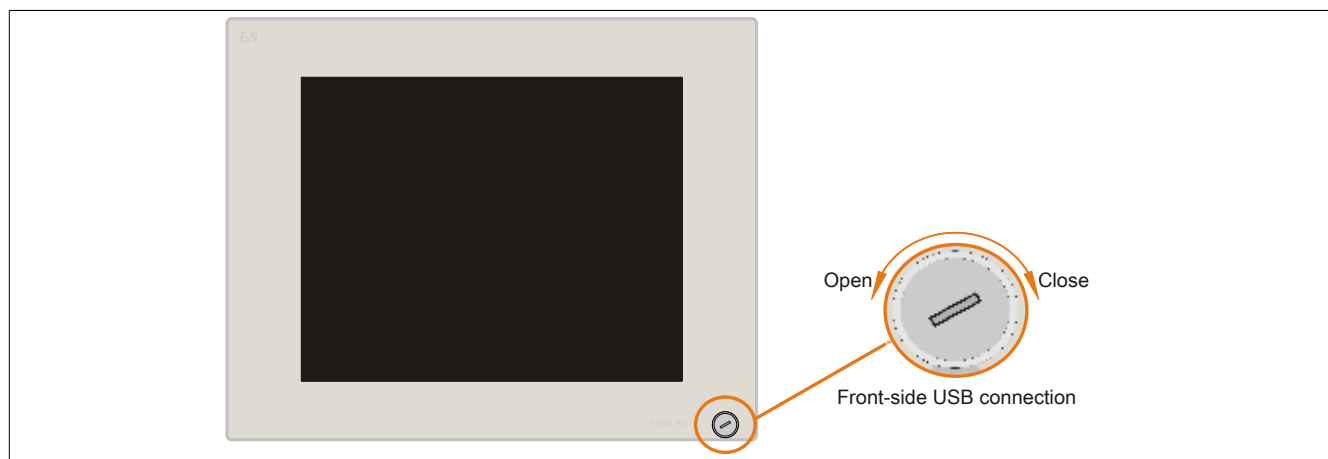


Image 16: 5PC820.1906-00 - Front view

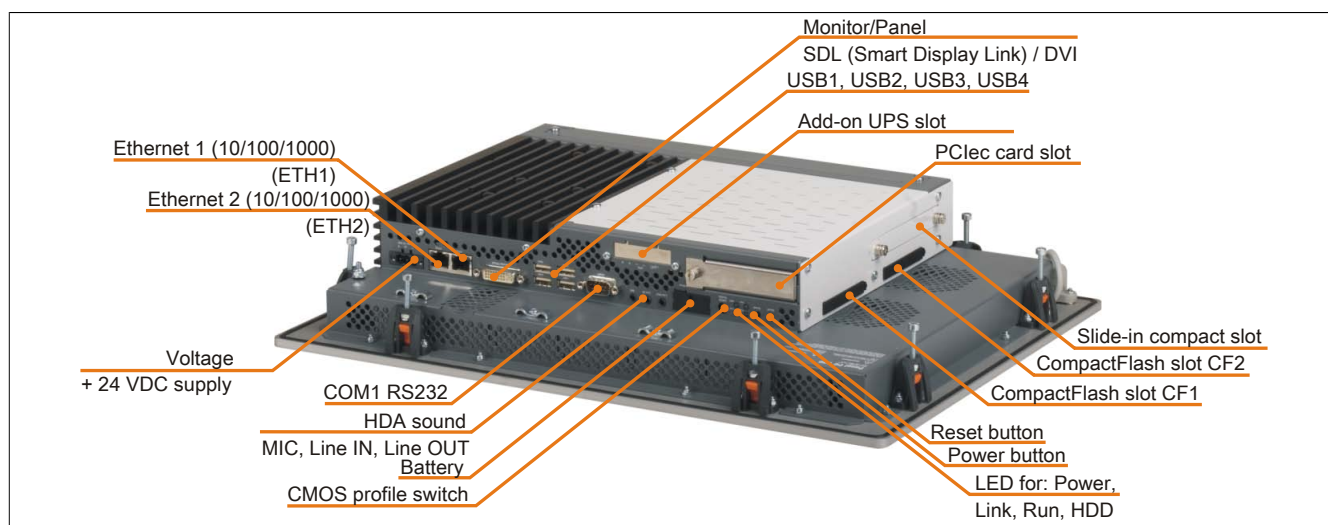


Image 17: 5PC820.1906-00 - Rear view

Warning!

Do not remove mounting screws from the heat sink, as it is connected to the processor and chipset by a thermal coupling. Should this connection be broken, the B&R industrial PC must be sent for repair. Removal of the mounting screws, which can be determined by a broken seal, voids all warranty.

During operation, surface temperatures of the heat sink may reach 70°C (warning "hot surface").

Technical data

Product ID	5PC820.1906-00
General information	
LEDs	Power, HDD, Link, Run
B&R ID code	\$AF22
Battery	
Type	Renata 950 mAh
Lifespan	2½ years
removable	Yes, accessible from the outside
Design	Lithium ion
Power button	Yes
Reset button	Yes
Buzzer	Yes
Certification	
CE	Yes
c-UL-us	Yes
Controller	
Bootloader	BIOS
Power failure logic	

Table 36: 5PC820.1906-00 - Technical data

Product ID		5PC820.1906-00
Controller		MTCX ¹⁾
Buffer time		10 ms
Graphics		
Controller		Depending on the CPU board used
Memory		
Type		Depending on the CPU board used
Size		Depending on the CPU board used
Interfaces		
COM1		
Type		RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design		9-pin DSUB plug
UART		16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate		115 kbit/s
CompactFlash slot 1		
Type		Type I
CompactFlash slot 2		
Type		Type I
USB		
Quantity		5
Type		USB 2.0
Design		Type A
Transfer rate		Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), to high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load		Max. 500 mA or 1 A per connection
Ethernet		
Quantity		2
Design		Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate		10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Audio		
Type		HDA sound
Inputs		Microphone, Line in
Outputs		Line Out
Display		
Type		Color TFT
Diagonal		19" (480 mm)
Colors		16 million
Resolution		SXGA, 1280 x 1024 pixels
Contrast		900, 1
Viewing angles		
Horizontal		Direction R / direction L = 85°
Vertical		Direction U / direction D = 85°
Background lighting		
Brightness		300 cd/m ²
Half brightness time ²⁾		50,000 h
Touch screen ³⁾		
Type		Accu Touch
Technology		Analog, resistive
Controller		Elo, serial, 12-bit
Degree of transmission		81% ±3%
Inserts		
PCI slots		
Quantity		1 or 2 (optional) ⁴⁾
PCIe slots		
Quantity		1 ⁵⁾
PCIec slots		
Quantity		Optional ⁶⁾
Slide-in drives		Component-dependent (on the expansion and bus unit being used)
Compact slide-in drive		Optional ⁷⁾
Add-on UPS slot		Yes
Insert for fan kit		Yes
Electrical characteristics		
Nominal voltage		24 VDC ±25%
Nominal current		6 A
Starting current		Typ. 10 A, max. 50 A for < 300 µs
Power consumption		Component-dependent
Electrical isolation		Yes
Operating conditions		
Height of drop		1 m to industrial floor
EN 60529 protection		IP20 (back) IP65 / NEMA 250 type 4X, dust and sprayed water protection (front)
Environmental conditions		
Temperature		
Operation		Component-dependent
Storage		-20 to 60°C
Transport		-20 to 60°C

Table 36: 5PC820.1906-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC820.1906-00
Relative humidity	
Operation	10 to 85%, non-condensing
Storage	T ≤ 40°C: 5 to 90%, non-condensing T > 40°C: < 90%, non-condensing
Transport	T ≤ 40°C: 5 to 90%, non-condensing T > 40°C: < 90%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation (continuous)	2 to 9 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 to 150 Hz: 0.5 g
Operation (occasional)	2 to 9 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 to 150 Hz: 1 g
Storage	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Transport	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Shock	
Operation	15 g, 11 ms
Storage	30 g, 15 ms
Transport	30 g, 15 ms
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing	
Material	Metal
Front	
Frame	Naturally anodized aluminum
Design	Gray
Décor foil	
Material	Polyester
Light background	Similar to Pantone 427CV
Gasket	Flat gasket around display front
Dimensions	
Width	527 mm
Height	421 mm
Depth	Component-dependent
Weight	10,000 g (component-dependent)

Table 36: 5PC820.1906-00 - Technical data

- 1) Maintenance controller extended.
- 2) At 25°C ambient temperature. Reducing the brightness by 50% can result in an approximate 50% increase of the half-brightness time.
- 3) Touch screen drivers can be downloaded from the download area on the B&R homepage (www.br-automation.com).
- 4) The PCI slots are dependent on the expansion and bus unit used.
- 5) The PCIe slots are dependent on the expansion and bus unit used.
- 6) Optional with PCIe adapter 5AC803.BC01-00.
- 7) Optional with slide-in compact adapter 5AC803.BC02-00.

Dimensions

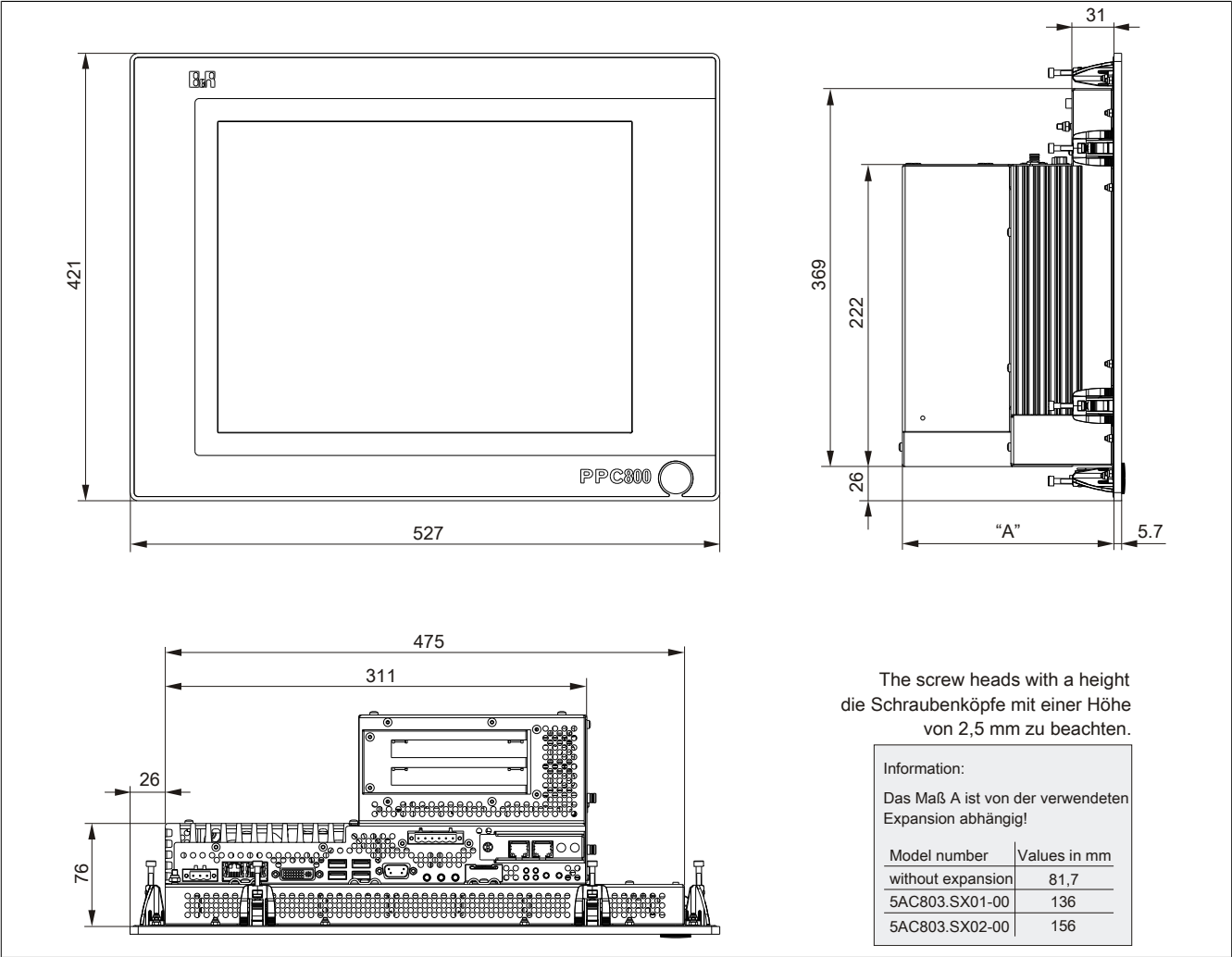


Image 18: 5PC820.1906-00 - Dimensions

Cutout

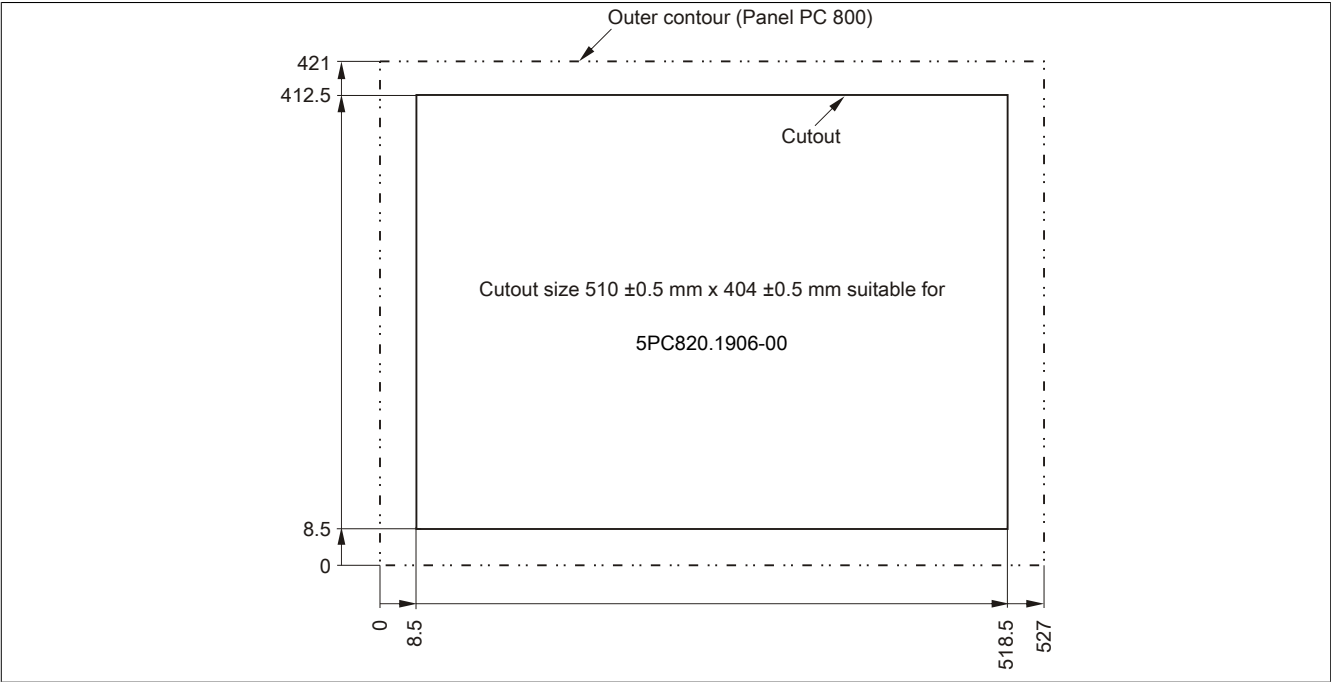


Image 19: 5PC820.1906-00 - Cutout installation

3.2 CPU boards 945GME

3.2.1 General information

- AMI BIOS
- Intel® 945GME chipset
- 2x DDR2 memory socket
- Dual channel memory
- Intel® GMA 950
- Gigabit Ethernet

3.2.2 Order data

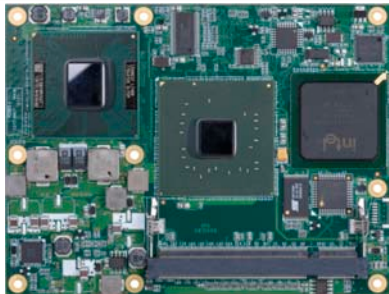
Model number	Short description	Image
	CPU boards	
5PC800.B945-00	Intel Core Duo L2400 CPU board, 1.66 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111B.	
5PC800.B945-01	Intel Core2 Duo L7400 CPU board, 1.5 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111B.	
5PC800.B945-02	Intel Core2 Duo U7500 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, dual-core, 533 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111B.	
5PC800.B945-03	Intel Celeron M 423 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 1 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111B.	
5PC800.B945-04	Intel Core2 Duo T7400 CPU board, 2.16 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111B.	
5PC800.B945-05	Intel Atom N270 CPU board, 1.6 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
	Required accessories	
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	

Table 37: 5PC800.B945-00, 5PC800.B945-01, 5PC800.B945-02, 5PC800.B945-03, 5PC800.B945-04, 5PC800.B945-05 - Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	CPU boards	
5PC800.B945-10	Intel Core Duo L2400 CPU board, 1.66 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-11	Intel Core2 Duo L7400 CPU board, 1.5 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-12	Intel Core2 Duo U7500 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, dual-core, 533 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-13	Intel Celeron M 423 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 1 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-14	Intel Core2 Duo T7400 CPU board, 2.16 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
	Required accessories	
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	

Table 38: 5PC800.B945-10, 5PC800.B945-11, 5PC800.B945-12, 5PC800.B945-13, 5PC800.B945-14 - Order data

3.2.3 Technical data - 5PC800.B945-0x

Product ID	5PC800.B945-00	5PC800.B945-01	5PC800.B945-02	5PC800.B945-03	5PC800.B945-04	5PC800.B945-05
General information						
Certification CE	Yes					
Controller						
Bootloader	Embedded AMI BIOS					
Processor						
Type	Intel® Core™ Duo L2400	Intel® Core™2 Duo L7400	Intel® Core™2 Duo U7500	Intel® Celeron® M 423,	Intel® Core™2 Duo T7400	Intel® Atom™ N270
Clock frequency	1660 MHz	1500 MHz	1060 MHz	1060 MHz	2160 MHz	1660 MHz
Architectures	65 nm	65 nm	65 nm	65 nm	65 nm	45 nm
L1 cache	32 kB	32 kB	32 kB	32 kB	32 kB	24 kB
L2 cache	2 MB	4 MB	2 MB	1 MB	4 MB	512 kB
External bus	667 MHz	667 MHz	533 MHz	533 MHz	667 MHz	533 MHz
Intel® 64 Architecture	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
Chipset	Intel® 945GME Intel® 82801 GHM (ICH7M-DH)					
Real-time clock						
Precision	At 25°C: typ. 12 ppm (1 second) per day					
Battery-buffered	Yes					
Memory socket						
Type	DDR2					
Size	Max. 3 GB					
Graphics						
Controller	Intel® Graphics Media Accelerator 950					
Memory	Up to 224 MB ¹⁾					
Color depth	Max. 32-bit					
Resolution						
DVI	2x Intel compliant SDVO ports, 1920 x 1080					
RGB	400 MHz RAMDAC, resolutions up to 2048 x 1536 @ 75 Hz (QXGA) and 1920 x 1080 @ 85 Hz (HDTV)					
Mass memory management	2x SATA, 1x IDE					
Power management	ACPI 2.0, S3 support (suspend to RAM)					

Table 39: 5PC800.B945-00, 5PC800.B945-01, 5PC800.B945-02, 5PC800.B945-03, 5PC800.B945-04, 5PC800.B945-05 - Technical data

1) Allocated in main memory

3.2.4 Technical data - 5PC800.B945-1x

Product ID	5PC800.B945-10	5PC800.B945-11	5PC800.B945-12	5PC800.B945-13	5PC800.B945-14
General information					
Certification CE	Yes				
Controller					
Bootloader	Embedded AMI BIOS				
Processor					
Type	Intel® Core™ Duo L2400	Intel® Core™2 Duo L7400	Intel® Core™2 Duo U7500	Intel® Celeron® M 423,	Intel® Core™2 Duo T7400
Clock frequency	1660 MHz	1500 MHz	1060 MHz	1060 MHz	2160 MHz
Architectures			65 nm		
L1 cache			32 kB		
L2 cache	2 MB	4 MB	2 MB	1 MB	4 MB
External bus	667 MHz	667 MHz	533 MHz	533 MHz	667 MHz
Intel® 64 Architecture	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Chipset	Intel® 945GME Intel® 82801 GHM (ICH7M-DH)				
Real-time clock					
Precision	At 25°C: typ. 12 ppm (1 second) per day				
Battery-buffered	Yes				
Memory socket					
Type	DDR2				
Size	Max. 3 GB				
Graphics					
Controller	Intel® Graphics Media Accelerator 950				
Memory	Up to 224 MB ¹⁾				
Color depth	Max. 32-bit				
Resolution					
DVI	2x Intel compliant SDVO ports, 1920 x 1080				
RGB	400 MHz RAMDAC, resolutions up to 2048 x 1536 @ 75 Hz (QXGA) and 1920 x 1080 @ 85 Hz (HDTV)				
Mass memory management	2x SATA, 1x IDE				
Power management	ACPI 2.0, S3 support (suspend to RAM)				

Table 40: 5PC800.B945-10, 5PC800.B945-11, 5PC800.B945-12, 5PC800.B945-13, 5PC800.B945-14 - Technical data

1) Allocated in main memory

3.3 Heat sink

3.3.1 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Heat sinks	
5AC803.HS00-00	PPC800 heat sink for CPU boards with Dual Core processors L2400, L7400, U7500 and Celeron M 423.	
5AC803.HS00-01	PPC800 heat sink for CPU boards with Dual Core processor T7400, T9400 and P8400.	
5AC803.HS00-02	PPC800 heat sink for CPU board with Atom processor N270.	
	Required accessories	
	CPU boards	
5PC800.B945-00	Intel Core Duo L2400 CPU board, 1.66 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111B.	
5PC800.B945-01	Intel Core2 Duo L7400 CPU board, 1.5 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111B.	
5PC800.B945-02	Intel Core2 Duo U7500 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, dual-core, 533 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111B.	
5PC800.B945-03	Intel Celeron M 423 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 1 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111B.	
5PC800.B945-04	Intel Core2 Duo T7400 CPU board, 2.16 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111B.	
5PC800.B945-05	Intel Atom N270 CPU board, 1.6 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-10	Intel Core Duo L2400 CPU board, 1.66 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-11	Intel Core2 Duo L7400 CPU board, 1.5 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-12	Intel Core2 Duo U7500 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, dual-core, 533 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-13	Intel Celeron M 423 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 1 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-14	Intel Core2 Duo T7400 CPU board, 2.16 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.BM45-00	Intel Core2 Duo T9400 CPU board, 2.53 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 6 MB L2 cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
5PC800.BM45-01	Intel Core2 Duo P8400 CPU board, 2.26 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 3 MB L2 Cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	

Table 41: 5AC803.HS00-00, 5AC803.HS00-01, 5AC803.HS00-02 - Order data

3.3.2 Technical data

Product ID	5AC803.HS00-00	5AC803.HS00-01	5AC803.HS00-02
General information			
Ideal for CPU boards	5PC800.B945-00 5PC800.B945-01 5PC800.B945-02 5PC800.B945-03	5PC800.B945-04 5PC800.B945-14 5PC800.BM45-00 5PC800.BM45-01	5PC800.B945-05
Suitable for the following system units	5PC820.1505-00 5PC820.1906-00		
Mechanical characteristics			
Material	Aluminum, black-coated with copper heat pipes		
Dimensions			

Table 42: 5AC803.HS00-00, 5AC803.HS00-01, 5AC803.HS00-02 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC803.HS00-00	5AC803.HS00-01	5AC803.HS00-02
Width		143 mm	
Height		183.5 mm	
Depth		60 mm	
Weight		1200 g	

Table 42: 5AC803.HS00-00, 5AC803.HS00-01, 5AC803.HS00-02 - Technical data

3.4 Main memory

3.4.1 General information

These 200-pin DDR2 main memory modules operate at 677 MHz and are available in the sizes 512 MB, 1 GB and 2 GB.

Dual-Channel memory technology is supported when two modules of the same size (e.g. 1 GB) are plugged in. This technology is not supported when two modules of different sizes (e.g. 1 GB and 2 GB) are plugged in.

When two 2 GB modules are plugged in, only 3 GB of main memory can be used.

3.4.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	

Table 43: 5MMDDR.0512-01, 5MMDDR.1024-01, 5MMDDR.2048-01 - Order data

3.4.3 Technical data

Product ID	5MMDDR.0512-01	5MMDDR.1024-01	5MMDDR.2048-01
General information			
Type	SO-DIMM DDR2 SDRAM		
Memory size	512 MB	1 GB	2 GB
Construction	200-pin		
Organization	64M x 64 bit	128M x 64 bit	256M x 64-bit
Speed	DDR2-667 (PC2-5300)		
Certification CE	Yes		

Table 44: 5MMDDR.0512-01, 5MMDDR.1024-01, 5MMDDR.2048-01 - Technical data

Information:

A main memory module can only be replaced at the B&R plant.

3.5 Expansions

3.5.1 General information

This is an optional expansion for the PPC800 and has inserts for up to 2 PCI/PCIe slots (only in connection with a bus unit) and a slide-in drive.

3.5.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	
Expansions		
5AC803.SX01-00	PPC800 expansion 1 PCI/PCI Express and 1 Slide-in (bus 5AC803.BX01-00 or 5AC803.BX01-01 necessary).	
5AC803.SX02-00	PPC800 expansion 2 PCI/PCI Express and 1 Slide-in (bus 5AC803.BX02-00 or 5AC803.BX02-01 necessary).	
Required accessories		
Bus units		
5AC803.BX01-00	PPC800 bus 1 PCI, 1 slide-in slot.	
5AC803.BX01-01	PPC800 bus 1 PCI Express, 1 slide-in slot.	
5AC803.BX02-00	PPC800 bus 2 PCI slots, 1 slide-in slot.	
5AC803.BX02-01	PPC800 bus with 1 PCI, 1 PCI Express, 1 slide-in slot.	
Fan kits		
5AC803.FA02-00	PPC800 fan kit for system units with the expansion 5AC803.SX01-00.	
5AC803.FA03-00	PPC800 fan kit for system units with the expansion 5AC803.SX02-00.	
Optional accessories		
Drives		
5AC801.ADAS-00	SATA hard disk adapter to operate a slide-in compact hard disk in a slide-in slot.	
5AC801.DVDS-00	DVD-ROM SATA drive (slide-in).	
5AC801.DVRS-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW SATA drive (slide-in).	
5AC801.HDDS-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5ACPCI.RAIC-05	PCI RAID System SATA 2x 250 GB; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 45: 5AC803.SX01-00, 5AC803.SX02-00 - Order data

3.5.3 Inserts

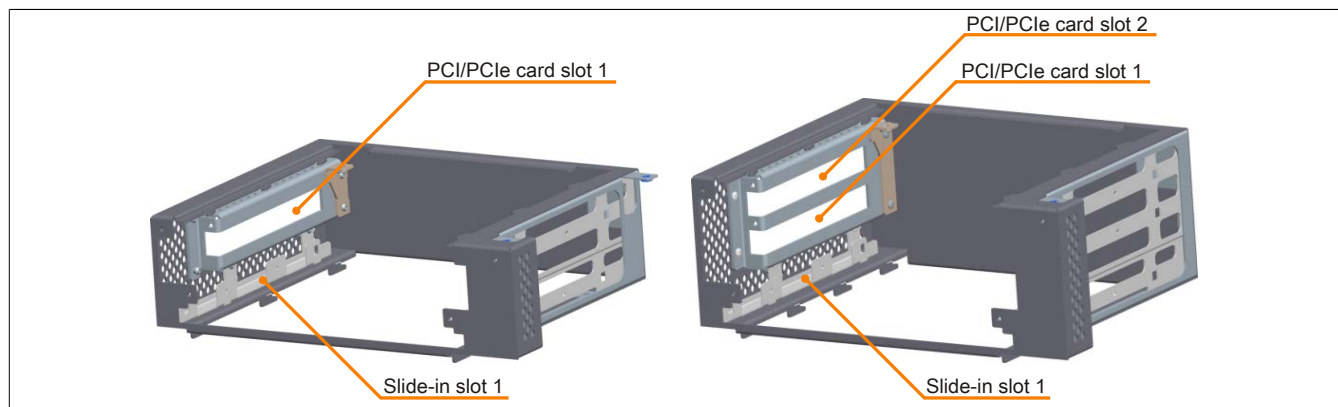


Image 20: 5AC803.SX01-00, 5AC803.SX02-00 - Inserts

3.5.4 Technical data

Product ID	5AC803.SX01-00	5AC803.SX02-00
Inserts		
PCI / PCIe slots		
Quantity	1	2
Slide-in drives		1
Mechanical characteristics		
Dimensions		
Width		167 mm
Height		222 mm
Depth	60 mm	80 mm
Weight	Approx. 1000 g	

Table 46: 5AC803.SX01-00, 5AC803.SX02-00 - Technical data

3.5.5 Dimensions - 5PC803.SX01-00

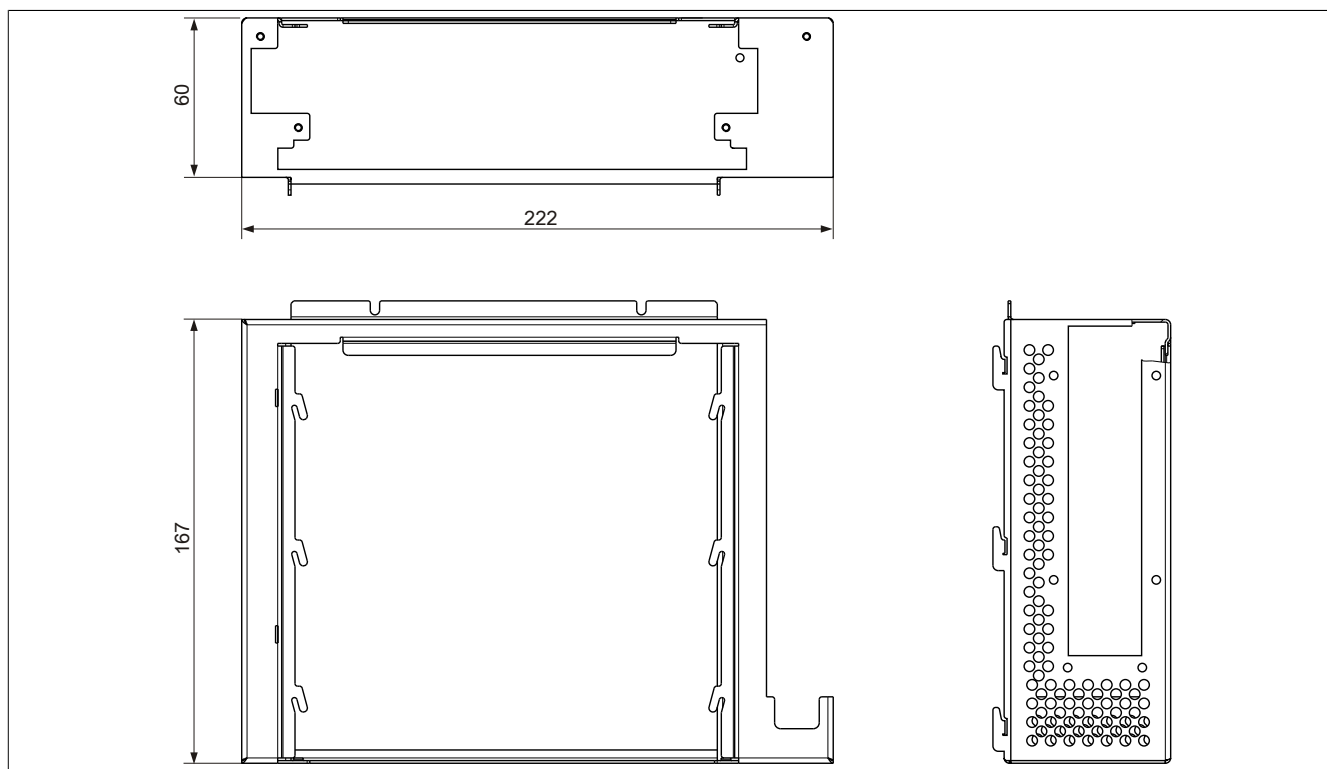


Image 21: 5AC803.SX01-00 - Dimensions

3.5.6 Dimensions - 5PC803.SX02-00

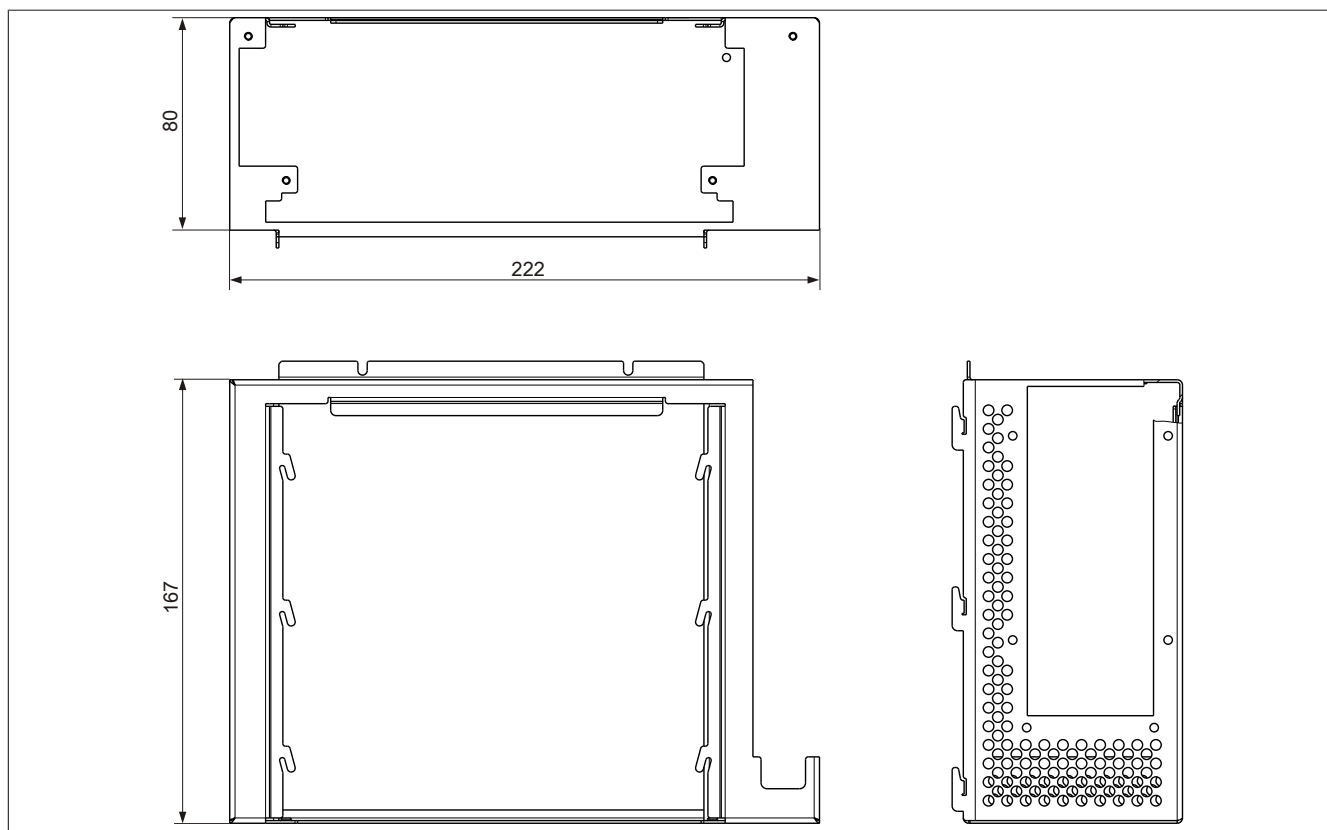


Image 22: 5AC803.SX02-00 - Dimensions

3.5.7 Slot for bus units

Card slot (PCI / PCIe)

Standard PCI 2.2 half-size cards or PCI Express (PCIe) half-size cards can be plugged in depending on the type of bus unit. They cannot exceed the following dimensions.

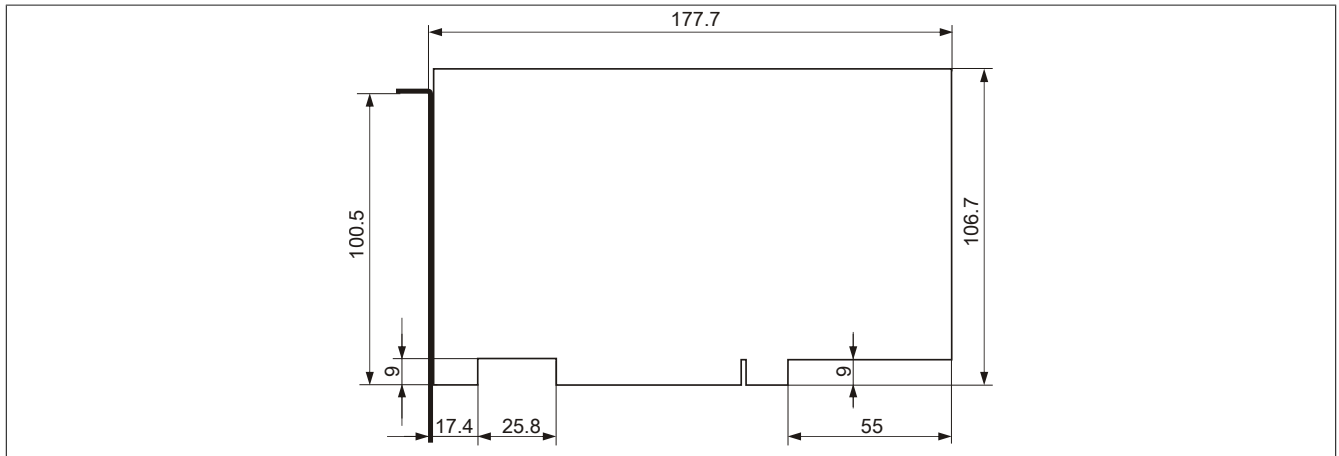


Image 23: Dimensions - Standard half-size PCI card

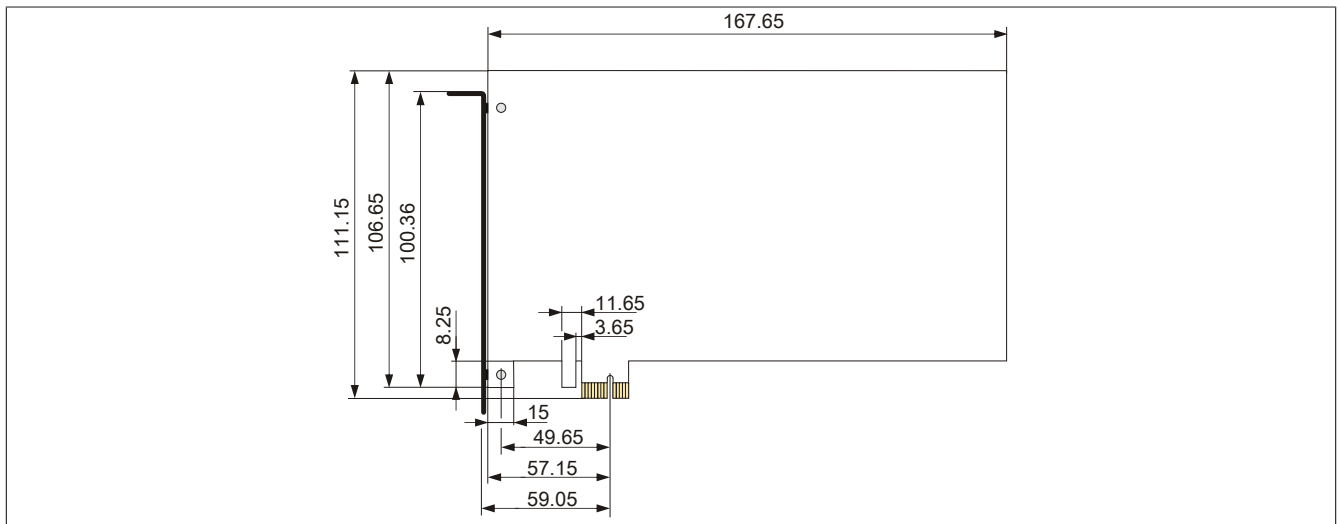


Image 24: Dimensions - Standard half-size PCIe card

3.5.8 Slide-in slot 1

The internal connection between slide-in slot 1 and the chipset is made via SATA I and USB.

Slide-in slot 1		
Connection	SATA I and USB	
Model number	Short description	
	Drives	
5AC801.ADAS-00	APC810 and PPC800 slide-in compact adapter	
5AC801.HDDS-00	APC810 and PPC800 slide-in HDD EE25	
5AC801.DVRS-00	APC810 and PPC800 slide-in DVDR/RW	
5AC801.DVDS-00	APC810 and PPC800 slide-in DVDROM	

Table 47: Slide-in slot 1

Information:

The SATA I interface allows data carriers to be exchanged during operation (hot-plug). To utilize this capability, it must be supported by the operating system.

3.6 Bus units

3.6.1 General information

The bus units are compatible with the expansions in 1 or 2 PCI slot sizes, available with PCI and/or PCI Express support.

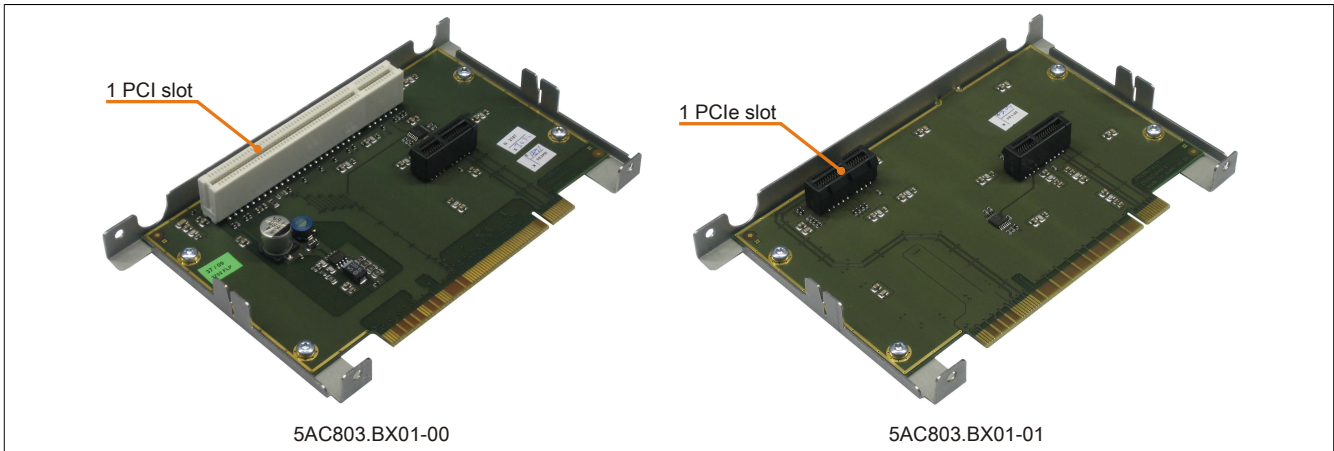


Image 25: 1 slot bus units

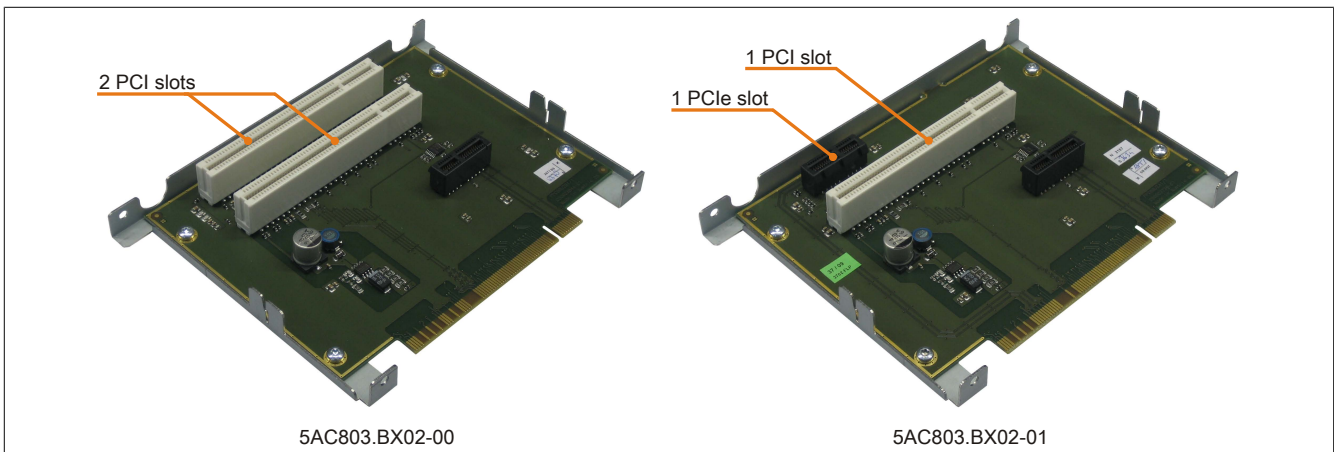


Image 26: 2 slot bus units

3.6.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
Bus units		
5AC803.BX01-00	PPC800 bus 1 PCI, 1 slide-in slot.	
5AC803.BX01-01	PPC800 bus 1 PCI Express, 1 slide-in slot.	
5AC803.BX02-00	PPC800 bus 2 PCI slots, 1 slide-in slot.	
5AC803.BX02-01	PPC800 bus with 1 PCI, 1 PCI Express, 1 slide-in slot.	

Table 48: 5AC803.BX01-00, 5AC803.BX01-01, 5AC803.BX02-00, 5AC803.BX02-01 - Order data

3.6.3 Technical data

Product ID	5AC803.BX01-00	5AC803.BX01-01	5AC803.BX02-00	5AC803.BX02-01
Inserts				
PCI slots				
Quantity	1	-	2	1
Type	32-bit	-	32-bit	32-bit
Design	PCI half-size	-	PCI half-size	PCI half-size
Standard	2.2	-	2.2	2.2
Bus speed	33 MHz	-	33 MHz	33 MHz

Table 49: 5AC803.BX01-00, 5AC803.BX01-01, 5AC803.BX02-00, 5AC803.BX02-01 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC803.BX01-00	5AC803.BX01-01	5AC803.BX02-00	5AC803.BX02-01
PCIe slots	-	1	-	1
Quantity	-	1	-	1
Design	-	PCIe half-size	-	PCIe half-size
Standard	-	1.0a	-	x1 (250 MB/s)
Bus speed	-	x1 (250 MB/s)	-	1.0a

Table 49: 5AC803.BX01-00, 5AC803.BX01-01, 5AC803.BX02-00, 5AC803.BX02-01 - Technical data

3.7 Adapters

3.7.1 5AC803.BC01-00

General information

This adapter can be used to operate a PCI Express compact plug-in card in the PPC800 system unit.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Adapter	
5AC803.BC01-00	PPC800 adapter 1 PCI Express compact.	
	Required accessories	
	Interface cards	
5ACPCC.ETH0-00	PClec Ethernet card 1x 10/100/1000	
5ACPCC.MPL0-00	PClec POWERLINK card, 2 POWERLINK interfaces, 512 kByte SRAM	

Table 50: 5AC803.BC01-00 - Order data

3.7.2 5AC803.BC02-00

General information

This adapter can be used to operate a slide-in compact drive in the PPC800 system unit.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Adapter	
5AC803.BC02-00	PPC800 adapter 1 Slide-in compact.	
	Required accessories	
	Drives	
5AC801.HDDI-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC801.HDDI-03	250 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC801.SSDI-00	32 GB SATA SSD (SLC), Slide-in compact	

Table 51: 5AC803.BC02-00 - Order data

3.8 PClec Plug-in cardn

3.8.1 General information

The PClec plug-in cards are equipped with a sensor that monitors the card's temperature. This is read out in the BIOS and in the ADI.

3.8.2 Dimensions

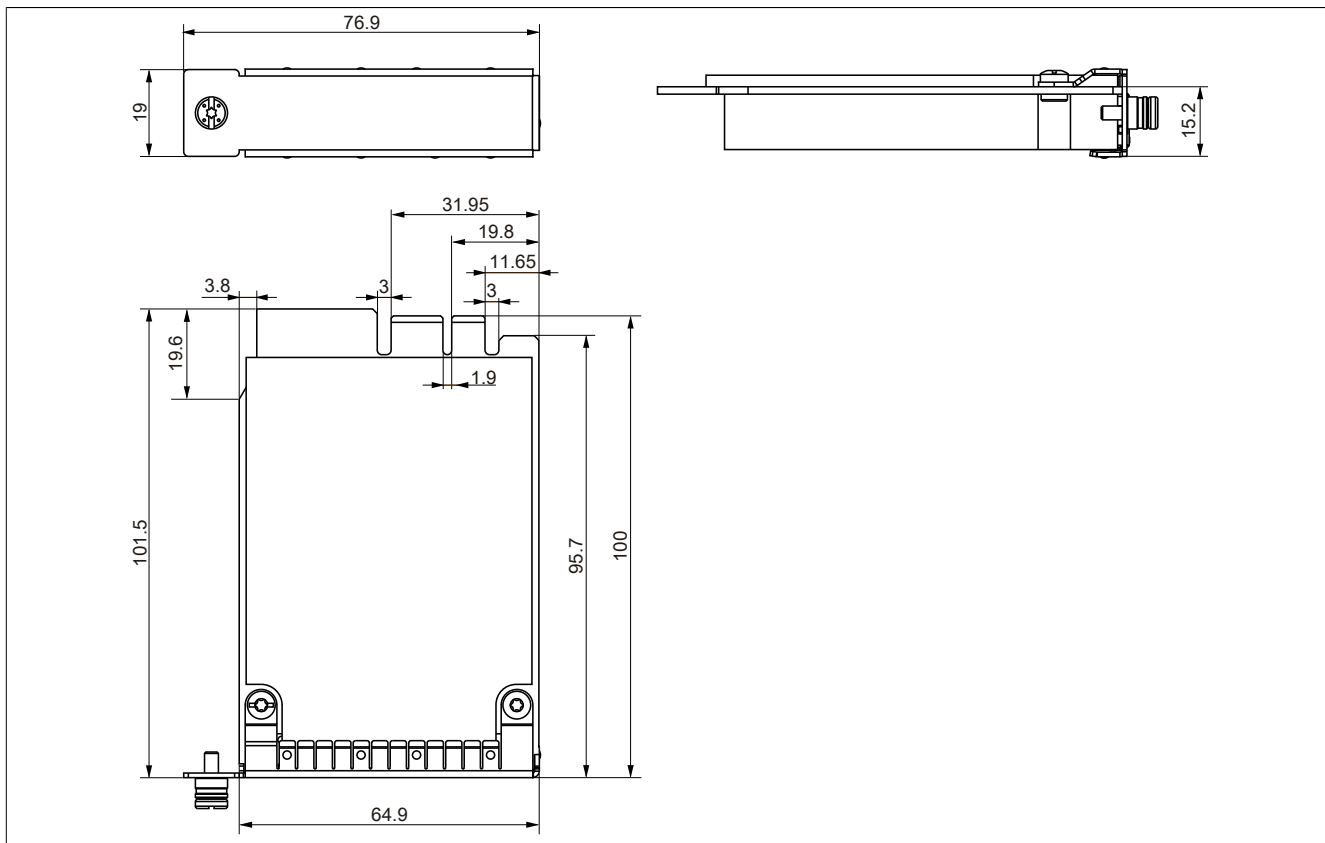


Image 27: PCI express compact insert cards - Dimensions

Information:

Only B&R PClec cards that were specially designed for the Automation PC 820 and Panel PC 800 can be used.

3.8.3 5ACPCC.ETH0-00

General information

The PCI Express compact Ethernet card has a 10/100/1000 MBit/s network connection and can be inserted in a PCI Express slot and operated as an additional network interface.

- PCIe Ethernet card
- 1 network connection (10/100/1000 MBit/s)

When used in a PPC800

Information:

The adapter 5AC803.BC01-00 is required for the use of PCIe plug-in cards.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Interface cards	
5ACPCC.ETH0-00	PCIe Ethernet card 1x 10/100/1000	

Table 52: 5ACPCC.ETH0-00 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5ACPCC.ETH0-00
General information	
B&R ID code	\$AB25
Diagnostics	
Data transfer	Yes, with status LED
Certification	
CE	Yes
Interfaces	
Ethernet	
Quantity	1
Controller	Intel 82574
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Cable length	Max. 100 m between two stations (segment length)
Mechanical characteristics	
Slot	PCIe module

Table 53: 5ACPCC.ETH0-00 - Technical data

Ethernet interface

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Ethernet card 1 connection		
Controller	Intel 82574	
Cabling	S/STP (Cat5e)	
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s ¹⁾	
Cable length	max. 100 m (min. Cat5e)	
Speed LED	On	Off
Green	100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s ²⁾
Orange	1000 Mbit/s	-
Link LED	On	Off
Orange	Link (Ethernet network connection available)	Activity (blinking - data transfer in progress)

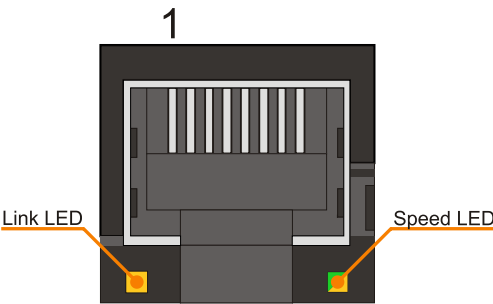


Table 54: 5ACPCC.ETH0-00 - Ethernet interface

- 1) Switching takes place automatically.
2) The 10 Mbit/s transfer speed / connection is only present if the IF slot Link LED is simultaneously active.

Driver support

A special driver is required in order to operate the Intel Ethernet controller 82574. The necessary drivers are available in the Downloads area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

3.8.4 5ACPCC.MPL0-00

General information

The PCI Express compact POWERLINK card is equipped with two POWERLINK connections and two station number switches and a card number switch for identifying the modules. The PCI Express compact POWERLINK card can be inserted in a PCI Express compact slot and operated as an additional POWERLINK interface.

- PClec Ethernet card
- 2 POWERLINK connections
- 2 station number switches
- Card number switch

When used in a PPC800

Information:

The adapter 5AC803.BC01-00 is required for the use of PClec plug-in cards.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
Interface cards		
5ACPCC.MPL0-00	PClec POWERLINK card, 2 POWERLINK interfaces, 512 kByte SRAM	

Table 55: 5ACPCC.MPL0-00 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5ACPCC.MPL0-00
General information	
B&R ID code	\$AB27
Diagnostics Data transfer	Yes, with status LED
Certification CE	Yes
Controller	
SRAM Size	512 kB
Remanent variables in power fail mode	128 kB (e.g. for Automation Runtime, see AS help documentation)
Interfaces	
POWERLINK Quantity	2
Transmission Design	100 Base-T (ANSI/IEEE 802.3) Internal 2x hub, 2x shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	100 Mbit/s
Node switch	2
Cable length	Max. 100 m between two stations (segment length)
Mechanical characteristics	
Slot	PClec module

Table 56: 5ACPCC.MPL0-00 - Technical data

POWERLINK interface

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

POWERLINK card 2 connections		
Cabling	S/STP (Cat5e)	
Cable length	max. 100 m (min. Cat5e)	
Speed LED	On	Off
Green / red	see Status / Error LED	
Link LED	On	Off
Yellow	Link (POWERLINK network connection available)	Activity (blinking - data transfer in progress)

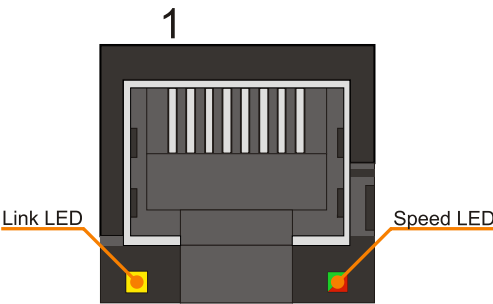


Table 57: 5ACPCC.MPL0-00 - POWERLINK interface

LED STATUS

The status/error LED is a green/red dual LED. The status LEDs can have different meanings depending on operating mode.

Ethernet TCP/IP mode

The interface can be operated purely as an Ethernet TCP/IP interface.

Green - status	Description
On	The POWERLINK interface is operated purely as an Ethernet TCP/IP interface.

Table 58: Status/Error LED - Ethernet TCP/IP operating mode

POWERLINK V1

Status LED		Status of the POWERLINK station
Green	Red	
On	Off	The POWERLINK station is running with no errors.
Off	On	A fatal system error has occurred. The error type can be read using the PLC logbook. An irreparable problem has occurred. The system cannot properly carry out its tasks. This status can only be changed by resetting the module.
Blinking alternately		The POWERLINK managing node failed. This error code can only occur in controlled node operation.
Off	Blinking	System failure. The red blinking LED signals a certain type of error using a blink code (see section " System failure error codes" on page 81).

Table 59: Status/error LED - POWERLINK V1 operating mode

POWERLINK V2

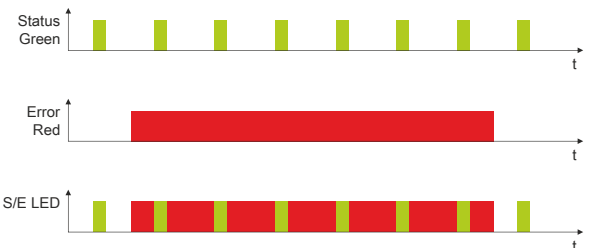
Red - error	Description
On	The POWERLINK interface has encountered an error (failed Ethernet frames, increased number of collisions on the network, etc.). If an error occurs in the following states, then the green LED blinks over the red LED: - BASIC_ETHERNET - PRE_OPERATIONAL_1 - PRE_OPERATIONAL_2 - READY_TO_OPERATE 

Table 60: Status / Error LED as error LED - POWERLINK operating mode

Green - status	Description
Off NOT_ACTIVE	Managing Node (MN) The bus is monitored for POWERLINK frames. If a frame is not received within the configured time window (timeout), the interface goes directly into PRE_OPERATIONAL_1 status (single flash). If, however, POWERLINK communication is detected before this time passes, the interface goes directly into the BASIC_ETHERNET status (flickering). Controlled Node (CN) The bus is monitored for POWERLINK frames. If a frame is not received within the configured time window (timeout), the interface goes directly into BASIC_ETHERNET status (flickering). If, however, POWERLINK communication is detected during this time, the interface goes directly into the PRE_OPERATIONAL_1 status (single flash).
Green flickering (approx. 10 Hz) BASIC_ETHERNET	The interface is in BASIC_ETHERNET status, and is operated purely as an Ethernet TCP/IP interface. Managing Node (MN) This status can only be changed by resetting the interface. Controlled Node (CN) If POWERLINK communication is detected while in this status, the interface goes into the PRE_OPERATIONAL_1 state (single flash).
Single flash (approx. 1 Hz) PRE_OPERATIONAL_1	The interface status is PRE_OPERATIONAL_1. Managing Node (MN) The MN starts the operation of the "reduced cycle". Collisions are allowed on the bus. There is not yet any cyclic communication. Controlled Node (CN) The CN waits until it receives an SoC frame and then switches to PRE_OPERATIONAL_2 status (double flash).
Double flash (approx. 1 Hz) PRE_OPERATIONAL_2	The interface status is PRE_OPERATIONAL_2. Managing Node (MN) The MN begins with the cyclic communication (cyclic input data is not yet evaluated). The CNs are configured in this status. Controlled Node (CN) In this status, the interface is normally configured by the manager. Once complete, a command changes the status to PRE_OPERATIONAL_3 (triple flash).
Triple flash (approx. 1 Hz) READY_TO_OPERATE	The interface status is READY_TO_OPERATE. Managing Node (MN) Normal cyclic and asynchronous communication. Received PDO data is ignored. Controlled Node (CN) The configuration of the interface is complete. Normal cyclic and asynchronous communication. The PDO data sent corresponds to the PDO mapping used. However, cyclic data is not yet evaluated.
On OPERATIONAL	The interface status is OPERATIONAL.
Blinking (approx. 2.5 Hz) STOPPED	The interface status is STOPPED. Managing Node (MN) This status is not possible for the MN. Controlled Node (CN) No output data is produced and no input data is received. Only the appropriate command from the manager can enter or leave this state.

Table 61: Status/Error LED as status LED - POWERLINK operating mode

System failure error codes

Incorrect configuration or defective hardware can cause a system failure error.

The error is indicated via the red error LED using four switch-on phases. The switch-on phases are either 150 ms or 600 ms long. Error code outputs are repeated cyclically after 2 seconds.

Legend:

- ... 150 ms
- ... 600 ms
- Delay ... 2 sec. delay

Error description	Error code displayed by red status LED									
RAM Errors	•	•	•	–	Break	•	•	•	–	Break
Hardware errors	–	•	•	–	Break	–	•	•	–	Break

Table 62: Status/error LED as error LED - system failure error codes

POWERLINK station number

POWERLINK station number (x1, x16)		
Both of these hex switches (x16, x1) are used to configure the station number for the POWERLINK. Station numbers are permitted between #00 and #FD.		
Switch position		
x1	x16	Description
0	0	Operation as managing node
1 ... D	0 ... F	station number Operation as controlled node
E	F	Reserved
F	F	Reserved

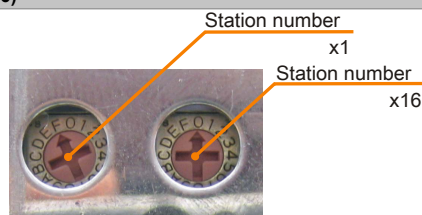


Table 63: POWERLINK station number (x1, x16)

Card number switch

The one-digit card number (\$1 – \$F) is configured using the card number switch. This number is used to identify the module.

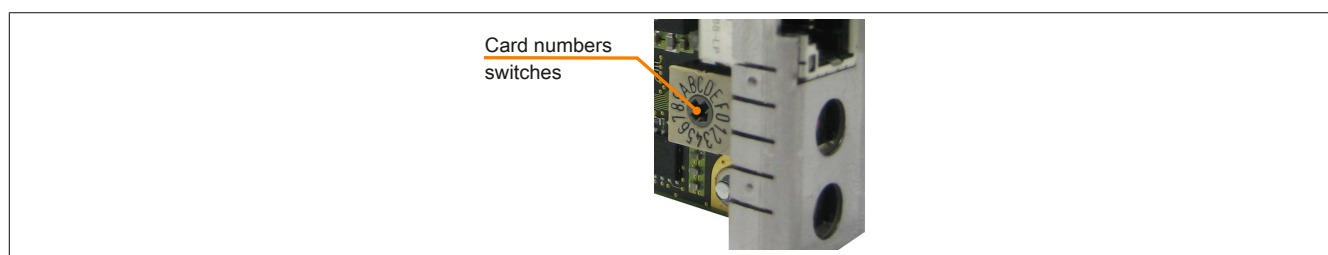


Image 28: POWERLINK card 2-port node number switch

If the card is operated with Automation Runtime, then the card number switch must match the slot number in Automation Studio.

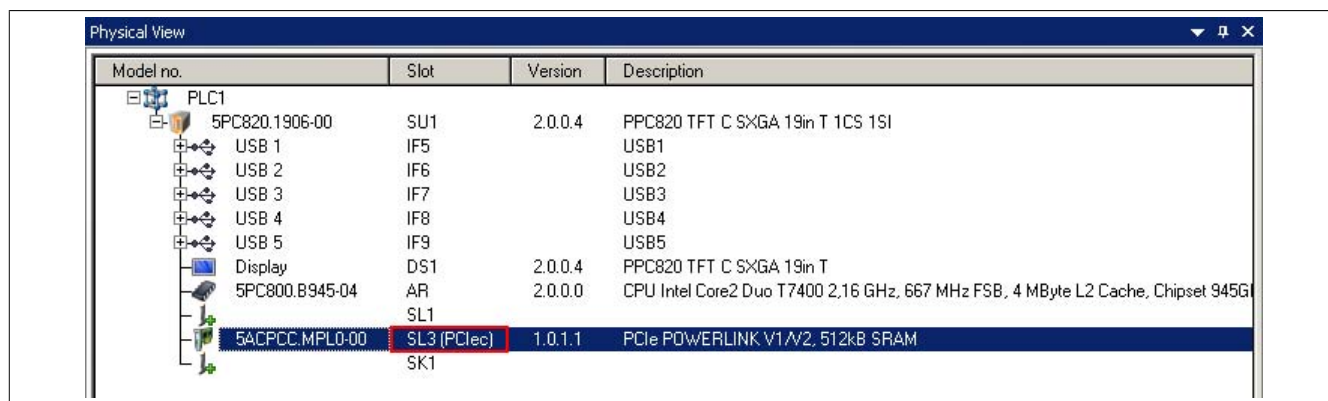


Image 29: Integrating the POWERLINK plug-in card in Automation Studio

SRAM

The POWERLINK card 2-port - 5ACPCC.MPL0-00 has 512 kB SRAM.

3.9 Drives

3.9.1 5AC801.HDDI-00

General information

This 40 GB slide-in compact hard disk is specified for 24-hour operation and also provides an extended temperature specification. The slide-in compact drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units.

When used in a PPC800

Information:

The adapter 5AC803.BC02-00 is required for the use of slide-in compact drives.

When inserted in the slide-in compact slot, the slide-in compact drive is referred to internally as SATA I.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Drives	
5AC801.HDDI-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 64: 5AC801.HDDI-00 - Order data

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5AC801.HDDI-00
General information	
Certification CE	Yes
Hard disk	
Capacity	40 GB
Number of heads	1
Number of sectors	78,140,160
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm $\pm$ 1%
Startup time	Typ. 3 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
MTBF	750,000 POH ¹⁾
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Access time	5.6 ms
Data transfer rate Internal To/from host	Max. 450 Mbits/s Max. 150 MB/s (Ultra DMA mode 5)
Positioning time Minimum (track to track) Nominal (read only) Maximum (read only)	1 ms 12.5 ms 23 ms
Environmental conditions	

Table 65: 5AC801.HDDI-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.HDDI-00
Temperature ²⁾ Operation ³⁾ Operation - 24-hour ⁴⁾ Storage Transport	-30 to 85°C -30 to 85°C -40 to 95°C -40 to 95°C
Relative humidity ⁵⁾ Operation Storage Transport	5 to 90%, non-condensing 5 to 95%, non-condensing 5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration Operation Storage Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 2 g; no unrecoverable errors 5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors 5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Shock Operation Storage Transport	300 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 150 g and 11 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 800 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 400 g and 0.5 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 800 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 400 g and 0.5 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Altitude Operation Storage	-300 to 5000 m -300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed ⁶⁾
Dimensions Width Height Depth	13 mm 98 mm 105 mm
Weight	134 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Seagate
Manufacturer's product ID	ST940817SM

Table 65: 5AC801.HDDI-00 - Technical data

- 1) At 8760 POH (power-on hours) per year and 70°C surface temperature
- 2) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1°C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20°C per hour.
- 3) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
- 4) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
- 5) Humidity gradient: Maximum 15% per hour.
- 6) Slide-in compact mounting

Temperature humidity diagram

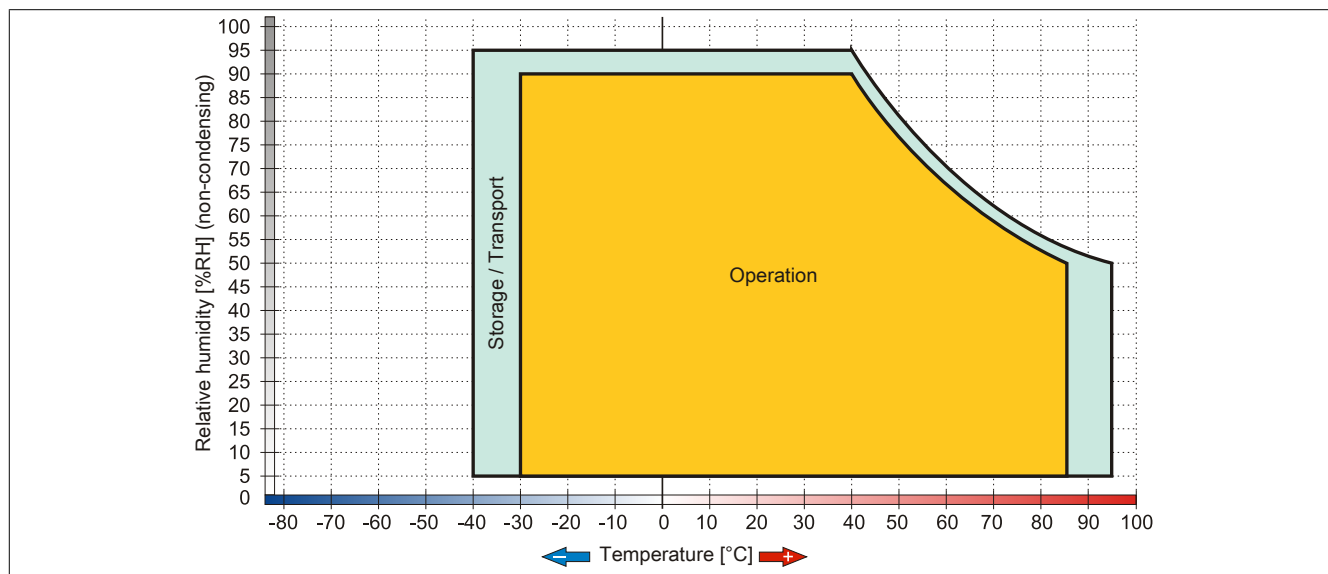


Image 30: 5AC801.HDDI-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.9.2 5AC801.HDDI-02

General information

This 160 GB slide-in compact hard disk is specified for 24-hour operation (24x7) and also provides an extended temperature specification. The slide-in compact drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units.

When used in a PPC800

Information:

The adapter 5AC803.BC02-00 is required for the use of slide-in compact drives.

When inserted in the slide-in compact slot, the slide-in compact drive is referred to internally as SATA I.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Undefined	
5AC801.HDDI-02	160 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 66: 5AC801.HDDI-02 - Order data

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5AC801.HDDI-02
General information	
Certification CE	Yes
Hard disk	
Capacity	160 GB
Number of heads	3
Number of sectors	312,581,808
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm $\pm 1\%$
Startup time	Typ. 4 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
MTBF	300,000 POH ¹⁾
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Access time	12 ms
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 84.6 Mbits/s
To/from host	Max. 150 MB/s (Ultra DMA mode 5)
Positioning time	
Minimum (track to track)	1.5 ms
Nominal (read only)	12 ms
Maximum (read only)	22 ms
Environmental conditions	
Temperature ²⁾	
Operation	-15 to 80°C

Table 67: 5AC801.HDDI-02 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.HDDI-02
Operation - 24-hour ³⁾	-15 to 80°C
Storage	-40 to 95°C
Transport	-40 to 95°C
Relative humidity ⁴⁾	
Operation	8 to 90%, non-condensing ⁵⁾
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing ⁶⁾
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing ⁶⁾
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 1 g; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g, no damage
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g, no damage
Shock	
Operation	325 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	900 g, 1 ms; no damage
	120 g, 11 ms; no damage
Transport	900 g, 1 ms; no damage
	120 g, 11 ms; no damage
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 3000 m
Storage	-300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed ⁷⁾
Dimensions	
Width	13 mm
Height	98 mm
Depth	105 mm
Weight	135 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Fujitsu
Manufacturer's product ID	MHY2160BH-ESW

Table 67: 5AC801.HDDI-02 - Technical data

- 1) At 8760 POH (power-on hours) per year and 70°C surface temperature
- 2) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
- 3) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
- 4) Humidity gradient: Maximum 15% per hour.
- 5) Maximum humidity at 29°C.
- 6) Maximum humidity at 40°C.
- 7) Slide-in compact mounting

Temperature humidity diagram



Image 31: 5AC801.HDDI-02 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.9.3 5AC801.HDDI-03

General information

This 250 GB slide-in compact hard disk is specified for 24-hour operation. The slide-in compact drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units.

When used in a PPC800

Information:

The adapter 5AC803.BC02-00 is required for the use of slide-in compact drives.

When inserted in the slide-in compact slot, the slide-in compact drive is referred to internally as SATA I.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Drives	
5AC801.HDDI-03	250 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
	Optional accessories	
	Drives	
5MMHDD.0250-00	250 GB SATA Hard Disk Spare part for 5AC801.HDDI-03 and 5ACPCI.RAIC-05; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 68: 5AC801.HDDI-03 - Order data

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5AC801.HDDI-03
General information	
Certification CE	Yes
Hard disk	
Capacity	250 GB
Number of heads	1
Number of sectors	488,397,168
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm $\pm 0.2\%$
Startup time	Typ. 3.6 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
MTBF	550,000 POH ¹⁾
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Access time	5.56 ms
Supported transfer modes	SATA 1.0, Serial ATA Revision 2.6 PIO Modus 0-4, Multiword DMA Mode 0-2, UDMA Mode 0-6
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 1175 Mbits/s
To/from host	Max. 150 MB/s (SATA I), max. 300 MB/s (SATA II)
Positioning time	
Minimum (track to track)	1 ms
Nominal (read only)	14 ms
Maximum (read only)	30 ms
Environmental conditions	

Table 69: 5AC801.HDDI-03 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.HDDI-03
Temperature ²⁾ Operation ³⁾ Operation - 24-hour ⁴⁾ Storage Transport	0 to 60°C 0 to 60°C -40 to 70°C -40 to 70°C
Relative humidity ⁵⁾ Operation Storage Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing 5 to 95%, non-condensing 5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration Operation Storage Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 0.5 g; no unrecoverable errors 5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors 5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Shock Operation Storage Transport	350 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 800 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 1000 g and 1 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 600 g and 0.5 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 800 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 1000 g and 1 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 600 g and 0.5 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Altitude Operation Storage	-300 to 3048 m -300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed ⁶⁾
Dimensions Width Height Depth	13 mm 98 mm 105 mm
Weight	134 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Seagate
Manufacturer's product ID	ST9250315AS

Table 69: 5AC801.HDDI-03 - Technical data

- 1) At 8760 POH (power-on hours) per year and 25°C surface temperature
- 2) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1°C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20°C per hour.
- 3) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
- 4) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
- 5) Humidity gradient: Maximum 30% per hour
- 6) Slide-in compact mounting

Temperature humidity diagram

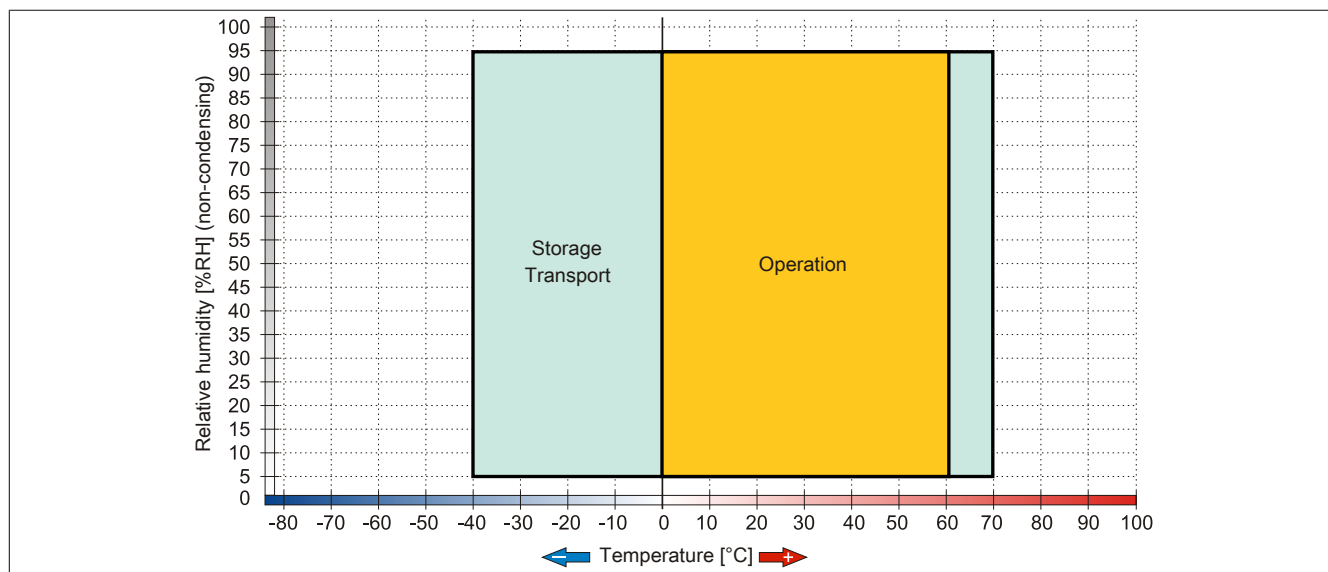


Image 32: 5AC801.HDDI-03 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.9.4 5AC801.SSDI-00

General information

This SSD (Solid State Drive) slide-in compact drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units.

When used in a PPC800

Information:

The adapter 5AC803.BC02-00 is required for the use of slide-in compact drives.

When inserted in the slide-in compact slot, the slide-in compact drive is referred to internally as SATA I.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Drives	
5AC801.SSDI-00	32 GByte SATA SSD (SLC) (slide-in compact).	

Table 70: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - Order data

Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power can cause data to be lost! In very rare cases, the mass memory may also become damaged.

To prevent damage and loss of data, it is recommended to use a UPS device.

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5AC801.SSDI-00
General information	
Certification CE	Yes
Solid state drive	
Capacity	32 GB
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable error in 10¹⁵ bit read accesses
MTBF	2,000,000 hours
Power on/off cycles	50.000
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Maintenance	None
Continuous reading	Max. 250 MB/s
Continuous writing	Max. 170 MB/s
IOPS ¹⁾	
4k read	35.000
4k write	3.300
Endurance	
Guaranteed data volume Guaranteed	700 TB

Table 71: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.SSDI-00
Results for 5 years	350 GB/day
SLC Flash	Yes
Wear leveling	Static
Error Correction Coding (ECC)	Yes
Compatibility	SATA Revision 2.6 compliant, compatible with SATA 1.5 Gbit/s and 3 Gbit/s interface rates ATA/ATAPI-7 SSD Enhanced SMART ATA feature set Native command queuing (NCQ) command
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 70°C
Storage	-55 to 95°C
Transport	-55 to 95°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 95%
Storage	5 to 95%
Transport	5 to 95%
Vibration	
Operation	7 to 800 Hz: 2.17 g
Storage	10 to 500 Hz: 3.13 g
Transport	10 to 500 Hz: 3.13 g
Shock	
Operation	1000 g, 0.5 ms
Storage	1000 g, 0.5 ms
Transport	1000 g, 0.5 ms
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 12.192 m
Storage	-300 to 12.192 m
Transport	-300 to 12.192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed ²⁾
Dimensions	
Width	13 mm
Height	98 mm
Depth	105 mm
Weight	118 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Intel
Manufacturer's product ID	SSDSA2SH032G1

Table 71: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - Technical data

- 1) IOPS: Random read and write input/output operations per second
2) Slide-in compact mounting

Temperature humidity diagram

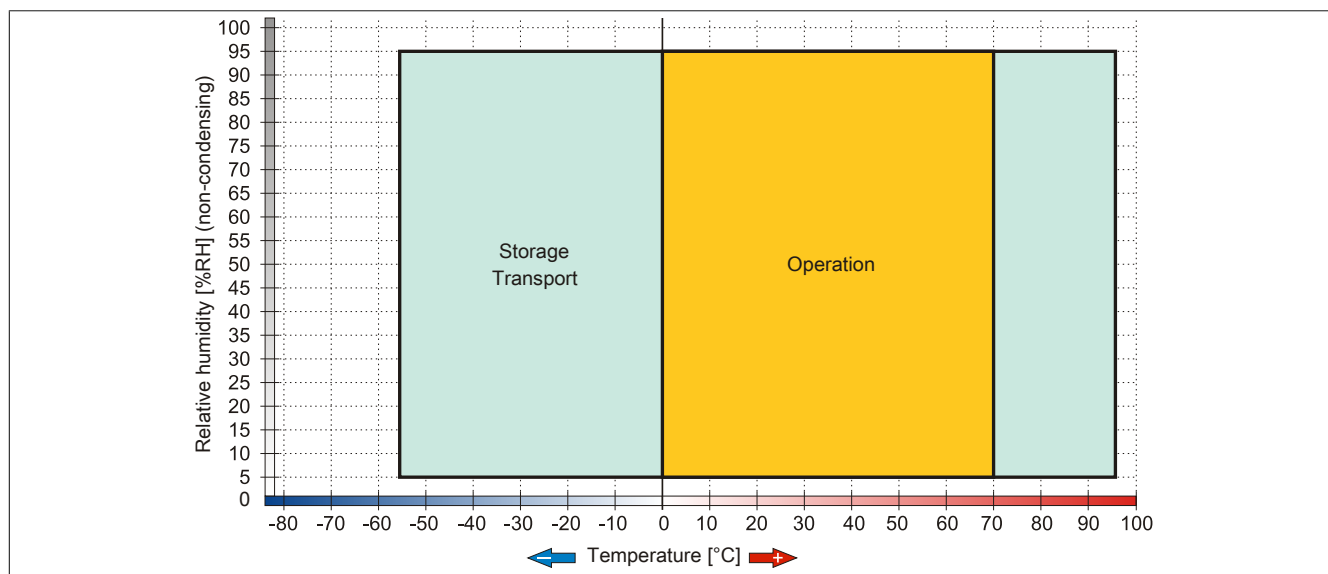


Image 33: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

Benchmark

The following two benchmarks show a comparison of the Intel Solid State Drive (5AC801.SSDI-00) and the Seagate Hard Disk (5AC801.HDDI-00) for cyclic reading and writing.

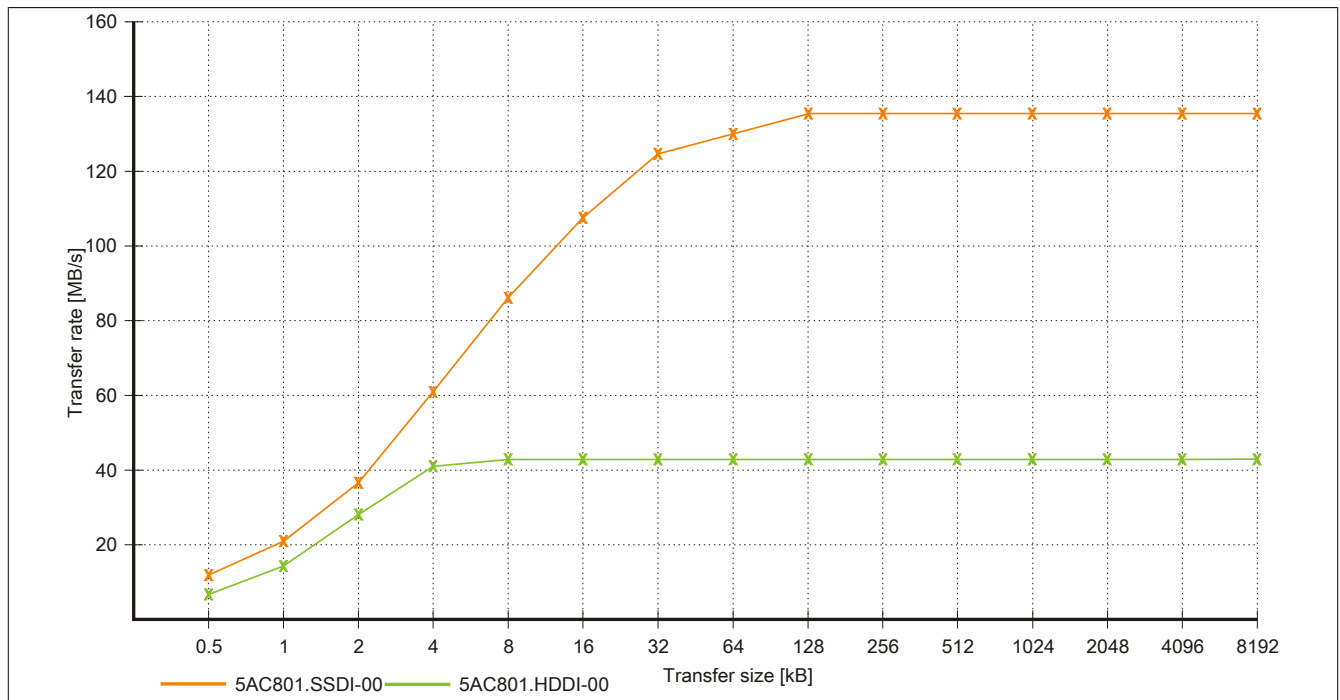


Image 34: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - ATTO disk benchmark v2.34 - Cyclic read

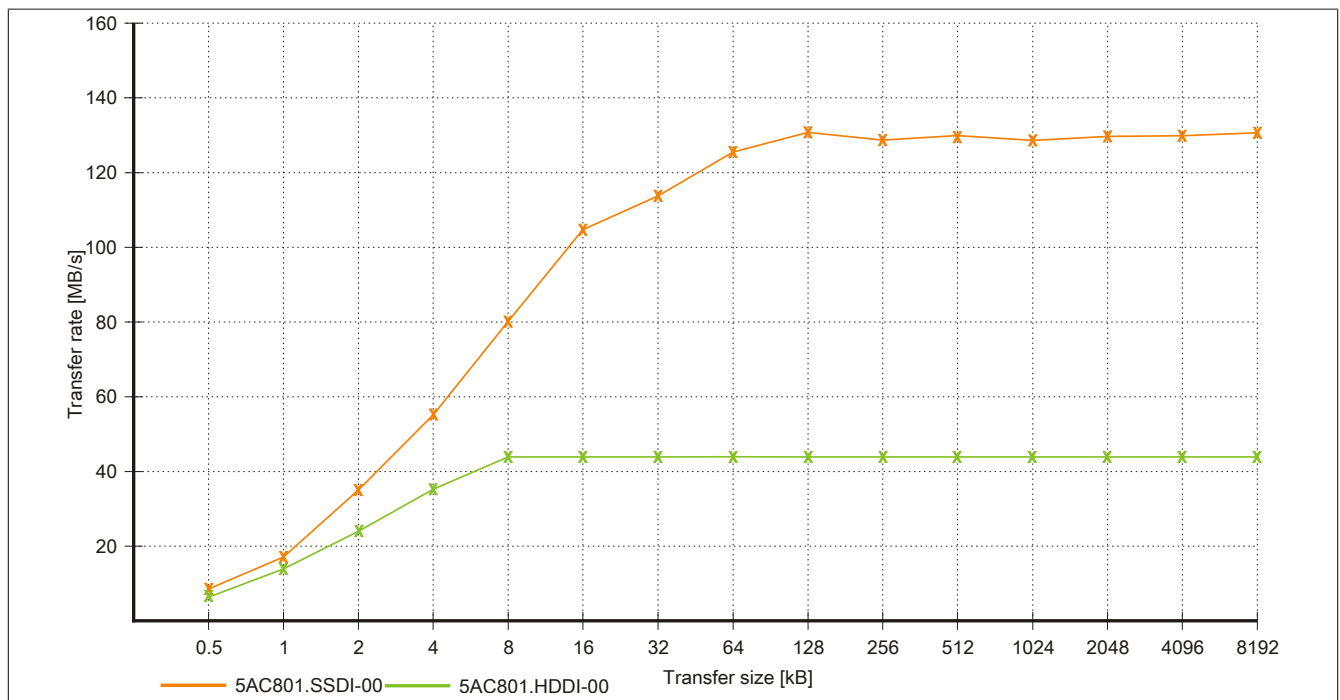


Image 35: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - ATTO disk benchmark v2.34 - Cyclic write

3.9.5 5AC801.ADAS-00

General information

The hard disk adapter is a slide-in adapter where slide-in compact drives can be installed and then operated on the B&R industrial PC. This adapter can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units with slide-in drive slot.

When used in a PPC800

Information:

The expansion 5AC803.SX01-00 or 5AC803.SX02-00 is required in order to use slide-in drives.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Drives	
5AC801.ADAS-00	SATA hard disk adapter to operate a slide-in compact hard disk in a slide-in slot.	

Table 72: 5AC801.ADAS-00 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.ADAS-00
General information	
Certification CE	Yes
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	22 mm
Height	172.5 mm
Depth	150 mm
Weight	328 g

Table 73: 5AC801.ADAS-00 - Technical data

3.9.6 5AC801.HDDS-00

General information

This 40 GB hard disk is specified for 24-hour operation (24x7) and also provides an extended temperature specification (ET). The slide-in drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units with slide-in drive slot.

Information:

It is possible to add or remove a slide-in drive at any time.

When used in a PPC800

Information:

The expansion 5AC803.SX01-00 or 5AC803.SX02-00 is required in order to use slide-in drives.

When inserted in slide-in slot 1, the slide-in drive is referred to internally as SATA I and USB.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Drives	
5AC801.HDDS-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 74: 5AC801.HDDS-00 - Order data

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5AC801.HDDS-00
General information	
Certification CE	Yes
Hard disk	
Capacity	40 GB
Number of heads	1
Number of sectors	78,140,160
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm $\pm$ 1%
Startup time	Typ. 3 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
MTBF	750,000 POH ¹⁾
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Access time	5.6 ms
Data transfer rate Internal To/from host	Max. 450 Mb/s Max. 150 MB/s (Ultra DMA mode 5)
Positioning time Minimum (track to track) Nominal (read only)	1 ms 12.5 ms

Table 75: 5AC801.HDDS-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.HDDS-00
Maximum (read only)	23 ms
Environmental conditions	
Temperature ²⁾	
Operation ³⁾	-30 to 85°C
Operation - 24-hour ⁴⁾	-30 to 85°C
Storage	-40 to 95°C
Transport	-40 to 95°C
Relative humidity ⁵⁾	
Operation	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 2 g; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Shock	
Operation	300 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 150 g and 11 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	800 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 400 g and 0.5 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	800 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 400 g and 0.5 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 5000 m
Storage	-300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed ⁶⁾
Dimensions	
Width	22 mm
Height	172.5 mm
Depth	150 mm
Weight	387 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Seagate
Manufacturer's product ID	ST940817SM

Table 75: 5AC801.HDDS-00 - Technical data

- 1) At 8760 POH (power-on hours) per year and 70°C surface temperature
- 2) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1°C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20°C per hour.
- 3) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
- 4) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
- 5) Humidity gradient: Maximum 15% per hour.
- 6) Slide-in compact mounting

Temperature humidity diagram

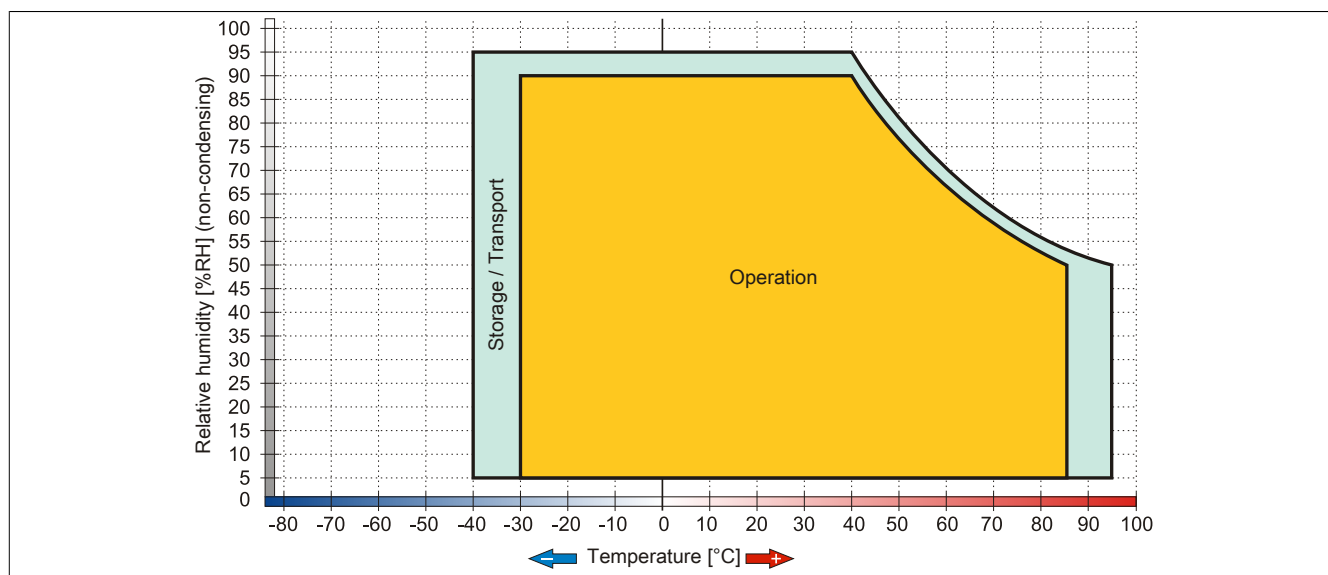


Image 36: 5AC801.HDDS-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.9.7 5AC801.DVDS-00

General information

The DVD-ROM slide-in drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units with slide-in drive slot.

Information:

It is possible to add or remove a slide-in drive at any time.

When used in a PPC800

Information:

The expansion 5AC803.SX01-00 or 5AC803.SX02-00 is required in order to use slide-in drives.

When inserted in slide-in slot 1, the slide-in drive is referred to internally as SATA I and USB.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Drives	
5AC801.DVDS-00	DVD-ROM SATA drive (slide-in).	

Table 76: 5AC801.DVDS-00 - Order data

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5AC801.DVDS-00
General information	
Certification CE	Yes
CD / DVD drive	
Data transfer rate	Max. 1.5 Gbit/s
Speed	Max. 5090 rpm $\pm 1\%$
Noise level	Approx. 45 dBA in a distance of 50 cm (full read access)
Compatible formats	CD-DA, CD-ROM mode 1/mode 2 CD-ROM XA mode 2 (form 1, form 2) Photo CD (single/multi-session) Enhanced CD, CD text DVD-ROM, DVD-Video (Double Layer), DVD-R (Single/Multi-border), DVD-R DL (Single/Multi-border), DVD-RW (Single/Multi-border), DVD+R (Single/Multi session), DVD+R DL (Single/Multi session), DVD+RW (Single/Multi session), DVD-RAM (4.7 GB, 2.6 GB)
Laser class	Class 1 laser
Lifespan	60,000 POH (Power-On Hours)
Interface	SATA
Startup time CD DVD	Max. 19 seconds (0 rpm to read access) Max. 19 seconds (0 rpm to read access)
Access time CD	Average of 130 ms

Table 77: 5AC801.DVDS-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.DVDS-00
DVD	Average of 140 ms
Readable media	
CD	CD-ROM (12 cm, 8 cm), CD-A CD-R, CD-RW
DVD	DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-R DL, DVD-RW, DVD+R DVD+R DL, DVD+RW, DVD-RAM
Reading rate	
CD	24x
DVD	8x
Environmental conditions	
Temperature ¹⁾	
Operation	5 to 55°C ²⁾
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-40 to 65°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	8 to 80%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 0.2g
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 2g
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 2g
Shock	
Operation	5 g and 11 ms duration
Storage	60 g and 11 ms duration
Transport	200 g and 2 ms duration
	60 g and 11 ms duration
	200 g and 2 ms duration
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	22 mm
Height	172.5 mm
Depth	150 mm
Weight	455 g

Table 77: 5AC801.DVDS-00 - Technical data

- 1) Temperature data is for operation at 500 meters. Derating the max. ambient temperature - typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).
2) Drive surface temperature

Temperature humidity diagram

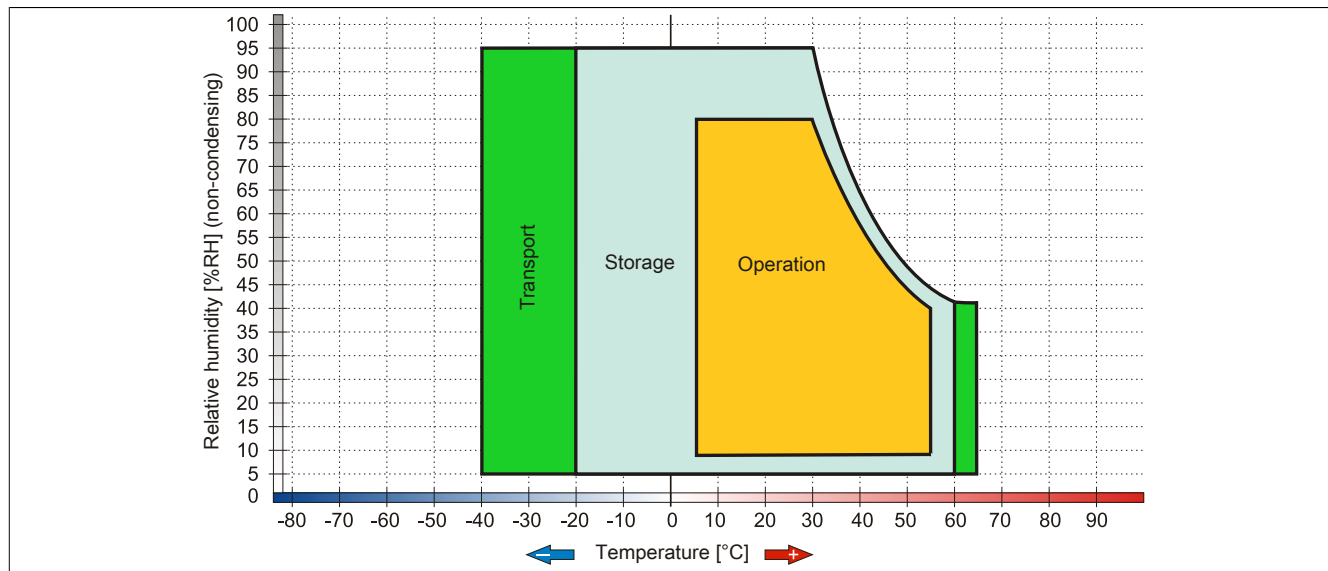


Image 37: 5AC801.DVDS-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

Hot plug capable

Hardware revision B0 of the slide-in DVD-ROM - 5AC801.DVDS-00 does not offer SATA hot plug capability. Other hardware revisions are hot plug capable.

3.9.8 5AC801.DVRS-00

General information

The DVD-R/RW slide-in drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units with slide-in drive slot.

Information:

It is possible to add or remove a slide-in drive at any time.

When used in a PPC800

Information:

The expansion 5AC803.SX01-00 or 5AC803.SX02-00 is required in order to use slide-in drives.

When inserted in slide-in slot 1, the slide-in drive is referred to internally as SATA I and USB.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Drives	
5AC801.DVRS-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW SATA drive (slide-in).	
	Optional accessories	
	Other	
5SWUT1.0000-00	OEM Nero CD-RW Software, only available with a CD writer.	

Table 78: 5AC801.DVRS-00 - Order data

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5AC801.DVRS-00
General information	
Certification CE	Yes
CD / DVD drive	
Data buffer capacity	2 MB
Data transfer rate	Max. 33.3 MB/s
Speed	Max. 5160 rpm $\pm 1\%$
Noise level	Approx. 45 dBA in a distance of 50 cm (full read access)
Compatible formats	CD-DA, CD-ROM mode 1/mode 2 CD-ROM XA mode 2 (form 1, form 2) Photo CD (single/multi-session), Enhanced CD, CD text DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-R (double layer), DVD-RW, DVD-Video DVD RAM (4.7 GB, 2.6 GB) DVD+R, DVD+R (double layer), DVD+RW
Laser class	Class 1 laser
Lifespan	60,000 POH (Power-On Hours)
Interface	SATA
Startup time CD DVD	Max. 14 seconds (0 rpm to read access) Max. 15 seconds (0 rpm to read access)
Access time CD	On average 140 ms (24x)

Table 79: 5AC801.DVRS-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.DVRS-00
DVD	On average 150 ms (8x)
Readable media	
CD	CD/CD-ROM (12 cm, 8 cm), CD-R, CD-RW
DVD	DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-R (double layer), DVD-RW, DVD-RAM, DVD+R, DVD+R (double layer), DVD+RW, DVD-RAM
Non-write protected media	
CD	CD-R, CD-RW
DVD	DVD-R/RW, DVD-R (double layer), DVD-RAM (4.7 GB), DVD+R/RW, DVD+R (double layer)
Reading rate	
CD	24x
DVD	8x
Write speed	
CD-R	24x, 16x, 10x and 4x
CD-RW	24x, 16x, 10x and 4x
DVD+R	8x, 4x and 2, 4x
DVD+R (Double Layer)	6x, 4x and 2, 4x
DVD+RW	4x and 2x
DVD-R	8x, 4x and 2x
DVD-R (Double Layer)	6x, 4x and 2x
DVD-RAM ¹⁾	5x, 3x and 2x
DVD-RW	6x, 4x and 2x
Write-methods	
CD	Disk at once, session at once, packet write, track at once
DVD	Disk at once, incremental, over-write, sequential, multi-session
Environmental conditions	
Temperature ²⁾	
Operation	5 to 55°C ³⁾
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-40 to 65°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	8 to 80%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 0.2g
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 2g
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 2g
Shock	
Operation	At max. 5 g and 11 ms duration
Storage	At max. 60 g and 11 ms duration
Transport	At max. 200 g and 2 ms duration
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	22 mm
Height	172.5 mm
Depth	150 mm
Weight	400 g

Table 79: 5AC801.DVRS-00 - Technical data

- 1) RAM drivers are not provided by the manufacturer. Support of RAM function by the burning software "Nero" (model number 5SWUTL.0000-00) or other burning software packages and drivers from third party providers.
- 2) Temperature data is for operation at 500 meters. Derating the max. ambient temperature - typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).
- 3) Drive surface temperature

Temperature humidity diagram

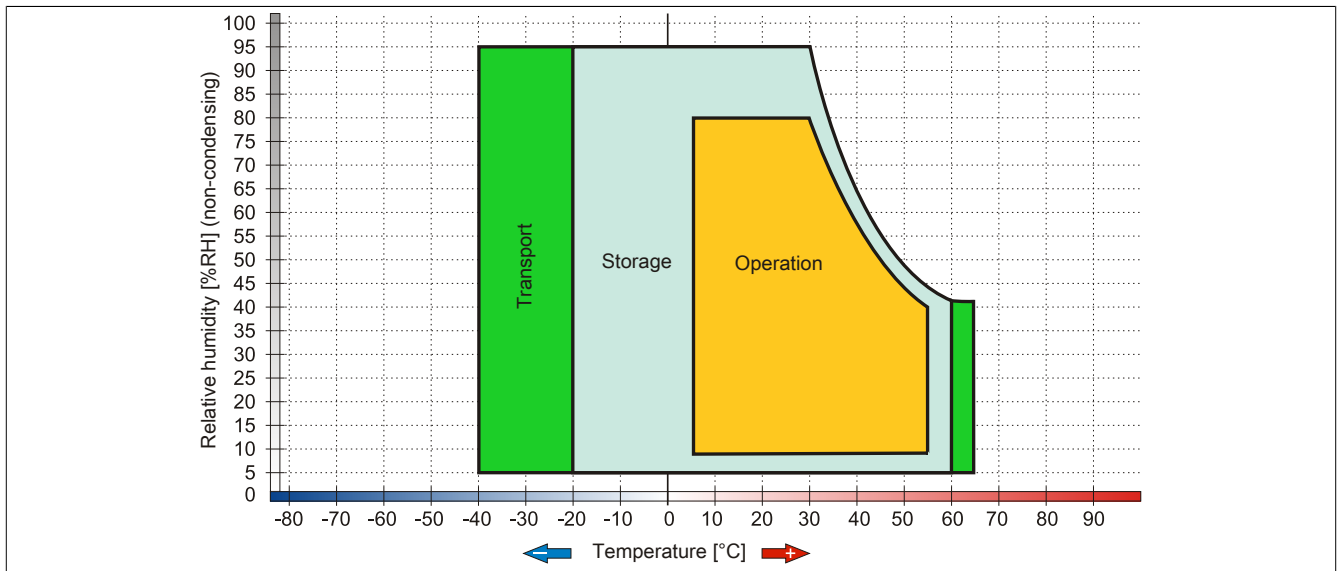


Image 38: 5AC801.DVRS-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.9.9 5ACPCI.RAIC-03

General information

This SATA RAID controller supports RAID level 0 and 1 and can be inserted in a PCI slot. The hard disks being used are specified for 24-hour operation (24x7) and also provides an extended temperature specification (ET).

- SATA RAID controller
- RAID Level 0 (striped) and 1 (mirrored)
- 2 SATA hard disk drives (suitable for 24 hour operation)
- Only requires 1 PCI slot
- Transfer rates up to 150 MB/s

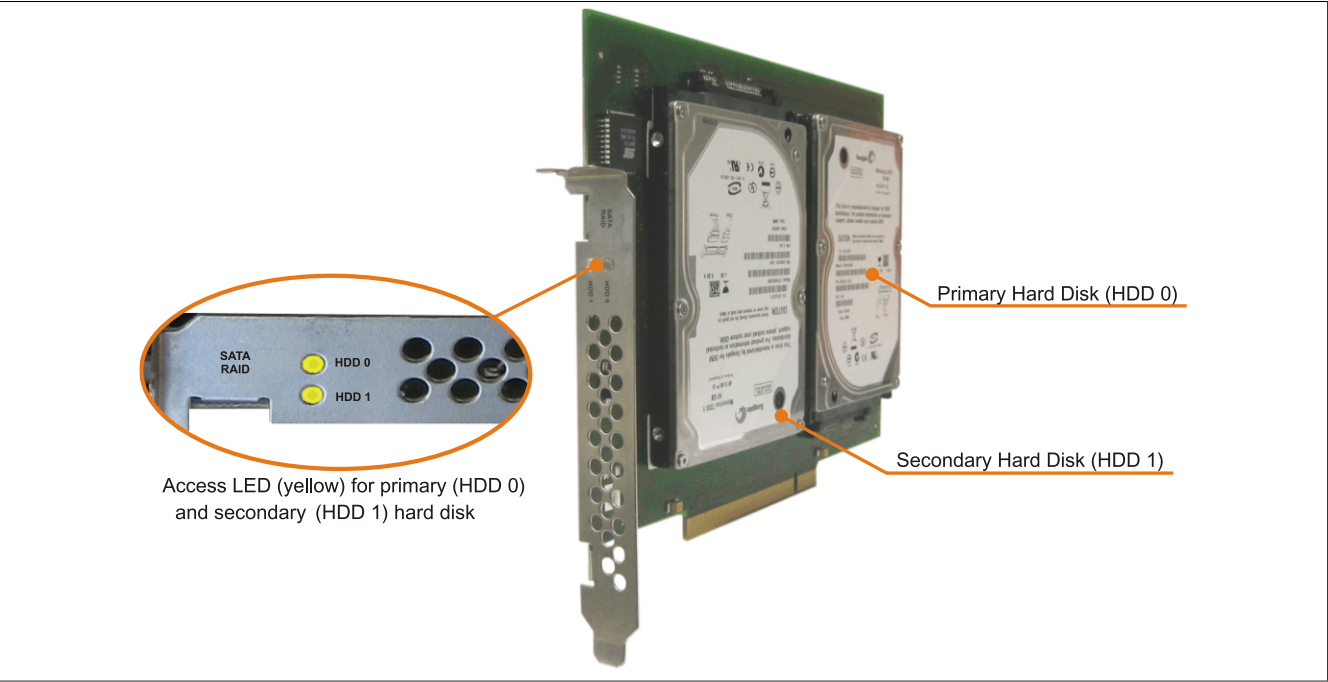


Image 39: PCI SATA RAID controller

Information:

The PCI SATA RAID controller can not be used in place of a Universal Power Supply (UPS). If the operating system is shut down improperly, the next time it is started it is detected as an error by the RAID 1, and a complete rebuild is executed. This generally takes at least 50 minutes (configurable) to complete.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
5ACPCI.RAIC-03	PCI RAID System SATA 2x 160 GB; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
	Optional accessories	
	Undefined	
5ACPCI.RAIC-04	160 GB SATA Hard Disk Spare part for 5ACPCI.RAIC-03; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 80: 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 - Order data

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5ACPCI.RAIC-03
General information	
Number of hard disks	2
Certification CE	Yes
Controller	
Type	Sil 3512 SATA link
Specification	Serial ATA 1.0
Data transfer rate	Max. 1.5 Gbit/s (150 MB/s)
RAID level	Supports RAID 0, 1
BIOS Extension ROM - requirements	Approx. 32 kB
Hard disk	
Capacity	160 GB
Number of heads	3
Number of sectors	312,581,808
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm $\pm$ 1%
Startup time	Typ. 4 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
Lifespan	5 years
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Access time	5.56 ms
Supported transfer modes	SATA 1.0, PIO mode 0-4, multiword DMA mode 0-2, UDMA 0-5
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 84.6 Mbits/s
To/from host	Max. 150 MB/s
Positioning time	
Minimum (track to track)	1.5 ms
Nominal (read only)	12 ms
Maximum (read only)	22 ms
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	0.3 A at 3.3 V (PCI bus) 1 A at 5 V (PCI bus)
Environmental conditions	
Temperature ¹⁾	
Operation ²⁾	-15 to 80°C
Operation - 24-hour ³⁾	-15 to 80°C
Storage	-40 to 95°C
Transport	-40 to 95°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	8 to 90%, non-condensing ⁴⁾
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing ⁵⁾
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing ⁵⁾
Vibration ⁶⁾	
Operation (continuous)	5 to 500 Hz: max. 0.125 g; duration 1 octave per minute; no unrecoverable errors
Operation (occasional)	5 to 500 Hz: max. 0.25 g; duration 1 octave per minute; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: max. 5 g; duration 0.5 octaves per minute; no damage
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: max. 5 g; duration 0.5 octaves per minute; no damage
Shock	
Operation	Max. 125 g, 2 ms; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	Max. 400 g, 2 ms; no damage
	Max. 450 g, 1 ms; no damage
	Max. 200 g, 0.5 ms; no damage
Transport	Max. 400 g, 2 ms; no damage
	Max. 450 g, 1 ms; no damage
	Max. 200 g, 0.5 ms; no damage
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 3048 m
Storage	-300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation ⁷⁾	Fixed
Dimensions	
Width	70 mm
Length	100 mm
Height	9.5 mm

Table 81: 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 - Technical data

Product ID	5ACPCI.RAIC-03
Weight	350 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Fujitsu
Manufacturer's product ID	M120-ESW MHY2160BH-ESW

Table 81: 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 - Technical data

- 1) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1°C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 3°C per minute.
- 2) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
- 3) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
- 4) Maximum humidity at 29°C.
- 5) Maximum humidity at 40°C.
- 6) Operation in areas prone to vibration and shock can affect performance negatively (reduction of transfer rate).
- 7) Mounted on PCI insert.

Temperature humidity diagram

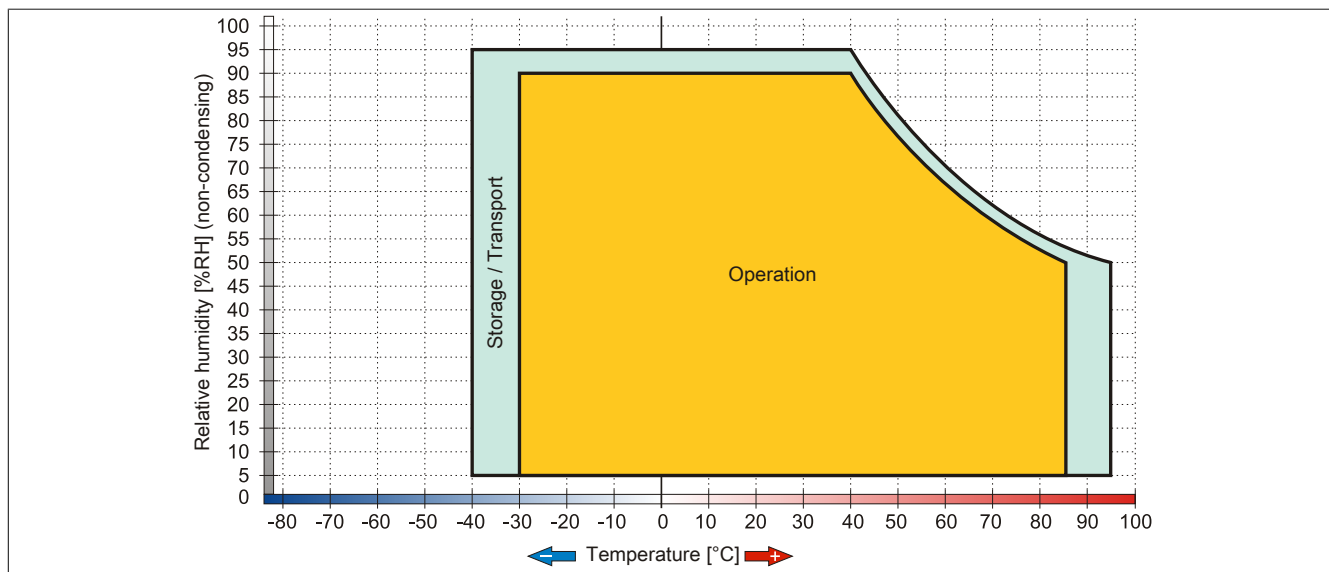


Image 40: 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 - Temperature humidity diagram

Driver support

Special drivers are necessary for operating the PCI SATA RAID controller. The necessary drivers can be downloaded from the download area on the B&R homepage for approved and supported operating systems (www.br-automation.com).

The .NET-based SATARaid™ serial ATA RAID management software can also be found on the B&R homepage.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

Configuration

Configuring a SATA RAID network: see Chapter 3 "Commissioning", section 7 "Configuration of a SATA RAID array" on page 135.

Exchanging a HDD

A hard drive can be easily exchanged in the event of an error when using the RAID1 (mirroring) configuration without having to re-install the system. The replacement SATA HDD 160GB 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 is available as a replacement part for a HDD.

For instructions on exchanging the drive, see chapter Chapter 7 "Maintenance / Service", section 13 "Exchanging a PCI SATA RAID hard disk in a RAID 1 system" on page 316.

3.9.10 5ACPCI.RAIC-04

General information

The hard disk can be used as replacement for a HDD in a PCI SATA RAID controller 5ACPCI.RAIC-03.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
5ACPCI.RAIC-04	Undefined 160 GB SATA Hard Disk Spare part for 5ACPCI.RAIC-03; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 82: 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 - Order data

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5ACPCI.RAIC-04
General information	
Certification CE	Yes
Hard disk	
Capacity	160 GB
Number of heads	3
Number of sectors	312,581,808
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm $\pm$ 1%
Startup time	Typ. 4 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
Lifespan	5 years
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Access time	5.56 ms
Supported transfer modes	SATA 1.0, PIO mode 0-4, multiword DMA mode 0-2, UDMA 0-5
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 84.6 Mbits/s
To/from host	Max. 150 MB/s
Positioning time	
Minimum (track to track)	1.5 ms
Nominal (read only)	12 ms
Maximum (read only)	22 ms
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	0.3 A at 3.3 V (PCI bus) 1 A at 5 V (PCI bus)
Environmental conditions	
Temperature ¹⁾	
Operation ²⁾	-15 to 80°C
Operation - 24-hour ³⁾	-15 to 80°C
Storage	-40 to 95°C
Transport	-40 to 95°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	8 to 90%, non-condensing ⁴⁾
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing ⁵⁾
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing ⁵⁾
Vibration ⁶⁾	
Operation (continuous)	5 to 500 Hz: max. 0.125 g; duration 1 octave per minute; no unrecoverable errors
Operation (occasional)	5 to 500 Hz: max. 0.25 g; duration 1 octave per minute; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: max. 5 g; duration 0.5 octaves per minute; no damage
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: max. 5 g; duration 0.5 octaves per minute; no damage
Shock	
Operation	Max. 125 g, 2 ms; no unrecoverable errors

Table 83: 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 - Technical data

Product ID	5ACPCI.RAIC-04
Storage	Max. 400 g, 2 ms; no damage Max. 450 g, 1 ms; no damage
Transport	Max. 200 g, 0.5 ms; no damage Max. 400 g, 2 ms; no damage Max. 450 g, 1 ms; no damage Max. 200 g, 0.5 ms; no damage
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 3048 m
Storage	-300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	70 mm
Length	100 mm
Height	9.5 mm
Weight	350 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Fujitsu
Manufacturer's product ID	M120-ESW MHY2160BH-ESW

Table 83: 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 - Technical data

- 1) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1°C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 3°C per minute.
- 2) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
- 3) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
- 4) Maximum humidity at 29°C.
- 5) Maximum humidity at 40°C.
- 6) Operation in areas prone to vibration and shock can affect performance negatively (reduction of transfer rate).

Temperature humidity diagram

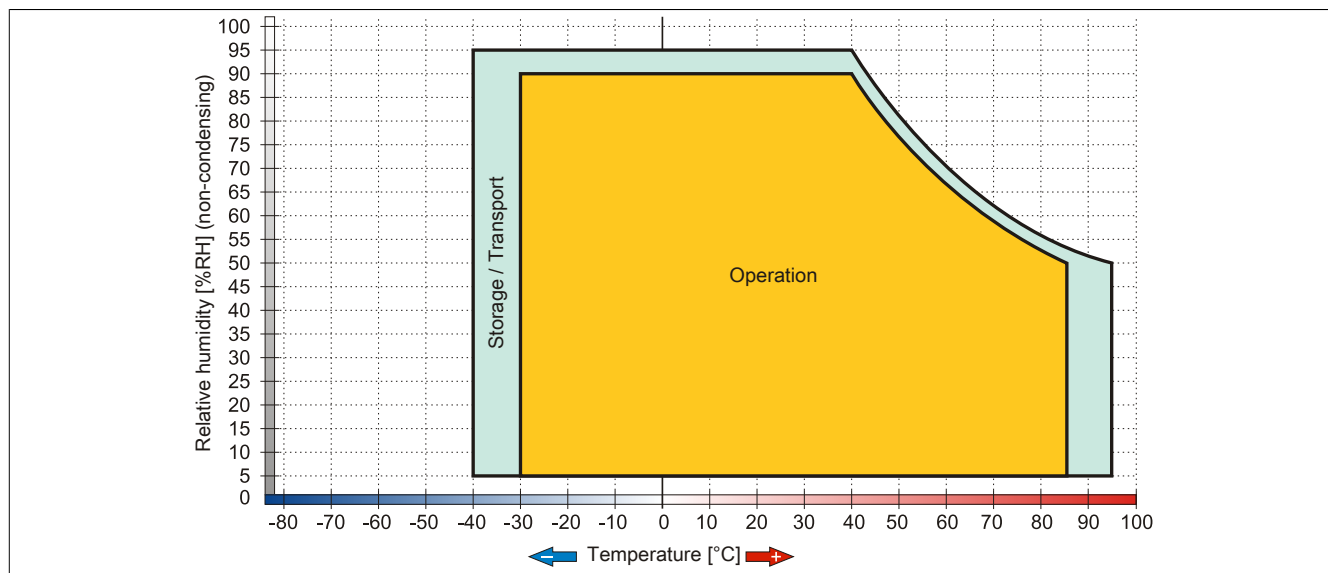


Image 41: 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.9.11 5ACPCI.RAIC-05

General information

This SATA RAID controller supports RAID level 0 and 1 and can be inserted in a PCI slot. The 250 GB hard disks being used are specified for 24-hour operation (24x7) and also provides an extended temperature specification (ET).

- SATA RAID controller
- RAID Level 0 (striped) and 1 (mirrored)
- 2 SATA hard disk drives (suitable for 24 hour operation)
- Only requires 1 PCI slot
- Transfer rates up to 150 MB/s

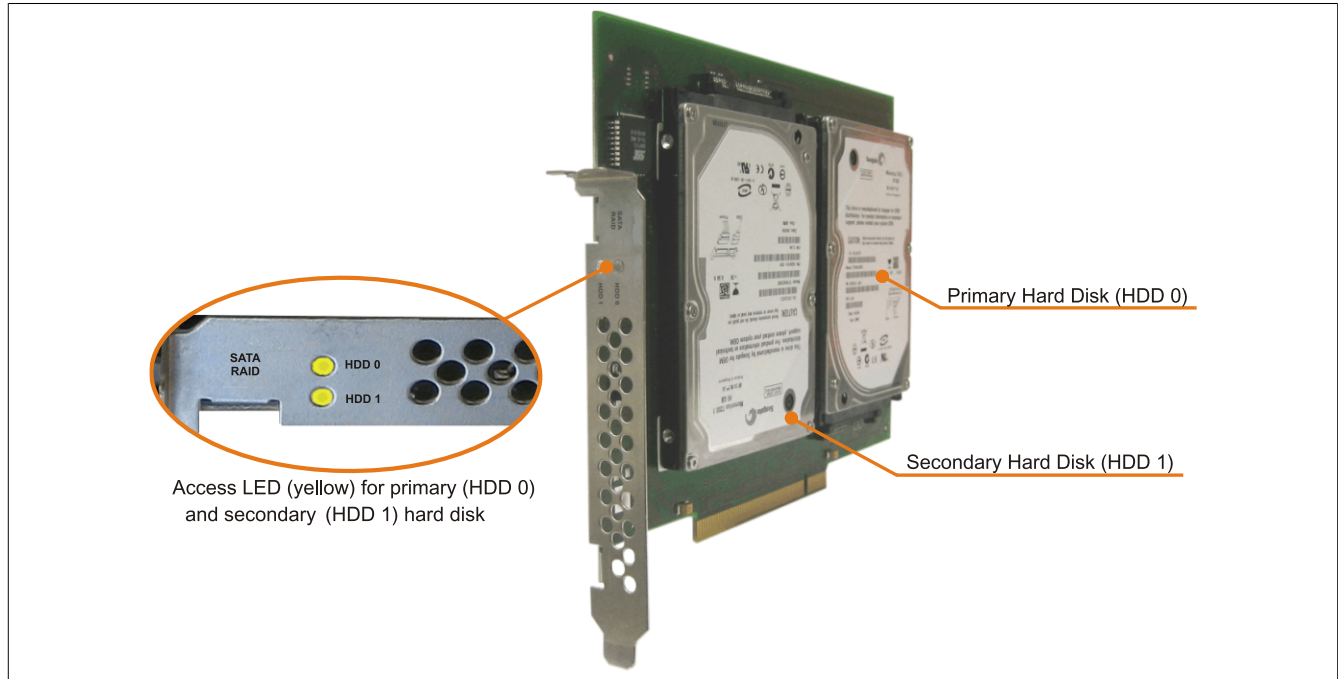


Image 42: PCI SATA RAID controller

Information:

The PCI SATA RAID controller can not be used in place of a Universal Power Supply (UPS). If the operating system is shut down improperly, the next time it is started it is detected as an error by the RAID 1, and a complete rebuild is executed. This generally takes at least 50 minutes (configurable) to complete.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
5ACPCI.RAIC-05	Drives	
	PCI RAID System SATA 2x 250 GB; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
	Optional accessories	
5MMHDD.0250-00	Drives	
	250 GB SATA Hard Disk Spare part for 5AC801.HDDI-03 and 5ACPCI.RAIC-05; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 84: 5ACPCI.RAIC-05 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5ACPCI.RAIC-05
General information	
Number of hard disks	2
Certification CE	Yes
Controller	
Type	Sil 3512 SATA link
Specification	Serial ATA 1.0
Data transfer rate	Max. 1.5 Gbit/s (150 MB/s)
RAID level	Supports RAID 0, 1
BIOS Extension ROM - requirements	Approx. 32 kB
Hard disk	
Capacity	250 GB
Number of heads	1
Number of sectors	488,397,168
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm $\pm 0.2\%$
Startup time	Typ. 3.6 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Access time	5.56 ms
Supported transfer modes	SATA 1.0, Serial ATA Revision 2.6 PIO Modus 0-4, Multiword DMA Mode 0-2, UDMA Mode 0-6
Data transfer rate Internal To/from host	Max. 1175 Mbits/s Max. 150 MB/s
Positioning time Minimum (track to track) Nominal (read only) Maximum (read only)	1 ms 14 ms 30 ms
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	0.3 A at 3.3 V (PCI bus) 1 A at 5 V (PCI bus)
Environmental conditions	
Temperature ¹⁾ Operation ²⁾ Operation - 24-hour ³⁾ Storage Transport	0 to 60°C 0 to 60°C -40 to 70°C -40 to 70°C
Relative humidity ⁴⁾ Operation Storage Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing 5 to 95%, non-condensing 5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration ⁵⁾ Operation (continuous) Operation (occasional) Storage Transport	5 to 500 Hz: max. 0.125 g; duration 1 octave per minute; no unrecoverable errors 5 to 500 Hz: max. 0.25 g; duration 1 octave per minute; no unrecoverable errors 5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; duration 0.5 octaves per minute; no damage 5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; duration 0.5 octaves per minute; no damage
Shock ⁵⁾ Operation Storage Transport	Max. 125 g, 2 ms; no unrecoverable errors Max. 400 g, 2 ms; no damage Max. 500 g, 1 ms; no damage Max. 300 g, 0.5 ms; no damage Max. 400 g, 2 ms; no damage Max. 500 g, 1 ms; no damage Max. 300 g, 0.5 ms; no damage
Altitude Operation Storage	- 300 to 3048 m - 300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed ⁶⁾
Weight	350 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Seagate
Manufacturer's product ID	ST9250315AS

Table 85: 5ACPCI.RAIC-05 - Technical data

- 1) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1°C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20°C per hour.
- 2) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
- 3) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
- 4) Humidity gradient: Maximum 30% per hour
- 5) Operation in areas prone to vibration and shock can affect performance negatively (reduction of transfer rate).
- 6) Mounted on PCI insert.

Temperature humidity diagram

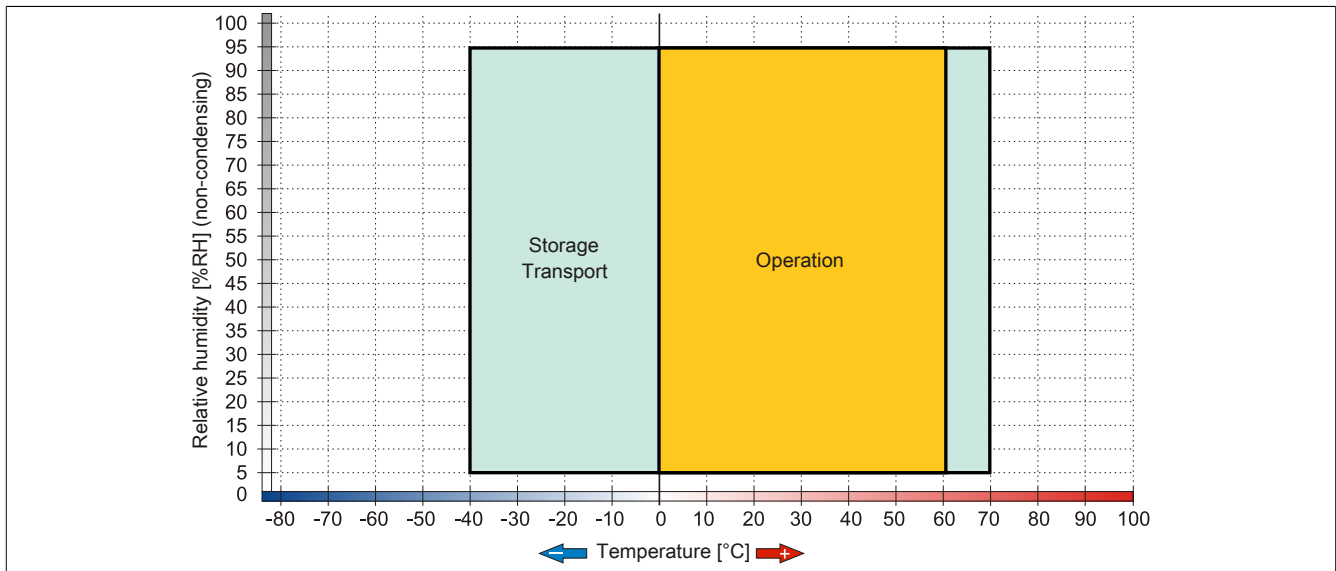


Image 43: 5ACPCI.RAIC-05 - Temperature humidity diagram

Driver support

Special drivers are necessary for operating the PCI SATA RAID controller. The necessary drivers can be downloaded from the download area on the B&R homepage for approved and supported operating systems (www.br-automation.com).

The .NET-based SATARaid™ serial ATA RAID management software can also be found on the B&R homepage.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

Configuration

Configuring a SATA RAID network: see Chapter 3 "Commissioning", section 7 "Configuration of a SATA RAID array" on page 135.

Exchanging a HDD

A hard drive can be easily exchanged in the event of an error when using the RAID1 (mirroring) configuration without having to re-install the system. The replacement SATA HDD 250GB 5MMHDD.0250-00 is available as a replacement part for a HDD.

Instructions for exchange see "Maintenance / Service" on page 299.

3.9.12 5MMHDD.0250-00

General information

The hard disk can be used as replacement for a HDD in a PCI SATA RAID controller 5ACPCI.RAIC-05.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
5MMHDD.0250-00	Drives 250 GB SATA Hard Disk Spare part for 5AC801.HDDI-03 and 5ACPCI.RAIC-05; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 86: 5MMHDD.0250-00 - Order data

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5MMHDD.0250-00
Hard disk	
Capacity	250 GB
Number of heads	1
Number of sectors	488,397,168
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm $\pm 0.2\%$
Startup time	Typ. 3.6 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
MTBF	550,000 POH ¹⁾
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Access time	5.56 ms
Supported transfer modes	SATA 1.0, Serial ATA Revision 2.6 PIO Modus 0-4, Multiword DMA Mode 0-2, UDMA Mode 0-6
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 1175 Mb/s
To/from host	Max. 150 MB/s (SATA I), max. 300 MB/s (SATA II)
Positioning time	
Minimum (track to track)	1 ms
Nominal (read only)	14 ms
Maximum (read only)	30 ms
Environmental conditions	
Temperature ²⁾	
Operation ³⁾	0 to 60°C
Operation - 24-hour ⁴⁾	0 to 60°C
Storage	-40 to 70°C
Transport	-40 to 70°C
Relative humidity ⁵⁾	
Operation	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 0.5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Shock	
Operation	350 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	800 g and 2 ms duration, no unrecoverable errors
Transport	1000 g and 1 ms duration, no unrecoverable errors
Transport	600 g and 0.5 ms duration, no unrecoverable errors
Transport	800 g and 2 ms duration, no unrecoverable errors
Transport	1000 g and 1 ms duration, no unrecoverable errors
Transport	600 g and 0.5 ms duration, no unrecoverable errors

Table 87: 5MMHDD.0250-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5MMHDD.0250-00
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 3048 m
Storage	-300 to 12192 m
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Seagate
Manufacturer's product ID	ST9250315AS

Table 87: 5MMHDD.0250-00 - Technical data

- 1) At 8760 POH (power-on hours) per year and 25°C surface temperature
- 2) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1°C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20°C per hour.
- 3) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
- 4) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
- 5) Humidity gradient: Maximum 30% per hour

Temperature humidity diagram

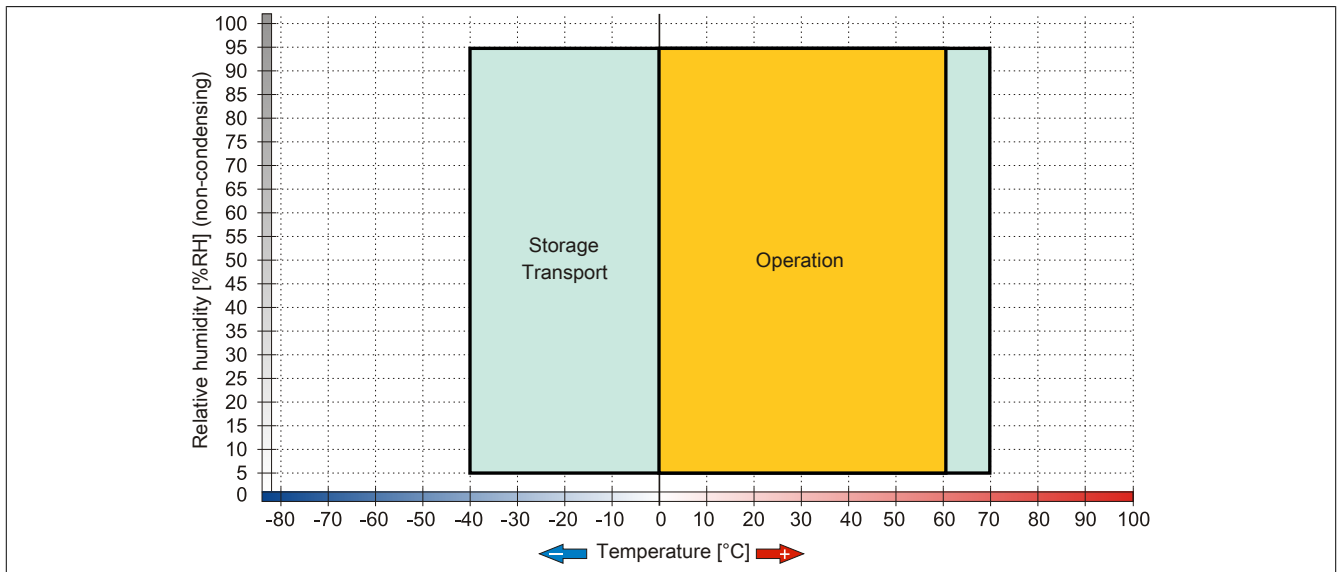


Image 44: 5MMHDD.0250-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.10 Fan kit

Information:

Fans are necessary when using components which must work within certain temperature limits, e.g. DVD combos, PCI cards, etc.

The fan and dust filter are subject to wear and must be checked with appropriate frequency and cleaned or replaced when not functioning properly (e.g. due to dirt and grime).

3.10.1 5AC803.FA01-00

General information

This fan kit is an optional addition for PPC800 system units without expansion.

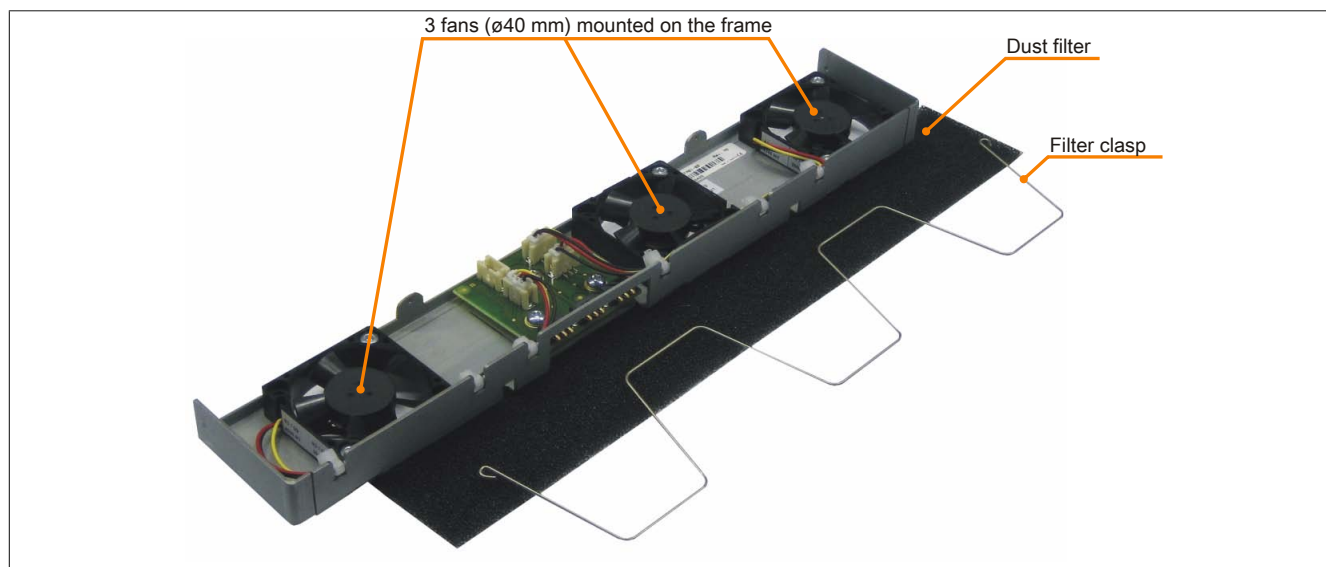


Image 45: 5AC803.FA01-00 - Fan kit

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Fan kits	
5AC803.FA01-00	PPC800 fan kit for system units without expansion.	

Table 88: 5AC803.FA01-00 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5AC803.FA01-00
General information	
Number of fans	3
Speed	Max. 6100 rpm
Noise level	21 dB
Lifespan	29,000 hours at 70°C 95,000 hours at 20°C
Type	Double ball bearings
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	

Table 89: 5AC803.FA01-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC803.FA01-00
Fan	
Width	40 mm
Height	40 mm
Depth	10 mm

Table 89: 5AC803.FA01-00 - Technical data

3.10.2 5AC803.FA02-00

General information

This fan kit can be installed as an option on PPC800 system units with the 1-slot expansion.

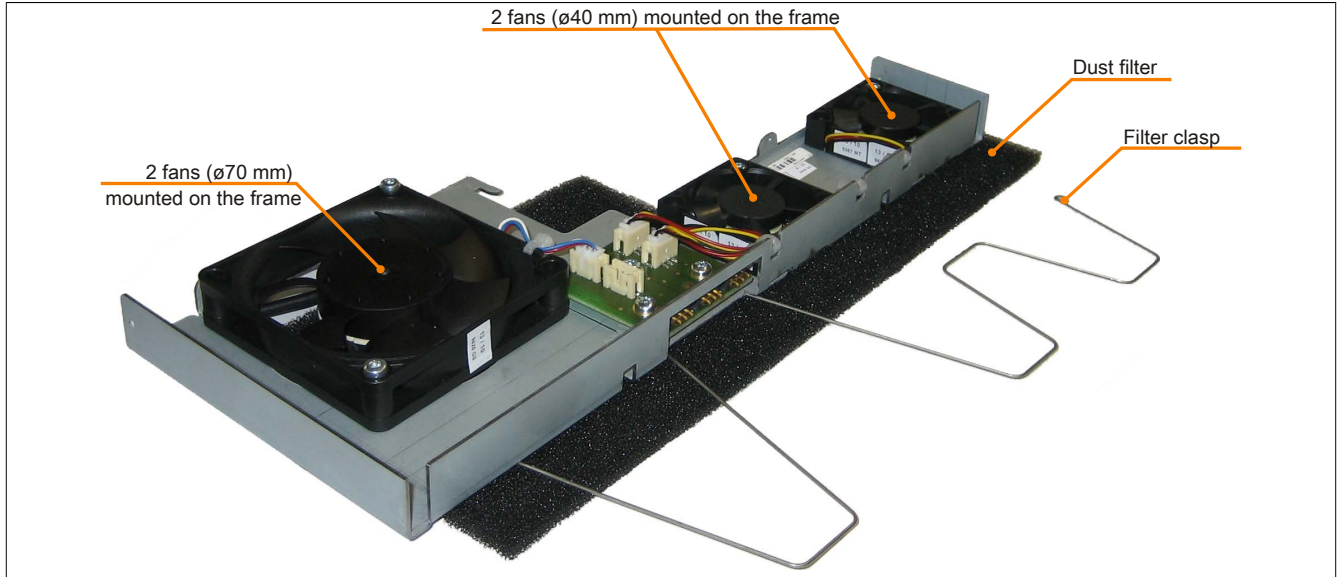


Image 46: 5AC803.FA02-00 - Fan kit

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Fan kits	
5AC803.FA02-00	PPC800 fan kit for system units with the expansion 5AC803.SX01-00.	

Table 90: 5AC803.FA02-00 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5AC803.FA02-00
General information	
Number of fans	4
Speed	Max. 6100 rpm
Noise level	21 dB
Lifespan	29,000 hours at 70°C 95,000 hours at 20°C
Type	Double ball bearings
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Fan	
Width	40 mm
Height	40 mm
Depth	10 mm

Table 91: 5AC803.FA02-00 - Technical data

3.10.3 5AC803.FA03-00

General information

This fan kit can be installed as an option on PPC800 system units with the 2-slot expansion.

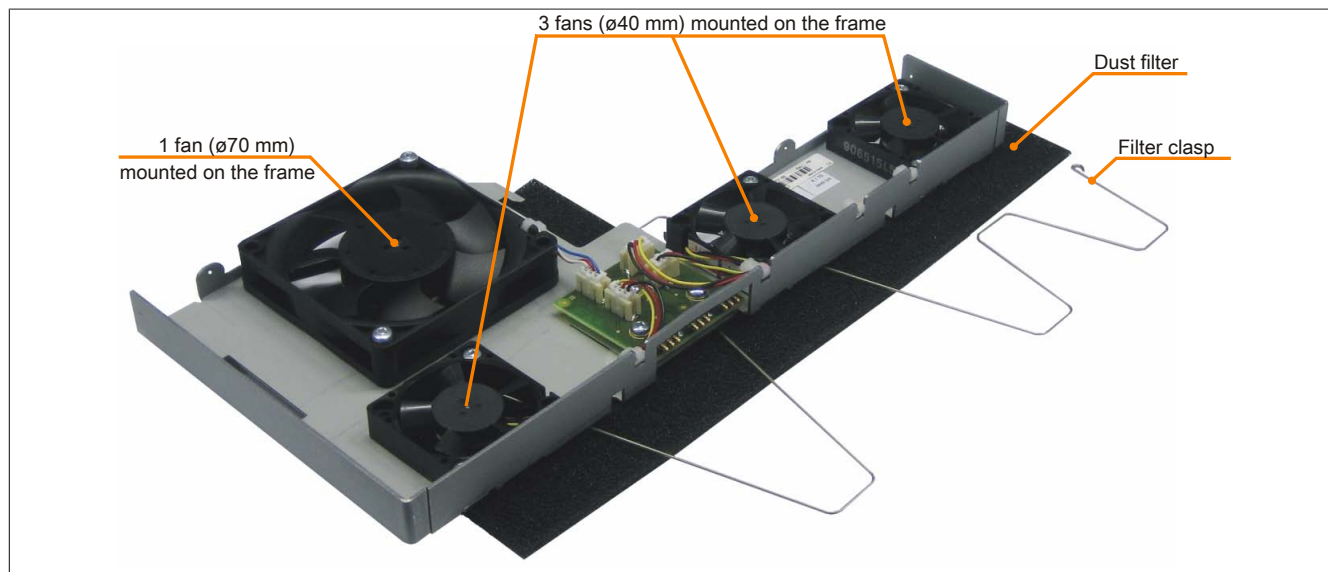


Image 47: 5AC803.FA03-00 - Fan kit

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
5AC803.FA03-00	Fan kits PPC800 fan kit for system units with the expansion 5AC803.SX02-00.	

Table 92: 5AC803.FA03-00 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5AC803.FA03-00
General information	
Number of fans	4
Speed	Fan 1, 2, 3: max. 6100 rpm Fan 4: 4300 rpm $\pm$ 10%
Noise level	Fan 1, 2, 3: 21 dB Fan 4: 5 dB
Lifespan	Fan 1, 2, 3: 29,000 hours at 70°C, 95,000 hours at 20°C Fan 4: $\pm$ 60,000 at 40°C
Type	Double ball bearings
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Fan	
Width	Fan 1, 2, 3: 40 mm Fan 4: 70 mm
Height	Fan 1, 2, 3: 40 mm Fan 4: 70 mm
Depth	Fan 1, 2, 3: 10 mm Fan 4: 15 mm

Table 93: 5AC803.FA03-00 - Technical data

Chapter 3 • Commissioning

1 Installation

B&R Industrial PCs are best mounted in a housing cutout using the retaining clips or clamping blocks found on the housing (design may vary).

1.1 Important mounting information

- The environmental conditions must be taken into consideration.
- This device must be mounted to a flat surface.
- This device is only certified for operation in closed rooms.
- This device must not be subjected to direct sunlight.
- The ventilation holes must not be covered.
- This device must be mounted in one of the specified approved orientations.
- Be sure the wall or control cabinet can withstand four times the total weight of the device.
- When connecting cables (DVI, SDL, USB, etc.) do not exceed the flex radius.
- This device should be mounted in a position that minimizes glare on the screen.
- This device should be mounted in a position and orientation that make it as easy as possible for the operator to view it.

1.2 Installation with clamping blocks

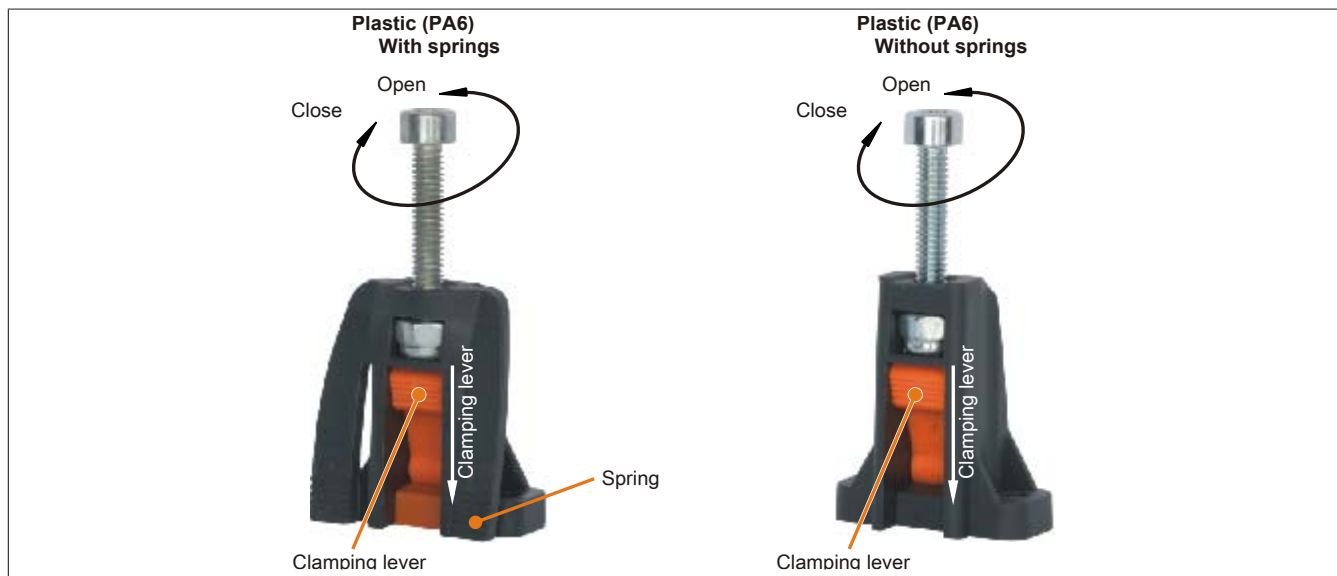


Image 48: Clamping block

The clamping blocks are designed to clamp a maximum thickness of 10 mm and minimum thickness of 2 mm.

A hex key (3 mm) is needed to tighten and loosen the screws. The maximum torque when tightening the clamping block is 0.5 Nm.

The device must be mounted to a flat surface; uneven areas can cause damage to the display when the screws are tightened.

1.3 Mounting orientation

The PPC800 system must be mounted as described in the following sections.

1.3.1 Mounting orientation 0° and +/- 45°

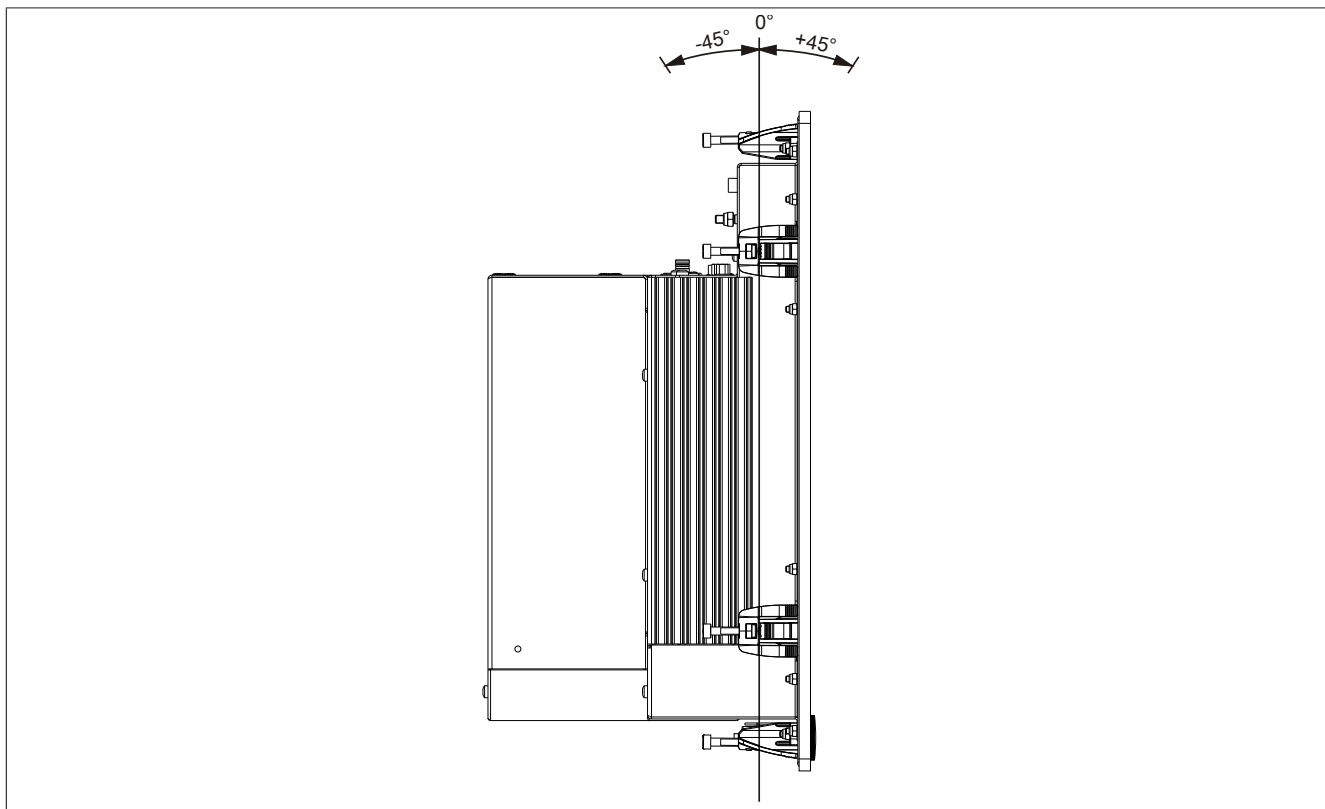


Image 49: Mounting orientation 0° and +/- 45°

Mount the device so that the spacing is as indicated in section " Air circulation spacing" on page 117 in order to facilitate natural air circulation.

1.3.2 Mounting orientation with 5AC801.DVRS-00

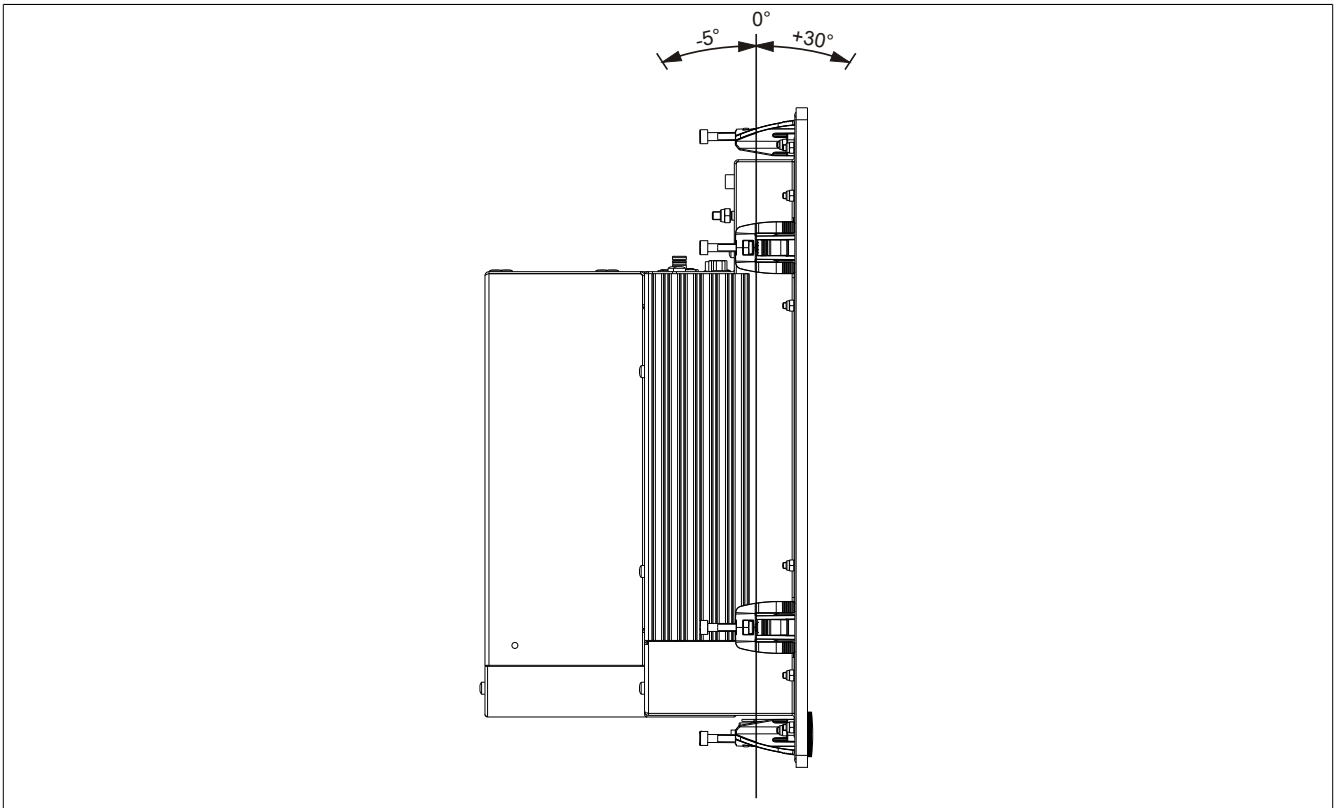


Image 50: Mounting orientation with 5AC801.DVRS-00

Mount the device so that the spacing is as indicated in section " Air circulation spacing" on page 117 in order to facilitate natural air circulation.

1.3.3 Mounting orientation with 5AC801.DVDS-00

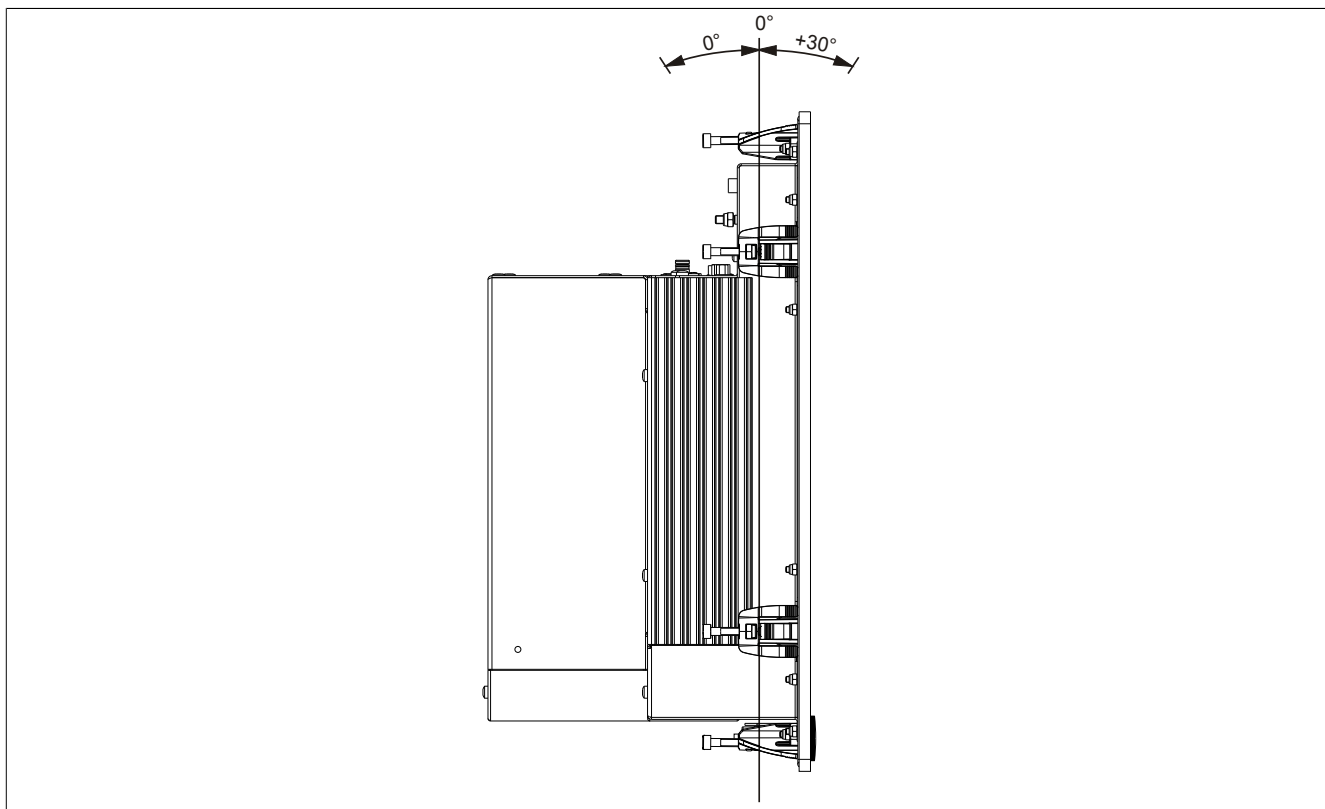


Image 51: Mounting orientation with 5AC801.DVDS-00

Mount the device so that the spacing is as indicated in section " Air circulation spacing" on page 117 in order to facilitate natural air circulation.

1.4 Air circulation spacing

In order to guarantee sufficient air circulation, allow the specified amount of space above, below, to the side and behind the Panel PC 800 . The minimum specified spacing is indicated in the following diagrams. This applies for all Panel PC 800 variants.

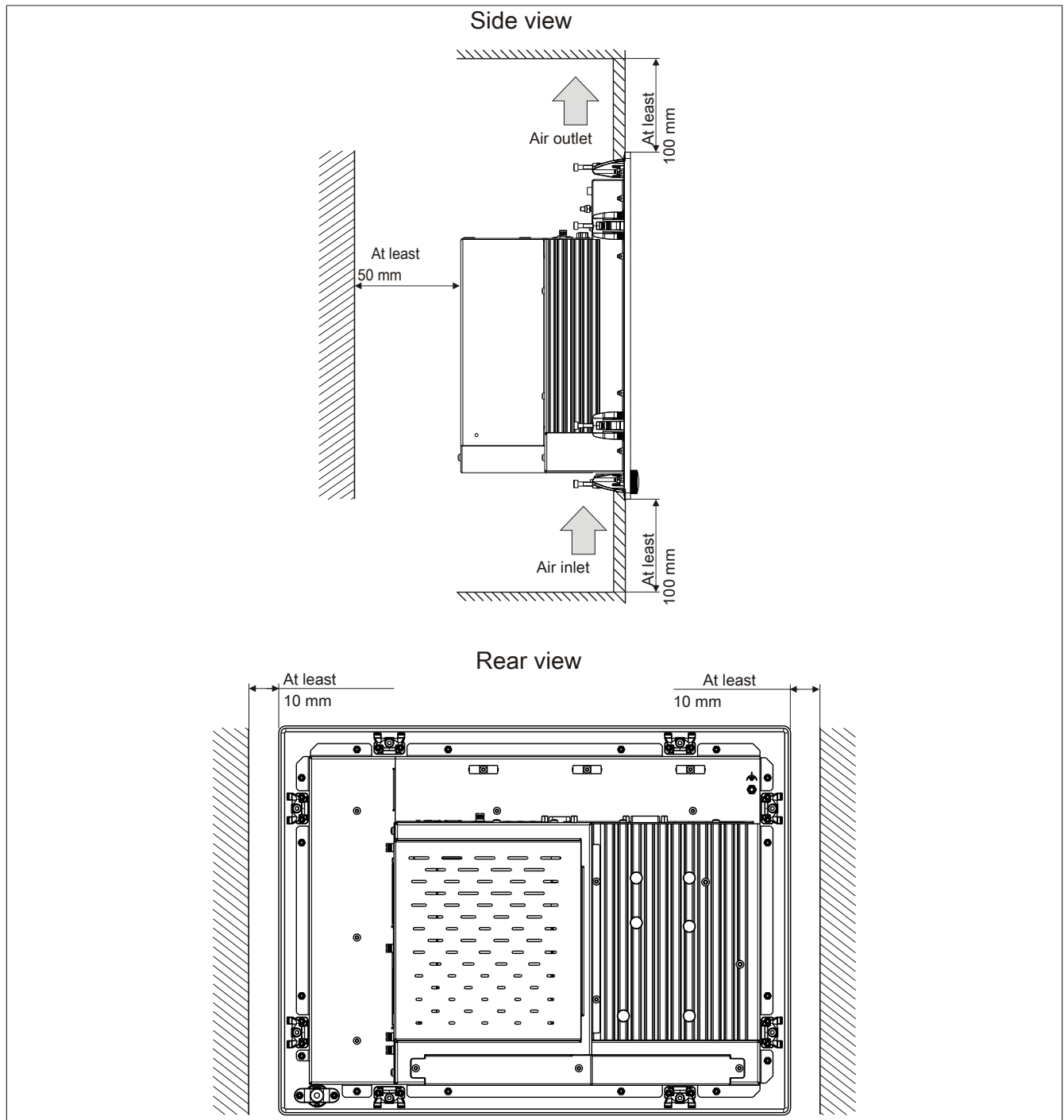


Image 52: Distances for air circulation

2 Cable connections

When connecting and laying cables, it is not permitted to have a flex radius smaller than the minimum value specified.

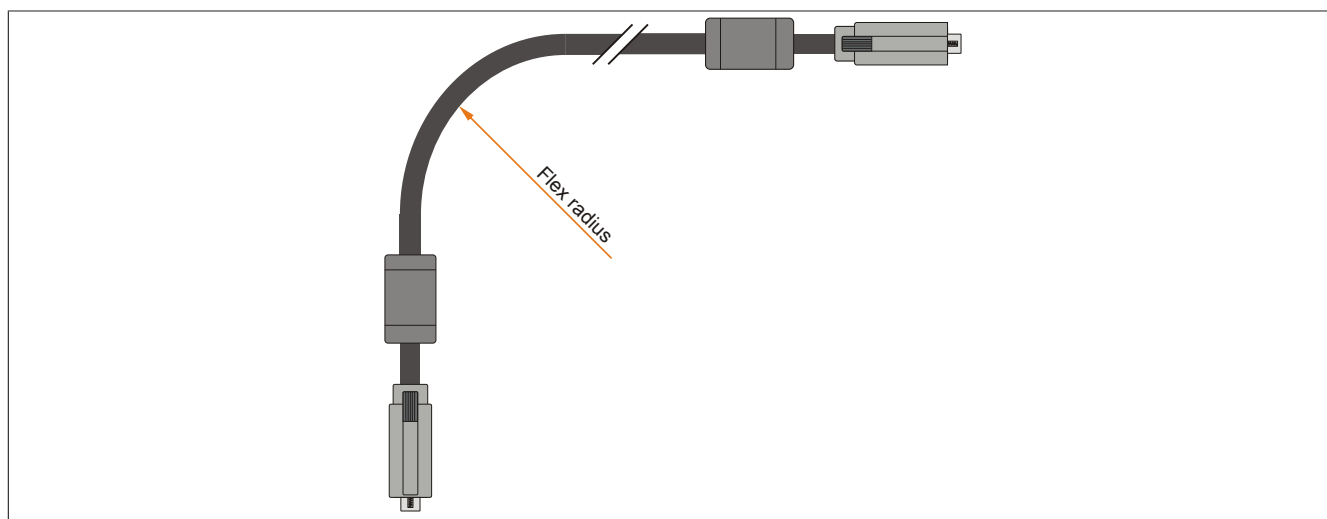


Image 53: Flex radius - Cable connection

Information:

The specified flex radius can be found in the Automation Panel 800 or Automation Panel 900 User's Manual, which can be downloaded as a .PDF file from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

3 Grounding concept

Functional ground is a current path of low impedance between electrical circuits and ground. It is used, for example, to improve immunity to disturbances and not necessarily as a protective measure. It therefore serves only to deflect disturbances, not to provide any kind of protection against electric shock.

The functional ground on the device has 2 connections:

- Supply voltage
- Ground connection

To guarantee secure dissipation of electric disturbances, the following points should be observed:

- The device should be connected to the central grounding point in the control cabinet using the shortest route possible.
- Use a cable with a minimum cross section of 2.5 mm² per connection.
- Note the line shielding concept, all connected data cables are used as shielded lines.

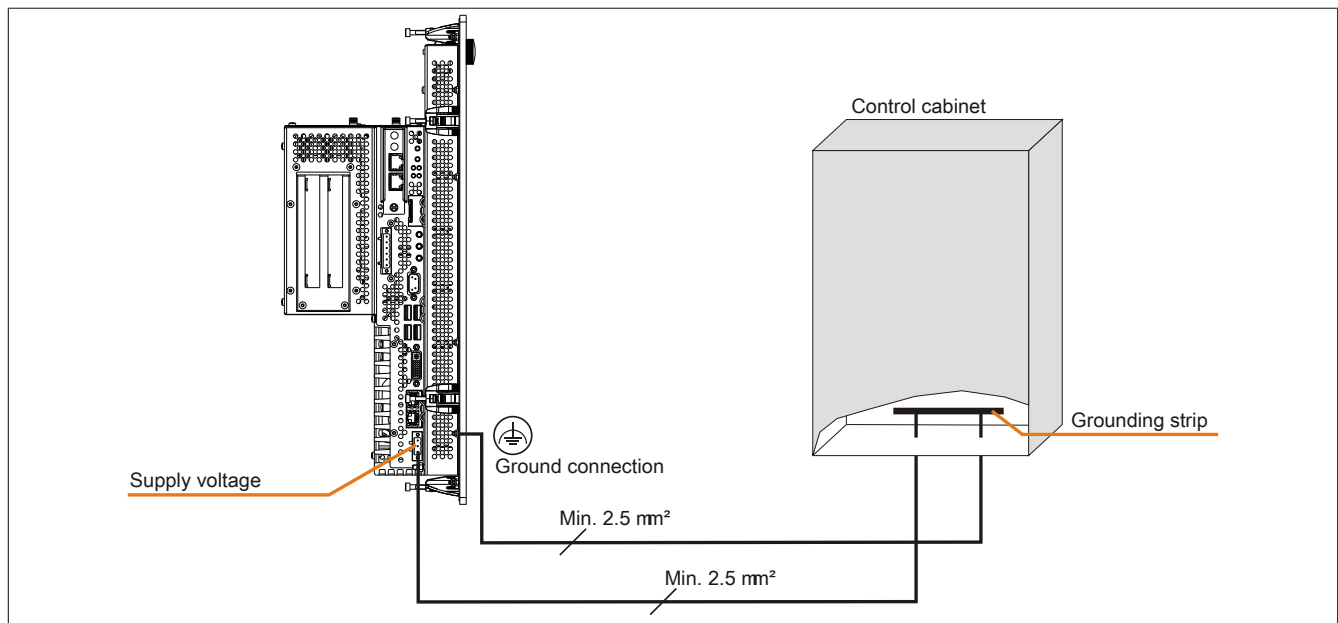


Image 54: Grounding concept

4 Connection examples

The following examples provide an overview of the configuration options for connecting Automation Panel 800 and Automation Panel 900 and/or Automation Panel 800 devices with the PPC800. The following questions will be answered:

- How are Automation Panel 900 devices connected to the monitor / panel output of the PPC800, and what needs to be considered?
- How are Automation Panel 800 devices connected to the monitor / panel output of the PPC800, and what needs to be considered?
- What are "Display Clone" and "Extended Desktop" modes?
- How many Automation Panel 900 devices can be connected per line?
- How many Automation Panel 900 devices can be connected to an Automation Panel 800 device per line?
- How are the connected devices internally numbered?
- Are there limitations to the segment length and if so, what are they?
- What cables and link modules are needed?
- Do BIOS settings have to be changed for a specific configuration?

4.1 Selecting the display units

If an Automation Panel 800 and an Automation Panel 900 should be connected on the same line, the devices must have the same display type. The following table lists the AP900 devices that can be connected on the same line with an AP800 device.

Automation Panel 800	Automation Panel 900
5AP820.1505-00	5AP920.1505-01 5AP951.1505-01 5AP980.1505-01 5AP981.1505-01
5AP880.1505-00	5AP920.1505-01 5AP951.1505-01 5AP980.1505-01 5AP981.1505-01

Table 94: Selecting the display units

4.2 One Automation Panel 900 via onboard DVI

An Automation Panel 900 with max. SXGA resolution is connected to the integrated DVI interface (onboard). As an alternative, an office TFT with DVI interface or an analog monitor (using adapter with model no. 5AC900.1000-00) can also be used. A separate cable is used for touch screen and USB. If USB devices are to be operated on the Automation Panel 900, the maximum distance is 5 meters. USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel 900 (without a hub).

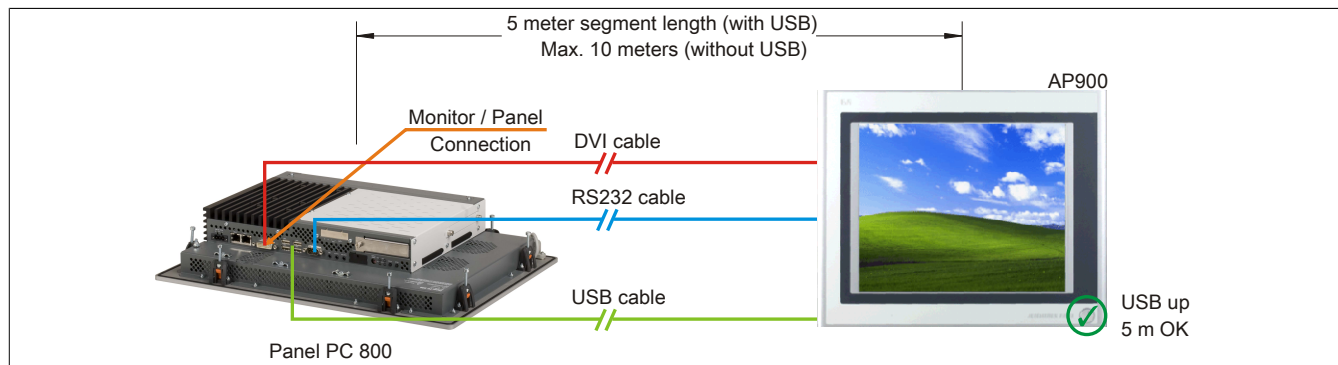


Image 55: One Automation Panel 900 via DVI

4.2.1 Basic system requirements

The following table displays the possible combinations for the PPC800 system unit with CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If a combination results in a limitation of the maximum resolution, this is also indicated (e.g. when connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit		Limitation Resolution
	5PC820.1505-00	5PC820.1906-00	
5PC800.B945-00	✓	✓	Max. SXGA
5PC800.B945-10	✓	✓	Max. SXGA
5PC800.B945-01	✓	✓	Max. SXGA
5PC800.B945-11	✓	✓	Max. SXGA
5PC800.B945-02	✓	✓	Max. SXGA
5PC800.B945-12	✓	✓	Max. SXGA
5PC800.B945-03	✓	✓	Max. SXGA
5PC800.B945-13	✓	✓	Max. SXGA
5PC800.B945-04	✓	✓	Max. SXGA
5PC800.B945-14	✓	✓	Max. SXGA
5PC800.B945-05	✓	✓	Max. SXGA

Table 95: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

4.2.2 Link modules

Information:

A corresponding link module must be selected for every device used.

Model number	Description	Note
5DL DVI.1000-01	Automation Panel Link DVI Receiver connections for DVI-D, RS232 and USB 2.0 (Type B); 24VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900

Table 96: Link modules

4.2.3 Cables

Select one Automation Panel 900 cable each from the 3 required types.

Order number	Description	Length
5CADVI.0018-00	DVI-D Cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±50 mm
5CADVI.0050-00	DVI-D Cable, 5 m.	5 m ±80 mm
5CADVI.0100-00	DVI-D Cable, 10 m.	10 m ±100 mm
9A0014.02	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±50 mm
9A0014.05	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 5 m.	5 m ±80 mm
9A0014.10	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 10 m.	10 m ±100 mm
5CAUSB.0018-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±30 mm
5CAUSB.0050-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 5 m.	5 m ±50 mm

Table 97: Cables for DVI configurations

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a .pdf file from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com.

4.2.4 Possible Automation Panel units, resolutions and segment lengths

The following Automation Panel 900 units can be used. In rare cases, the segment length is limited according to the resolution.

Model number	Diagonal	Resolution	Touch screen	Keys	Max. segment length
5AP920.1043-01	10.4"	VGA	✓	-	5 m / 10 m ¹
5AP920.1214-01	12.1"	SVGA	✓	-	5 m / 10 m ¹
5AP920.1505-01	15.0"	XGA	✓	-	5 m / 10 m ¹
5AP920.1706-01	17.0"	SXGA	✓	-	5 m / 10 m ¹
5AP920.1906-01	19.0"	SXGA	✓	-	5 m / 10 m ¹

Table 98: Possible Automation Panel units, resolutions and segment lengths

1) USB support is not possible on the Automation Panel 900 because USB is limited to 5 m.

Information:

The DVI transfer mode does not allow reading statistical values on Automation Panel 900 units.

4.2.5 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

4.3 One Automation Panel 900 via onboard SDL

An Automation Panel 900 is connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via an SDL cable. USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel (without a hub).

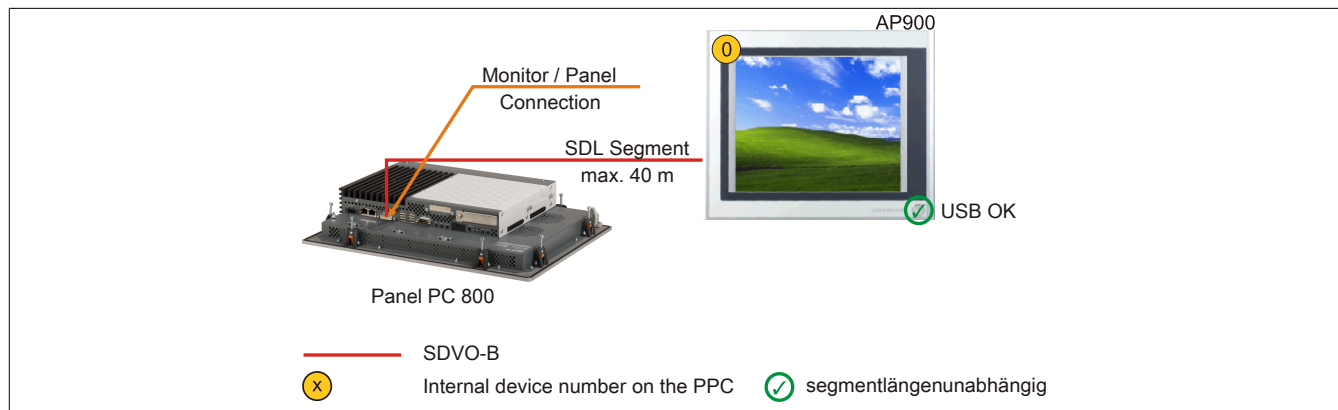


Image 56: One Automation Panel 900 via onboard SDL

4.3.1 Basic system requirements

The following table displays the possible combinations for the PPC800 system unit with CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If a combination results in a limitation of the maximum resolution, this is also indicated (e.g. when connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 800/900 device).

CPU board	with system unit		Limitation Resolution
	5PC820.1505-00	5PC820.1906-00	
5PC800.B945-00 5PC800.B945-10	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-01 5PC800.B945-11	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-02 5PC800.B945-12	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-03 5PC800.B945-13	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-04 5PC800.B945-14	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-05	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 99: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

4.3.2 Link modules

Information:

A corresponding link module must be selected for every device used.

Model number	Description	Note
5DLSDL.1000-00	Automation Panel Link SDL receiver Connection for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900

Table 100: Link modules

4.3.3 Cables

Select an Automation Panel 900 cable from the following table.

Order number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable, 5 m.	5 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable, 10 m.	10 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable, 15 m.	15 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable, 20 m.	20 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable, 25 m.	25 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable, 30 m.	30 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL flex cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±20 mm
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL flex cable, 5 m.	5 m ±45 mm
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL flex cable, 10 m.	10 m ±90 mm

Table 101: Cables for SDL configurations

Order number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL flex cable, 15 m.	15 m ±135 mm
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL flex cable, 20 m.	20 m ±180 mm
5CASDL.0250-03	SDL flex cable, 25 m.	25 m ±225 mm
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL flex cable, 30 m.	30 m ±270 mm
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL cable with extender, 30 m.	30 m ±280 mm
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 40 m.	40 m ±380 mm
5CASDL.0430-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 43 m.	43 m ±410 mm
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 1.8 m.	1,8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 5 m.	5 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 10 m.	10 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 15 m.	15 m ±100 mm

Table 101: Cables for SDL configurations

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a .pdf file from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com.

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table shows the relationship between segment lengths and the maximum resolution according to the SDL cable used:

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00	5CASDL.0018-00	5CASDL.0018-00	5CASDL.0018-00	5CASDL.0018-00
	5CASDL.0018-01	5CASDL.0018-01	5CASDL.0018-01	5CASDL.0018-01	5CASDL.0018-01
	5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00	5CASDL.0050-00	5CASDL.0050-00	5CASDL.0050-00	5CASDL.0050-00
	5CASDL.0050-01	5CASDL.0050-01	5CASDL.0050-01	5CASDL.0050-01	5CASDL.0050-01
	5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00	5CASDL.0100-00	5CASDL.0100-00	5CASDL.0100-00	5CASDL.0100-00
	5CASDL.0100-01	5CASDL.0100-01	5CASDL.0100-01	5CASDL.0100-01	5CASDL.0100-01
	5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00	5CASDL.0150-00	5CASDL.0150-00	5CASDL.0150-00	-
	5CASDL.0150-01	5CASDL.0150-01	5CASDL.0150-01	5CASDL.0150-01	-
	5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-03	-
20	5CASDL.0200-00	5CASDL.0200-00	5CASDL.0200-00	5CASDL.0200-00	-
	5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-03	-
25	5CASDL.0250-00	5CASDL.0250-00	5CASDL.0250-00	-	-
	5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-03	-	-
30	5CASDL.0300-00	5CASDL.0300-00	-	-	-
	5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-13	5CASDL.0300-13	-
40	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	-

Table 102: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

4.3.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

For detailed information, see the user's manual for the B&R industrial PC used.

Touch screen functionality

The COM C must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Main board / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

4.4 One Automation Panel 800 via onboard SDL

An Automation Panel 800 is connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via an SDL cable. USB devices can only be connected directly to the extension keyboard (without a hub).

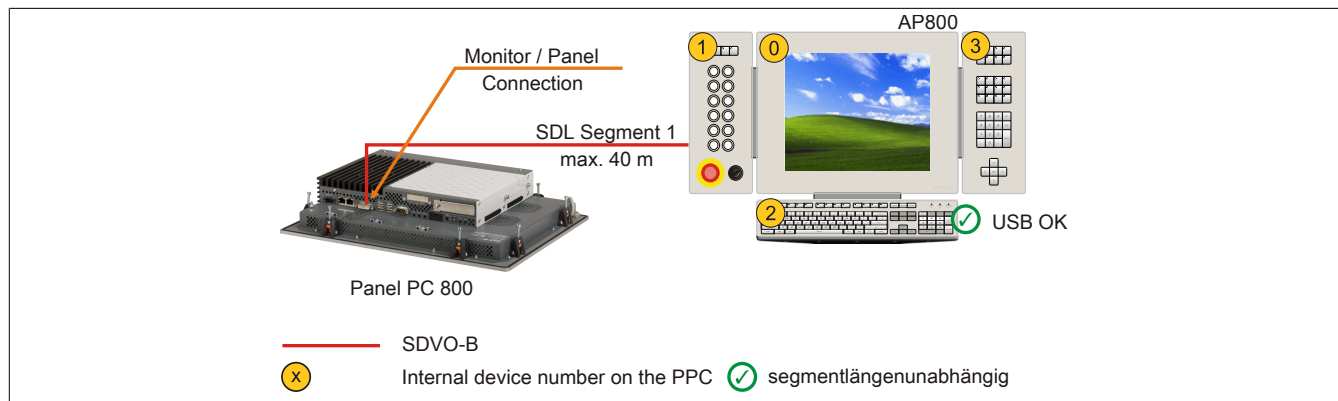


Image 57: One Automation Panel 800 via onboard SDL

4.4.1 Basic system requirements

The following table displays the possible combinations for the PPC800 system unit with CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If a combination results in a limitation of the maximum resolution, this is also indicated (e.g. when connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 800/900 device).

CPU board	with system unit		Limitation Resolution
	5PC820.1505-00	5PC820.1906-00	
5PC800.B945-00 5PC800.B945-10	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-01 5PC800.B945-11	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-02 5PC800.B945-12	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-03 5PC800.B945-13	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-04 5PC800.B945-14	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-05	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 103: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

4.4.2 Cables

Select an Automation Panel 800 SDL cable from the following table.

Order number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0018-20	SDL flex cable for Automation Panel 800, 1.8 m.	1,8 m ±20 mm
5CASDL.0050-20	SDL flex cable for Automation Panel 800, 5 m.	5 m ±45 mm
5CASDL.0100-20	SDL flex cable for Automation Panel 800, 10 m.	10 m ±90 mm
5CASDL.0150-20	SDL flex cable for Automation Panel 800, 15 m.	15 m ±135 mm
5CASDL.0200-20	SDL flex cable for Automation Panel 800, 20 m.	20 m ±180 mm
5CASDL.0250-20	SDL flex cable for Automation Panel 800, 25 m.	25 m ±230 mm
5CASDL.0300-30	SDL flex cable for Automation Panel 800 with extender, 30 m.	30 m ±280 mm
5CASDL.0400-30	SDL flex cable for Automation Panel 800 with extender, 40 m.	40 m ±380 mm

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 800 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a .pdf file from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com.

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table shows the relationship between segment lengths and the maximum resolution according to the SDL cable used:

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution
	XGA 1024 x 768
1.8	5CASDL.0018-20
5	5CASDL.0050-20
10	5CASDL.0100-20
15	5CASDL.0150-20
20	5CASDL.0200-20
25	5CASDL.0250-20
30	5CASDL.0300-30
40	5CASDL.0400-30

Table 104: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

4.4.3 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

For detailed information, see the user's manual for the B&R industrial PC used.

Touch screen functionality

The COM C must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Main board / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

4.5 One AP900 and one AP800 via onboard SDL

An Automation Panel 900 and an Automation Panel 800 are connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via SDL.

USB is supported up to a maximum distance (segment 1 + segment 2) of 30 m on the two displays. Starting at a distance of 30 m, USB is only available on the first display (front and back) up to a maximum of 40 m. USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel 900 or extension keyboard (without a hub).

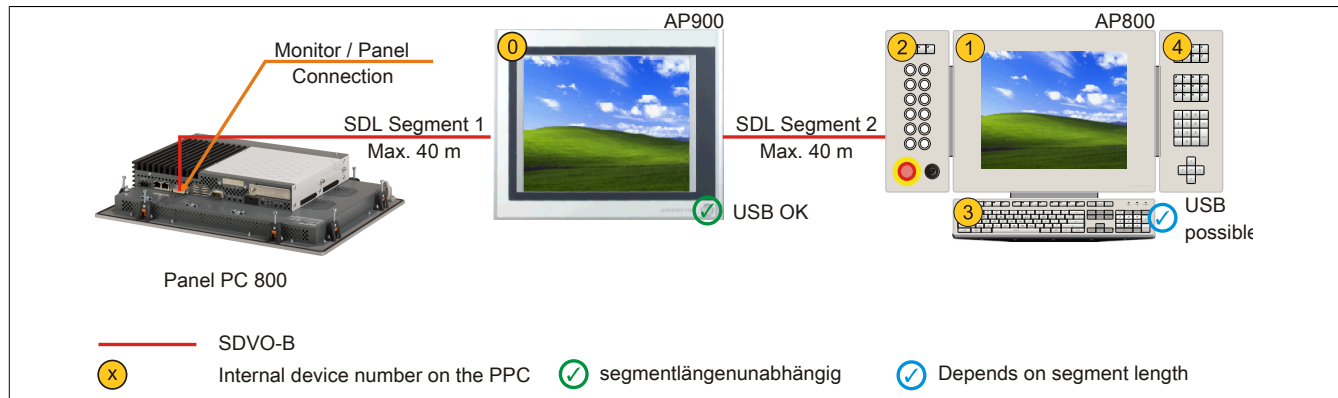


Image 58: One AP900 and one AP800 via onboard SDL

4.5.1 Basic system requirements

The following table displays the possible combinations for the PPC800 system unit with CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If a combination results in a limitation of the maximum resolution, this is also indicated (e.g. when connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 800/900 device).

CPU board	with system unit		Limitation Resolution
	5PC820.1505-00	5PC820.1906-00	
5PC800.B945-00	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-10	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-01	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-11	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-02	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-12	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-03	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-13	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-04	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-14	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-05	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 105: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

4.5.2 Link modules

Information:

A corresponding link module must be selected for every device used.

Model number	Description	Note
5DLDVI.1000-01	Automation Panel Link SDL transceiver Connections for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900

Table 106: Link modules

4.5.3 Cables

Selection of SDL cables for connecting the AP900 display to the AP900 display see "Cables" on page 123

Selection of SDL cables for connecting the AP800 display to the AP900 display see "Cables" on page 125

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in chapter " Accessories".

4.5.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

For detailed information, see the user's manual for the B&R industrial PC used.

Touch screen functionality

The COM C must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Main board / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

4.6 Four Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL

An Automation Panel 900 is connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via an SDL cable. Up to three other Automation Panels of the same type are connected to this Automation Panel and operated via SDL. All four panels show the same content (Display Clone).

USB is supported up to a maximum distance (SDL segment 1 + SDL segment 2) of 30 m on the first two panels (front and back side). From a distance of 30 m and longer, USB is only available for the first panel (front and back side). USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel (without a hub).

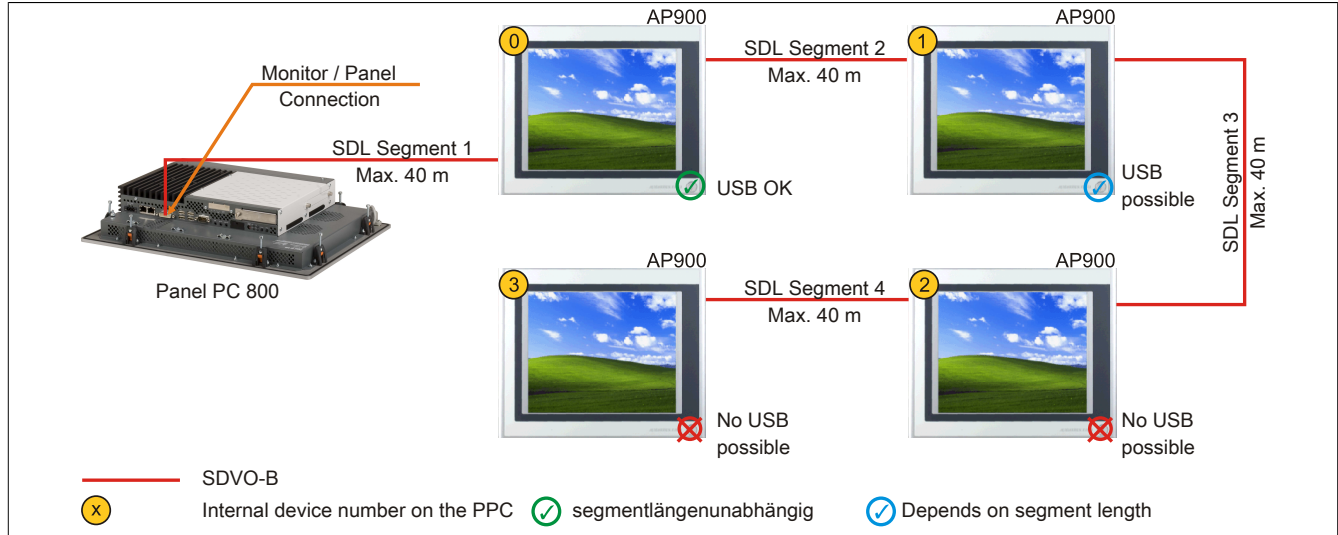


Image 59: Four Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL

4.6.1 Basic system requirements

The following table displays the possible combinations for the PPC800 system unit with CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If a combination results in a limitation of the maximum resolution, this is also indicated (e.g. when connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 800/900 device).

CPU board	with system unit		Limitation Resolution
	5PC820.1505-00	5PC820.1906-00	
5PC800.B945-00	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-10	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-01	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-11	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-02	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-12	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-03	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-13	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-04	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-14	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-05	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 107: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

4.6.2 Link modules

Information:

A corresponding link module must be selected for every device used.

Model number	Description	Note
5DL DVI.1000-00	Automation Panel Link SDL receiver Connection for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900
5DLS DL.1000-01	Automation Panel Link SDL transceiver Connections for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900

Table 108: Link modules

4.6.3 Cables

Select an Automation Panel 900 cable from the following table.

Order number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable, 5 m.	5 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable, 10 m.	10 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable, 15 m.	15 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable, 20 m.	20 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable, 25 m.	25 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable, 30 m.	30 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL flex cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±20 mm
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL flex cable, 5 m.	5 m ±45 mm
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL flex cable, 10 m.	10 m ±90 mm
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL flex cable, 15 m.	15 m ±135 mm
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL flex cable, 20 m.	20 m ±180 mm
5CASDL.0250-03	SDL flex cable, 25 m.	25 m ±225 mm
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL flex cable, 30 m.	30 m ±270 mm
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL cable with extender, 30 m.	30 m ±280 mm
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 40 m.	40 m ±380 mm
5CASDL.0430-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 43 m.	43 m ±410 mm
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 1.8 m.	1,8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 5 m.	5 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 10 m.	10 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 15 m.	15 m ±100 mm

Table 109: Cables for SDL configurations

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a .pdf file from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com.

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table shows the relationship between segment lengths and the maximum resolution according to the SDL cable used:

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- -
40	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	-

Table 110: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

4.6.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

For detailed information, see the user's manual for the B&R industrial PC used.

Touch screen functionality

The COM C must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Main board / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

5 Touch screen calibration

B&R touch screen devices are equipped with a touch controller that supports hardware calibration. This means that the devices are pre-calibrated from stock. This feature proves advantageous in the case of a replacement part because a new calibration is no longer required when exchanging devices (identical model / type). Nevertheless, we recommend calibrating the device in order to achieve the best results and to better readjust the touch screen to the user's preferences.

Regardless of this, the touch screen driver requires calibration following installation.

5.1 Windows XP Professional

After installing Windows XP Professional, the touch screen driver must be installed in the device in order to operate the touch screen. The necessary driver is available in the Download area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

5.2 Windows XP Embedded

After first starting Windows XP Embedded (First Boot Agent), the touch screen driver must be installed in the device in order to operate the touch screen. The necessary driver is available in the Download area of the B&R website www.br-automation.com.

5.3 Windows Embedded Standard 2009

After first starting Windows Embedded Standard 2009 (First Boot Agent), the touch screen driver must be installed in the device in order to operate the touch screen. The necessary driver is available in the Download area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

5.4 Windows 7

After installing Windows 7, the touch screen driver must be installed in the device in order to operate the touch screen. The necessary driver is available in the Download area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

5.5 Windows Embedded Standard 7

A touch screen driver will be automatically installed if a touch controller is detected during the Windows Embedded Standard 7 setup.

The touch screen driver must be installed manually if a touch controller was not detected during the Windows Embedded Standard 7 setup or if an Automation Panel 800/900 has been connected after setup. The necessary driver is available in the Download area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

5.6 Windows CE

Windows CE starts the touch screen calibration sequence during its first boot in the default configuration / delivered state.

5.7 Automation Runtime / Visual Components

The first time the touch screen is used, it must be calibrated once in the customer application for the existing device and project.

6 Connecting USB peripheral devices

Warning!

Peripheral USB devices can be connected to the USB ports. Due to the vast number of USB devices available on the market, B&R cannot guarantee their performance. B&R does ensure the performance of all USB devices that they provide.

6.1 Locally on the PPC800

Many different peripheral USB devices can be connected to the 5 USB ports on the Panel PC 800. These can each handle a maximum load of 1A. The maximum transfer rate is USB 2.0.

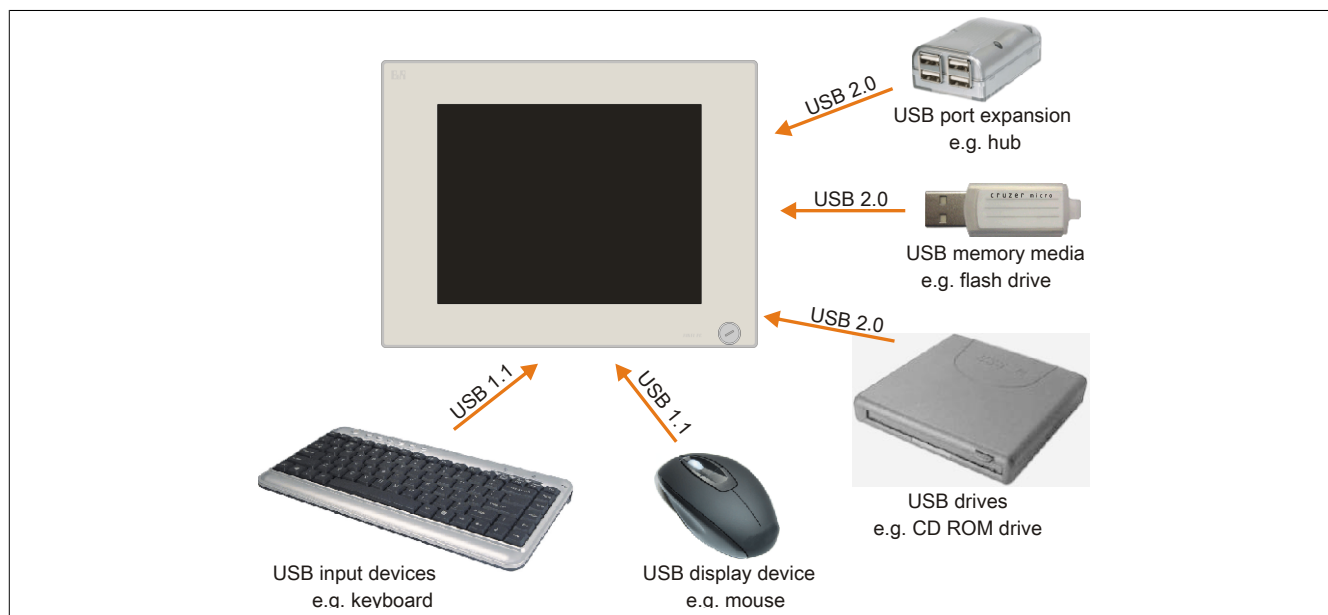


Image 60: Local connection of USB peripheral devices on the PPC800

6.2 Remote connection to Automation Panel 900 via DVI

Many different peripheral USB devices can be connected to the 2 or 3 USB ports on the Automation Panel 900. These can each handle a load of 500 mA. The maximum transfer rate is USB 2.0.

Information:

Only end devices (no hubs) can be connected to the Automation Panel 900.

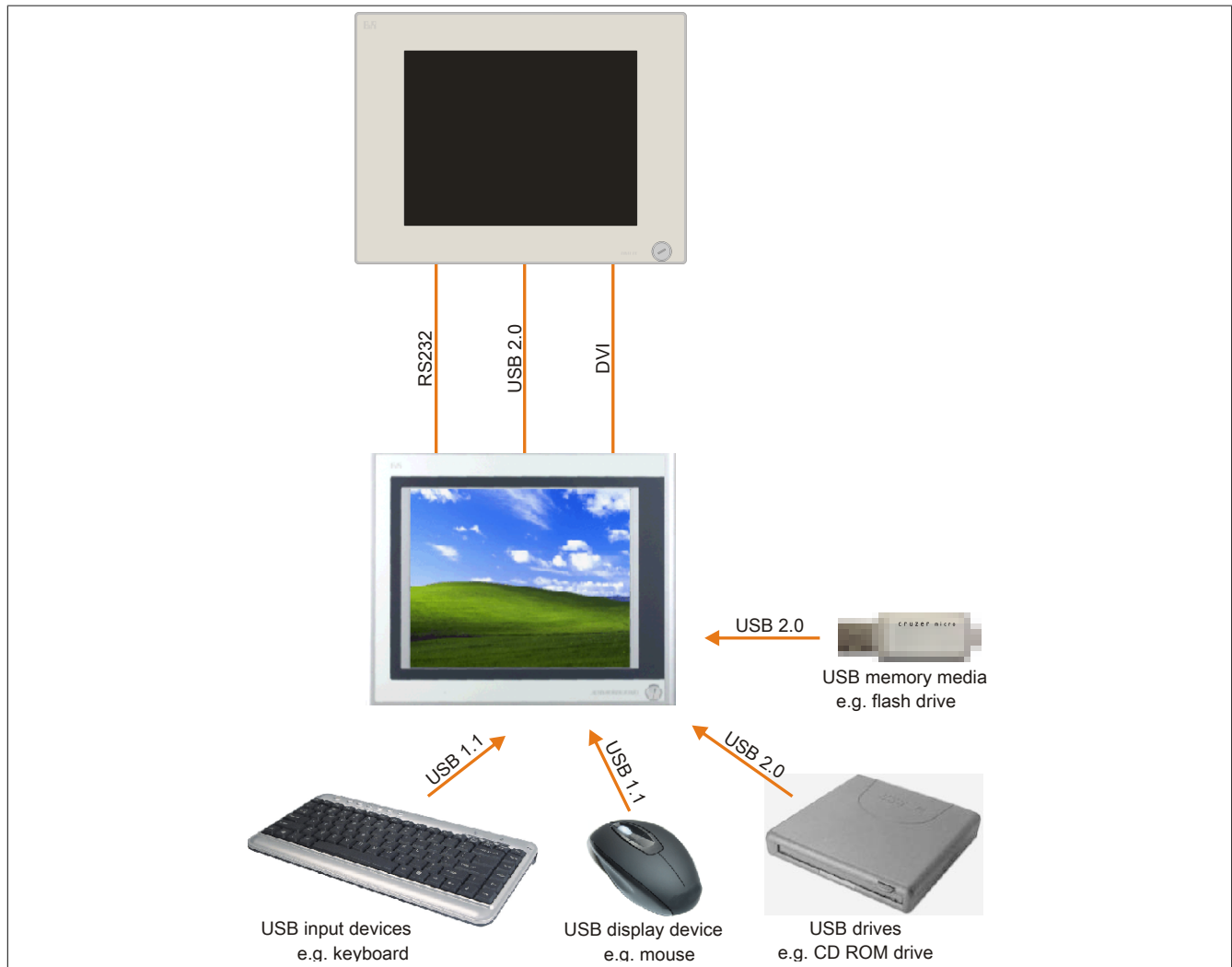


Image 61: Remote connection of USB peripheral devices to the APC900 via DVI

6.3 Remote connection to Automation Panel 800/900 via SDL

Many different peripheral USB devices can be connected to the 2 or 3 USB ports on Automation Panel 900 and/or USB connections on the Automation Panel 800 devices. These can each handle a load of 500 mA. The maximum transfer rate is USB 1.1.

Information:

Only end devices (no hubs) can be connected to the Automation Panel 800/900.

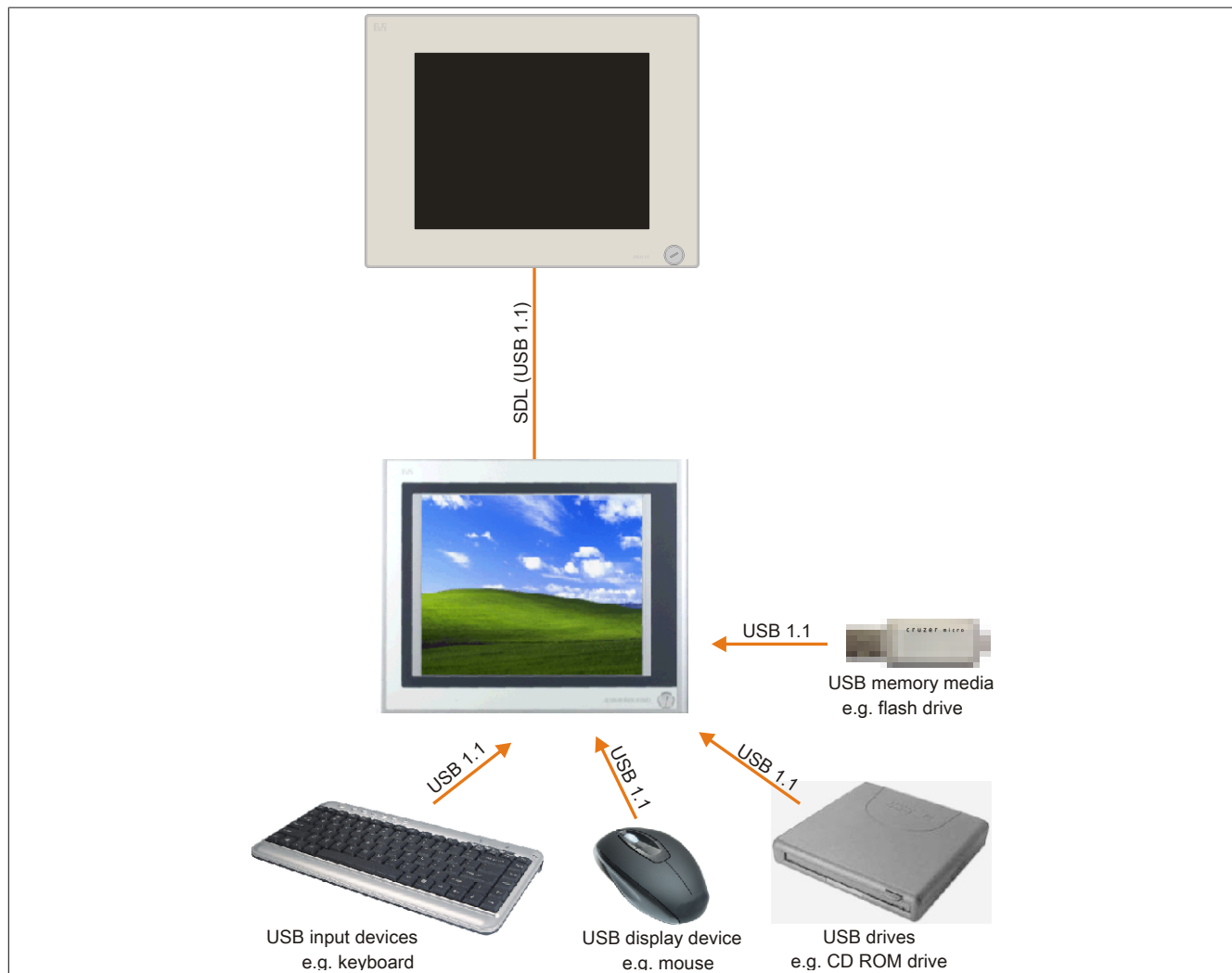


Image 62: Remote connection of USB peripheral devices to the APC800/900 via SDL

7 Configuration of a SATA RAID array

Information:

The following software description is valid for PCI SATA controllers 5ACPCI.RAIC-01 and 5ACPCI.RAIC-03.

You must enter the BIOS "RAID Configuration Utility" in order to make the necessary settings. After the POST, enter <Ctrl+S> or <F4> to open RAID BIOS.

```
SiI 3512A SATARaid BIOS Verison 4.3.79
Copyright (C) 1997-2006 Silicon Image, Inc.

Press <Ctrl+S> or F4 to enter RAID utility
0   ST96023AS           55 GB
1   ST96023AS           55 GB
```

Image 63: Open the RAID Configuration Utility

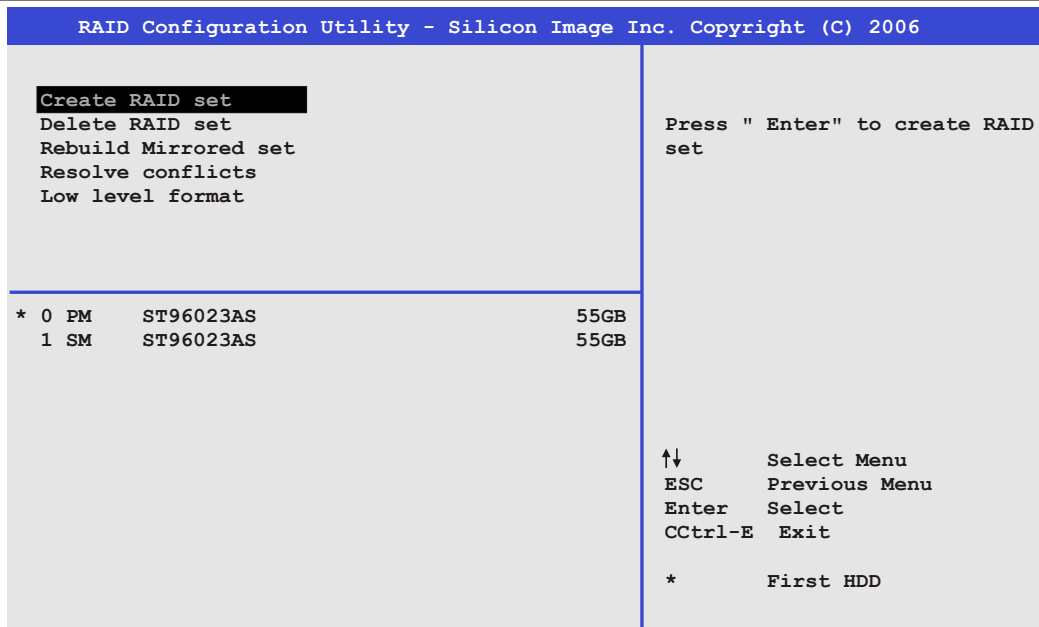


Image 64: RAID Configuration Utility - Menu

The following keys can be used after entering the BIOS setup:

Key	Function
Cursor ↑	Go to previous item.
Cursor ↓	Go to the next item.
Enter	Select an item or open a submenu.
ESC	Go back to previous menu.
Ctrl+E	Exit setup and save the changed settings.

Table 111: BIOS-relevant keys in the RAID Configuration Utility

7.1 Create RAID set

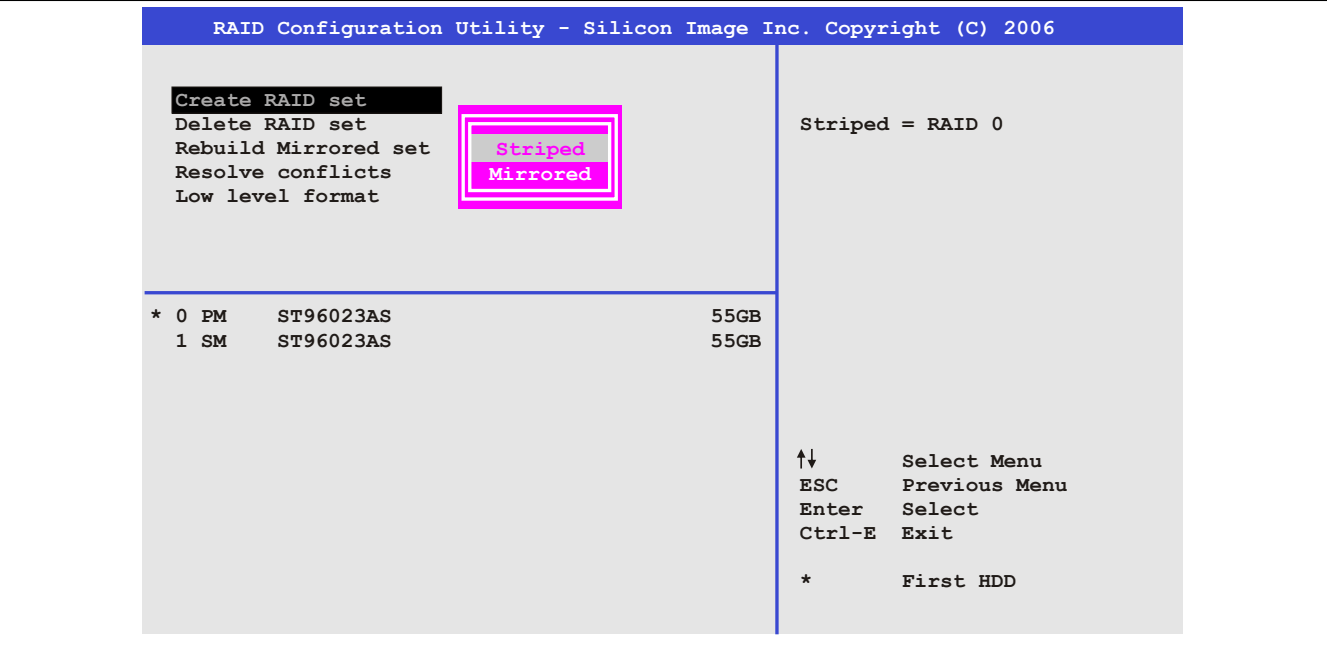


Image 65: RAID Configuration Utility - Menu

The RAID system can be recreated as "Striped" = RAID0 or "Mirrored" = RAID1 using the menu "Create RAID set".

7.2 Create RAID set - Striped

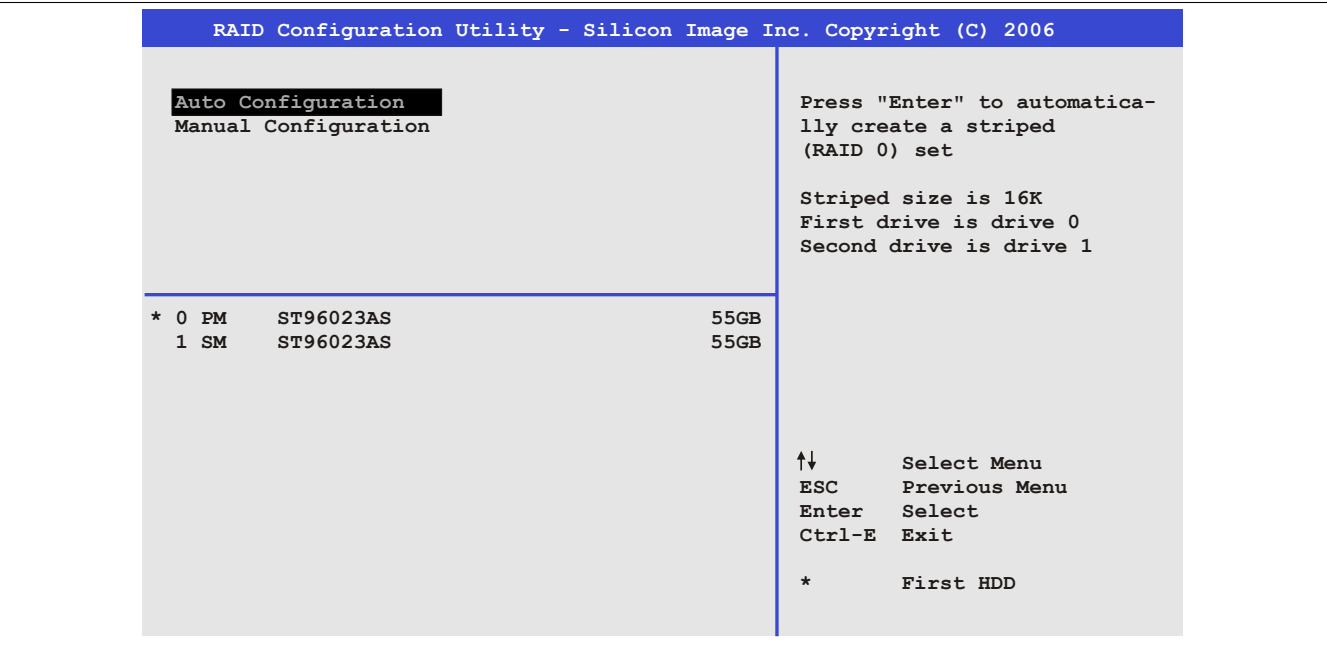


Image 66: RAID Configuration Utility - Create RAID set - Striped

"Auto Configuration"

Auto configuration optimizes all settings.

"Manual Configuration"

It is possible to specify the first and second HDD as well as the "Chunk Size" (= block size, application-dependent).

7.3 Create RAID set - Mirrored

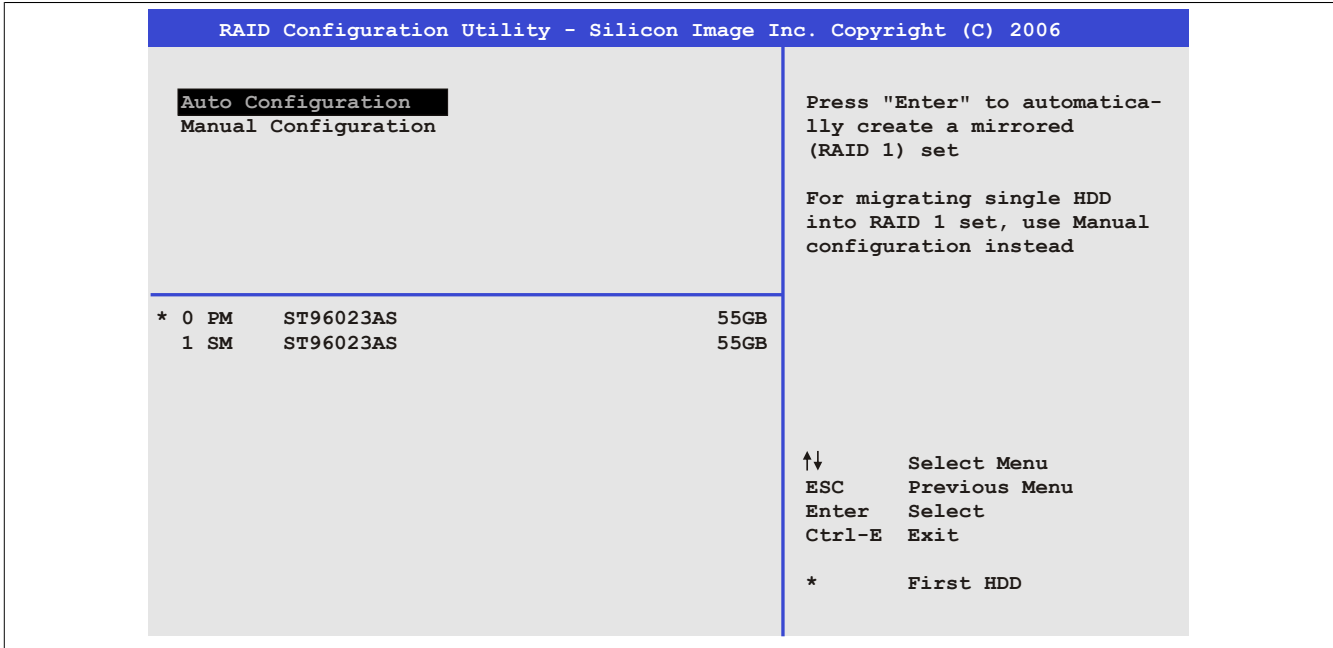


Image 67: RAID Configuration Utility - Create RAID set - Mirrored

"Auto Configuration"

Auto configuration optimizes all settings.

"Manual Configuration"

It is possible to specify the "Source" and "Target" HDD, and also to specify whether a rebuild (mirror) should be performed immediately (approx. 50 minutes).

7.4 Delete RAID set

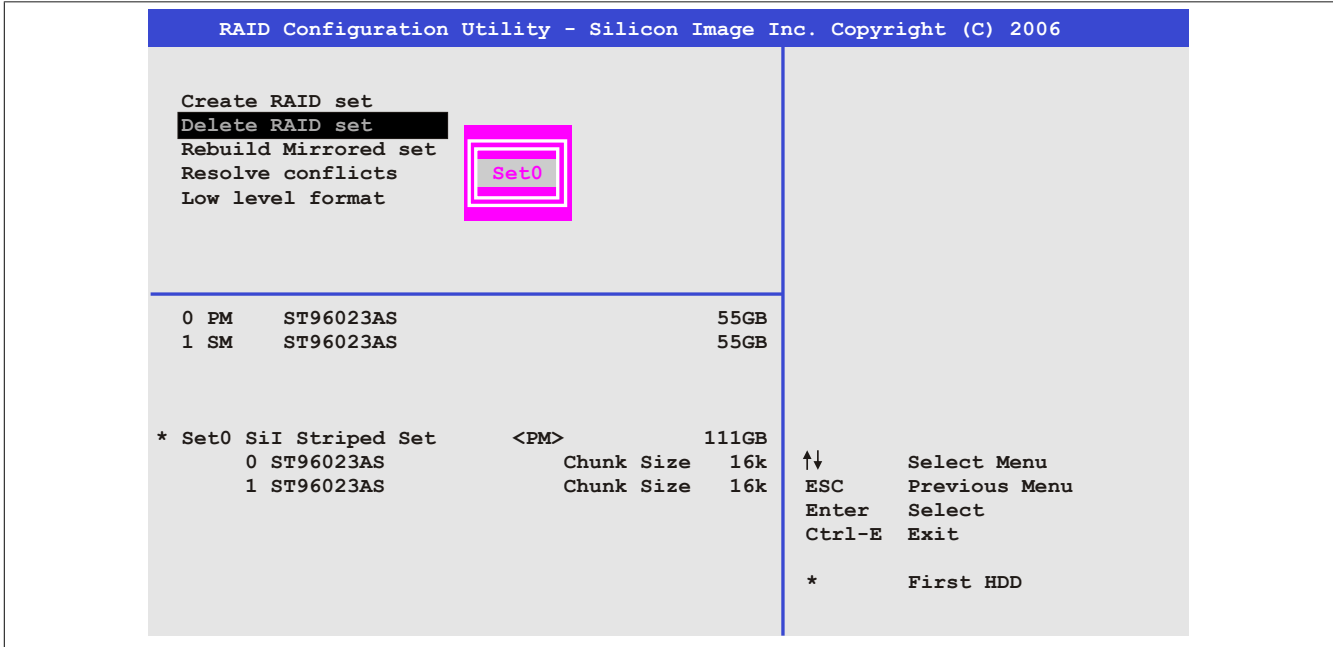


Image 68: RAID Configuration Utility - Delete RAID set

An existing RAID set can be deleted using the menu "Delete RAID set".

7.5 Rebuild mirrored set

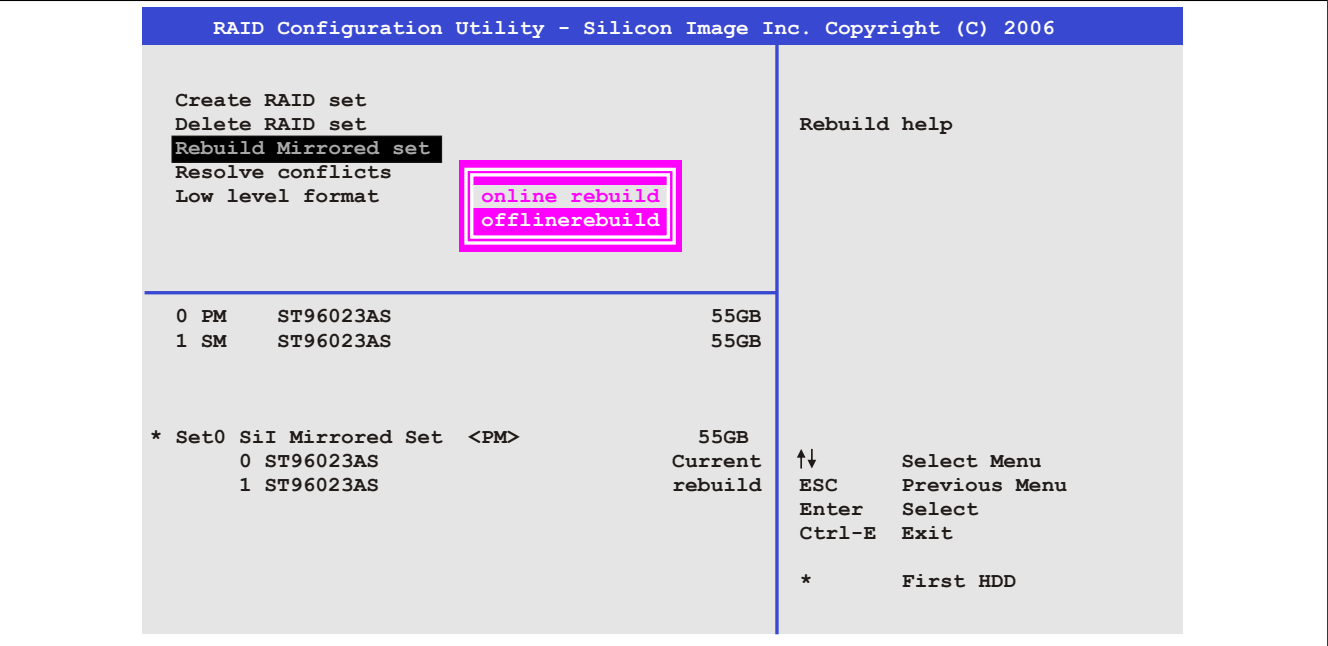


Image 69: RAID Configuration Utility - Rebuild mirrored set

The "Rebuild mirrored set" menu can be used to restart a rebuild procedure in a RAID 1 network if an error occurs, after first interrupting the rebuild procedure or when exchanging a hard disk.

If "onlinerebuild" is selected, then the rebuild is executed during operation after the system is booted. E.g. an event pop-up is displayed by the installed SATA RAID configuration program: SATARaid detected a new event and the rebuild is started. The entire rebuild lasts approximately 50 minutes.

If "offlinerebuild" is selected, then a rebuild is performed immediately before starting the operating system (lasts approximately 30 minutes).

7.6 Resolve conflicts

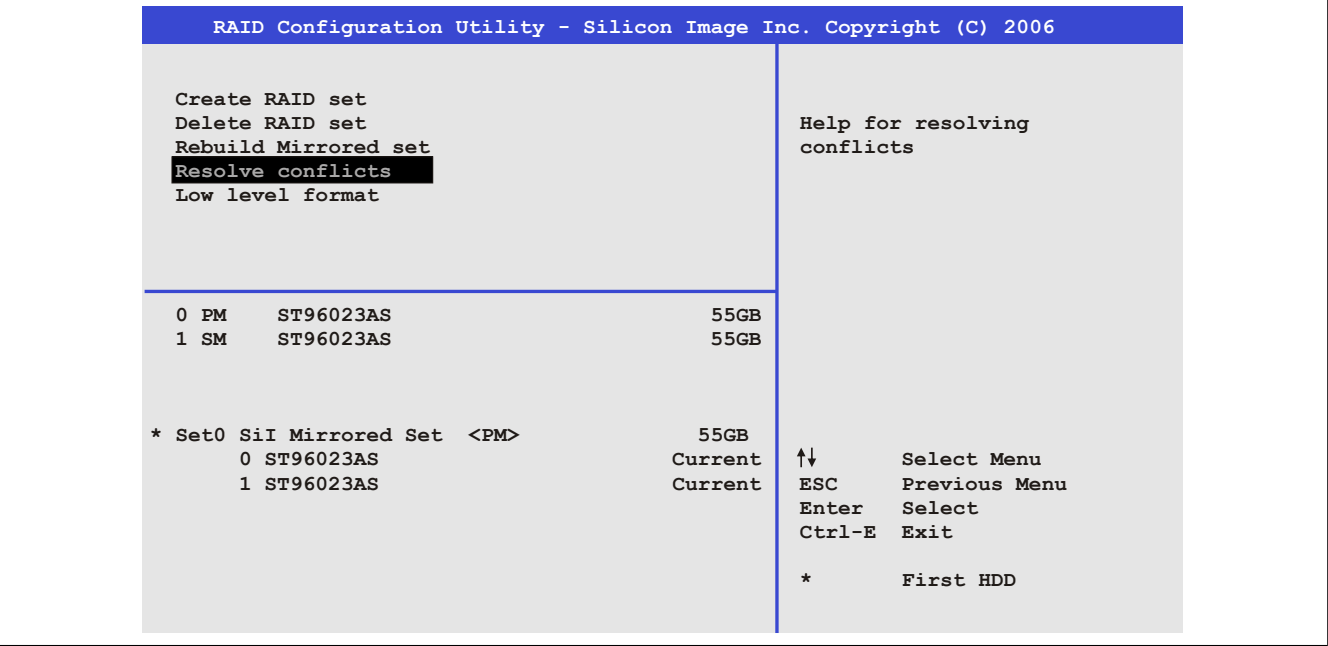


Image 70: RAID Configuration Utility - Resolve conflicts

Conflicts in a RAID set can be resolved using the "Resolve conflicts" menu. This function is only available if the status of the hard disk is "conflict".

7.7 Low level format

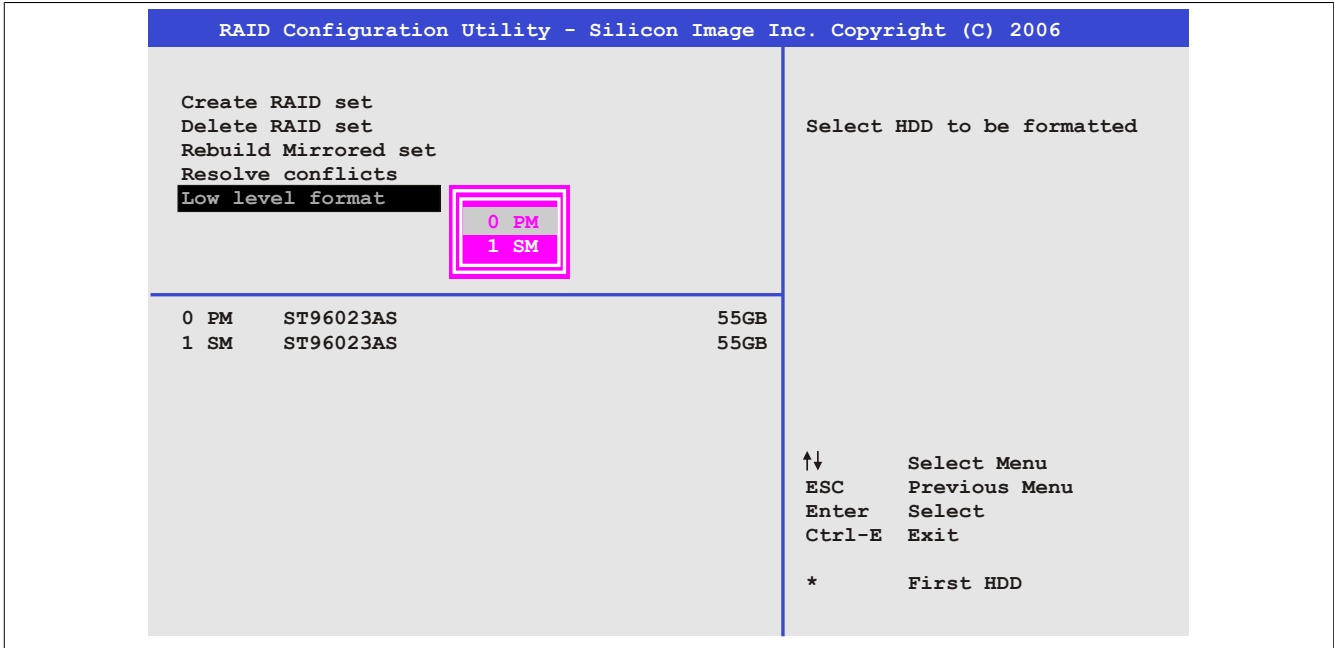


Image 71: RAID Configuration Utility - Low level format

Individual hard disks can be configured using the "Low Level Format" menu. This can only be done if a RAID set is not configured. A low level format of a hard disk takes approx. 40 minutes.

8 User tips for increasing the display lifespan

8.1 Backlight

The lifespan of the backlight is specified in "Half Brightness Time". An operating time of 50,000 hours would mean that the display brightness would still be 50% after this time.

8.1.1 How can the lifespan of backlights be extended?

- Set the display brightness to the lowest value that is still comfortable for the eyes
- Use dark images
- Reducing the brightness by 50% can result in an approximate 50% increase of the half-brightness time.

8.2 Image sticking

Image sticking is the "burning in" of a static image on a display after being displayed for a prolonged period of time. However, this does not only occur with static images. Image sticking is also known in technical literature as the "burn-in effect", "image retention", "memory effect", "memory sticking" or "ghost image".

There are 2 types of this:

- Area type: This is seen with a dark gray image. The effect disappears if the display is switched off for a longer period of time.
- Line type: This can cause lasting damage.

8.2.1 What causes image sticking?

- Static images
- Screensaver not enabled
- Sharp contrast transitions (e.g. black / white)
- High ambient temperatures
- Operation outside of the specifications

8.2.2 How can image sticking be avoided?

- Continual change between static and dynamic images
- Avoiding excessive brightness contrast between foreground and background display
- Use of colors with similar brightness
- Use of complementary colors in subsequent images
- Use of screensavers

9 Pixel error

Information:

Displays can contain faulty pixels (dead pixels) that result from the manufacturing process. These flaws are not grounds claiming reclamation or warranty.

10 Known problems / issues

The following issues for the PPC800 devices are known:

- Using two different types of CompactFlash cards can cause problems in Automation PCs and Panel PCs. This can result in one of the two cards not being detected during system startup. This is caused by varying startup speeds. CompactFlash cards with older technology require significantly more time during system startup than CompactFlash cards with newer technology. This behavior occurs near the limits of the time frame provided for startup. The problem described above can occur because the startup time for the CompactFlash cards fluctuates due to the variance of the components being used. Depending on the CompactFlash cards being used, this error might never, sometimes or always occur.
- During daisy chain operation of multiple AP800/AP900 devices via SDL, it's possible that the touch controller status shows a red "X" in the Control Center applet for the touch screen driver when the touch controller is detected. The functionality of the touch system is not affected by this. This can be avoided by setting a panel locking time of 50 ms. The panel locking time can be configured with the B&R Key Editor.

Chapter 4 • Software

1 BIOS options

Information:

The following diagrams and BIOS menu items including descriptions refer to BIOS Version N0.20. It is therefore possible that these diagrams and BIOS descriptions do not correspond with the installed BIOS version.

1.1 General information

BIOS stands for "Basic Input Output System". It is the most basic standardized communication between the user and the system (hardware). The BIOS system used in this B&R industrial PC is produced by American Megatrends Inc.

The BIOS Setup Utility lets you modify basic system configuration settings. These settings are stored in CMOS and in EEPROM (as a backup).

The CMOS data is buffered by a battery (if present), and remains in the B&R industrial PC even when the power is turned off (no 24 VDC supply).

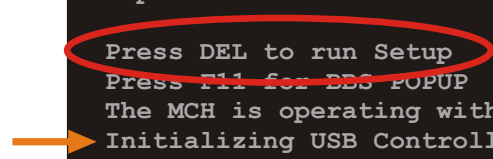
1.2 BIOS setup and boot procedure

BIOS is immediately activated when switching on the power supply of the B&R industrial PC or pressing the power button. The system checks if the setup data from the EEPROM is "OK". If the data is "OK", then it is transferred to the CMOS. If the data is "not OK", then the CMOS data is checked for validity. An error message is output if the CMOS data contains errors and the boot procedure can be continued by pressing the <F1> key. To prevent the error message from appearing at each restart, open the BIOS setup by pressing the key and re-save the settings.

BIOS reads the system configuration information in CMOS RAM, checks the system, and configures it using the Power On Self Test (POST).

When these "preliminaries" are finished, BIOS seeks an operating system in the data storage devices available (hard drive, floppy drive, etc.). BIOS launches the operating system and hands over control of system operations to it.

To enter BIOS Setup, the DEL key must be pressed after the USB controller has been initialized as soon as the following message appears on the monitor (during POST): "Press DEL to run SETUP"

The image shows a BIOS boot screen with white text on a black background. The text includes system information like CPU and memory, and boot progress. A red circle highlights the line 'Press DEL to run Setup', and an orange arrow points to the line 'Initializing USB Controllers .. Done'.

```
AMIBIOS(C)2003 American Megatrends, Inc.  
[APC2R118] Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik H1.18  
Serial Number      : 133453  
CPU : Intel(R) Core(TM)2 CPU          T7400 @ 2.16GHz  
Speed : 2.16 Ghz  
  
Press DEL to run Setup  
Press F11 for BIOS POPUP  
The MCH is operating with DDR2-677/CL5 in Dual-Channel Interleaved Mode  
→ Initializing USB Controllers .. Done  
2048MB OK  
USB Device(s): 1 Keyboard, 1 Hub  
Auto-Detecting Sec Master..IDE Hard Disk  
Auto-Detecting Sec Slave...IDE Hard Disk  
Sec Master: SILICONSYSTEMS INC 4GB 240-0230  
Sec Slave : SILICONSYSTEMS INC 4GB 240-0230  
Auto-Detecting USB Mass Storage Devices ..  
00 USB mass storage devices found an configured.
```

Image 72: Boot screen

1.2.1 BIOS setup keys

The following keys are enabled during the POST:

Information:

The key signals from the USB keyboard are only registered after the USB controller has been initialized.

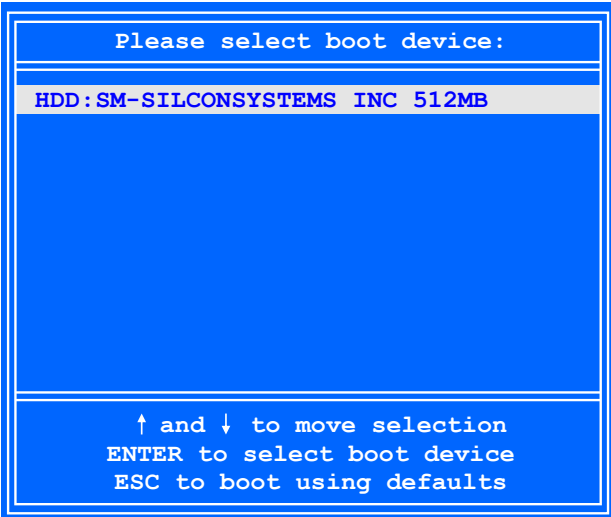
Keys	Function
Del	Enters the BIOS setup menu.
F12	Using the F12 key, you can boot from the network.
F11	Cues the boot menu. Lists all bootable devices that are connected to the system. Select the device to boot from with cursor ↑, cursor ↓ and <ENTER>.
	
<Pause>	Pressing the <Pause> key stops the POST. Press any other key to resume the POST.

Table 112: BIOS-relevant keys for POST

The following keys can be used after entering the BIOS setup:

Key	Function
F1	General help.
Cursor ↑	Moves to the previous item.
Cursor ↓	Go to the next item.
Cursor ←	Moves to the previous item.
Cursor →	Go to the next item.
+/-	Changes the setting of the selected function.
Enter	Changes to the selected menu.
Page ↑	Change to the previous page.
Page ↓	Change to the previous page.
Pos 1	Jumps to the first BIOS menu item or object.
End	Jumps to the last BIOS menu item or object.
F2 / F3	The colors of the BIOS Setup are switched.
F7	Changes are reset.
F9	These settings are loaded for all BIOS configurations.
F10	Save and close.
Esc	Exits the submenu.

Table 113: BIOS-relevant keys in the BIOS menu

1.3 Main

Immediately after the DEL button is pressed during startup, the main BIOS setup menu appears.

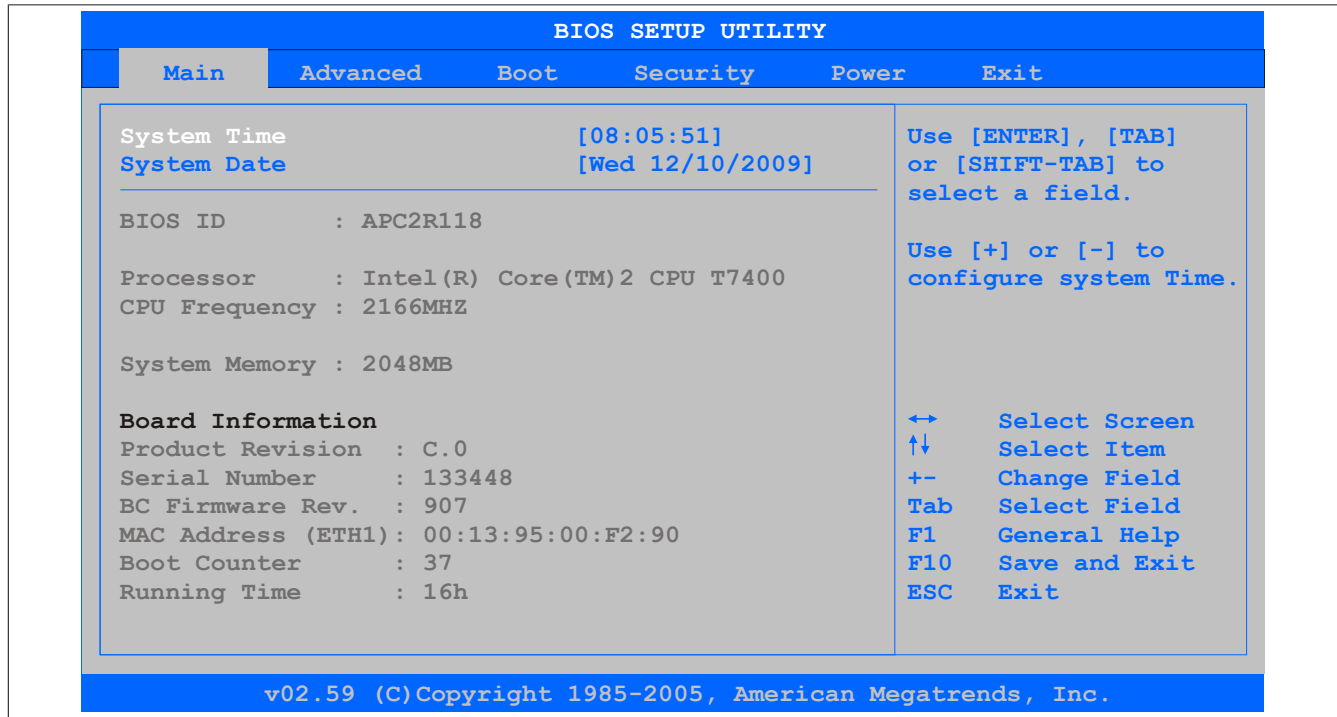


Image 73: 945GME BIOS Main Menu

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
System Time	This is the current system time setting. The time is buffered by a battery (CMOS battery) after the system has been switched off.	Adjustment of the system time	Set the system time in the format Hour:Minute:Second (hh:mm:ss).
System Date	This is the current system date setting. The time is buffered by a battery (CMOS battery) after the system has been switched off.	Changes to the system date	Sets the system date in the format Month:Day:Year (mm:dd:yyyy).
BIOS ID	Displays the BIOS recognition.	None	-
Processor	Displays the processor type.	None	-
CPU Frequency	Displays the processor frequency.	None	-
System Memory	Displays the system memory size.	None	-
Product Revision	Displays the CPU board HW revision.	None	-
Serial Number	Displays the CPU board serial number.	None	-
BC Firmware Rev.	Displays the CPU board controller firmware revision.	None	-
MAC Address (ETH1)	Displays the MAC addresses assigned for the ETH1 interface.	None	-
Boot Counter	Displays the boot counter - each restart increments the counter by one (max. 16777215).	None	-
Running Time	Displays the runtime in whole hours. (max. 65535).	None	-

Table 114: 945GME - Main Menu - Setting options

1.4 Advanced

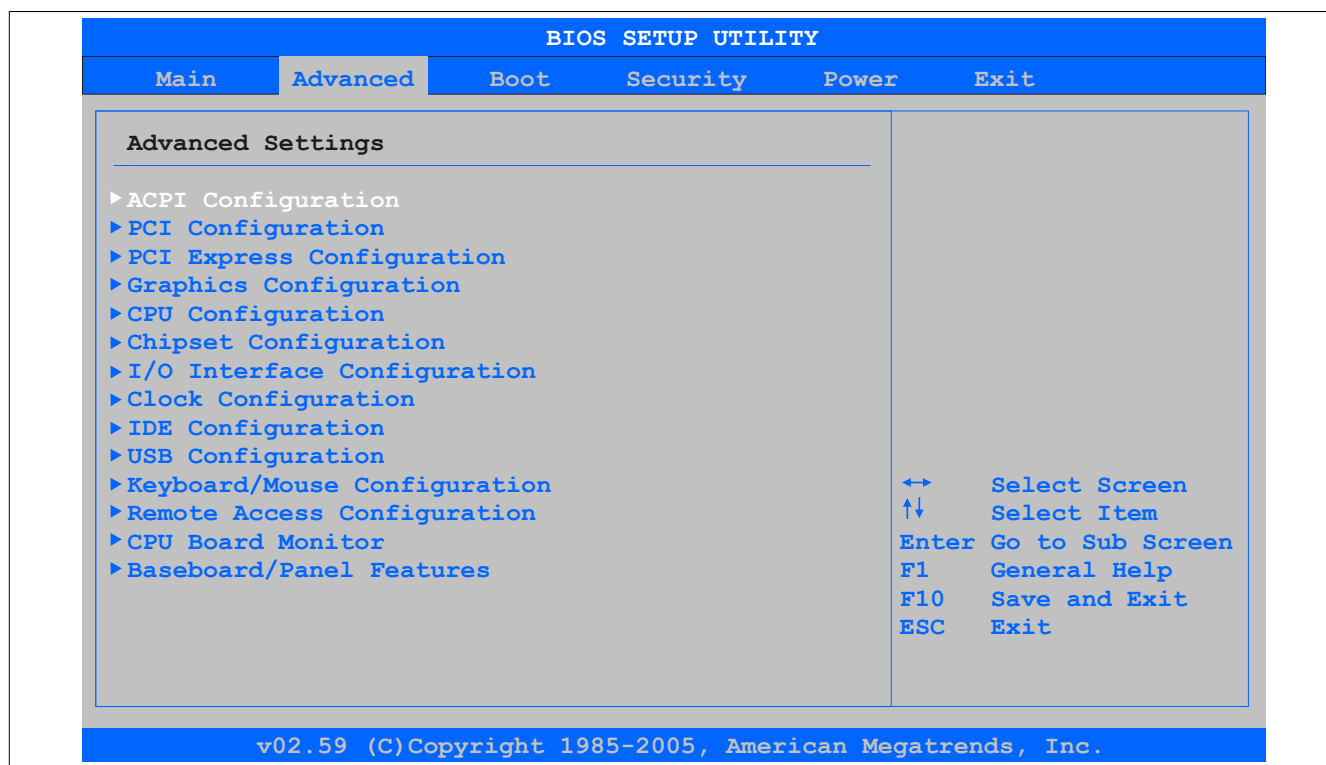


Image 74: 945GME Advanced Menu

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
ACPI configuration	Configures the ACPI devices.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "ACPI configuration" on page 147
PCI Configuration	Configures PCI devices.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "PCI Configuration" on page 148
PCI express configura- tion	Configures the PCI Express.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "PCI express configuration" on page 151
Graphics configuration	Configures graphics settings	Enter	Opens the submenu see "Graphics configuration" on page 153
CPU configuration	Configures the CPU settings.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "CPU configuration" on page 155
Chipset configuration	Configures the chipset functions.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "Chipset configuration" on page 156
I/O interface configura- tion	Configures the I/O devices.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "I/O interface configuration" on page 157
Clock configuration	Configures the clock settings.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "Clock configuration" on page 157
IDE Configuration	Configures IDE functions	Enter	Opens the submenu see "IDE configuration" on page 158
USB Configuration	Configures USB settings	Enter	Opens the submenu see "USB configuration" on page 163
Keyboard/mouse configu- ration	Configures the keyboard/mouse options.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "Keyboard/mouse configuration" on page 164
Remote access configu- ration	Configures the remote access settings.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "Remote access configuration" on page 165
CPU Board Monitor	Displays the current voltages and temperature of the processor in use.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "CPU Board Monitor" on page 166
Main Board/Panel Fea- tures	Displays device specific information and setup of device specific values.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "Main Board/Panel Features" on page 167

Table 115: 945GME Advanced Menu

1.4.1 ACPI configuration

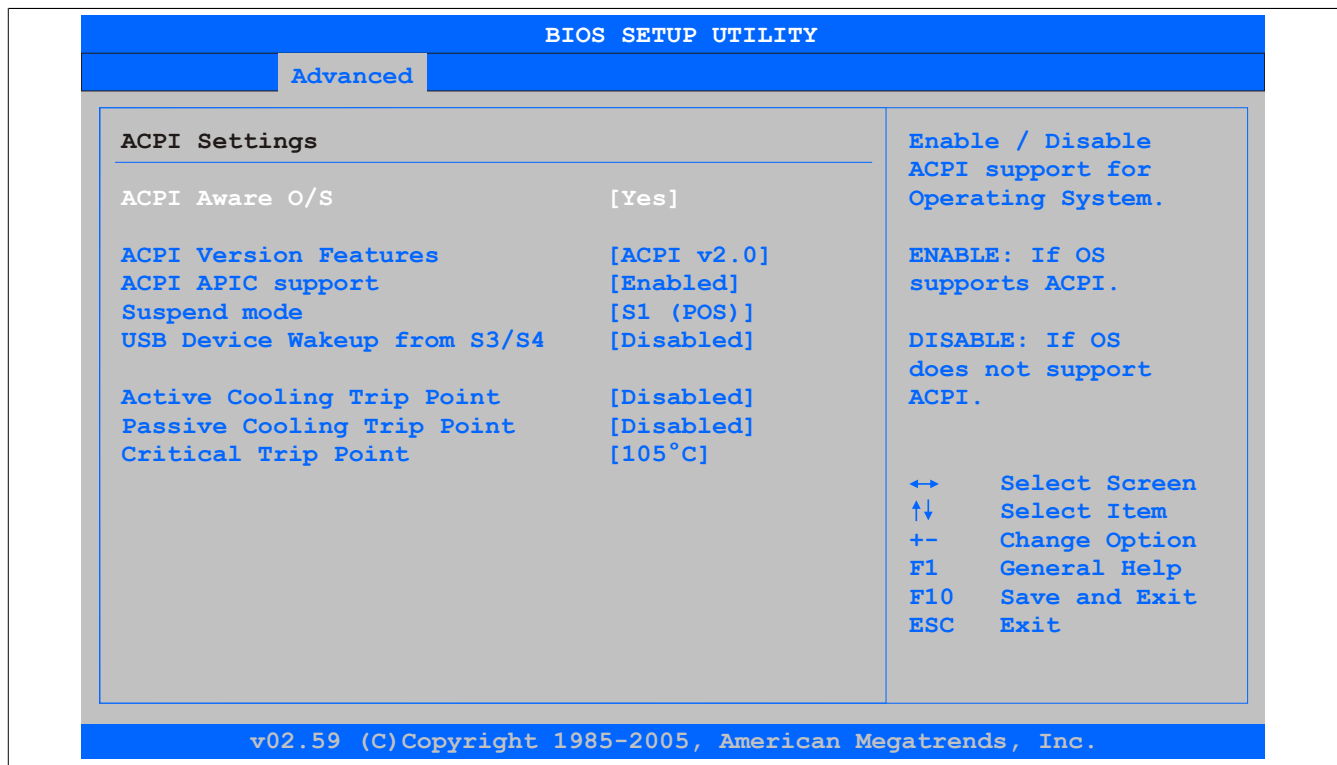


Image 75: 945GME Advanced ACPI Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
ACPI Aware O/S	This function determines if the operating system supports the ACPI function (Advanced Configuration and Power Interface).	Yes	The operating system supports ACPI.
		No	The operating system does not support ACPI.
ACPI Version Features	Option for setting the power option specifications to be supported. The ACPI functions must be supported by the drivers and operating systems being used.	ACPI v1.0	ACPI functions in accordance with v1.0
		ACPI v2.0	ACPI functions in accordance with v2.0
		ACPI v3.0	ACPI functions in accordance with v3.0
ACPI APIC support	This option controls the support of the advanced programmable interrupt controller in the processor.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables the function
Suspend mode	Selects the ACPI status to be used when Suspend Mode is enabled.	S1 (POS)	Sets S1 as Suspend mode. Only a few functions are disabled and are available again at the touch of a button
		S3 (STR)	Sets S3 as Suspend Mode. The current state of the operating system is written to the RAM, which is then supplied solely with power.
USB Device Wakeup from S3/S4	This options makes it possible for activity on a connected USB device to wake the system up from the S3/S4 standby mode.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Active Cooling Trip Point	With this function, an optional CPU fan above the operating system can be set to turn on when the CPU reaches the set temperature.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		50°C, 60°C, 70°C, 80°C, 90°C	Temperature setting for the active cooling trip point. Can be set in 10 degree increments.
Passive Cooling Trip Point	With this function, a temperature can be set at which the CPU automatically reduces its speed.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		50°C, 60°C, 70°C, 80°C, 90°C	Temperature setting for the passive cooling trip point. Can be set in 10 degree increments.
Critical Trip Point	With this function, a temperature can be set at which the operating system automatically shuts itself down.	80°C, 85°C, 90°C, 95°C, 100°C, 105°C, 110°C	Temperature setting for the critical trip point. Can be set in 5 degree increments.

Table 116: 945GME - Advanced ACPI configuration - Setting options

1.4.2 PCI Configuration

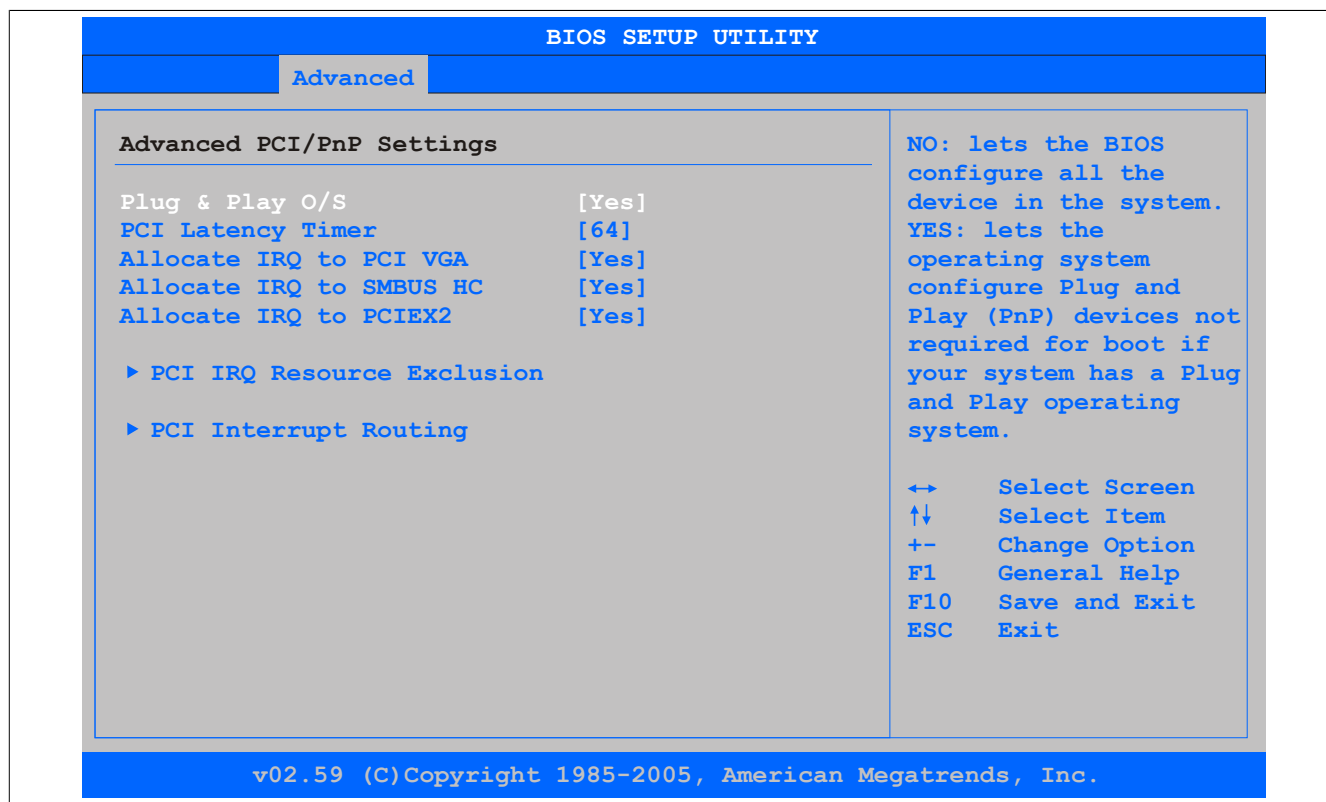


Image 76: 945GME Advanced PCI Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Plug & Play O/S	BIOS is informed if Plug & Play is capable on the operating system.	Yes	The operating system handles the distribution of resources.
		No	BIOS handles the distribution of resources.
PCI Latency Timer	This option controls how long (in PCI ticks) one PCI bus card can continue to use the master after another PCI card has requested access.	32, 64, 96, 128, 160, 192, 224, 248	Manually sets the value in PCI ticks.
Allocate IRQ to PCI VGA	This function is used to determine if an interrupt is assigned to the PCI VGA.	Yes	Automatic assignment of an interrupt.
		No	No assignment of an interrupt.
Allocate IRQ to SMBUS HC	Use this function to set whether or not the SM (System Management) bus controller is assigned a PCI interrupt.	Yes	Automatic assignment of a PCI interrupt.
		No	No assignment of an interrupt.
Allocate IRQ to PCIE X2	Use this function to set whether or not the PCIE X2 is assigned a PCI interrupt.	Yes	Automatic assignment of a PCI interrupt.
		No	No assignment of an interrupt.
PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion	Configures the PCI IRQ resource settings for ISA Legacy devices.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion" on page 149
PCI Interrupt Routing	Configures PCI interrupt routing	Enter	Opens the submenu see "PCI Interrupt Routing" on page 150

Table 117: 945GME - Advanced PCI configuration - Setting options

PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion

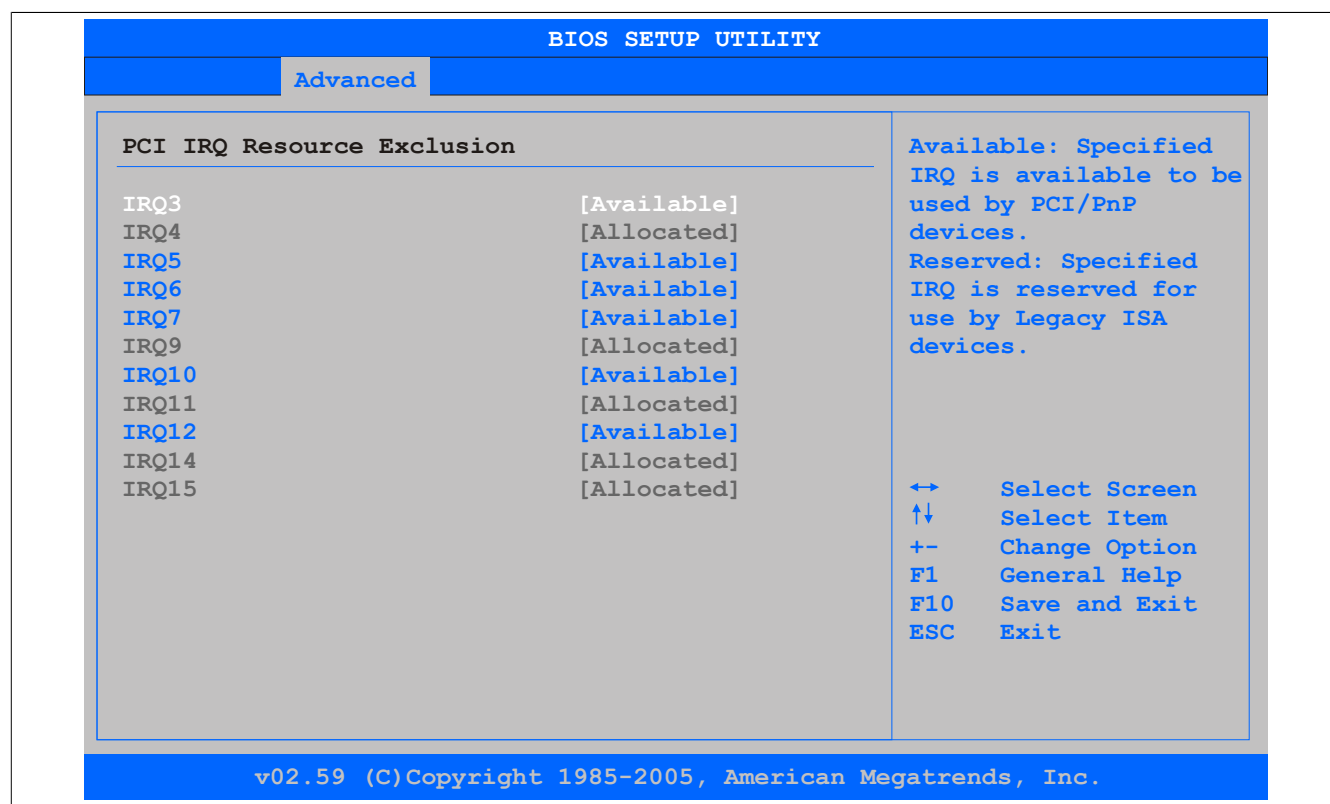


Image 77: 945GME Advanced PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
IRQx	IRQ interrupt routing for Legacy ISA devices.	Allocated	Allocated by the system - cannot be used.
		Available	Available - can be used.
		Reserved	Reserved - cannot be used.

Table 118: 945GME - Advanced PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion - Setting options

PCI Interrupt Routing

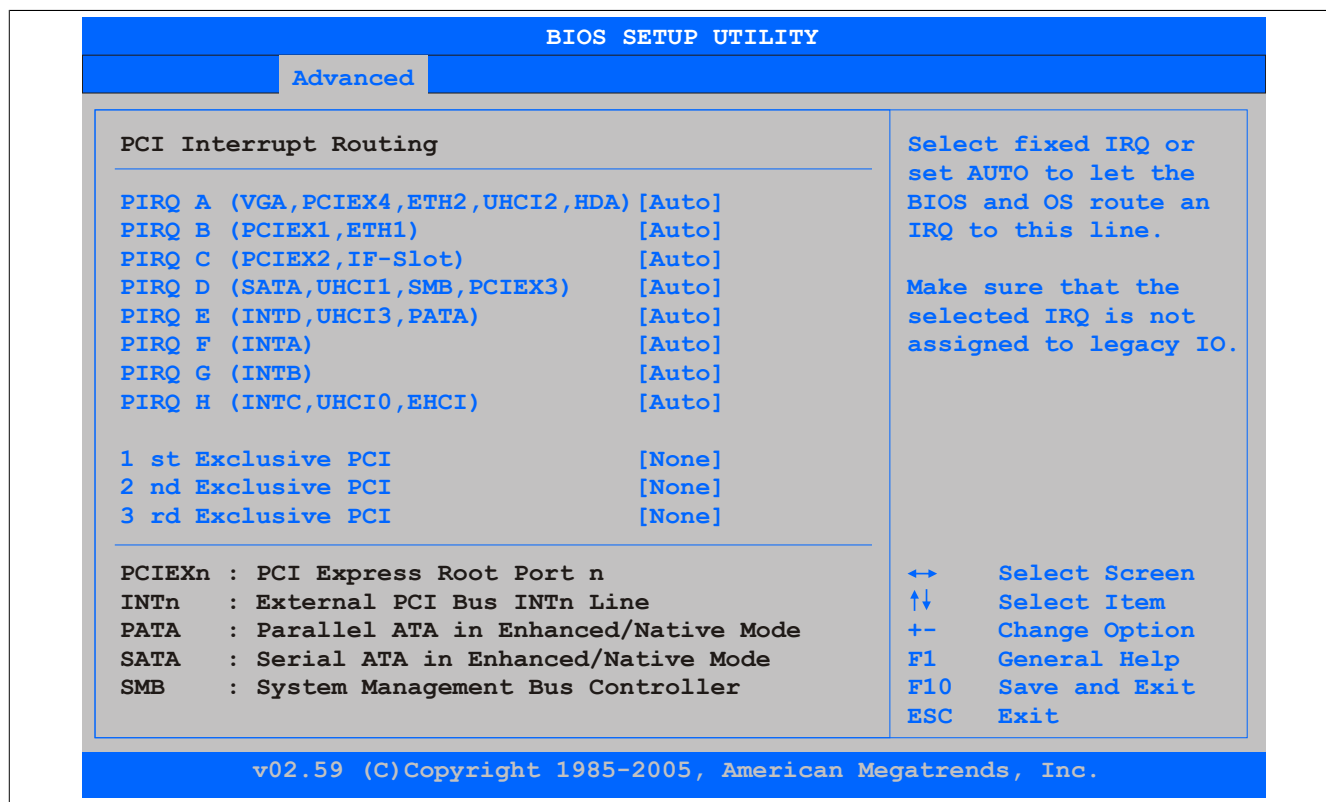


Image 78: 945GME Advanced PCI Interrupt Routing

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
PIRQ A (VGA,PCIEX4,ETH2,UHCI2,HDA)	Option for setting the PIRQ A.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment.
PIRQ B (PCIEX1, ETH1)	Option for setting the PIRQ B.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment.
PIRQ C (PCIEX2,IF slot)	Option for setting the PIRQ C.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment.
PIRQ D (SATA,UHCI1,SMB,PCIEX3)	Option for setting the PIRQ D.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment.
PIRQ E (INTD,UHCI3,PATA)	Option for setting the PIRQ E.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment.
PIRQ F (INTA)	Option for setting the PIRQ F.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment.
PIRQ G (INTB)	Option for setting the PIRQ G.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment.
PIRQ H (INTC,UHCI0,EHCI)	Option for setting the PIRQ H.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment.
1st Exclusive PCI	With this option you can determine if the IRQ assigned to the PIRQ x is handled exclusively (no IRQ sharing).	None	No interrupt is assigned.
		x	Assigns the PIRQ as 1st exclusive PCI IRQ.

Information:

Is only displayed if a PIRQ is manually set (e.g. 5).

Table 119: 945GME - Advanced PCI Interrupt Routing - Setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
2nd Exclusive PCI	With this option you can determine if the IRQ assigned to the PIRQ x is handled exclusively (no IRQ sharing). Information: Only displayed when two PIRQs are set manually.	None	No interrupt is assigned.
		x	Assigns the PIRQ as 2nd exclusive PCI IRQ.
3rd Exclusive PCI	With this option you can determine if the IRQ assigned to the PIRQ x is handled exclusively (no IRQ sharing). Information: Only displayed when three PIRQs are set manually.	None	No interrupt is assigned.
		x	Assigns the PIRQ as 3rd exclusive PCI IRQ.

Table 119: 945GME - Advanced PCI Interrupt Routing - Setting options

PCI express configuration

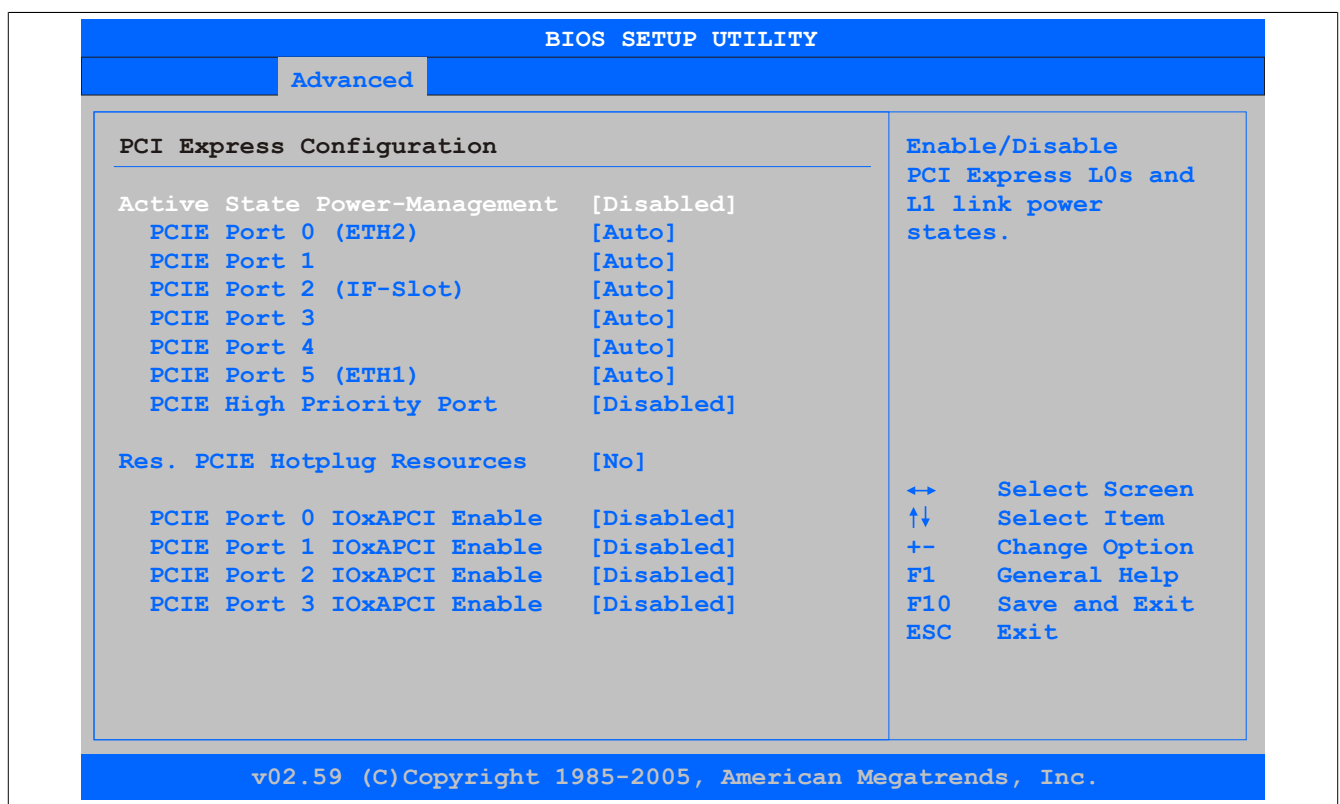


Image 79: 945GME Advanced PCI Express Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Active State Power Management	Option for setting a power saving function (L0s/L1) for PCIE slots if they do not require full power.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIE Port 0 (ETH2)	This option activates or deactivates the PCI Express connection function. Information: If you are not using any PCI Express devices, this option should be deactivated.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIE Port 1	This option activates or deactivates the PCI Express connection function. Information: If you are not using any PCI Express devices, this option should be deactivated.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIE Port 2 (IF slot)	This option activates or deactivates the PCI Express connection function.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.

Table 120: 945GME Advanced PCI Express Configuration (Setting options)

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
	Information: If you are not using any PCI Express devices, this option should be deactivated.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIe Port 3	This option activates or deactivates the PCI Express connection function. Information: If you are not using any PCI Express devices, this option should be deactivated.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIe Port 4	This option activates or deactivates the PCI Express connection function. Information: If you are not using any PCI Express devices, this option should be deactivated.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIe Port 5 (ETH1)	This option activates or deactivates the PCI Express connection function. Information: If you are not using any PCI Express devices, this option should be deactivated.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIe High Priority Port	This option activates or deactivates the priority port for PCIe.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Port 0	Activates Port 0 as priority port.
		Port 1	Activates Port 1 as priority port.
		Port 2	Activates Port 2 as priority port.
		Port 3	Activates Port 3 as priority port.
		ETH2	Activates ETH2 as priority port.
Res. PCIe Hot Plugging Resource	This option can be used to reserve an I/O and memory resource for a free PCIe port. A PCIe port must be set to enabled and resources must be reserved to support ExpressCard hot-plugging on a port.	Yes	Resource is reserved.
		No	Resource is not reserved.
PCIe Port 0 IOxAPIC Enable	This option is used to enable or disable the APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller) on the PCIe port 0. The IRQ resources available to the system are expanded when the APIC mode is enabled.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIe Port 1 IOxAPIC Enable	This option is used to enable or disable the APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller) on the PCIe port 1. The IRQ resources available to the system are expanded when the APIC mode is enabled.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIe Port 2 IOxAPIC Enable	This option is used to enable or disable the APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller) on the PCIe port 2. The IRQ resources available to the system are expanded when the APIC mode is enabled.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIe Port 3 IOxAPIC Enable	This option is used to enable or disable the APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller) on the PCIe port 3. The IRQ resources available to the system are expanded when the APIC mode is enabled.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.

Table 120: 945GME Advanced PCI Express Configuration (Setting options)

1.4.3 Graphics configuration

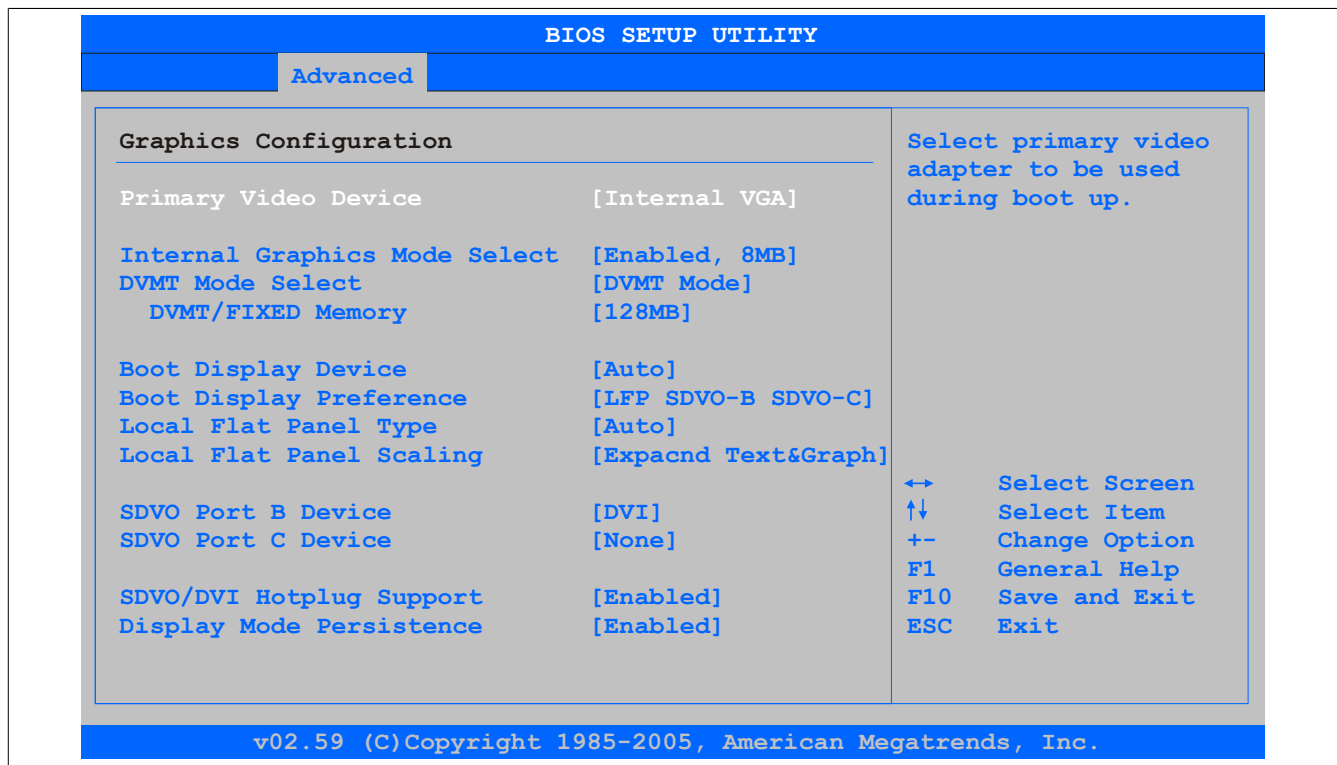


Image 80: 945GME Advanced Graphics Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Primary Video Device	Option for selecting the primary video device.	Internal VGA	The internal graphics chip on the CPU board is used as video device (monitor / panel connection).
		PCI / Int. VGA	The graphics chip of a connected graphics card is used as video device.
Internal Graphics Mode Select	Option for setting the memory size that can be used for the internal graphics controller.	Disabled	No reservation - Disables the graphics controller.
		Enabled, 1MB	1MB main memory provided.
		Enabled, 8MB	8MB main memory provided.
DVMT Mode Select	Option for determining the DVMT mode (Dynamic Video Memory Technology) of the DVMT graphics driver.	Fixed Mode	A fixed amount of memory is allocated to the graphics chip, which is no longer available to the PC.
		DVMT Mode	Memory consumption is controlled dynamically by the DVMT graphics driver. Only the amount of memory that is required is used.
		Combo Mode	The DVMT graphics driver reserves at least 64MB, but can use up to 224MB if necessary.
DVMT/FIXED Memory	Option for setting the amount of memory used for the DVMT mode.	64 MB	64MB of main memory can be used.
		128 MB	128MB of main memory can be used.
		Maximum DVMT	The remaining available main memory can be used.
Boot Display Device	Determines which video channel should be enabled for a video device during the boot procedure.	Auto	Automatic selection.
		CRT only	Only use the CRT (Cathode Ray Tube) channel.
		SDVO only	Only use the SDVO (Serial Digital Video Out) channel.
		CRT + SDVO	Use CRT and SDVO channel.
		LFP only	Only use the LFP (Local Flat Panel) channel.
		CRT + LFP	Use CRT + LFP channel.
Boot Display Preference	This option determines the order in which the devices on the connected channels LFP and SDVO should be checked and booted.	LFP SDVO-B SDVO-C	Local Flat Panel - Serial Digital Video B output - Serial Video C output.
		LFP SDVO-C SDVO-B	Local Flat Panel - Serial Digital Video C output - Serial Video B output.
		SDVO-B SDVO-C LFP	Serial Digital Video B output - Serial Digital Video C output - Local Flat Panel.
		SDVO-C SDVO-B LFP	Serial Digital Video C output - Serial Digital Video B output - Local Flat Panel.
Local Flat Panel Type	This option can be used to set a pre-defined profile for the LVDS channel.	Auto	Automatic detection and setting using the EDID data.
		VGA 1x18 (002h)	640 x 480

Table 121: 945GME Advanced Graphics Configuration (Setting options)

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
		VGA 1x18 (013h)	640 x 480
		SVGA 1x18 (004h)	800 x 600
		XGA 1x18 (006h)	1024 x 768
		XGA 2x18 (007h)	1024 x 768
		XGA 1x24 (008h)	1024 x 768
		XGA 2x24 (012h)	1024 x 768
		SXGA 2x24 (00Ah)	1280 x 1024
		SXGA 2x24 (018h)	1280 x 1024
		UXGA 2x24 (00Ch)	1600 x 1200
		Customized EDID 1	User-defined profile
		Customized EDID 2	User-defined profile
		Customized EDID 3	User-defined profile
Local flat panel scaling	Determines the screen content should be output according to the defined Local Flat Panel Type.	Centering	The screen content is output centered on the display.
		Expand Text	The text is stretched across the entire surface of the display.
		Expand Graphics	The graphics are stretched across the entire surface of the display.
		Expand Text & Graphics	Text and graphics are stretched across the entire surface of the display.
SDVO Port B Device	Option for selecting the video device that is connected to the SDVO Port B.	None	No video device connected.
		DVI	Video signal output is optimized for a DVI-compatible video device.
		TV	Video signal output is optimized for a TV-compatible video device.
		CRT	Video signal output is optimized for a CRT-compatible video device.
		LVDS	Video signal output is optimized for a LVDS-compatible video device.
		DVI-Analog	Video signal output is optimized for an analog DVI-compatible video device.
SDVO Port C Device	Option for selecting the video device that is connected to the SDVO Port A.	None	No video device connected.
		DVI	Video signal output is optimized for a DVI-compatible video device.
		TV	Video signal output is optimized for a TV-compatible video device.
		CRT	Video signal output is optimized for a CRT-compatible video device.
		LVDS	Video signal output is optimized for a LVDS-compatible video device.
		DVI-Analog	Video signal output is optimized for an analog DVI-compatible video device.
SDVO/DVI Hot Plugging Support	If this option is set to enabled, the Windows XP graphics driver supports "hot plugging" and "configuration mode persistence" for DVI monitors connected to a DVI SDVO transmitter. "Hot plugging" support means that when a DVI monitor is connected while the operating system is running, it is detected automatically and activated. "Configuration mode persistence" means that, for example, a dual DVI configuration is automatically restored when both DVI monitors are reconnected, even if only one of them was connected and activated during a previous boot.	Enabled	"Hot plugging" and "Configuration mode persistence" mode enabled.
		Disabled	"Hot plugging" and "Configuration mode persistence" mode disabled.
Display Mode Persistence	"Display mode persistence" means that the operating system can remember and restore the previous display configuration. For example, a dual DVI configuration is automatically restored when both DVI monitors are reconnected, even if only one of them was connected and activated during a previous boot.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.

Table 121: 945GME Advanced Graphics Configuration (Setting options)

1.4.4 CPU configuration

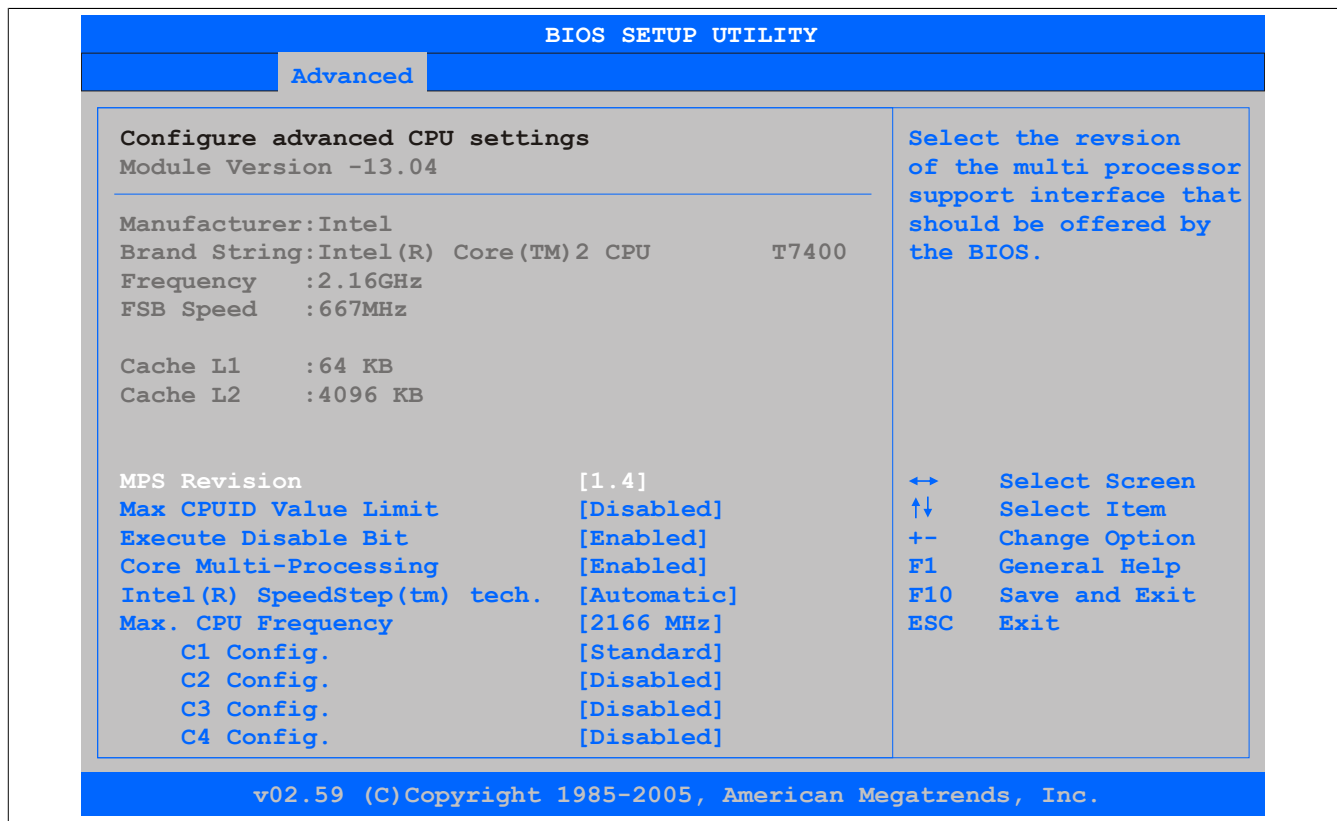


Image 81: 945GME Advanced CPU Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
MPS Revision	This option supports the use of multiple CPUs (MPS=multi-processor system).	1.1	Sets MPS support Revision 1.1
		1.4	Sets MPS support Revision 1.4
Max CPUID value limit	Option for limiting the CPUID input value. This could be necessary for older operating systems.	Enabled	The processor limits the maximum CPUID input value to 03h if necessary when the the processor supports a higher value.
		Disabled	The processor returns the current maximum value upon request of the CPUID input value.
Execute Disable Bit	Option for enabling or disabling hardware support for prevention of data execution.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Core Multi-Processing	When using a Dual Core processor, this option can be used to disable a core.	Enabled	Both cores are used in a Dual Core processor.
		Disabled	Only one core is used in a Dual Core processor.
Intel(R) Speedster(TM) tech.	Option for controlling the Intel(R) SpeedStep(TM) technology. The processor clock speed is increased or decreased according to the amount of calculations that must be made. As a result, the power consumption depends largely on the processor load.	Automatic	The processor speed is regulated by the operating system.
		Maximum speed	The processor speed is set to a maximum.
		Minimum speed	The processor speed is set to a minimum.
		Disabled	Disables SpeedStep technology.
Max. CPU frequency	Option for setting the maximum processor speed if the value "Automatic" or "Maximum Speed" is set for the option "Intel(R) SpeedStep(TM) tech.".	xxxx MHz	The processor speed is limited to the set value.
C1 Config	Power Management for Intel Core Duo processor.	Standard	Standard C1 support.
		Enhanced	Enhanced C1 support.
C2 Config	Power Management for Intel Core Duo processor.	Standard	Standard C2 support.
		Enhanced	Enhanced C2 support.
		Disabled	Disabled C2 support.
C3 Config	Power Management for Intel Core Duo processor.	Standard	Standard C3 support.
		Enhanced	Enhanced C3 support.
		Disabled	Disabled C3 support.
C4 Config	Power Management for Intel Core Duo processor.	Standard	Standard C4 support.
		Enhanced	Enhanced C4 support.
		Disabled	Disabled C4 support.

Table 122: 945GME Advanced CPU Configuration (Setting options)

1.4.5 Chipset configuration

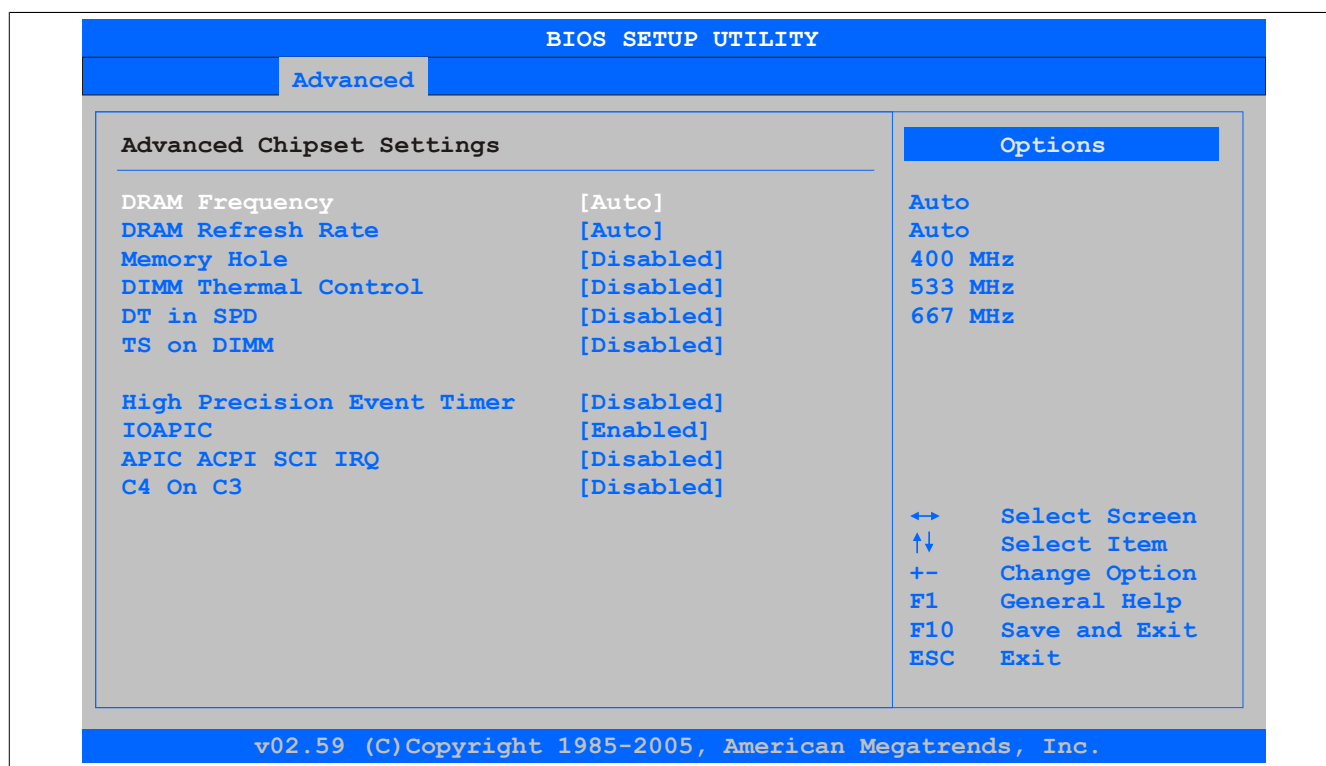


Image 82: 945GME Advanced Chipset Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
DRAM Frequency	Option for setting the RAM frequency.	Auto	Frequency set automatically by the BIOS.
		400, 533, 667 MHz	Desired clock frequency set manually.
DRAM Refresh Rate	Option for setting the DRAM refresh rate.	Auto	DRAM Refresh is read from the SPD data of the DRAM module.
		7.8 μ s	Manual setting for the DRAM refresh rate.
		3.9 μ s	Manual setting for the DRAM refresh rate.
Memory Hole	Option for ISA cards with frame buffer. Not relevant for a PPC800.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		15MB-16MB	This address area is reserved.
DIMM Thermal Control	Option for setting the maximum surface temperature of the DIMM module. The module is cooled by limiting the memory bandwidth if the defined surface temperature is reached.	Disabled	Surface temperature not limited.
		40°C, 50°C, 60°C, 70°C, 80°C, 85°C, 90°C	Temperature limit value for the limitation.
DT in SPD	Option to determine whether the GMCH (Graphics and Memory Controller Hub) supports DT (Delta Temperature) in the SPD (Serial Presence Detect) Management Algorithm of the DIMM module.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
TS on DIMM	Option to determine whether the GMCH (Graphics and Memory Controller Hub) supports TS (Thermal Sensor) in the Thermal Management Algorithm of the DIMM module.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
High Precision Event Timer	The HPET is a timer inside the PC. It is able to trigger an interrupt with a high degree of accuracy, which allows other programs to better synchronize a variety of applications.	Enabled	Enables this function. This function is recommended for multimedia applications.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
IOAPIC	This option is used to activate or deactivate the APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller).	Enabled	The IRQ resources available to the system are expanded when the APIC mode is enabled.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
APIC ACPI SCI IRQ	This option is used to modify the SCI IRQ when in APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller) mode.	Enabled	IRQ20 is used for SCI.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
C4 On C3	Fine-tunes the power saving function on an ACPI operating system.	Enabled	Processor is needed in C4 if the operating system is initiated in a C3 state.
		Disabled	Disables this function.

Table 123: 945GME Advanced Chipset (Setting options)

1.4.6 I/O interface configuration

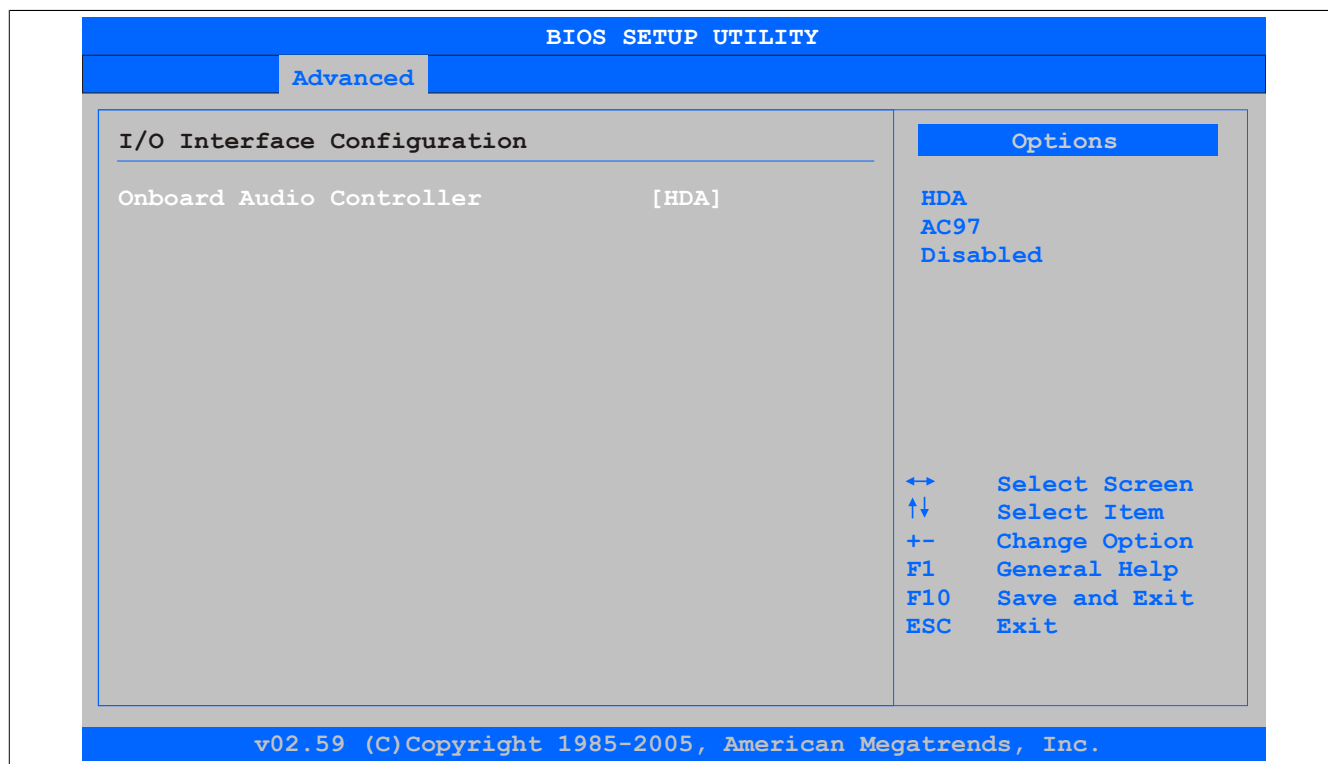


Image 83: 945GME Advanced I/O Interface Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Onboard Audio Controller	The audio mode can be selected or switched off here.	HDA	Enables High Definition Audio sound.
		AC97	Enables AC'97 sound.
		Disabled	Disables the audio controller.

Table 124: 945GME Advanced I/O Interface Configuration (Setting options)

1.4.7 Clock configuration

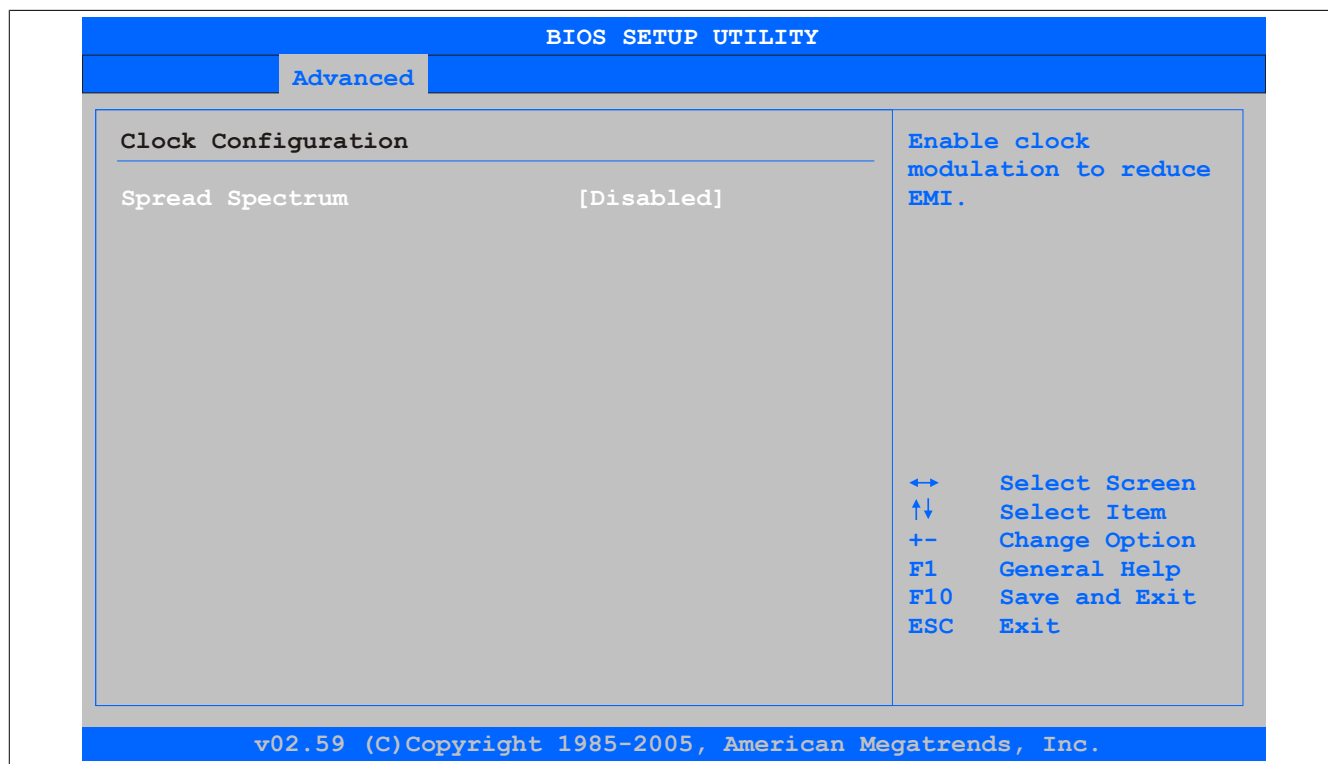


Image 84: 945GME Advanced Clock Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Spread spectrum	With this option, the cycle frequency can be modulated by reducing electromagnetic disturbances.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.

Table 125: 945GME Advanced Clock Configuration (Setting options)

1.4.8 IDE configuration

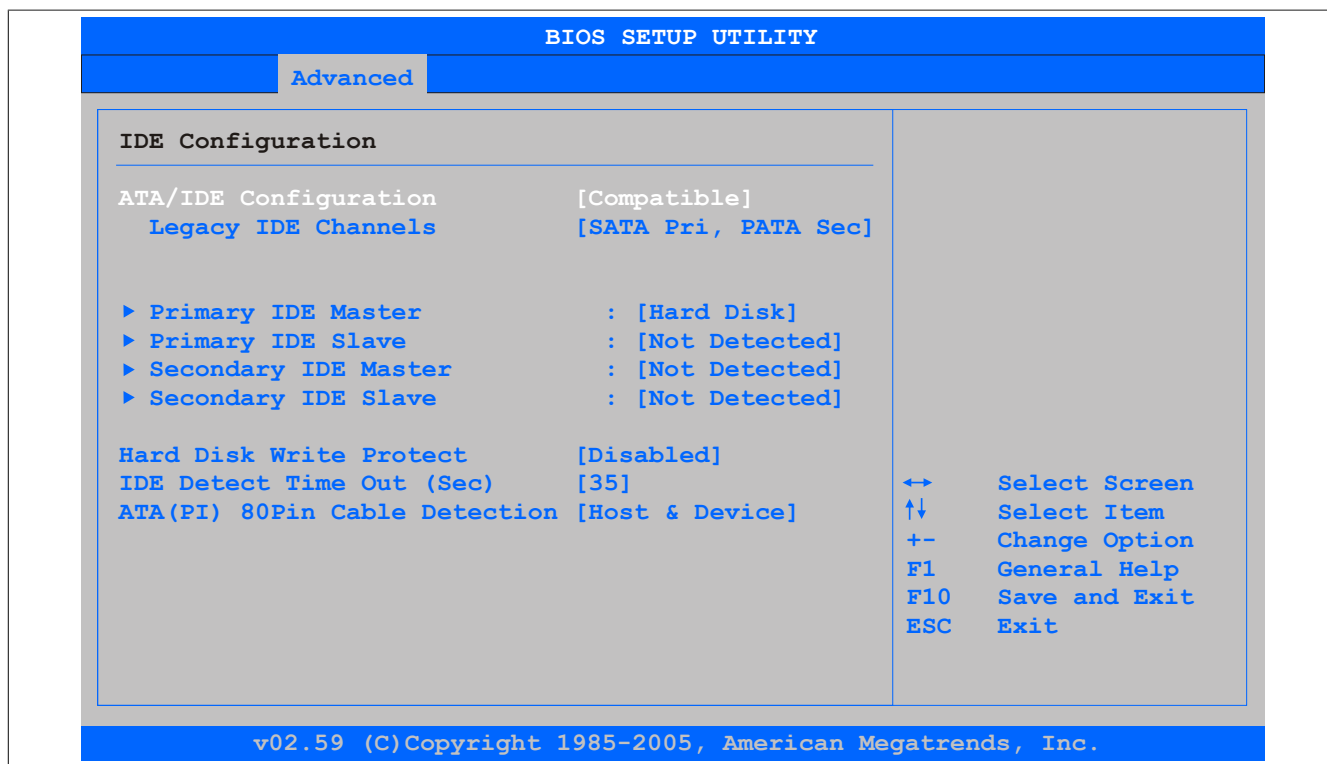


Image 85: 945GME Advanced IDE Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
ATA/IDE Configuration	Option for configuring the integrated PATA and SATA controller.	Compatible	Both controllers run in Legacy or Compatible mode.
		Disabled	Both controllers disabled.
		Enhanced	Both controllers run in Enhanced or Native Mode.
Legacy IDE Channels ¹⁾	Option for configuring the Legacy IDE channels in Compatible mode.	SATA Pri, PATA Sec	SATA drives are address primarily and PATA drive secondarily.
		SATA only	Only use SATA drives.
		PATA only	Only use PATA drives.
Configure SATA as ²⁾	The Serial ATA connections supported by the Southbridge can be defined here.	IDE	The serial ATA hard drive is used as a parallel ATA physical memory drive.
		RAID	RAID 0, 1, 5, 10 or the Intel® Matrix storage technology can be configured here with the serial ATA hard drive.
		AHCI	The AHCI setting enables the internal memory driver for the SATA functions, which increase the storage performance for random read-write access by allowing the drive to determine the sequence of commands.
Configure SATA as channels ³⁾	You can define a SATA or PATA drive as Primary or Secondary Device.	Before PATA	The SATA drives are the Primary Devices, meaning PATA are Secondary.
		Behind PATA	The PATA drives are the Primary Devices, meaning SATA are Secondary.
AHCI/RAID SATA hot plug ⁴⁾	Hot plugging support for AHCI/RAID systems can be set up here.	Enabled	Disables hot plug support.
		Disabled	Enables hot plug support.
Primary IDE Master	The drive in the system that is connected to the IDE primary master port is configured here.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "Primary IDE Master" on page 159
Primary IDE Slave	The drive in the system that is connected to the IDE primary slave port is configured here.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "Primary IDE slave" on page 160
Secondary IDE Master	The drive in the system that is connected to the IDE secondary master port is configured here.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "Secondary IDE master" on page 161
Secondary IDE Slave	The drive in the system that is connected to the IDE secondary slave port is configured here.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "Secondary IDE slave" on page 162
Hard disk write protect	Write protection for the hard drive can be enabled/disabled here.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
IDE Detect Time Out (Sec)	Configuring the time overrun limit value for the ATA/ATAPI device identification.	0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35	Time setting in seconds.

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
ATA(PI) 80-Pin Cable Detection	Detects whether an 80 pin cable is connected to the drive, the controller or to both. Information: This option is not available on the PPC800 CPU board. Therefore this setting is not relevant.	Host & device	Using both IDE controllers (motherboard, disk drive).
		Host	IDE controller motherboard used.
		Device	IDE disk drive controller used.

- 1) These settings are only possible if *ATA/IDE Configuration* is set to *Compatible*.
- 2) These settings are only possible if *ATA/IDE Configuration* is set to *Enhanced*.
- 3) These settings are only possible if *ATA/IDE Configuration* is set to *Enhanced* and *Configure SATA* as to *IDE*.
- 4) These settings are only possible if *ATA/IDE Configuration* is set *Enhanced* and *Configure SATA* as is set to *RAID* or *AHCI*.

Primary IDE Master

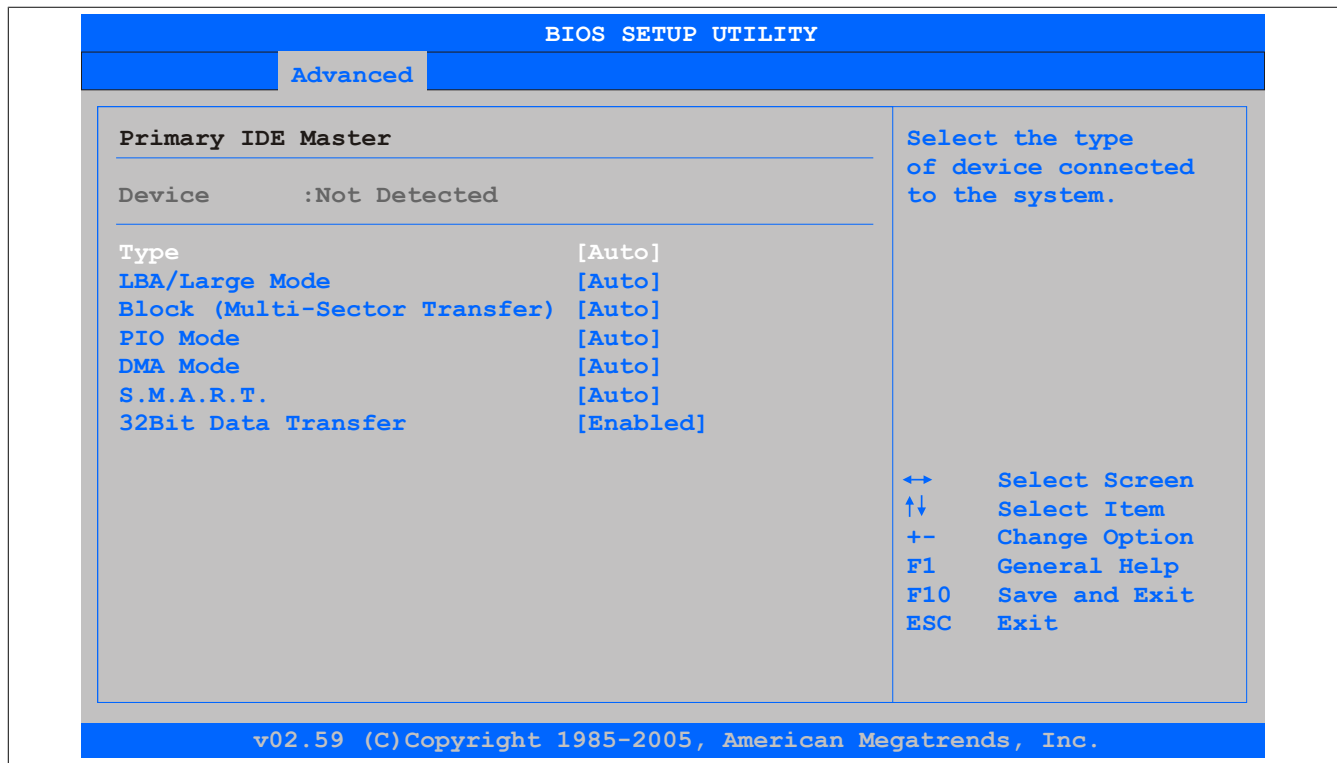


Image 86: 945GME Primary IDE Master

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Type	The type of drive connected to the primary master is configured here.	Not installed	No drive installed.
		Auto	Automatic recognition of the drive and setup of appropriate values.
		CD/DVD	CD -/ DVD drive.
		ARMD	ARMD - drive (zip drive)
LBA/Large Mode	This option activates the logical block addressing / large mode for IDE.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	This option enables the block mode for IDE hard drives. When this option is enabled, the number of blocks per request from the configuration sector of the hard drive is read.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
PIO Mode	The PIO mode determines the data rate of the hard drive.	Auto	Automatic configuration of PIO mode.
		0, 1, 2, 3, 4	Manual configuration of PIO mode.

Information:

This option is not available on the PPC800. Therefore this setting is not relevant.

Table 126: 945GME - Primary IDE Master - Setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
DMA Mode	The data transfer rate to and from the primary master drive is defined here. The DMA mode must be activated in the Windows device manager in order to guarantee maximum performance. Only possible when manually setting up the drive.	Auto	Automatic definition of the transfer rate.
		Disabled	Manual definition of the transfer rate.
S.M.A.R.T.	Monitoring function of modern hard drives (self-monitoring, analysis and reporting technology).	Auto	Automatic detection and enabling.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
32 Bit Data Transfer	This function enables 32-bit data transfer.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.

Table 126: 945GME - Primary IDE Master - Setting options

Primary IDE slave

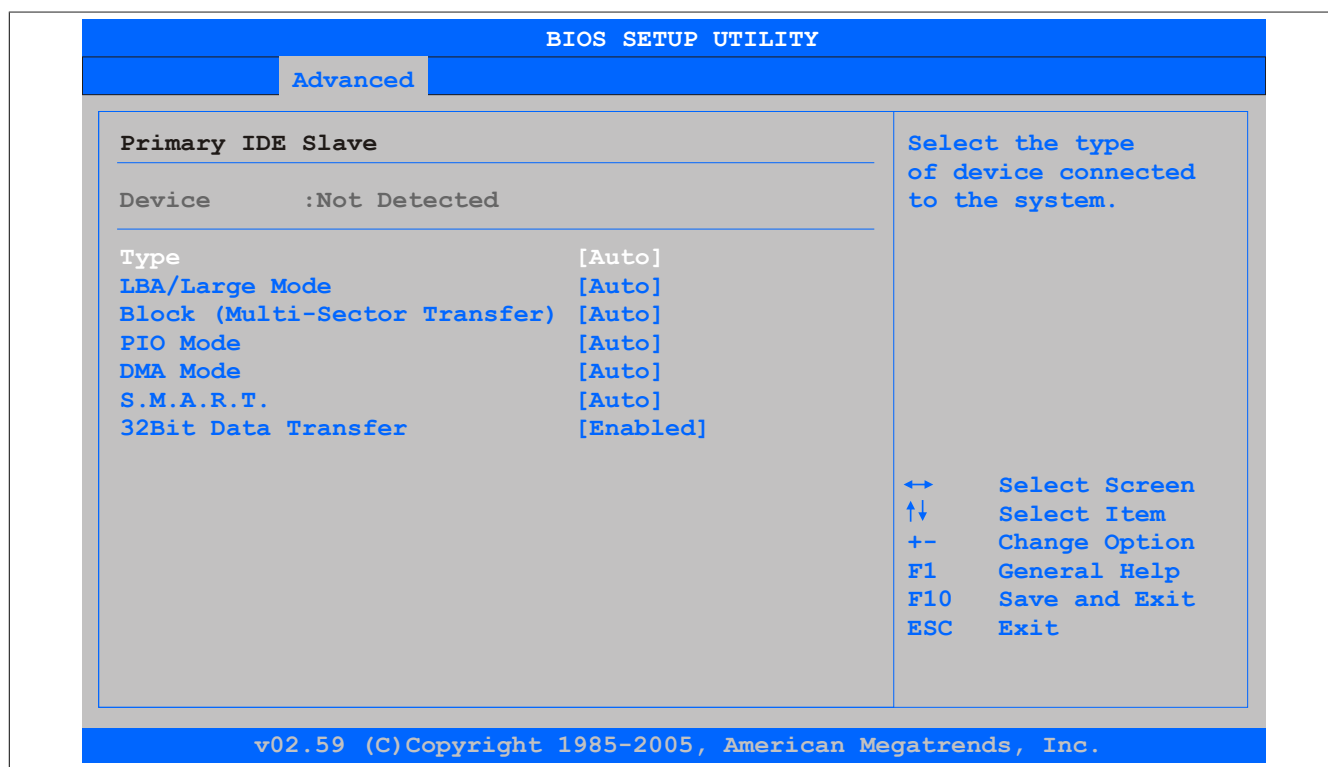


Image 87: 945GME Primary IDE Slave

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Type	The type of drive connected to the primary master is configured here.	Not installed	No drive installed.
		Auto	Automatic recognition of the drive and setup of appropriate values.
		CD/DVD	CD -/ DVD drive.
		ARMD	ARMD - drive (zip drive)
LBA/Large Mode	This option activates the logical block addressing / large mode for IDE.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	This option enables the block mode for IDE hard drives. When this option is enabled, the number of blocks per request from the configuration sector of the hard drive is read.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
PIO Mode	The PIO mode determines the data rate of the hard drive. Information: This option is not available on the PPC800. Therefore this setting is not relevant.	Auto	Automatic configuration of PIO mode.
		0, 1, 2, 3, 4	Manual configuration of PIO mode.
DMA Mode	The data transfer rate to and from the primary master drive is defined here. The DMA mode must be activated in the Windows device manager in order to guarantee maximum performance. Only possible when manually setting up the drive.	Auto	Automatic definition of the transfer rate.
		Disabled	Manual definition of the transfer rate.

Table 127: 945GME - Primary IDE Slave - Setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
S.M.A.R.T.	Monitoring function of modern hard drives (self-monitoring, analysis and reporting technology).	Auto	Automatic detection and enabling.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
32 Bit Data Transfer	This function enables 32-bit data transfer.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.

Table 127: 945GME - Primary IDE Slave - Setting options

Secondary IDE master

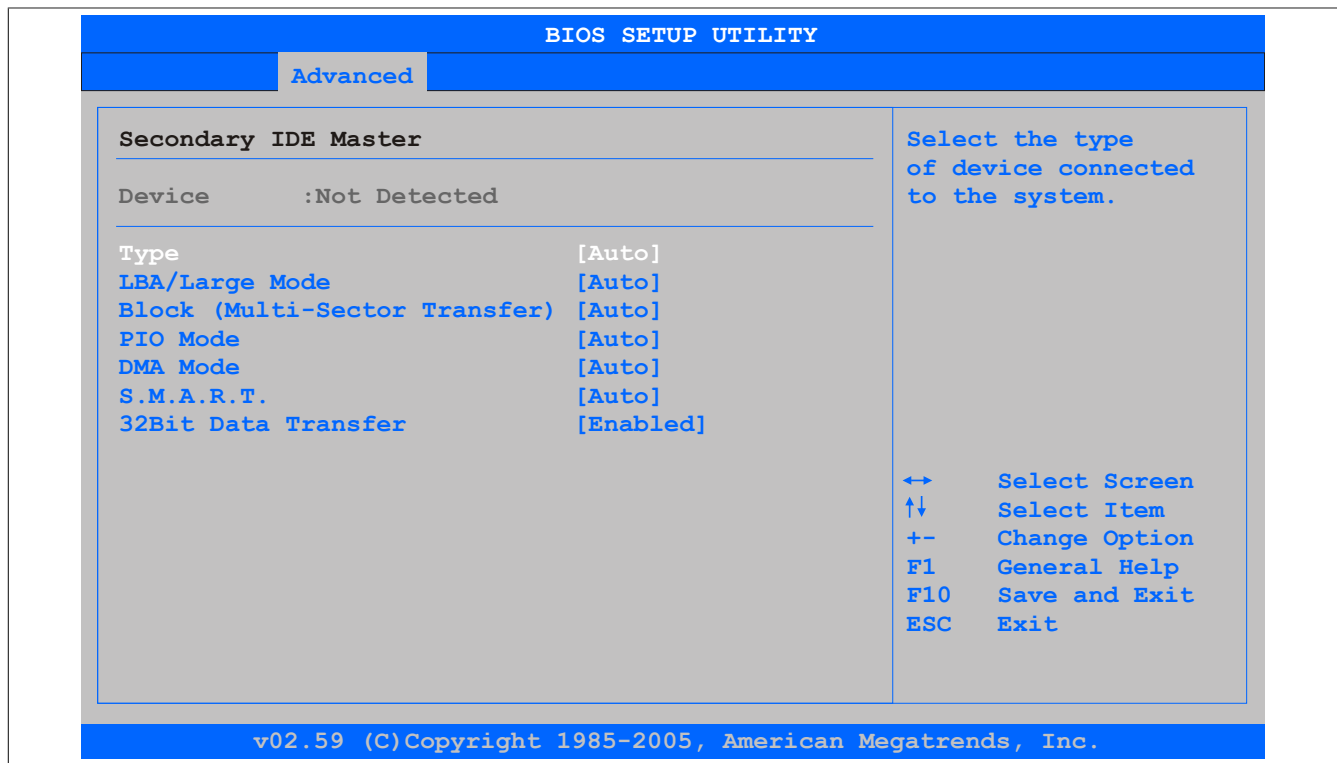


Image 88: 945GME Secondary IDE Master

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Type	The type of drive connected to the primary master is configured here.	Not installed	No drive installed.
		Auto	Automatic recognition of the drive and setup of appropriate values.
		CD/DVD	CD -/ DVD drive.
		ARMD	ARMD - drive (zip drive)
LBA/Large Mode	This option activates the logical block addressing / large mode for IDE.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	This option enables the block mode for IDE hard drives. When this option is enabled, the number of blocks per request from the configuration sector of the hard drive is read.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
PIO Mode	The PIO mode determines the data rate of the hard drive.	Auto	Automatic configuration of PIO mode.
		0, 1, 2, 3, 4	Manual configuration of PIO mode.
DMA Mode	The data transfer rate to and from the primary master drive is defined here. The DMA mode must be activated in the Windows device manager in order to guarantee maximum performance. Only possible when manually setting up the drive.	Auto	Automatic definition of the transfer rate.
		Disabled	Manual definition of the transfer rate.
S.M.A.R.T.	Monitoring function of modern hard drives (self-monitoring, analysis and reporting technology).	Auto	Automatic detection and enabling.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
32 Bit Data Transfer	This function enables 32-bit data transfer.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.

Table 128: 945GME - Secondary IDE Master - Setting options

Secondary IDE slave

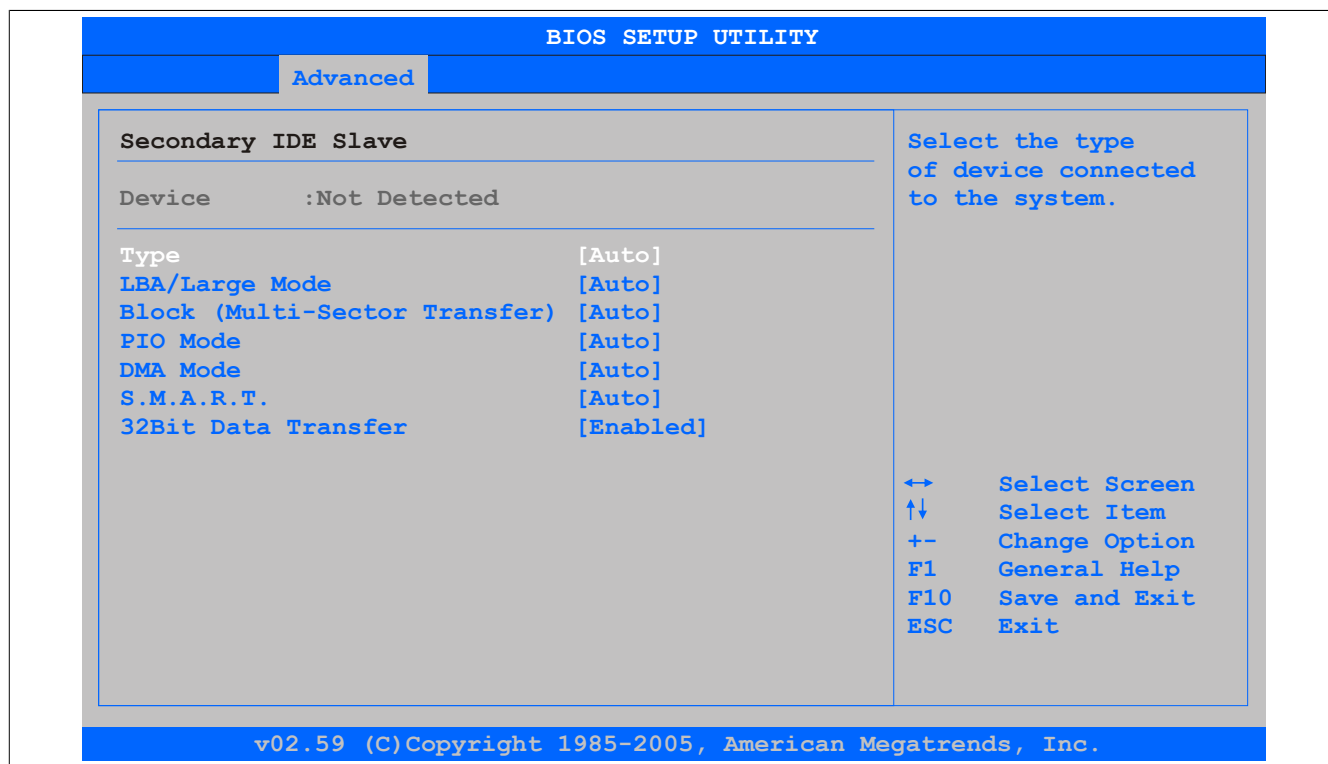


Image 89: 945GME Secondary IDE Slave

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Type	The type of drive connected to the primary master is configured here.	Not installed	No drive installed.
		Auto	Automatic recognition of the drive and setup of appropriate values.
		CD/DVD	CD -/ DVD drive.
		ARMD	ARMD - drive (zip drive)
LBA/Large Mode	This option activates the logical block addressing / large mode for IDE.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	This option enables the block mode for IDE hard drives. When this option is enabled, the number of blocks per request from the configuration sector of the hard drive is read.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
PIO Mode	The PIO mode determines the data rate of the hard drive.	Auto	Automatic configuration of PIO mode.
		0, 1, 2, 3, 4	Manual configuration of PIO mode.
	Information: This option is not available on the PPC800. Therefore this setting is not relevant.		
DMA Mode	The data transfer rate to and from the primary master drive is defined here. The DMA mode must be activated in the Windows device manager in order to guarantee maximum performance. Only possible when manually setting up the drive.	Auto	Automatic definition of the transfer rate.
		Disabled	Manual definition of the transfer rate.
S.M.A.R.T.	Monitoring function of modern hard drives (self-monitoring, analysis and reporting technology).	Auto	Automatic detection and enabling.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
32 Bit Data Transfer	This function enables 32-bit data transfer.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.

Table 129: 945GME - Secondary IDE Slave - Setting options

1.4.9 USB configuration

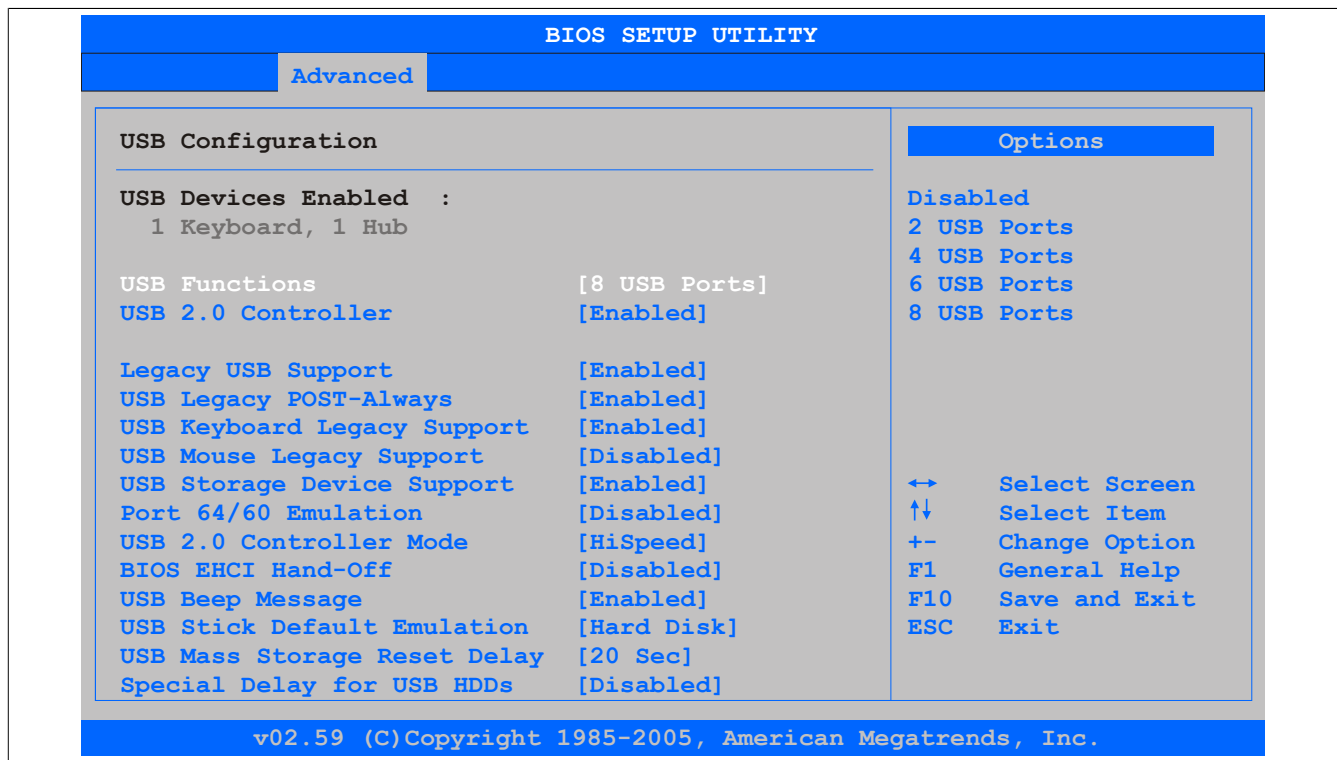


Image 90: 945GME Advanced USB Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
USB Function	USB ports can be enabled/disabled here. The USB numbers (e.g. USB1, USB3, etc.) are printed on the PPC800 housing).	Disabled	Disables the USB port.
		2 USB Ports	USB1, USB3 are enabled.
		4 USB Ports	USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4 are enabled.
		6 USB Ports	USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4, USB5 are enabled.
		8 USB Ports	USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4, USB5, USB are enabled on an AP via SDL.
USB 2.0 Controller	Option for enabling or disabling USB 2.0 mode.	Enabled	All USB ports run in USB 2.0 mode.
		Disabled	All USB ports run in USB 1.1 mode.
Legacy USB Support	Legacy USB support can be enabled/disabled here. USB ports do not function during startup. USB is supported again after the operating system has started. A USB keyboard is still recognized during the POST.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling.
USB Legacy POST-Always	Option to enable Legacy USB Support during the POST (Power On Self Test) the same as the Legacy USB Support setting.	Enabled	The BIOS Setup can be called up during the POST using a USB keyboard.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
USB Keyboard Legacy Support	USB keyboard support can be enabled/disabled here.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
USB Mouse Legacy Support	USB mouse support can be enabled/disabled here.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
USB Storage Device Support	USB memory device support can be enabled/disabled here.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Port 64/60 Emulation	Port 64/60 emulation can be enabled/disabled here.	Enabled	USB keyboard functions in Windows NT.
		Disabled	USB keyboard functions in all systems excluding Windows NT.
USB 2.0 Controller Mode	Settings can be made for the USB controller here.	Full Speed	12 MBps
		Hi Speed	480 MBps
BIOS EHCI Hand-Off	The support for the operating system can be set up without the fully automatic EHCI function.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
USB Beep Message	Option for outputting a tone each time a USB device is detected by the BIOS during the POST.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
USB Stick Default Emulation	You can set how the USB device is to be used.	Auto	USB devices with fewer than 530MB of memory are simulated as floppy disk drives and devices with larger capacities are simulated as hard drives.
		hard disk	An HDD-formatted drive can be used as an FDD (e.g. zip drive) for starting the system.

Table 130: 945GME - Advanced USB Configuration - Setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
USB Mass Storage Reset Delay	The waiting time that the USB device POST requires after the device start command can be set. Information: The message "No USB mass storage device detected" is displayed if no USB memory device has been installed.	10 Sec, 20 Sec, 30 Sec, 40 Sec	Value set manually.
Special Delay for USB HDDs	Option for setting a boot delay prior to counting USB 2.0 devices, which allows slow-booting USB devices (e.g. USB hard disks) to boot. Information: This option should only be used when required, since it would otherwise unnecessarily extend the boot process by the configured time.	Disabled 1 Sec, 2 Sec, 3 Sec, 4 Sec, 5 Sec, 7 Sec, 10 Sec	Disables this function. No boot delay is added. A boot delay of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7 or 10 seconds is added.

Table 130: 945GME - Advanced USB Configuration - Setting options

1.4.10 Keyboard/mouse configuration

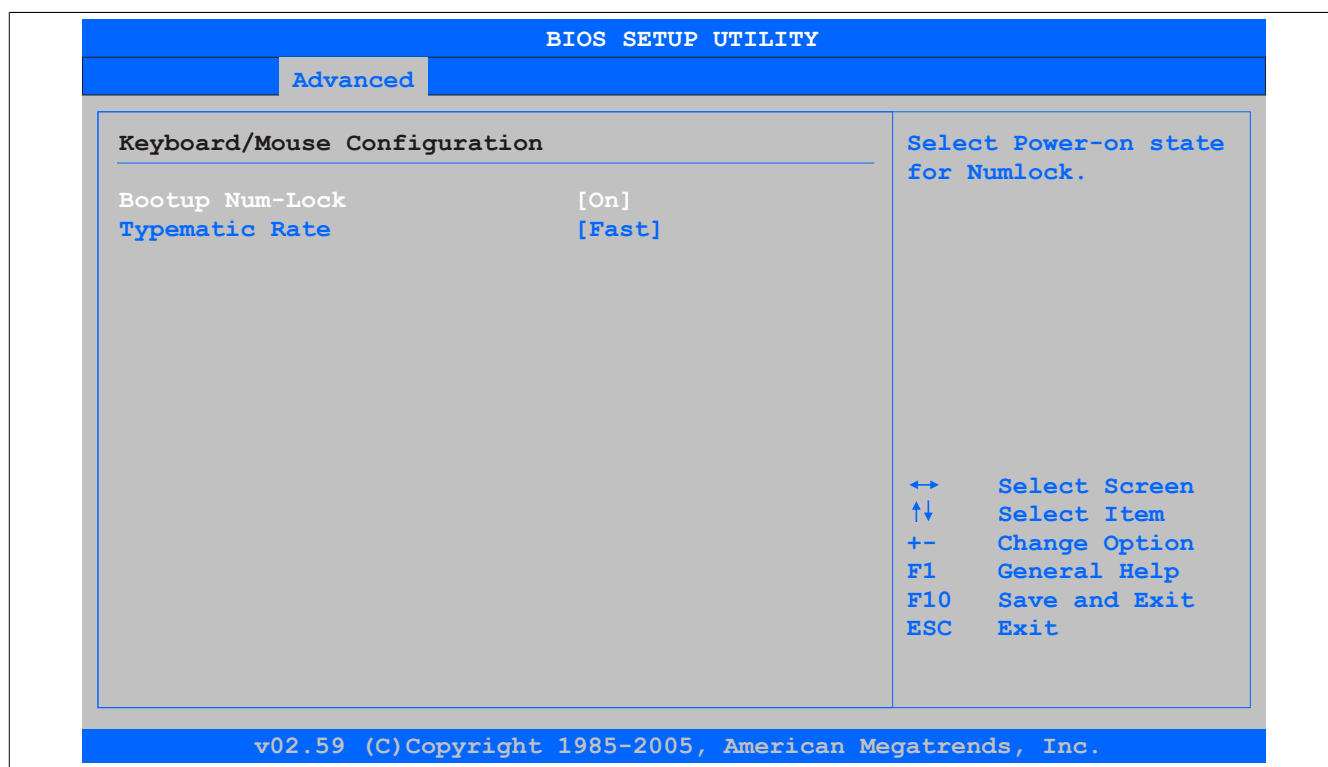


Image 91: 945GME Advanced Keyboard/Mouse Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Boot-up Num-lock	With this field you can define the state of the Num-Lock key when booting.	Off	Only the cursor functions of the numerical keypad are activated.
		On	Numeric keypad is enabled.
Typematic rate	The key repeat function is set here.	Slow	Slow key repeat.
		Fast	Fast key repeat.

Table 131: 945GME Advanced Keyboard/Mouse Configuration (Setting options)

1.4.11 Remote access configuration

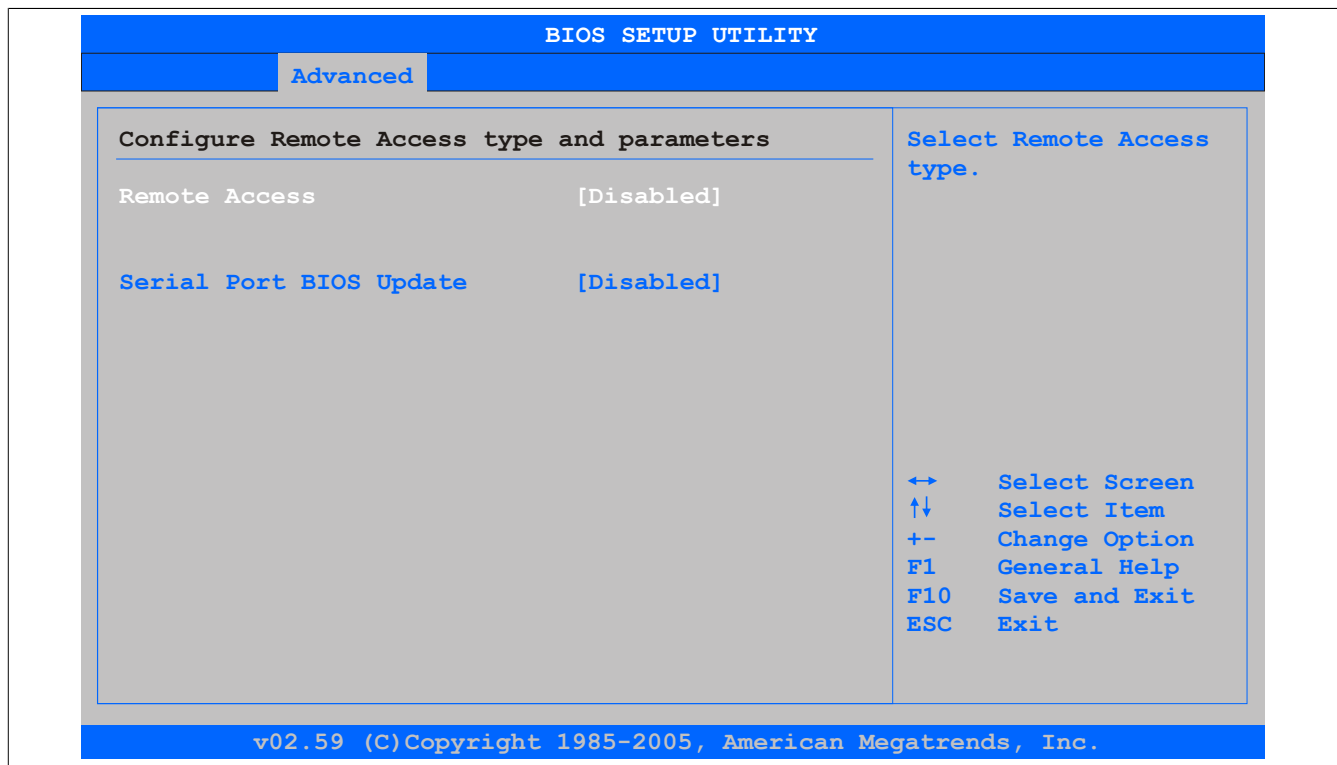


Image 92: 945GME Advanced Remote Access Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Remote access	The remote access function can be enabled/disabled here.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Serial port number	The serial interface can be set using this option as long as disabled is not entered in the <i>Remote access</i> field.	COM1	Enables the COM1 interface as remote access interface.
		COM2	Enables the COM2 interface as remote access interface.
Base address, IRQ	Displays the logical address and interrupt for the serial port as long as disabled is not entered in the <i>Remote access</i> field.	None	-
Serial port mode	The serial port transfer rate is defined here as long as disabled is not entered in the <i>Remote access</i> field.	115200 8,n,1 57600 8,n,1 38400 8,n,1 19200 8,n,1 09600 8,n,1	Value set manually.
Flow control	This setting determines how the transfer is controlled via the interface. Information: The setting must be the same on the terminal and the server.	None	The interface is operated without transfer control.
		Hardware	The interface transfer control is carried out through hardware. This mode must be supported by a cable.
		Software	The interface transfer control is carried out through software.
Redirection after BIOS POST	The redirection after start up can be set here as long as disabled is not entered in the <i>Remote access</i> field.	Disabled	The redirection is switched off after start up.
		Boot loader	Redirection is enabled during system start up and charging.
		Always	Redirection is always enabled.
Terminal type	The type of connection can be chosen here, as long as disabled is not entered in the <i>Remote access</i> field.	ANSI, VT100, VT-UTF8	Manual configuration of the connection type.
VT-UTF8 Combo Key Support	With this option, the VT-UTF8 Combo Key Support for the ANSI and VT100 connections can be enabled as long as disabled is not entered in the <i>Remote access</i> field.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Sredir Memory Display Delay	The memory output delay can be set using this option as long as disabled is not entered in the <i>Remote access</i> field (Sredir -> serial redirection).	No delay	No delay.
		Delay 1 sec, Delay 2 sec, Delay 4 sec	Value set manually.

Table 132: 945GME Advanced Remote Access Configuration (Setting options)

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Serial port BIOS update	During system start up, the update is loaded via the serial interface in the processor.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
	Information: If this option is disabled, the boot time is reduced.		

Table 132: 945GME Advanced Remote Access Configuration (Setting options)

1.4.12 CPU Board Monitor

Information:

The displayed voltage values (e.g. core voltage, battery voltage) on this BIOS Setup page represent uncalibrated information values. These cannot be used to draw any conclusions about any hardware alarms or error conditions. The hardware components used have automatic diagnostics functions that can be applied in the event of error.

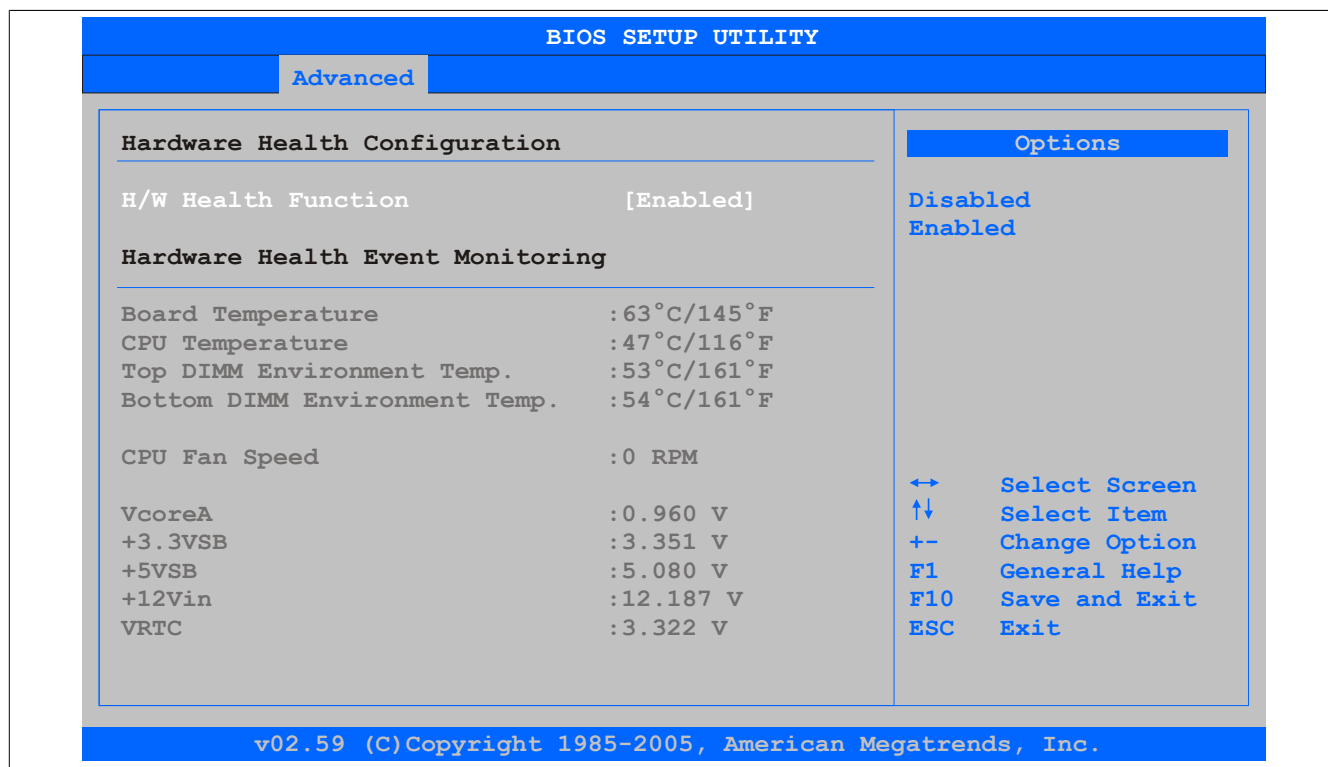


Image 93: 945GME Advanced CPU Board Monitor

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
H/W Health Function	Option for displaying all values on this page.	Enabled	Displays all values.
		Disabled	No values are shown on this page.
Board temperature	Displays the board temperature in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
CPU temperature	Displays the processor's temperature (in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit).	None	-
Top DIMM Environment Temp.	Displays the temperature of the first DRAM module.	None	-
Bottom DIMM Environment Temp.	Displays the temperature of the second DRAM module.	None	-
CPU Fan Speed	Displays the rotating speed of the processor fan.	None	-
VcoreA	Displays the processor's core voltage A in volts.	None	-
+3.3VSB	Displays the current voltage of the 3.3 volt supply.	None	-
+5VSB	Displays the current voltage of the 5 volt supply.	None	-
+12Vin	Displays the current voltage of the 12 volt supply.	None	-
VRTC	Displays the battery voltage (in volts).	None	-

Table 133: 945GME Advanced CPU Board Monitor (Setting options)

1.4.13 Main Board/Panel Features

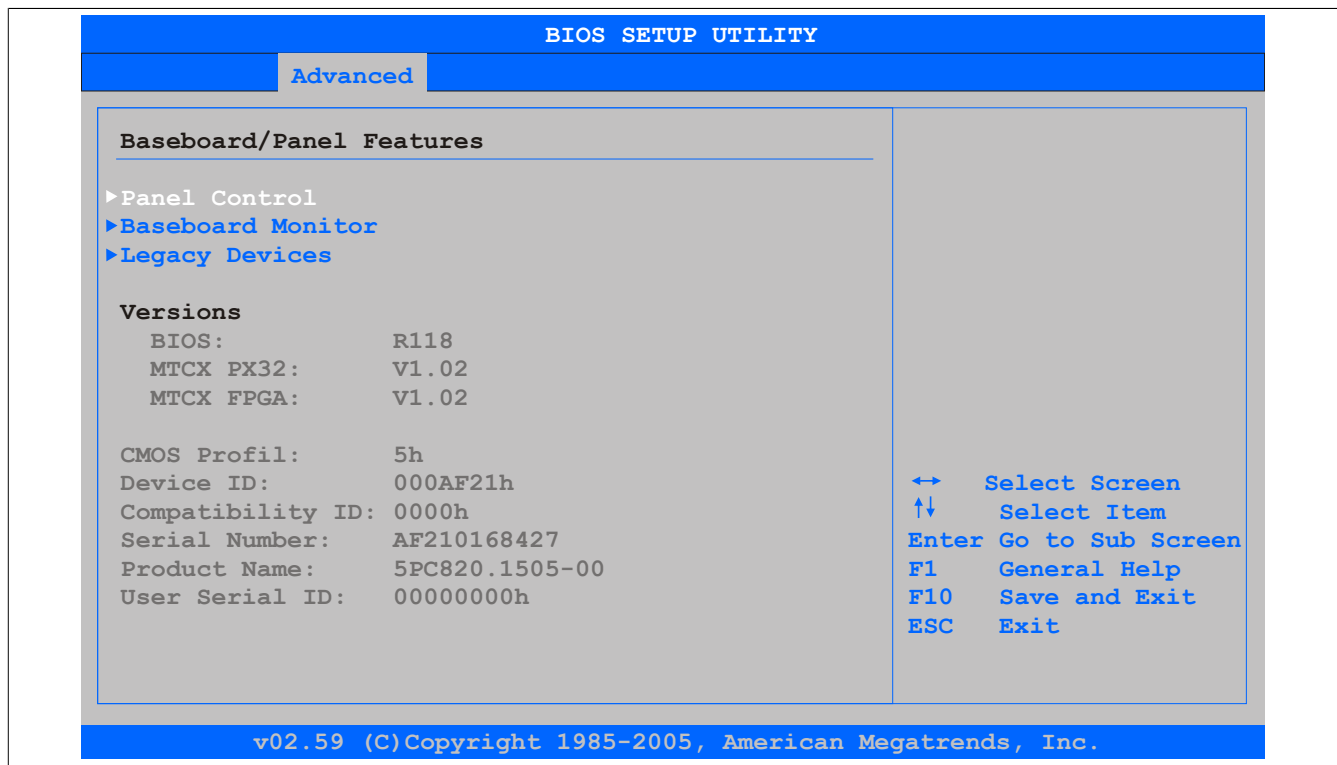


Image 94: 945GME Advanced Baseboard/Panel Features

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Panel control	For special setup of connected panels (display units).	Enter	Opens the submenu see "Panel Control" on page 168
Baseboard Monitor	Display of various temperatures and fan speeds.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "Baseboard monitor" on page 169
Legacy Devices	Special settings for the interface can be changed here.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "Legacy devices" on page 170
BIOS	Displays the BIOS version.	None	-
MTCX PX32	Displays the MTCX PX32 firmware version.	None	-
MTCX FPGA	Displays the MTCX FPGA firmware version.	None	-
CMOS profile	Shows the CMOS profile number.	None	-
Device ID	Displays the hexadecimal value of the hardware device ID.	None	-
Compatibility ID	Displays the version of the device within the same B&R device code. This ID is needed for Automation Runtime.	None	-
Serial Number	Displays the B&R serial number.	None	-
Product name	Displays the B&R model number.	None	-
User Serial ID	Displays the user serial ID. This 8-digit hex value can be freely assigned by the user (e.g. to give the device a unique ID) and can only be changed with using the "B&R Control Center" via the ADI driver.	None	-

Table 134: 945GME - Advanced Baseboard/Panel Features - Setting options

Panel Control

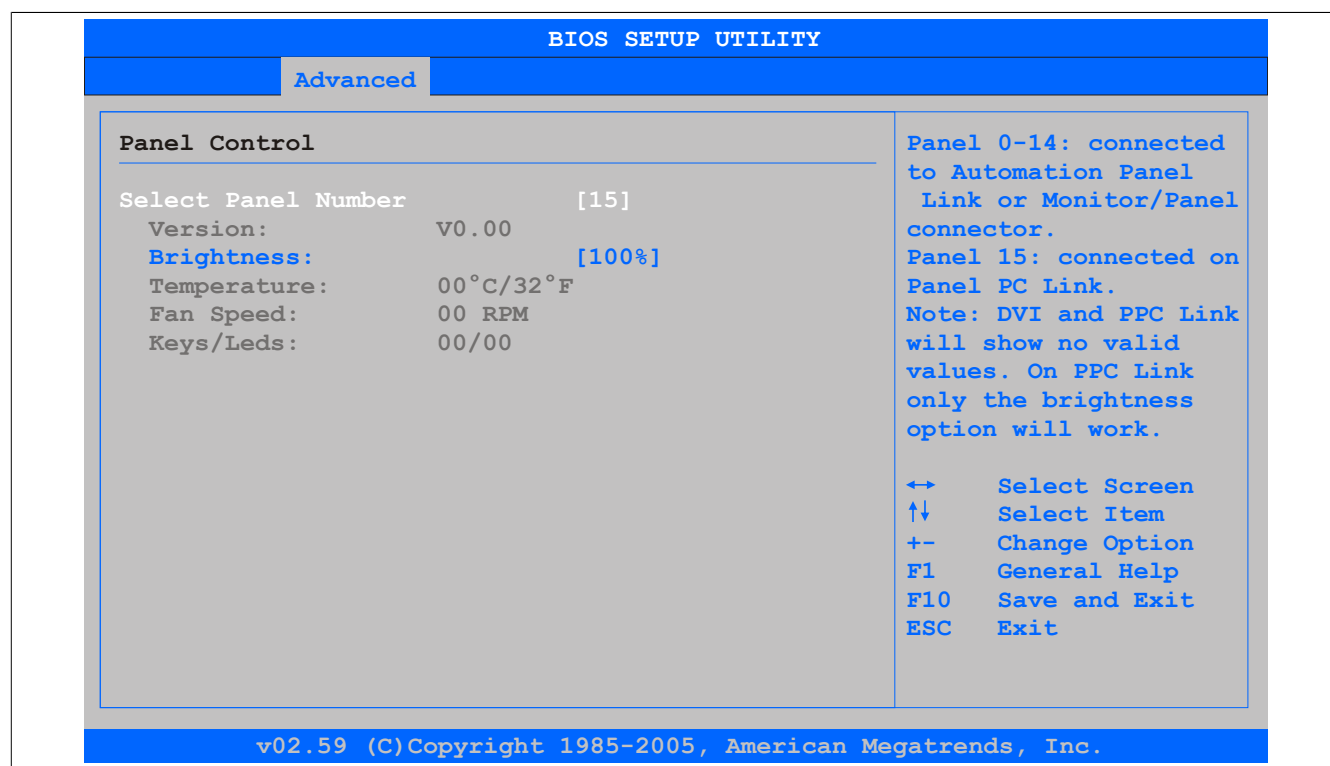


Image 95: 945GME Panel Control

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Select panel number	Selection of the panel number for which the values should be read out and/or changed.	0...15	Selection of panel 0 ... 15.
Version	Displays the firmware version of the SDLR controller.	None	-
Brightness	For setting the brightness of the selected panel.	0%, 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 100%	For setting the brightness (in %) of the selected panel. Changes take effect after saving and restarting the system (e.g. by pressing <F10>).
Temperature	Displays the selected panel's temperature (in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit).	None	-
Fan Speed	Displays fan speed for the selected panel.	None	-
Keys/LEDs	Displays the available keys and LEDs on the selected panel.	None	-

Table 135: 945GME Panel Control (Setting options)

Baseboard monitor

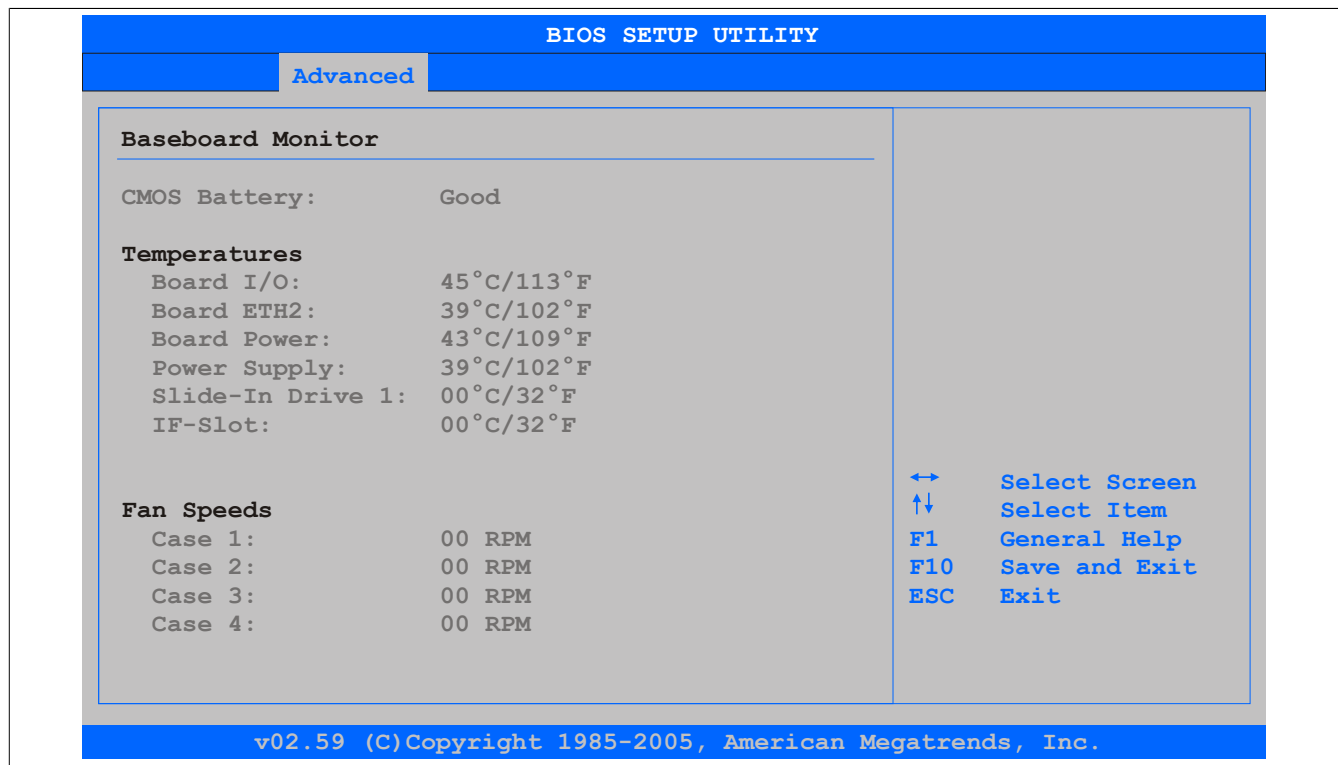


Image 96: 945GME - Baseboard Monitor

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
CMOS battery	Displays the battery status. n.a. - not available Good - Battery OK. Bad - Battery not OK.	None	-
Board I/O	Displays the temperature in the I/O area in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
Board ETH2	Displays the temperature in the ETH2 controller chip area in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
Board Power	Displays the power supply temperature in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
Power supply	Displays the temperature in the power supply in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
Slide-in drive 1	Displays the temperature of the slide-in drive 1 in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
IF slot	Displays the temperature of the IF slot in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
Case 1	Displays the fan speed of housing fan 1.	None	-
Case 2	Displays the fan speed of housing fan 2.	None	-
Case 3	Displays the fan speed of housing fan 3.	None	-
Case 4	Displays the fan speed of housing fan 4.	None	-

Table 136: 945GME Baseboard Monitor (Setting options)

Legacy devices

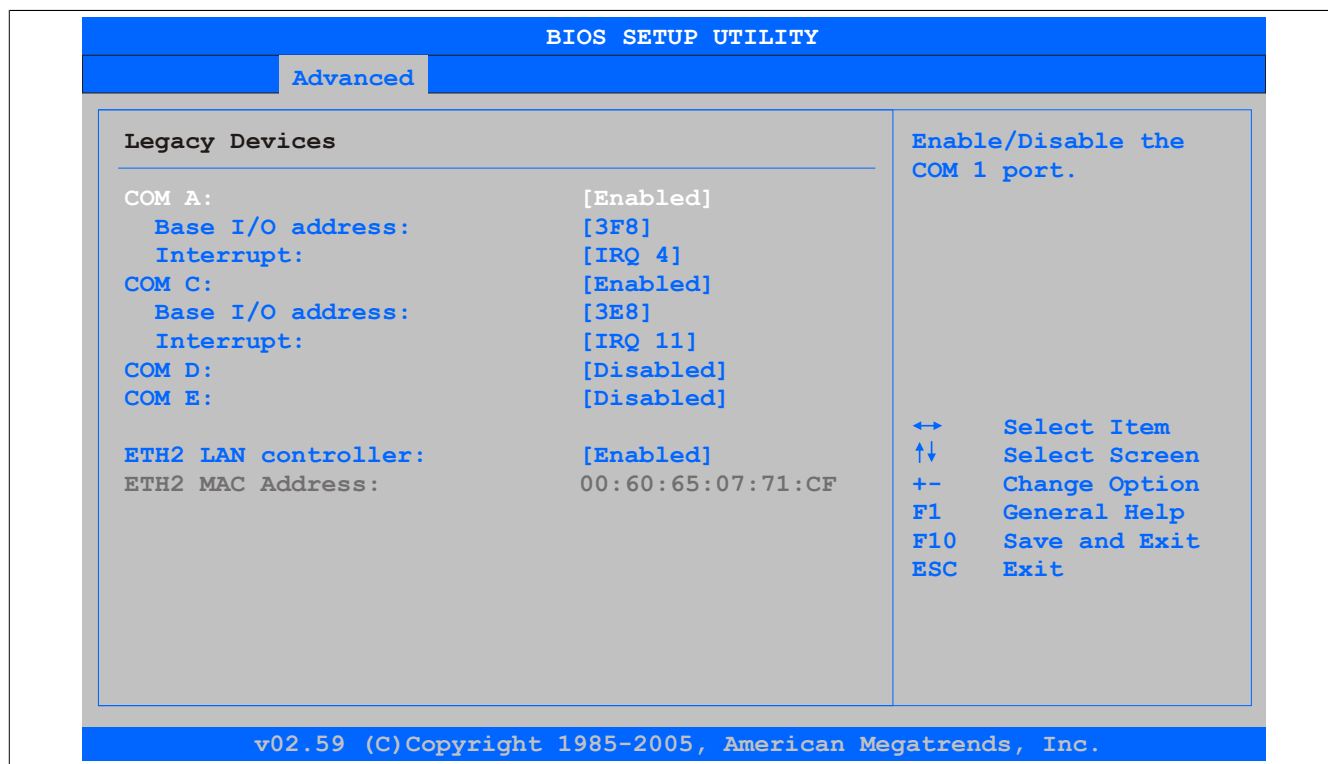


Image 97: 945GME Legacy Devices

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
COM A	Settings for the COM1 serial interface in the system.	Enabled Disabled	Enables the interface. Disables the interface.
Base I/O address	Selects the base I/O address for the COM port.	238, 2E8, 2F8, 328, 338, 3E8, 3F8	Selected base I/O address is assigned.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the COM port.	IRQ 3, IRQ 4, IRQ 5, IRQ 6, IRQ 7, IRQ 10, IRQ 11, IRQ 12	Selected interrupt is assigned.
COM C	Setting the COM port for the touch screen on the monitor/panel connector.	Enabled Disabled	Enables the interface. Disables the interface.
Base I/O address	Selects the base I/O address for the COM port.	238, 2E8, 2F8, 328, 338, 3E8, 3F8	Selected base I/O address is assigned.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the COM port.	IRQ 3, IRQ 4, IRQ 5, IRQ 6, IRQ 7, IRQ 10, IRQ 11, IRQ 12	Selected interrupt is assigned.
COM D	Sets the COM port for the touch screen on the AP Link connector.	Enabled Disabled	Enables the interface. Disables the interface.
Base I/O address	Selects the base I/O address for the COM port.	238, 2E8, 2F8, 328, 338, 3E8, 3F8	Selected base I/O address is assigned.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the COM port.	IRQ 3, IRQ 4, IRQ 5, IRQ 6, IRQ 7, IRQ 10, IRQ 11, IRQ 12	Selected interrupt is assigned.
COM E	Configuration of the COM port on the B&R add-on interface .	Enabled Disabled	Enables the interface. Disables the interface.
Base I/O address	Selects the base I/O address for the COM port.	238, 2E8, 2F8, 328, 338, 3E8, 3F8	Selected base I/O address is assigned.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the COM port.	IRQ 3, IRQ 4, IRQ 5, IRQ 6, IRQ 7, IRQ 10, IRQ 11, IRQ 12	Selected interrupt is assigned.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the CAN port.	IRQ 10, NMI	Selected interrupt is assigned.
ETH2 LAN controller	For turning the onboard LAN controller (ETH2) on and off.	Enabled Disabled	Enables the controller. Disables the controller.
ETH2 MAC Address	Displays the Ethernet 2 controller MAC address.	None	-

Table 137: 945GME Legacy Devices (Setting options)

1.5 Boot

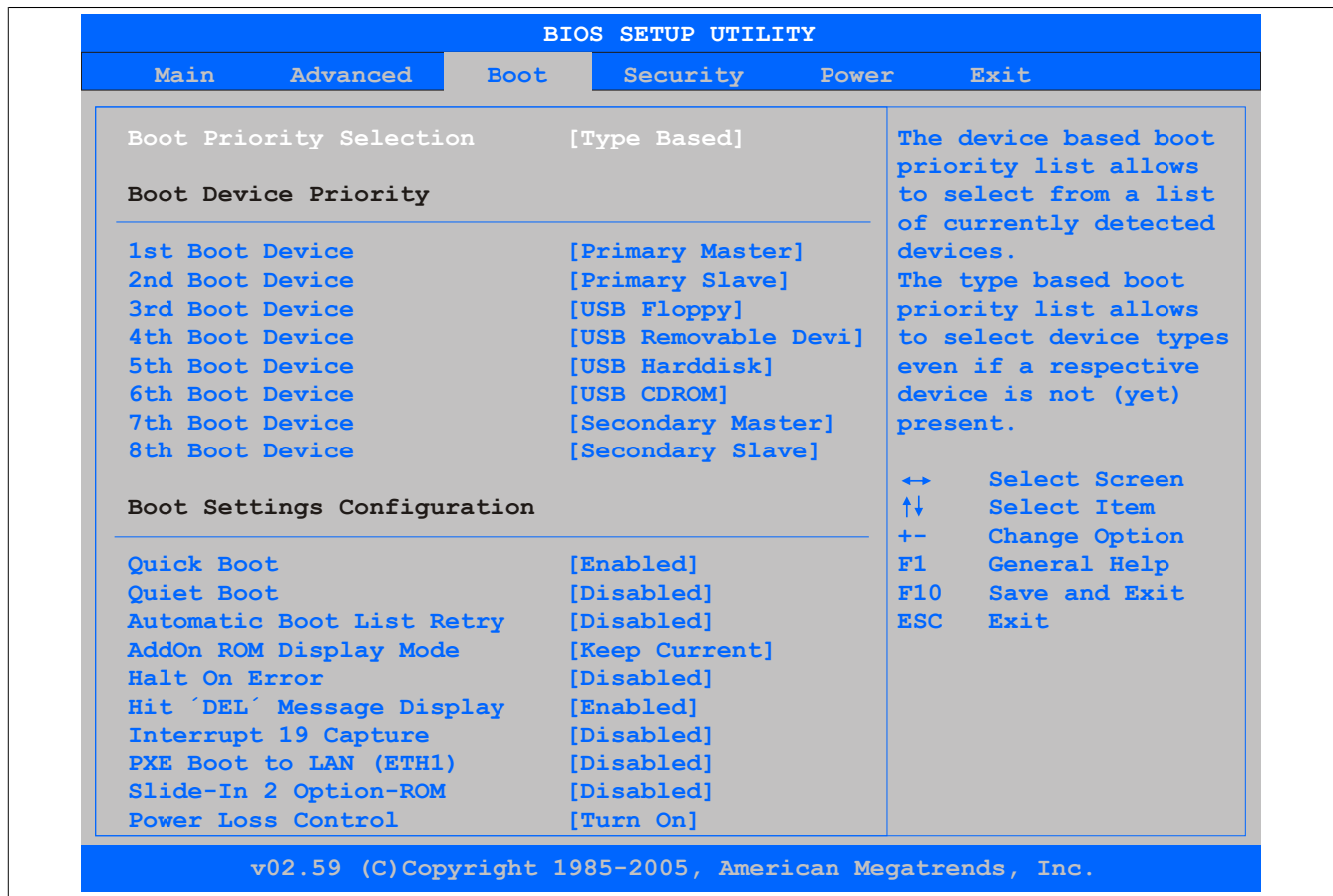


Image 98: 945GME Boot Menu

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Boot Priority Selection	The method for when the drives should be booted can be set here.	Device Based	Only the devices that are recognized by the system are listed. The sequence of this list can be changed. Information: Either "device based" or "type based" must be used. Mixed operation is not permitted.
		Type Based	The boot sequence of a device type list can be changed. Device types that are not connected can also be entered to this list. Information: Either "device based" or "type based" must be used. Mixed operation is not permitted.
1st Boot Device	The boot drives can be set using this option.	Disabled, Primary Master, Primary Slave, Secondary Master, Secondary Slave, Legacy Floppy, USB Floppy, USB Hard Disk, USB CDROM, USB Removable Device, Onboard LAN, External LAN, PCI Mass Storage PCI SCSI Card, Any PCI BEV Device, Third Master, Third Slave, PCI RAID, Local BEV ROM	Select the desired sequence.
2nd boot device			
3rd boot device			
4th boot device			
5th boot device			
6th boot device			
7th boot device			
8th boot device			
Quick Boot	This function reduces the boot time by skipping some POST procedures.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Quiet Boot	Determines if POST message or OEM logo (default = black background) is displayed.	Enabled	OEM logo display instead of POST message.
		Disabled	POST message display.
Automatic Boot List Retry	With this option, the operating system attempts to automatically restart following startup failure.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.

Table 138: 945GME Boot Menu (Setting options)

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Add-On ROM Display Mode	Sets the display mode for the ROM (during the booting procedure).	Force BIOS Keep Current	An additional BIOS part can be displayed. BIOS information is displayed.
Halt On Error	This option sets whether the system should pause the Power On Self Test (POST) when it encounters an error.	Enabled Disabled	The system pauses. The system pauses every time an error is encountered. The system does not pause. All errors are ignored.
Hit 'DEL' Message Display	Settings can be made here for the "Hit 'DEL' Message" display. Information: When quiet boot is activated the message is not displayed.	Enabled Disabled	The message is displayed. The message is not displayed.
Interrupt 19 Capture	This function can be used to incorporate the BIOS interrupt.	Enabled Disabled	Enables this function. Disables this function.
PXE boot to LAN (ETH1)	Enables/disables the function to boot from LAN (ETH1).	Enabled Disabled	Enables this function. Disables this function.
Slide-in 2 Optional ROM	Activation/deactivation of an optional ROM for a slide-in 2 drive.	Enabled Disabled	Enables this function. Disables this function.
Power Loss Control	Determines if the system is on/off following power loss.	Remain Off Turn On Last State	Remains off. Powers on. Enables the previous state.

Table 138: 945GME Boot Menu (Setting options)

1.6 Security

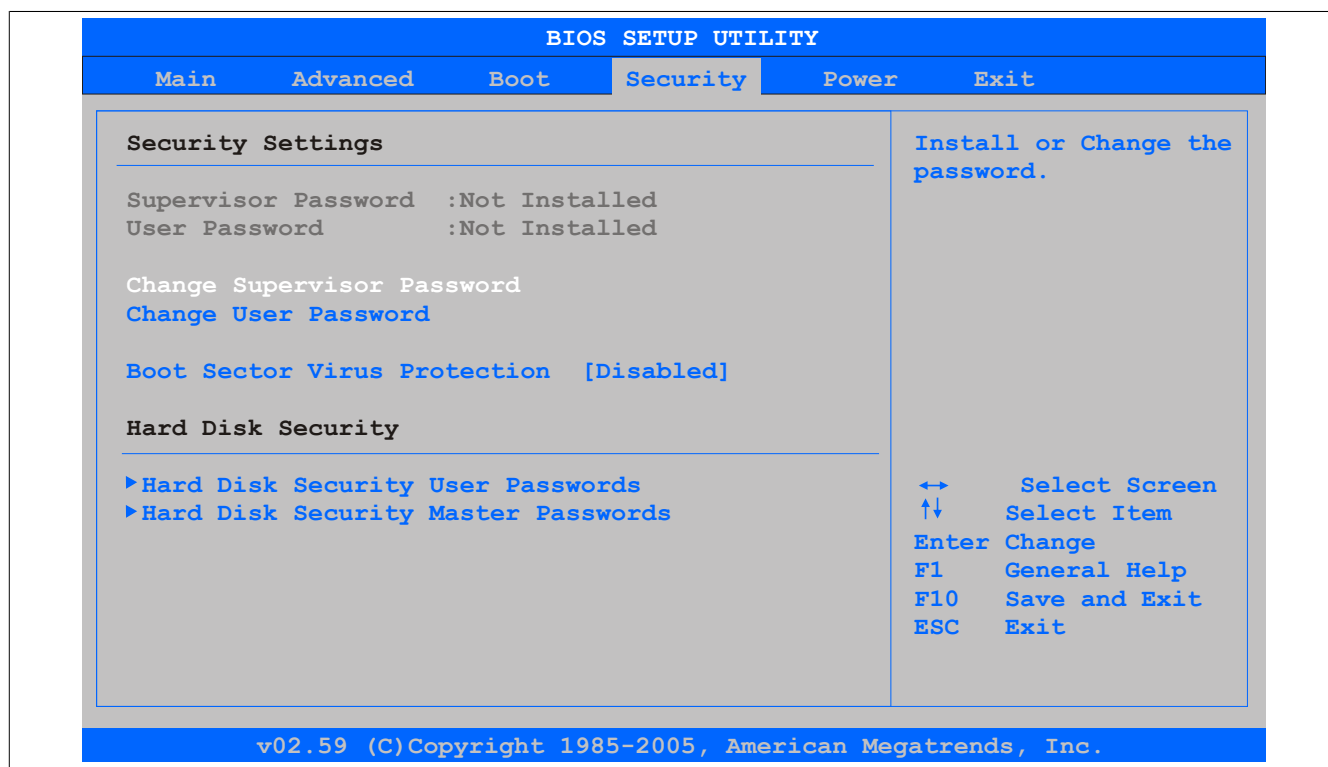


Image 99: 945GME Security Menu

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Supervisor Password	Displays whether or not a supervisor password has been set.	None	-
User Password	Displays whether or not a user password has been set.	None	-
Change Supervisor Password	To enter/change a supervisor password. A supervisor password is necessary to edit all BIOS settings.	Enter	Enter password.
Change User Password	To enter/change a user password. A user password allows the user to edit only certain BIOS settings.	Enter	Enter password.

Table 139: 945GME Security Menu (Setting options)

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Boot Sector Virus Protection	With this option, a warning is issued when the boot sector is accessed through a program or virus. Information: With this option, only the boot sector is protected, not the entire hard drive.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Hard Disk Security User Passwords	The hard disk security user password can be created here.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "Hard disk security user password" on page 173
Hard Disk Security Master Passwords	The hard disk security master password can be created here.	Enter	Opens the submenu see "Hard disk security master password" on page 174

Table 139: 945GME Security Menu (Setting options)

1.7 Hard disk security user password

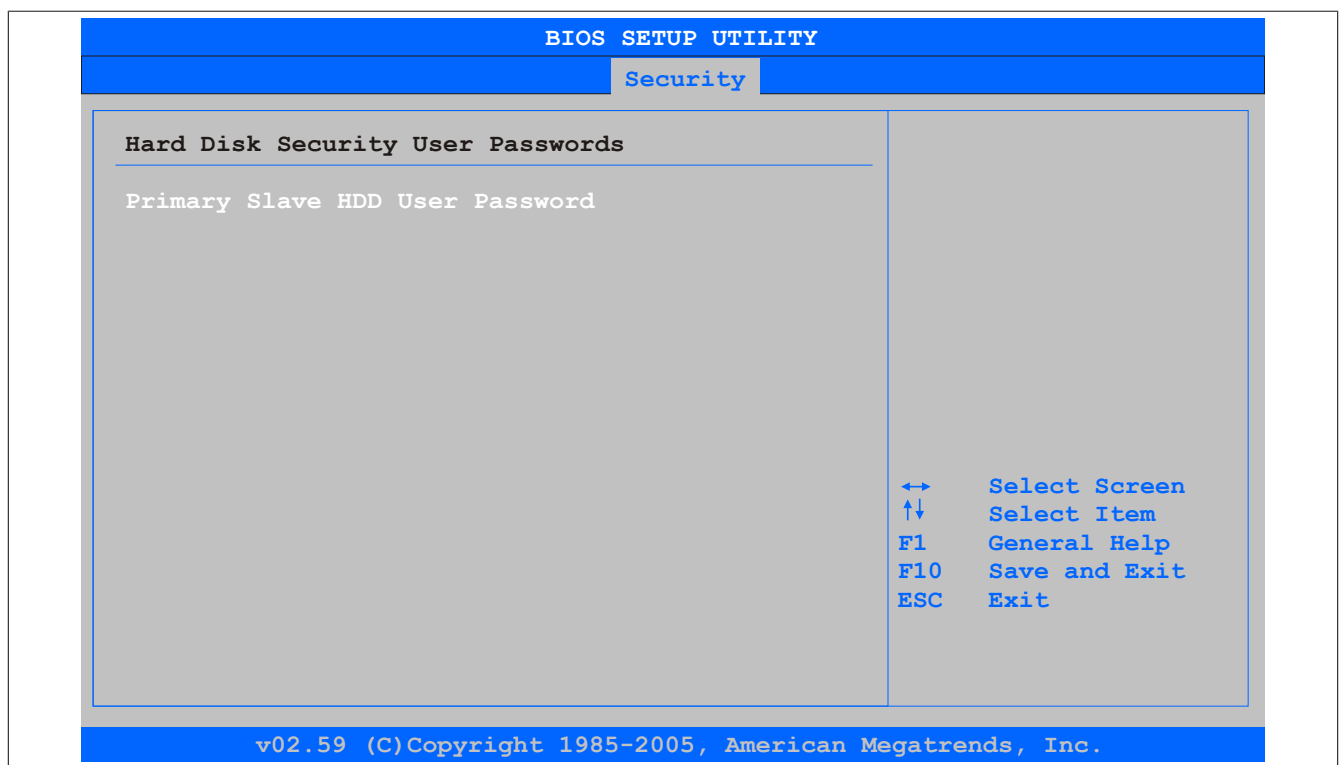


Image 100: 945GME Hard Disk Security User Password

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Primary slave HDD user password	This function makes it possible to use the user password to change or configure each hard drive without having to reboot the device. A user password allows the user to edit only certain BIOS settings.	Enter	Enter password.

Table 140: 945GME Hard Disk Security User Password

1.8 Hard disk security master password

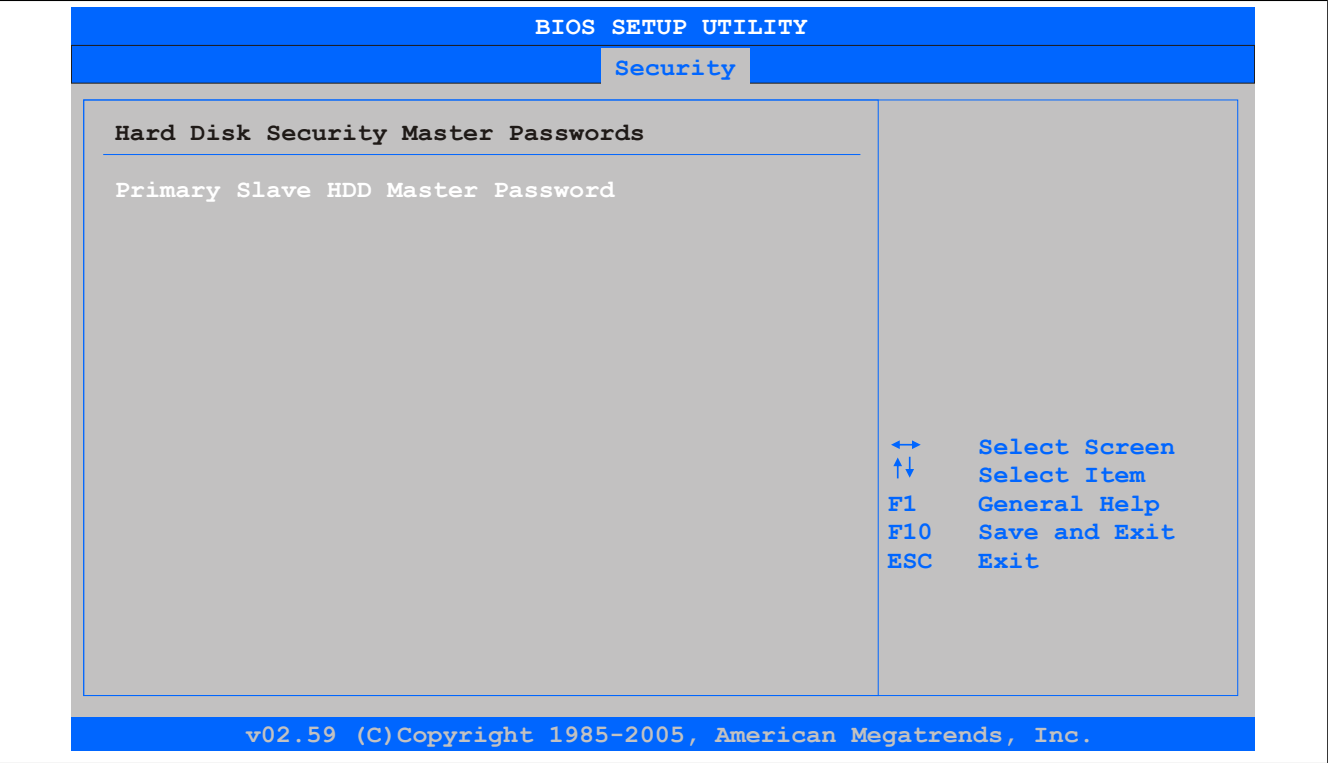


Image 101: 945GME Hard Disk Security Master Password

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Primary Slave HDD Master Password	This function makes it possible to use the user password to change or configure each hard drive without having to reboot the device.	Enter	Enter password.

Table 141: 945GME Hard Disk Security Master Password

1.9 Power

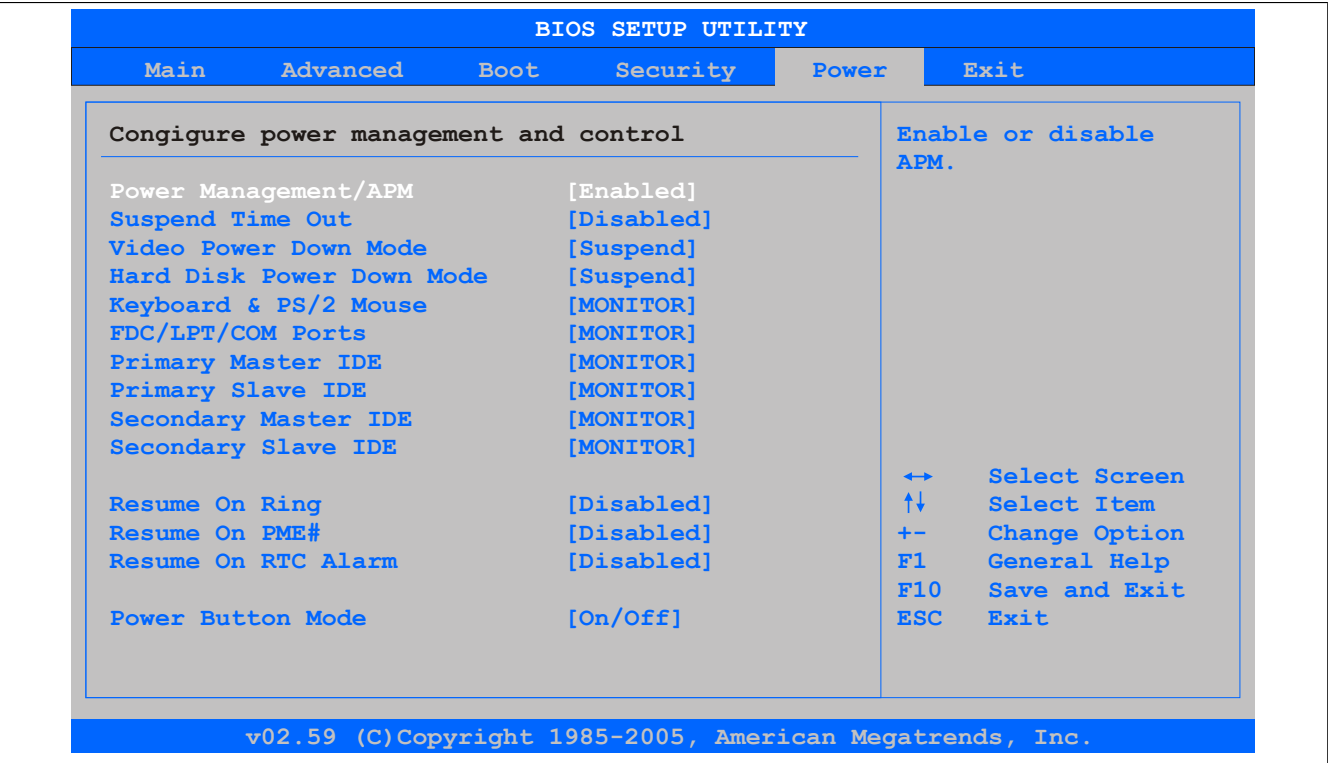


Image 102: 945GME Power Menu

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Power Management / APM	This option switches the APM function on or off. This is an advanced plug & play and power management functionality.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Suspend Time Out	Using this option, you can configure how long the system stays inactive (all components but the CPU are shut off, if possible) before entering suspend mode.	1 min, 2 min, 4 min, 8 min, 10 min, 20 min 30 min, 40 min, 50 min, 60 min;	Value set manually.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Video Power Down Mode	This option allows you to set the energy saving mode for the monitor.	Disabled	Do not switch off the monitor.
		Standby	Monitor goes to standby mode.
		Suspend	Monitor goes to suspend mode.
Hard Disk Power Down Mode	This option allows you to set the energy saving mode for the hard drive.	Disabled	Do not switch off the monitor.
		Standby	Monitor goes to standby mode.
		Suspend	Monitor goes to suspend mode.
Keyboard & PS/2 Mouse	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Keyboard or PS/2 mouse activities return the system to its normal state from a particular energy saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
FDC/LPT/COM ports	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Activity on the parallel port, the serial 1&2 port, or the floppy port returns the system to its normal state from an energy saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
Primary Master IDE	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Activities in the IRQ of specific connections or devices return the system to its normal state from power saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
Primary Slave IDE	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Activities in the IRQ of specific connections or devices return the system to its normal state from power saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
Secondary Master IDE	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Activities in the IRQ of specific connections or devices return the system to its normal state from power saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
Secondary Slave IDE	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Activities in the IRQ of specific connections or devices return the system to its normal state from power saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
Resume On Ring	When the modem receives an incoming call, the PC is brought out of power saving mode.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Resume on PME#	With this option, you can switch the PME wakeup function on or off.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Resume On RTC Alarm	With this option, you can activate the alarm and enter the date and time for the system start.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Power Button Mode	This function determines the function of the power button.	On/Off	Power button switches on/off.
		Suspend	Suppresses the function.

Table 142: 945GME Power Menu (Setting options)

1.10 Exit

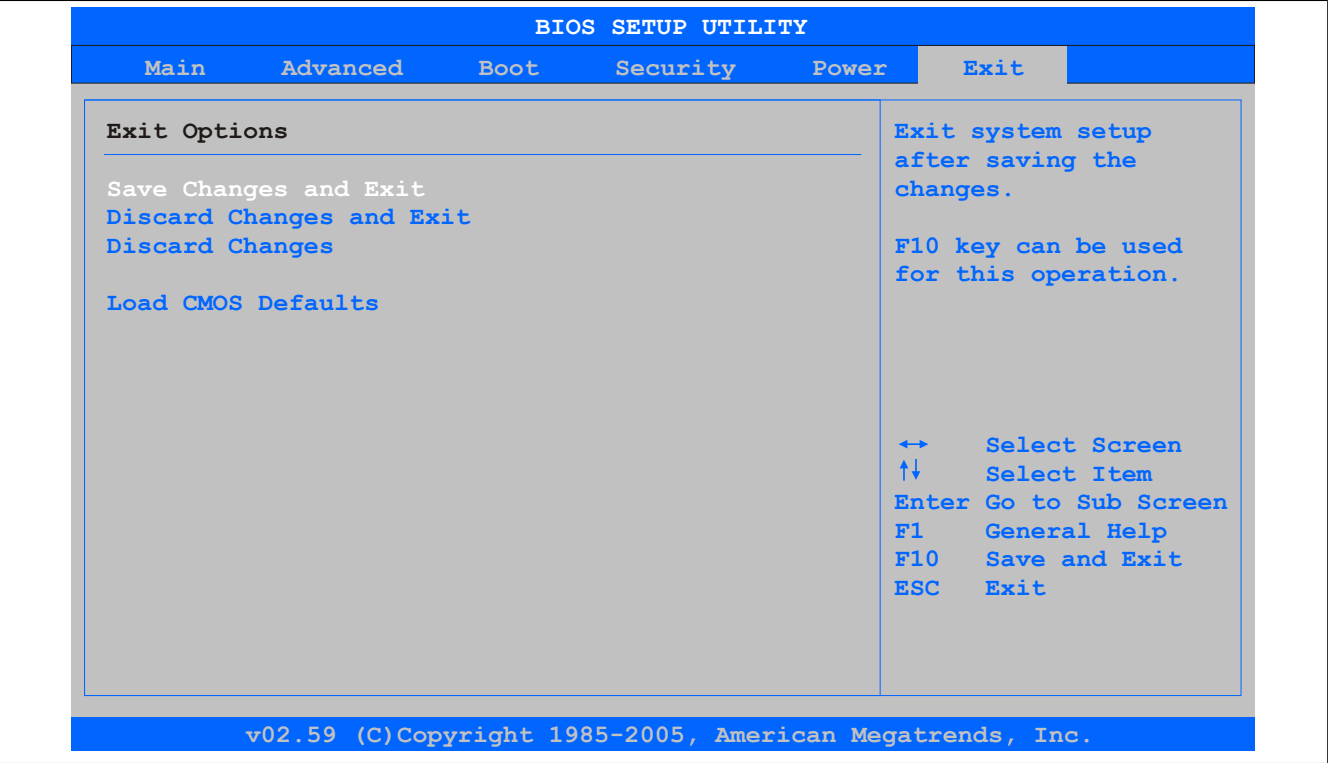


Image 103: 945GME Exit Menu

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Save Changes and Exit	BIOS setup is closed with this item. Changes made are saved in CMOS after confirmation, and the system is rebooted.	OK / Cancel	
Discard Changes and Exit	With this item you can close BIOS setup without saving the changes made. The system is then re-booted.	OK / Cancel	
Discard Changes	In the event that settings were made that the user can no longer remember, they can be reset (as long as they haven't been saved).	OK / Cancel	
Load CMOS Defaults	This item loads the CMOS default values, which are defined by the DIP switch settings. These settings are loaded for all BIOS configurations.	OK / Cancel	

Table 143: 855GME (XTX) Exit Menu (Setting options)

1.11 BIOS default settings

The various positions of the CMOS profile hex switch can be used to load pre-defined BIOS profile settings.

Information:

The switch position that is set upon delivery represents the optimum BIOS default values for this system and should therefore not be changed.

If the function "load setup defaults" is chosen in the main BIOS setup menu, or if exit is selected (or <F9> is pressed) in the individual setup screens, the following BIOS settings are the optimized values that will be used.

Profile number	Optimized for	Switch position	Note
Profile 0	Reserved	0	
Profile 1	System unit 5PC810.SX01-00 / 5PC810.SX02-00 / 5PC810.SX03-00	1	The default settings for this profile can be found in the APC810 user's manual. This can be downloaded for free from the B&R homepage.
Profile 2	System unit 5PC810.SX05-00	2	
Profile 3	System unit 5PC820.SX01-00/ 5PC820.SX01-01	3	The default settings for this profile can be found in the APC820 User's Manual. This can be downloaded for free from the B&R homepage.
Profile 4	Reserved	4	
Profile 5	System unit 5PC820.1505-00 / 5PC820.1906-00	5	The default settings for this profile can be found in the APC800 user's manual. This can be downloaded for free from the B&R homepage.

Table 144: Profile overview

The following pages provide an overview of the BIOS default settings for the different CMOS profile switch positions. Settings highlighted in yellow are variations from the BIOS default profile (=profile 0).

1.11.1 Main

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 5	My setting
System Time	-	-	
System Date	-	-	
BIOS ID	-	-	
Processor	-	-	
CPU Frequency	-	-	
System Memory	-	-	
Product Revision	-	-	
Serial Number	-	-	
BC Firmware Rev.	-	-	
MAC Address (ETH1)	-	-	
Boot Counter	-	-	
Running Time	-	-	

Table 145: 945GME Main (Profile setting overview)

1.11.2 Advanced

ACPI configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 5	My setting
ACPI Aware O/S	Yes	Yes	
ACPI Version Features	ACPI v2.0	ACPI v2.0	
ACPI APIC support	Enabled	Enabled	
Suspend mode	S1 (POS)	S1 (POS)	
USB Device Wakeup from S3/S4	Disabled	Disabled	
Active Cooling Trip Point	Disabled	Disabled	
Passive Cooling Trip Point	Disabled	Disabled	
Critical Trip Point	105°C	105°C	

Table 146: 945GME Advanced - ACPI configuration profile setting overview

PCI Configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 5	My setting
Plug & Play O/S	No	Yes	
PCI Latency Timer	64	64	
Allocate IRQ to PCI VGA	Yes	Yes	
Allocate IRQ to SMBUS HC	Yes	Yes	
Allocate IRQ to PCIEX2	Yes	Yes	

Table 147: 945GME Advanced - PCI configuration profile setting overview

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 5	My setting
PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion			
IRQ3	Allocated	Available	
IRQ4	Allocated	Allocated	
IRQ5	Available	Available	
IRQ6	Available	Available	
IRQ7	Available	Available	
IRQ9	Allocated	Allocated	
IRQ10	Available	Available	
IRQ11	Allocated	Allocated	
IRQ12	Available	Available	
IRQ14	Allocated	Allocated	
IRQ15	Allocated	Allocated	
PCI Interrupt Routing			
PIRQ A (VGA,PCIEX4, ETH2,UHCI2,HDA)	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ B (PCIEX1, ETH1)	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ C (PCIEX2,IF slot)	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ D (SATA,UHCI1,SMB, PCIEX3)	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ E (INTD,UHCI3,PATA)	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ F (INTA)	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ G (INTB)	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ H (INTC,UHCI0,EHCI)	Auto	Auto	
1st Exclusive PCI	-	-	
2nd Exclusive PCI	-	-	
3rd Exclusive PCI	-	-	

Table 147: 945GME Advanced - PCI configuration profile setting overview

PCI express configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 5	My setting
Active State Power-Management	Disabled	Disabled	
PCIE Port 0 (ETH2)	Auto	Auto	
PCIE Port 1	Auto	Auto	
PCIE Port 2 (IF slot)	Auto	Auto	
PCIE Port 3	Auto	Auto	
PCIE Port 4	Auto	Auto	
PCIE Port 5 (ETH1)	Auto	Auto	
PCIE High Priority Port	Disabled	Disabled	
Res. PCIE Hot Plugging Resource	No	No	
PCIE Port 0 IOxAPIC Enable	Disabled	Disabled	
PCIE Port 1 IOxAPIC Enable	Disabled	Disabled	
PCIE Port 2 IOxAPIC Enable	Disabled	Disabled	
PCIE Port 3 IOxAPIC Enable	Disabled	Disabled	

Table 148: 945GME Advanced - PCI Express configuration profile setting overview

Graphics configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 5	My setting
Primary Video Device	Internal VGA	Internal VGA	
Internal Graphics Mode Select	Enabled, 8MB	Enabled, 8MB	
DVMT Mode Select	DVMT Mode	DVMT Mode	
DVMT/FIXED Memory	128 MB	128 MB	
Boot Display Device	Auto	Auto	
Boot Display Preference	SDVO-B SDVO-C LFP	LFP SDVO-B SDVO-C	
Local Flat Panel Type	Auto	Auto	
Local flat panel scaling	Centering	Expand Text & Graphics	
SDVO Port B Device	DVI	DVI	
SDVO Port C Device	DVI	None	
SDVO/DVI Hot Plugging Support	Enabled	Enabled	
Display Mode Persistence	Enabled	Enabled	

Table 149: 945GME Advanced - Graphics configuration profile setting overview

CPU configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 5	My setting
MPS revision	1.4	1.4	
Max CPUID value limit	Disabled	Disabled	
Execute Disable Bit	Enabled	Enabled	
Core Multi-Processing	Enabled	Enabled	

Table 150: 945GME Advanced - CPU configuration profile setting overview

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 5	My setting
Intel(R) SpeedStep(tm) tech.	Automatic	Automatic	
Max. CPU frequency	xxxx MHz	xxxx MHz	
C1 Config.	Standard	Standard	
C2 Config.	Disabled	Disabled	
C3 Config.	Disabled	Disabled	
C4 Config.	Disabled	Disabled	

Table 150: 945GME Advanced - CPU configuration profile setting overview

Chipset configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 5	My setting
DRAM Frequency	Auto	Auto	
DRAM Refresh Rate	Auto	Auto	
Memory Hole	Disabled	Disabled	
DIMM Thermal Control	Disabled	Disabled	
DT in SPD	Disabled	Disabled	
TS on DIMM	Disabled	Disabled	
High Precision Event Timer	Disabled	Disabled	
IOAPIC	Enabled	Enabled	
APIC ACPI SCI IRQ	Disabled	Disabled	
C4 On C3	Disabled	Disabled	

Table 151: 945GME Advanced - Chipset configuration profile setting overview

I/O interface configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 5	My setting
Onboard Audio Controller	AC97	HDA	

Table 152: 945GME Advanced - I/O Interface Configuration profile setting overview

Clock configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 5	My setting
Spread spectrum	Disabled	Disabled	

Table 153: 945GME Advanced - Clock configuration profile setting overview

IDE configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 5	My setting
ATA/IDE Configuration	Compatible	Compatible	
Legacy IDE Channels	SATA Pri, PATA Sec	SATA Pri, PATA Sec	
Configure SATA as	-	-	
Hard disk write protect	Disabled	Disabled	
IDE detect time out (Sec)	35	35	
ATA(Pi) 80-Pin Cable Detection	Host & device	Host & device	
Primary IDE Master			
Type	Auto	Auto	
LBA/Large Mode	Auto	Auto	
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	Auto	Auto	
PIO Mode	Auto	Auto	
DMA Mode	Auto	Auto	
S.M.A.R.T.	Auto	Auto	
32Bit data transfer	Enabled	Enabled	
Primary IDE slave			
Type	Auto	Auto	
LBA/Large Mode	Auto	Auto	
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	Auto	Auto	
PIO Mode	Auto	Auto	
DMA Mode	Auto	Auto	
S.M.A.R.T.	Auto	Auto	
32Bit data transfer	Enabled	Enabled	
Secondary IDE master			
Type	Auto	Auto	
LBA/Large Mode	Auto	Auto	
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	Auto	Auto	
PIO Mode	Auto	Auto	
DMA Mode	Auto	Auto	

Table 154: 945GME Advanced - IDE configuration profile setting overview

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 5	My setting
S.M.A.R.T.	Auto	Auto	
32Bit data transfer	Enabled	Enabled	
Secondary IDE slave			
Type	Auto	Auto	
LBA/Large Mode	Auto	Auto	
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	Auto	Auto	
PIO Mode	Auto	Auto	
DMA Mode	Auto	Auto	
S.M.A.R.T.	Auto	Auto	
32Bit data transfer	Enabled	Enabled	

Table 154: 945GME Advanced - IDE configuration profile setting overview

USB configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 5	My setting
USB Function	8 USB Ports	8 USB Ports	
USB 2.0 Controller	Enabled	Enabled	
Legacy USB Support	Enabled	Enabled	
USB Legacy POST-Always	Enabled	Enabled	
USB Keyboard Legacy Support	Enabled	Enabled	
USB Mouse Legacy Support	Disabled	Disabled	
USB Storage Device Support	Enabled	Enabled	
Port 64/60 Emulation	Disabled	Disabled	
USB 2.0 Controller Mode	HiSpeed	HiSpeed	
BIOS EHCI Hand-Off	Disabled	Disabled	
USB Beep Message	Enabled	Enabled	
USB Stick Default Emulation	hard disk	hard disk	
USB Mass Storage Reset Delay	20 Sec	20 Sec	

Table 155: 945GME Advanced - USB configuration profile setting overview

Keyboard/mouse configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 5	My setting
Boot-up Num-lock	On	On	
Typematic rate	Fast	Fast	

Table 156: 945GME Advanced - Keyboard/Mouse Configuration profile setting overview

Remote access configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 5	My setting
Remote Access	Disabled	Disabled	
Serial port BIOS update	Disabled	Disabled	

CPU Board Monitor

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 5	My setting
H/W Health Function	Enabled	Enabled	

Table 157: 945GME Advanced - CPU board monitor profile setting overview

Main Board/Panel Features

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 5	My setting
Panel Control			
Select panel number	-	-	
Version	-	-	
Brightness	100%	100%	
Temperature	-	-	
Fan Speed	-	-	
Keys/LEDs	-	-	
Baseboard monitor			
CMOS battery	-	-	
Board I/O	-	-	
Board ETH2	-	-	
Board Power	-	-	
Power supply	-	-	
Slide-in drive 1	-	-	

Table 158: 945GME Advanced - Baseboard/Panel Features profile setting overview

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 5	My setting
IF slot	-	-	
Case 1	-	-	
Case 2	-	-	
Case 3	-	-	
Case 4	-	-	
Legacy devices			
COM A	Enabled	Enabled	
Base I/O address	3F8	3F8	
Interrupt	IRQ4	IRQ4	
COM C	Enabled	Enabled	
Base I/O address	3E8	3E8	
Interrupt	IRQ11	IRQ11	
COM D	Disabled	Disabled	
Base I/O address	-	-	
Interrupt	-	-	
COM E	Disabled	Disabled	
Base I/O address	-	-	
Interrupt	-	-	
Base I/O address	378	378	
ETH2 LAN Controller	Enabled	Enabled	
ETH2 MAC Address	-	-	

Table 158: 945GME Advanced - Baseboard/Panel Features profile setting overview

1.11.3 Boot

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 5	My setting
Boot Priority Selection	Type Based	Type Based	
1st Boot Device	Onboard LAN	Primary Master	
2nd Boot Device	Primary Master	Primary Slave	
3rd Boot Device	Primary Slave	USB Floppy	
4th Boot Device	USB Floppy	USB Removable Device	
5th Boot Device	USB Removable Device	USB Hard Disk	
6th Boot Device	USB CDROM	USB CDROM	
7th Boot Device	Secondary Master	Secondary Master	
8th Boot Device	Secondary Slave	Secondary Slave	
Quick Boot	Enabled	Enabled	
Quiet Boot	Disabled	Disabled	
Automatic Boot List Retry	Disabled	Disabled	
Add-On ROM Display Mode	Keep Current	Keep Current	
Halt On Error	Disabled	Disabled	
Hit "DEL" Message Display	Enabled	Enabled	
Interrupt 19 Capture	Disabled	Disabled	
PXE boot to LAN (ETH1)	Enabled	Disabled	
Slide-in 2 optional ROM	Enabled	Disabled	
Power Loss Control	Turn On	Turn On	

Table 159: 945GME Boot profile setting overview

1.11.4 Security

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 5	My setting
Supervisor Password	-	-	
User Password	-	-	
Boot Sector Virus Protection	Disabled	Disabled	
Hard disk security user password	-	-	
Hard disk security master password	-	-	

Table 160: 945GME Security profile setting overview

1.11.5 Power

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 5	My setting
Power Management/APM	Enabled	Enabled	
Suspend Time Out	Disabled	Disabled	
Video Power Down Mode	Suspend	Suspend	
Hard Disk Power Down Mode	Suspend	Suspend	
Keyboard & PS/2 Mouse	MONITOR	MONITOR	
FDC/LPT/COM ports	MONITOR	MONITOR	
Primary Master IDE	MONITOR	MONITOR	
Primary Slave IDE	MONITOR	MONITOR	
Secondary Master IDE	MONITOR	MONITOR	

Table 161: 945GME Power profile setting overview

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 5	My setting
Secondary Slave IDE	MONITOR	MONITOR	
Resume On Ring	Disabled	Disabled	
Resume on PME#	Disabled	Disabled	
Resume On RTC Alarm	Disabled	Disabled	
Power Button Mode	On/Off	On/Off	

Table 161: 945GME Power profile setting overview

1.12 BIOS error signals (Beep codes)

While the B&R industrial PC is booting, the following messages and errors can occur with BIOS. These errors are signaled by different beeping codes.

Beeping code	Meaning	Necessary User Action
1x short	Memory refresh failed.	Load BIOS defaults. In the event that the error persists, send industrial PC to B&R for testing.
2x short	Parity error: POST error (error in one of the hardware testing procedures)	Check the placement of the inserted card. In the event that the error persists, send industrial PC to B&R for testing.
3x short	Base 64 KB memory failure: Basic memory defect, RAM error within the initial 64 KB.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
4x short	Timer not operational: System timer.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
5x short	Processor error: Processor defect.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
6x short	8042 gate A20 failure: Keyboard controller defect (block 8042/ A20 gate). Processor cannot switch to protected mode.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
7x short	Processor exception interrupt error: Virtual mode exception error (CPU generated an interrupt error).	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
8x short	Display memory read/write error: Video memory not accessible; graphic card defect or not built in (no fatal error).	Check inserted graphic card position and eventually exchange. In the event that the error persists, send industrial PC to B&R for testing.
9x short	ROM-checksum error: ROM-BIOS-checksum incorrect, EPROM, EEPROM or Flash-ROM component defect, BIOS defect or incorrectly updated.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
10x short	CMOS shutdown register read/write error: CMOS cannot be read/written.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
11x short	Cache Error / external Cache bad: L2 - Cache on the mainboard is defected.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.

Table 162: BIOS post code messages BIOS 945GME

1.13 Distribution of resources

1.13.1 RAM address assignment

RAM address	Address in Hex	Resource
(TOM - 192 kB) – TOM ¹⁾	N.A.	ACPI reclaim, MPS and NVS area ²⁾
(TOM - 8 MB - 192 kB) – (TOM - 192 kB)	N.A.	VGA frame buffer ³⁾
1024 kB – (TOM - 8 MB - 192 kB)	100000h - N.A.	Extended memory
869kB – 1024 kB	0E0000h - 0FFFFFFh	Runtime BIOS
832kB – 869 kB	0D0000h - 0DFFFFh	Upper memory
640kB – 832 kB	0A0000h - 0CFFFFh	Video memory and BIOS
639kB – 640 kB	09FC00h - 09FFFFh	Extended BIOS data
0 - 639 kB	000000h - 09FC00h	Conventional memory

Table 163: RAM address assignment

- 1) TOM - Top of memory: max. installed DRAM
 2) Only if ACPI Aware OS is set to "YES" in the setup.
 3) The VGA frame buffer can be reduced to 1 MB in the setup.

1.13.2 I/O address assignments

I/O address	Resource
0000h - 00FFh	Motherboard resources
0170h - 0177h	Secondary IDE channel
01F0h - 01F7h	Primary IDE channel
0238h - 023Fh	COM5
0278h - 027Fh	Hardware Security Key (LPT2)
02E8h - 02EFh	COM4
0376h - 0376h	Secondary IDE channel command port
0377h - 0377h	Secondary IDE channel status port
0378h - 037Fh	Hardware Security Key (LPT1)
0384h - 0385h	CAN controller
03B0h - 03DFh	Video system
03E8h - 03EFh	COM3
03F6h - 03F6h	Primary IDE channel command port
03F7h - 03F7h	Primary IDE channel status port
03F8h - 03FFh	COM1
0480h - 04BFh	Motherboard resources
04D0h - 04D1h	Motherboard resources
0800h - 087Fh	Motherboard resources
0CF8h - 0CFBh	PCI config address register
0CFCh - 0CFFh	PCI config data register
0D00h - FFFFh	PCI / PCI Express bus ¹⁾
4100h - 417Fh	MTCX
FF00h - FF07h	IDE bus master register

Table 164: I/O address assignments

- 1) The BIOS assigns the PCI and PCI Express Bus I/O resources from FFF0h downward. Devices that are not compatible with PnP/PCI/PCI Express cannot use the I/O resources in this area.

1.13.3 Interrupt assignments in PIC mode

IRQ	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	NMI	NONE
System timer	•																	
Keyboard		•																
IRQ cascade			•															
COM1 (Serial port A)				○	•	○	○	○			○	○	○					
ACPI ¹⁾										•								
Real-time clock									•									
Coprocessor (FPU)														•				
Primary IDE channel															•			
Secondary IDE channel																•		
B&R	COM3 (COM C)			○	○	○	○	○			○	•	○					○
	COM5 (COM D)			○	○	○	○	○			○	○	○					•

Table 165: IRQ interrupt assignments PIC Mode

- 1) Advanced Configuration and Power Interface.

- ... Default setting
- ... Optional setting

1.13.4 Interrupt assignments in APIC mode

A total of 23 IRQs are available in APIC (**A**dvanced **P**rogrammable Interrupt **C**ontroller) mode. Enabling this option is only effective if done before the operating system is installed.

IRQ	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	NMI	NONE
System timer	•																									
Keyboard		•																								
IRQ cascade			•																							
COM1 (Serial port A)				•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•														
ACPI ¹⁾									•																	
Real-time clock								•																		
Coprocessor (FPU)														•												
Primary IDE channel															•											
Secondary IDE channel																•										
B&R	COM3 (COM C)			•	•	•	•	•			•	•														•
	COM5 (COM D)			•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•													•
PIRQ A ²⁾																	•									
PIRQ B ³⁾																		•								
PIRQ C ⁴⁾																			•							
PIRQ D ⁵⁾																				•						
PIRQ E ⁶⁾																					•					
PIRQ F ⁷⁾																						•				
PIRQ G ⁸⁾																							•			
PIRQ H ⁹⁾																								•		

Table 166: IRQ interrupt assignments in APIC mode

- 1) **A**dvanced **C**onfiguration and **P**ower **I**nterface.
- 2) PIRQ A: for PCIe; UHCI Host controller 2, VGA controller, Intel High Definition Audio Controller, PCI Express root port 4
- 3) PIRQ B: for PCIe; PCI Express root port 1, onboard Gigabit LAN controller
- 4) PIRQ C: for PCIe; PCI express root port 2
- 5) PIRQ D: for PCIe; UHCI Host controller 1, SMBus controller, PCI Express root port 3, Serial ATA controller in enhanced/native mode 3
- 6) PIRQ E: PCI bus INTD, UHCI Host Controller 3, Parallel ATA controller in enhanced/native mode
- 7) PIRQ F: PCI bus INTA
- 8) PIRQ G: PCI bus INTB
- 9) PIRQ H: PCI bus INTC, UHCI host controller 0, EHCI host controller

- ... Default setting
- ... Optional setting

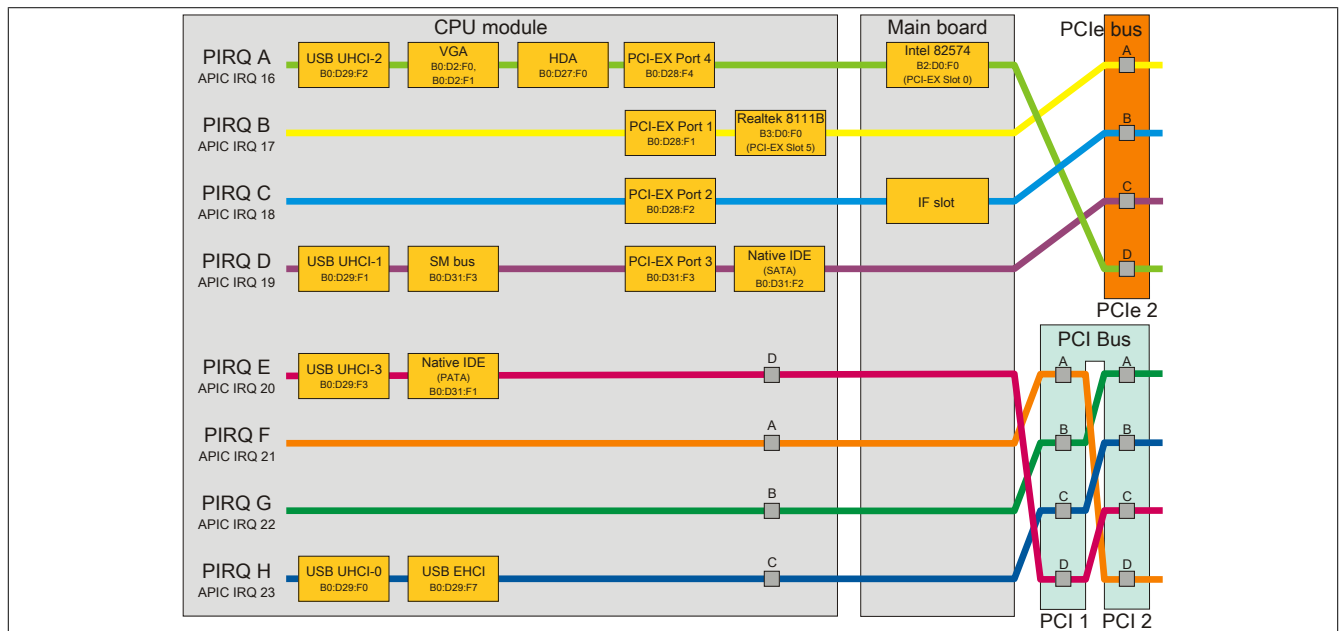


Image 104: PCI and PCIe routing with activated APIC for CPU boards 945GME version ≥ 1.15

2 Upgrade information

Warning!

The BIOS and firmware on B&R devices must be kept current. New versions can be downloaded from the B&R homepage (www.br-automation.com).

2.1 BIOS upgrade

An upgrade might be necessary for the following reason:

- To update implemented functions or to add newly implemented functions or components to the BIOS setup (information about changes can be found in the Readme files of the BIOS upgrade).

2.1.1 What information do I need?

Information:

Individually saved BIOS settings are deleted when upgrading the BIOS.

Before you begin the upgrade, it helps to determine the various software versions.

Which BIOS version and firmware are already installed on the PPC800?

This information can be found on the following BIOS setup page:

- After switching on the PPC800, you can get to the BIOS Setup by pressing "Del".
- From the BIOS main menu "Advanced", select "Main board/panel features".

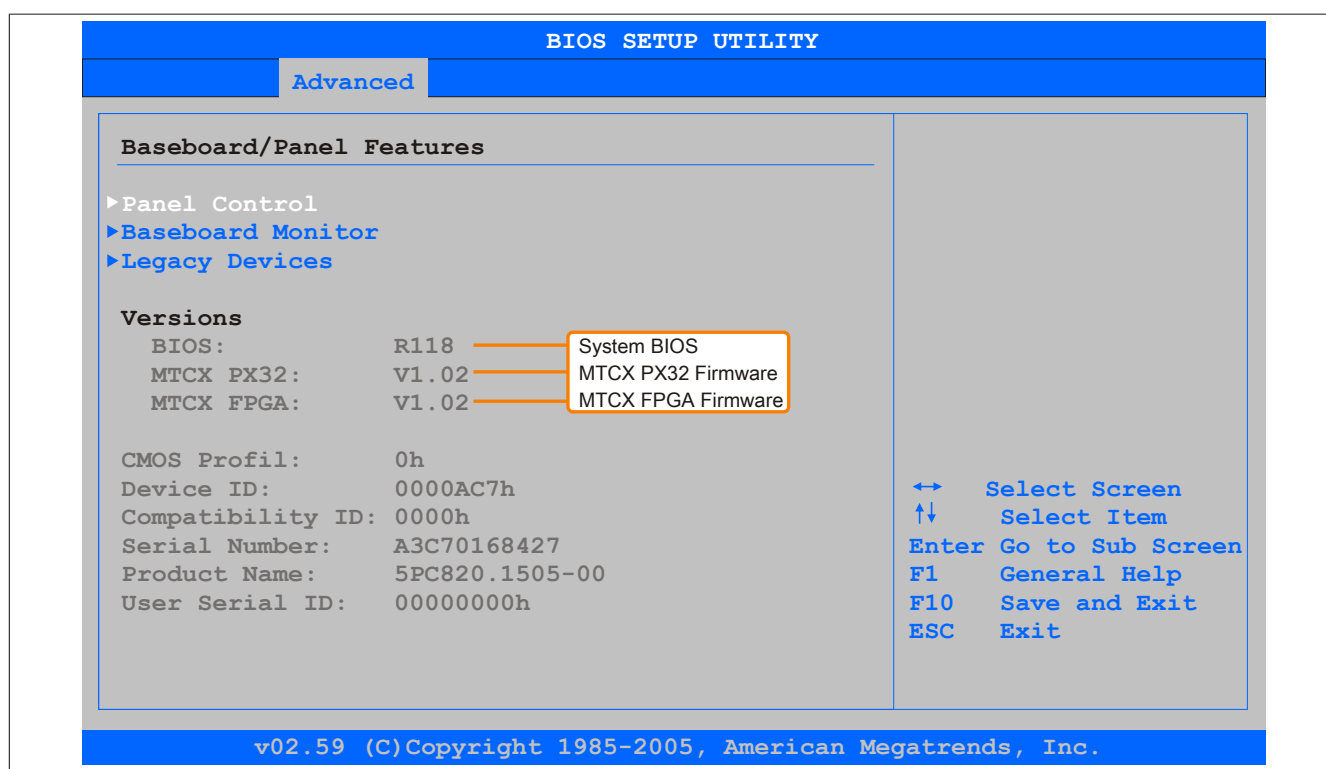


Image 105: Software version

Which firmware is installed on the Automation Panel Link transmitter?

This information can be found on the following BIOS setup page:

- After switching on the PPC800, you can get to the BIOS Setup by pressing "Del".
- From the BIOS main menu "Advanced", select "Main board/panel features" and then "Panel control".

Information:

The version can only be displayed when an Automation Panel with an AP Link SDL transmitter (5AC801.SDL0-00) is connected.

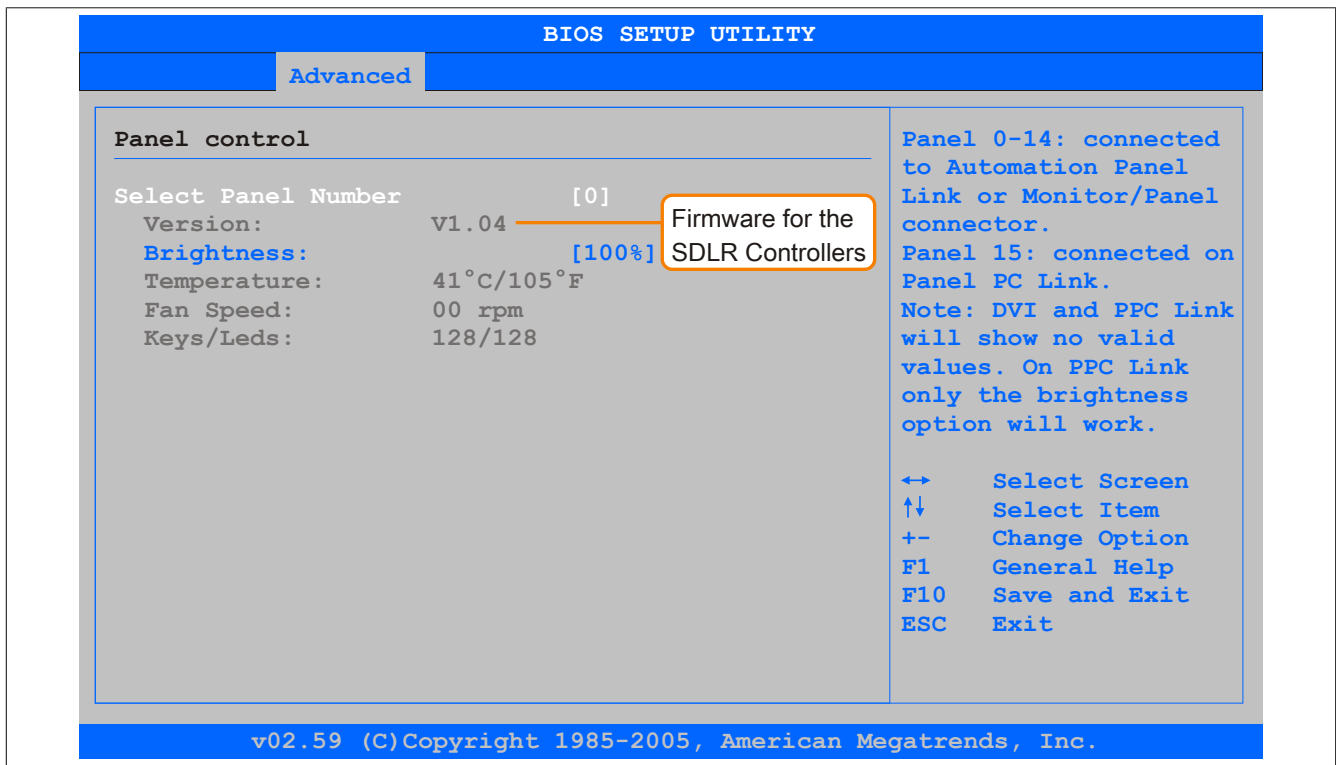


Image 106: Firmware version of the AP Link SDL transmitter

2.1.2 Procedure with MS-DOS

1. Download the zip file from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).
2. Create bootable media.

Information:

In MS-DOS, Win95 and Win98, a blank HD disk can be made bootable using the command line command "sys a:" or "format a: /s".

Information on creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP can be found on page 191.

Information on creating a USB flash drive for a B&R upgrade can be found on page 193.

Information on creating a CompactFlash card for a B&R upgrade can be found on page 194.

3. Copy the contents of the *.zip file to the bootable media. If the B&R upgrade was already added when the bootable media was created using the B&R Embedded OS Installer, then this step is not necessary.
4. Connect the bootable media to the B&R device and reboot.
5. The following boot menu will be shown after startup:

1. Upgrade AMI BIOS for B945
2. Exit

Concerning item 1:

BIOS is automatically upgraded (default after 5 seconds).

Concerning item 2:

Returns to the shell (MS-DOS).

Information:

If you do not press a button within 5 seconds, then step 1 "Upgrade AMI BIOS for B945" is automatically carried out and the industrial PC is automatically updated.

6. The system must be rebooted after a successful upgrade.
7. Reboot and press "Del" to enter the BIOS setup menu and load the setup defaults, then select "Save Changes and Exit".

2.1.3 Using the Control Center

1. Download the .ZIP file from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).
2. Open the **Control Center** in the Control Panel.
3. Then select the **Versions** tab.
4. Click on **Update** under **CPU board(BIOS)**. This brings up the "Open" dialog box.
5. Enter the name of the BIOS file or select the file under **Filename**.
6. Click on **open**. This brings up the "Open" dialog box.

The transfer can be canceled by clicking on **Cancel**. Cancel is disabled when the flash memory is being written to. Deleting the data in flash memory can take several seconds depending on the memory block being used. The progress indicator is not updated during this time.

Information:

The system must be restarted for the BIOS to take effect and for the updated version to be displayed. The user is prompted to restart the system when closing the Control Center.

Information:

For more information about saving and updating the BIOS, please refer to the help files for the Control Center.

2.2 Firmware upgrade

The "PPC800 Firmware Upgrade (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT)" software makes it possible to update the firmware for multiple controllers (MTCX, SDLT, SDLR, UPSI), depending on the structure of the PPC800 system.

Current "PPC800 Firmware Upgrade (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT)" software can be downloaded directly from the service portal on the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

2.2.1 Procedure

To carry out a firmware upgrade, the following steps should be taken:

1. Download the zip file from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).
2. Create bootable media.

Information:

In MS-DOS, Win95 and Win98, a blank HD disk can be made bootable using the command line command "sys a:" or "format a: /s".

Information on creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP can be found on page 191.

Information on creating a USB flash drive for a B&R upgrade can be found on page 193.

Information on creating a CompactFlash card for a B&R upgrade can be found on page 194.

3. Copy the contents of the *.zip file to the bootable media. If the B&R upgrade was already added when the bootable media was created using the B&R Embedded OS Installer, then this step is not necessary.
4. Connect the bootable media to the B&R device and reboot.
5. The following boot menu will be shown after startup:

Information:

The following boot menu options including descriptions are based on Version 1.02 of the PPC800 upgrade (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT, UPSI) disk. In some cases, these descriptions might not match the version you are currently using.

1. Upgrade MTCX (PPC800) PX32 and FPGA
2. Upgrade SDLR (AP800/AP900) on monitor/panel
21. Upgrade SDLR on AP 0 (AP800/AP900)
22. Upgrade SDLR on AP 1 (AP800/AP900)
23. Upgrade SDLR on AP 2 (AP800/AP900)
24. Upgrade SDLR on AP 3 (AP800/AP900)
25. Upgrade all SDLR (AP800/AP900)
26. Return to main menu
3. Upgrade add-on UPS (firmware and battery settings)
31. Upgrade Add-On UPS Firmware (5AC600.UPSI-00)
32. Upgrade Battery Settings (5AC600.UPSB-00)
33. Return to main menu
4. Exit

Concerning item 1:

Automatically upgrade PX32 and FPGA for MTCX (default after 5 seconds).

Concerning item 2:

Submenu 1 is opened for upgrading the SDLR controller on the Monitor/Panel plug.

2.1 Upgrade SDLR on AP 0 (AP800/AP900)

The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 0.

2.2 Upgrade SDLR on AP 1 (AP800/AP900)

The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 1.

2.3 Upgrade SDLR on AP 2 (AP800/AP900)

The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 2.

2.4 Upgrade SDLR on AP 3 (AP800/AP900)

The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 3.

2.5 Upgrade all SDLR (AP800/AP900)

All SDLR controllers are automatically updated on all Automation Panels on the Monitor/Panel (by default, after 5 sec).

2.6 Return to Main Menu

Returns to the main menu.

Concerning item 3:

Submenu 3 for the add-on UPS firmware and upgrade and the battery settings upgrade is opened.

3.1 Upgrade Add-on UPS Firmware (5AC600.UPSI-00)

The firmware for the add-on UPS is updated.

3.2 Upgrade Battery Settings (5AC600.UPSB-00)

The battery settings for 5AC600.UPSB-00 are automatically updated.

3.3 Return to Main Menu

Returns to the main menu.

Concerning item 4:

Returns to the shell (MS-DOS).

- The system must be rebooted after a successful upgrade.

2.2.2 Possible upgrade problems and software dependencies (for V1.02)

- The SDLR firmware can only be updated if an Automation Panel with Automation Panel Link Transceiver (5DLSDL.1000-01) and Automation Panel Link Receiver (5DLSDL.1000-00) is connected.
- Automation Panel Link transceivers (5DLSDL.1000-01) or Automation Panel Link receivers (5DLSDL.1000-00) with a Firmware version lower than or equal to V00.10 can no longer be combined with Automation Panel Link transceivers (5DLSDL.1000-01) or Automation Panel Link receivers (5DLSDL.1000-00) with a Firmware higher than or equal to V01.04. Daisy Chain mode is not possible with such a combination.
- If a UPS (e.g.: 5AC600.UPSI-00) + battery unit (e.g.: 5AC600.UPSB-00) is connected to the system and operable, then after an upgrade of the MTCX or SDLT you must either disconnect the battery or push the Power button (to put the system in Standby mode), before executing the required power off/on. If not, the firmware upgrade will not work because the UPS buffers the system.

2.3 Creating an MS-DOS boot diskette in Windows XP

1. Place an empty 1.44 MB HD diskette in the disk drive
2. Open Windows Explorer
3. Right-click on the 3½" Floppy icon and select "Format...".

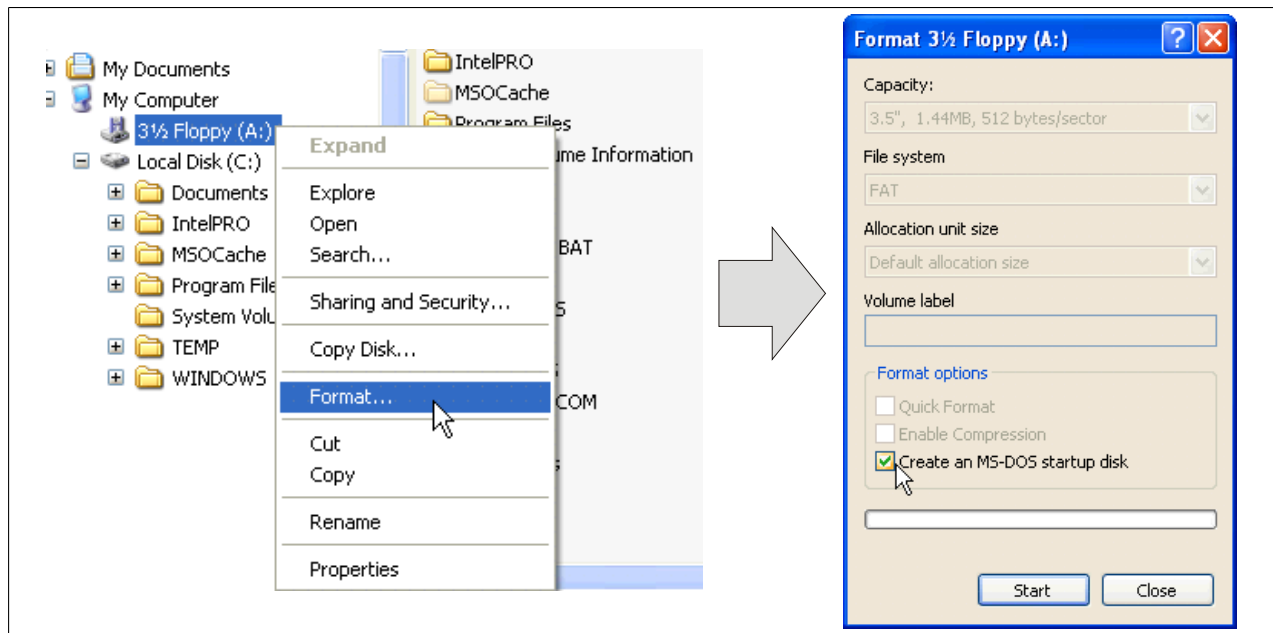


Image 107: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 1

4. Then select the checkbox "Create an MS-DOS startup disk", press "Start" and acknowledge the warning message with "OK".



Image 108: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 2

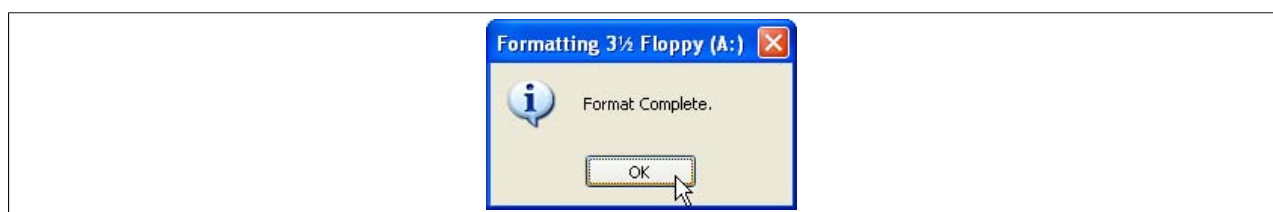


Image 109: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 3

After creating the startup disk, some of the files must be deleted because of the size of the update.

When doing this, all files (hidden, system files, etc.) must be shown on the diskette.

In the Explorer, go to the "Tools" menu, select "Folder Options..." and open the "View" tab - now deactivate the option "Hide protected operating system files (Recommended)" (activated as default) and activate the option "Show hidden files and folders".

before				after			
Name	Size	Type	Date Modified	Name	Size	Type	Date Modified
DISPLAY.SYS	17 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM	AUTOEXEC.BAT	0 KB	MS-DOS Batch File	3/22/2006 10:08 AM
EGA2.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM	COMMAND.COM	91 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
EGA3.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM	CONFIG.SYS	0 KB	System file	3/22/2006 10:08 AM
EGA.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM	DISPLAY.SYS	17 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYB.COM	22 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM	EGA2.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBOARD.SYS	34 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM	EGA3.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBRD2.SYS	32 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM	EGA.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBRD3.SYS	31 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM	IO.SYS	114 KB	System file	5/15/2001 6:57 PM
KEYBRD4.SYS	13 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM	KEYB.COM	22 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
MODE.COM	29 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM	KEYBOARD.SYS	34 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
				KEYBRD2.SYS	32 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
				KEYBRD3.SYS	31 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
				KEYBRD4.SYS	13 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
				MODE.COM	29 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
				MSDOS.SYS	1 KB	System file	4/7/2001 1:40 PM

Image 110: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 4

Name	Size	Type	Date Modified
AUTOEXEC.BAT	0 KB	MS-DOS Batch File	3/22/2006 10:08 AM
COMMAND.COM	91 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
CONFIG.SYS	0 KB	System file	3/22/2006 10:08 AM
DISPLAY.SYS	17 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
EGA2.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
EGA3.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
EGA.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
IO.SYS	114 KB	System file	5/15/2001 6:57 PM
KEYB.COM	22 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBOARD.SYS	34 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBRD2.SYS	32 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBRD3.SYS	31 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBRD4.SYS	13 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
MODE.COM	29 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
MSDOS.SYS	1 KB	System file	4/7/2001 1:40 PM

Image 111: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 5

Now all files (marked) except Command.com, IO.sys and MSDOS.sys can be deleted.

2.4 Creating a bootable USB flash drive for B&R upgrade files

When used in connection with a B&R industrial PC, it is possible to upgrade (e.g. upgrade BIOS) from one of the USB flash drives available from B&R. To do this, the USB flash drive must be prepared accordingly. This is done with the B&R Embedded OS Installer, which can be downloaded for free from the B&R homepage (www.br-automation.com).

2.4.1 Requirements

The following peripherals are required for creating a bootable USB flash drive:

- B&R USB flash drive
- B&R Industrial PC
- USB Media Drive
- B&R Embedded OS Installer (V3.00 or higher)

2.4.2 Procedure

- Connect the USB flash drive to the PC.
- If the drive list is not refreshed automatically, the list must be updated using the command **Drives > Refresh**.
- Mark the desired USB flash drive in the drive list.
- Change to the **Action** tab and select **Install a B&R Update to a USB flash drive** as type of action.
- Enter the path to the MS-DOS operating system files. If the files are part of a ZIP archive, then click on the button **By ZIP file....** If the files are stored in a directory on the hard drive, then click on the button **By folder....**
- In the **B&R Upgrade** text box, it's also possible to enter the path to the ZIP file for the B&R Upgrade Disk and select the file.
- Click on the **Start action** button in the toolbar.

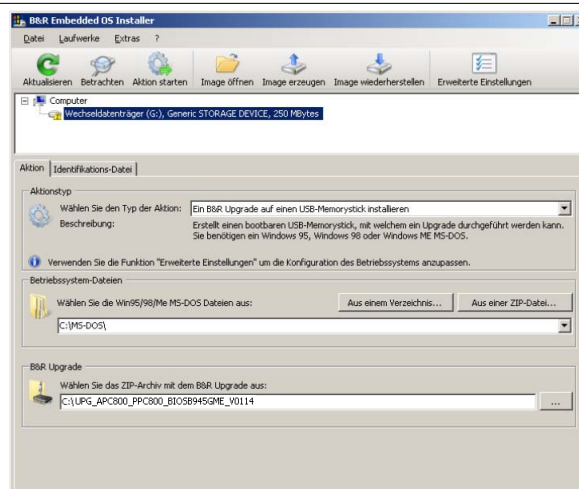


Image 112: Creating a USB flash drive for B&R upgrade files

2.4.3 Where do I get MS-DOS?

Information on creating an MS-DOS boot diskette can be found in section see "Creating an MS-DOS boot diskette in Windows XP" on page 191. Then the files from the diskette are to be copied to your hard drive.

2.5 Creating a bootable CompactFlash card for B&R upgrade files

When used in connection with a B&R industrial PC, it is possible to upgrade (e.g. upgrade BIOS) from one of the CompactFlash cards available from B&R. To do this, the CompactFlash card must be prepared accordingly. This is done with the B&R Embedded OS Installer, which can be downloaded for free from the B&R homepage (www.br-automation.com).

2.5.1 Requirements

The following peripherals are required for creating a bootable CompactFlash card:

- CompactFlash card
- B&R Industrial PC
- B&R Embedded OS Installer (V3.10 at least)

2.5.2 Procedure

1. Insert the CompactFlash card in the CF slot on the industrial PC.
2. If the drive list is not refreshed automatically, the list must be updated using the command **Drives > Refresh**.
3. Select the desired CompactFlash card from the drive list.
4. Change to the **Action** tab and select **Install a B&R Update to a CompactFlash card** as the type of action.
5. Enter the path to the MS-DOS operating system files. If the files are part of a ZIP archive, then click on the button **By ZIP file...**. If the files are stored in a directory on the hard drive, then click on the button **By folder...**
6. In the **B&R Upgrade** text box, it's also possible to enter the path to the ZIP file for the B&R Upgrade Disk and select the file.
7. Click on the **Start action** button in the toolbar.

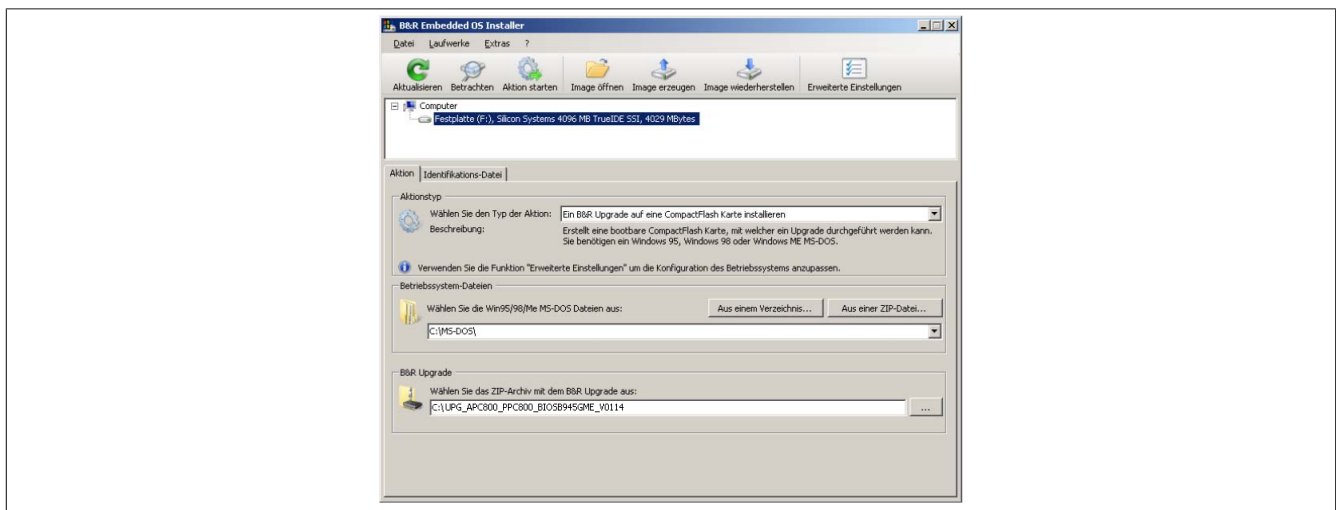


Image 113: Creating a CompactFlash card for B&R upgrade files

2.5.3 Where do I get MS-DOS?

Information on creating an MS-DOS boot diskette can be found in section see "Creating an MS-DOS boot diskette in Windows XP" on page 191. Then the files from the diskette are to be copied to your hard drive.

3 Microsoft DOS

3.1 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
9S0000.01-010	MS-DOS OEM Microsoft MS-DOS 6.22, German Floppy disks, only available with a new PC.	 DOS622 English Disk 1- Setup Recovery Disk Only allowed to be used for backup or archiving purposes for B&R automation devices! www.br-automation.com ©1983-2000 Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved.
9S0000.01-020	OEM Microsoft MS-DOS 6.22, English Floppy disks, only available with a new PC.	

Table 167: 9S0000.01-010, 9S0000.01-020 - Order data

3.2 Known problems

Either no drivers are available for the following hardware components or only with limitations:

- HDA Sound - No support
- USB 2.0 - only USB 1.1 rates can be achieved.
- "Graphics Engine 2" and therefore Extended Desktop mode also cannot be used.
- A few "ACPI control" BIOS functions cannot be used.

The following table shows the tested resolutions and color depths on the Monitor / Panel connector with 945GME CPU boards.

Resolutions for DVI	Color depth		
	8-bit	16-bit	24-bit
640 x 480	✓	✓	✓
800 x 600	✓	✓	✓
1024 x 768	✓	✓	✓
1280 x 1024	✓	✓	✓

Table 168: Tested resolutions and color depths for DVI signals

Resolutions for RGB	Color depth		
	8-bit	16-bit	24-bit
640 x 480	✓	✓	✓
800 x 600	✓	✓	✓
1024 x 768	✓	✓	✓
1280 x 1024	✓	✓	✓
1600 x 1200	✓	✓	✓
1920 x 1440	✓	✓	✓

Table 169: Tested resolutions and color depths for RGB signals

4 Windows XP Professional

4.1 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Windows XP Professional	
5SWWXP.0600-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, English. Only available with a B&R device.	
5SWWXP.0600-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, German. Only available with a B&R device.	
5SWWXP.0600-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, multilanguage. Only available with a B&R device.	
5SWWXP.0500-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, English. Only available with a B&R device.	
5SWWXP.0500-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, German. Only available with a B&R device.	
5SWWXP.0500-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, Multilanguage Only available with a B&R device.	
	Required accessories	
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.4096-03	CompactFlash 4 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-03	CompactFlash 8 GB Western Digital (SLC)	

Table 170: 5SWWXP.0600-ENG, 5SWWXP.0600-GER, 5SWWXP.0600-MUL, 5SWWXP.0500-ENG, 5SWWXP.0500-GER, 5SWWXP.0500-MUL - Order data

4.2 Overview

Model number	Edition	Target system	Chipset	Service Pack	Language	Preinstalled	Memory required on the disk	Minimum amount of RAM
5SWWXP.0600-ENG	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC620 APC810 APC820 PPC700 PPC725 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 US15W	SP3	English	Optional	≤ 2.1 GB	128 MB
5SWWXP.0600-GER	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC620 APC810 APC820 PPC700 PPC725 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 US15W	SP3	German	Optional	≤ 2.1 GB	128 MB
5SWWXP.0600-MUL	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC620 APC810 APC820 PPC700 PPC725 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 US15W	SP3	Multilanguage	Optional	≤ 2.1 GB	128 MB
5SWWXP.0500-ENG	Professional	APC620 APC810 APC820 PPC700 PPC725 PPC800	945GME GM45	SP2c	English	Optional	≤ 2.1 GB	128 MB
5SWWXP.0500-GER	Professional	APC620 APC810 APC820 PPC700 PPC725 PPC800	945GME GM45	SP2c	German	Optional	≤ 2.1 GB	128 MB
5SWWXP.0500-MUL	Professional	APC620 APC810 APC820 PPC700 PPC725 PPC800	945GME GM45	SP2c	Multilanguage	Optional	≤ 2.1 GB	128 MB

4.3 Installation

Upon request, B&R can pre-install the required Windows XP Professional version on the desired mass storage device (e.g. CompactFlash card, etc.). All of the drivers required for operation (graphics, network, etc.) are also installed when doing so.

4.3.1 Installation on PCI SATA RAID controller - 5ACPCI.RAIC-03, 5ACPCI.RAIC-05

The following steps are necessary for installing Windows XP Professional on the PCI SATA RAID controller:

1. Download the RAID driver from the B&R website www.br-automation.com and copy the files to a diskette.
2. Connect the Media Drive (5MD900.USB2-01) to the USB port.
3. Insert the diskette and Windows XP Professional CD in the the Media Drive and boot from the CD.
4. Press the F6 key during setup to install a third-party SCSI or a driver.
5. Press the "s" key when asked about installing an additional drive. Insert the disk in the floppy drive. Press "Enter" and select the driver.
6. Follow the setup instructions.
7. The setup copies the files to the Windows XP Professional folder and restarts the Panel PC 800.

Information:

- Not all USB FDD drives are supported by the Windows XP Setup (see Microsoft Kb 916196).
- Depending on the system, the boot order may have to be adjusted in BIOS.

4.4 Drivers

The latest drivers for all approved operating systems can be found in the Download area (Service / Material-related downloads - BIOS / Drivers / Updates) of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

5 Windows 7

5.1 General information

Windows® 7 offers a wealth of innovative features and performance improvements. The 64-bit variants can also exploit the full power of current PC architectures. Faster switching to power saving mode, quicker restores, less memory usage, and high-speed detection of USB devices are just a few of the advantages provided by Windows® 7. Both German and English are available in Windows® 7 Professional, while Windows® 7 Ultimate supports up to 35 different languages. Product activation is not necessary on B&R PCs, which is a huge advantage for simple logistical procedures relating to machine automation.

All of the Windows® operating systems offered by B&R are from the Microsoft Embedded division. This guarantees much longer availability, especially when compared to products offered on the consumer market.

5.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Windows 7	
5SWWI7.0100-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.0100-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.0300-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 32-bit, DVD, multilanguage. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.0200-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 64-bit, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.0200-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 64-bit, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.0400-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 64-bit, DVD, multilanguage. Only available with a new device.	

Table 171: 5SWWI7.0100-ENG, 5SWWI7.0100-GER, 5SWWI7.0300-MUL, 5SWWI7.0200-ENG, 5SWWI7.0200-GER, 5SWWI7.0400-MUL - Order data

5.3 Overview

Model number	Edition	Target system	Chipset	Service Pack	Architectures	Language	Preinstalled	Minimum size of the disk	Minimum amount of RAM
5SWWI7.0100-ENG	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC810 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 US15W		32-bit	English	Optional	16 GB	1 GB
5SWWI7.0100-GER	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC810 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 US15W		32-bit	German	Optional	16 GB	1 GB
5SWWI7.0300-MUL	Ultimate	APC510 APC511 APC810 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 US15W		32-bit	Multilanguage	Optional	16 GB	1 GB
5SWWI7.0200-ENG	Professional	PPC800 APC810	945GME Intel® Core™2 Duo GM45		64-bit	English	Optional	20 GB	2 GB
5SWWI7.0200-GER	Professional	PPC800 APC810	945GME Intel® Core™2 Duo GM45		64-bit	German	Optional	20 GB	2 GB
5SWWI7.0400-MUL	Ultimate	PPC800 APC810	945GME Intel® Core™2 Duo GM45		64-bit	Multilanguage	Optional	20 GB	2 GB

5.4 Installation

Upon request, B&R can pre-install the required Windows 7 version on the desired mass storage device (e.g. CompactFlash card, etc.). All of the drivers required for operation (graphics, network, etc.) are also installed when doing so.

5.4.1 Installation on PCI SATA RAID controller - 5ACPCI.RAIC-03, 5ACPCI.RAIC-05

The following steps are necessary for installing Windows 7 on the PCI SATA RAID controller:

1. Download the RAID driver for Windows 7 from the B&R website www.br-automation.com and copy the data to a folder on a flash drive.
2. Boot using the Windows7 DVD.
3. Follow the installation steps until a page appears asking "Where do you want to install Windows?".
4. Plug the USB flash drive with the RAID drivers into an available USB port.
5. Click on "Load driver", and navigate to the directory containing the RAID drivers. Then click Next to continue.
6. Remove the USB flash drive.
7. The Windows 7 installation can now be performed as usual.

Information:

Depending on the system, the boot order may have to be adjusted in BIOS.

5.5 Special considerations, limitations

- Windows 7 does not contain a Beep.sys file, which means that audible signal is no longer played (i.e. when touching a key or button).
- Windows 7 system classification is not currently supported (does not apply to PP500, APC510 and APC511 devices).

5.6 Drivers

The latest drivers for all approved operating systems can be found in the Download area (Service / Material-related downloads - BIOS / Drivers / Updates) of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

6 Windows XP Embedded

6.1 General information

Windows XP Embedded is the modular version of the desktop operating system Windows XP Professional. Windows XP Embedded is based on the same binary files as Windows XP Professional and is optimally tailored to the hardware being used. In other words, only the functions and modules required by the respective device are included. Windows XP Embedded is also based on the same reliable code as Windows XP Professional. It provides industry with leading reliability, improvements in security and performance, and the latest technology for Web browsing and extensive device support.

6.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Windows XP Embedded	
5SWWXP.0427-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Embedded Feature Pack 2007, English; for PPC800 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 512 MB).	
	Required accessories	
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.0512-03	CompactFlash 512 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-03	CompactFlash 1 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-03	CompactFlash 2 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-03	CompactFlash 4 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-03	CompactFlash 8 GB Western Digital (SLC)	

Table 172: 5SWWXP.0427-ENG - Order data

6.3 Overview

Model number	Target system	Chipset	Language	Preinstalled	Minimum size of the disk	Minimum amount of RAM
5SWWXP.0427-ENG	PPC800	945GME	English	Yes	512 MB	128 MB

6.4 Features with FP2007 (Feature Pack 2007)

The feature list shows the most important device functions in Windows XP Embedded with Feature Pack 2007 (FP2007).

Function	Present
Enhanced Write Filter (EWF)	✓
File Based Write Filter	✓
Administrator account	✓
User account	Configurable
Explorer shell	✓
Registry filter	✓
Internet Explorer 6.0 + SP2	✓
Internet information service (IIS)	-
Terminal service	✓
Windows Firewall	✓
MSN Explorer	-
Outlook Express	-
Administrative Tools	✓
Remote Desktop	✓
Remote Assistance	-
.NET Framework	-
ASP.NET	-
Codepages/User Locale/Keyboard	✓
Disk Management Service	✓
Windows Installer Service	✓
Class Installer	✓
CoDevice Installer	✓
Media Player	-
DirectX	-
Accessories	✓
Number of fonts	89

Table 173: Device functions in Windows XP Embedded with FP2007

6.5 Installation

Upon request, Windows XP Embedded can be preinstalled at B&R Austria on a suitable CompactFlash card (min. 512 MB). The system is then automatically configured when it is switched on for the first time. This procedure takes approximately 30 minutes, and the device will be rebooted a number of times.

6.6 Drivers

All drivers required for operation are preinstalled on the operating system. If an older version of the driver is installed, the latest version can be downloaded from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com) and installed. Be sure to check whether the "Enhanced Write Filter (EWF)" is enabled.

6.6.1 Touch screen driver

The touch screen driver must be manually installed in order to operate Automation Panel 800 or Automation Panel 900 touch screen devices. The driver is available in the Download area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com). Be sure to check whether the "Enhanced Write Filter (EWF)" is enabled.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

7 Windows Embedded Standard 2009

7.1 General information

Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 is the modular version of Windows® XP Professional. It's used if XP applications require a smaller operating system size to run. Together with CompactFlash memory, Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 makes it possible to use the Microsoft desktop operating system in rough environmental conditions. In addition to the familiar features included in Windows® XP Professional, Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 has been improved with regard to dependability by adding a write filter for individual memory partitions. By protecting individual partitions such as the boot partition, the PC system can be started without any problems, even after an unexpected power failure. B&R offers complete images for industrial PCs, Power Panel and Mobile Panel devices to make the transition to Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 as easy as possible. In addition to Windows® Embedded Standard 2009, the standard Windows® XP Professional operating system is also available in English, German and multilingual.

Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 is based on the same binary files as Windows® XP Professional with Service Pack 3 and is optimally tailored to the hardware being used. In other words, only the functions and modules required by the respective device are included. Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 is also based on the same reliable code as Windows® XP Professional with SP3. It provides industry with leading reliability, improvements in security and performance, and the latest technology for Web browsing and extensive device support.

7.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Windows Embedded Standard 2009	
5SWWXP.0727-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 2009, English; for PPC800 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 1 GB).	

Table 174: 5SWWXP.0727-ENG - Order data

7.3 Overview

Model number	Target system	Chipset	Language	Preinstalled	Minimum size of the disk	Minimum amount of RAM
5SWWXP.0727-ENG	PPC800	945GME	English	Yes	1 GB	256 MB

7.4 Features with WES2009 (Windows Embedded Standard 2009)

The feature list shows the most important device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 2009.

Function	Present
Enhanced write filter (EWF)	✓
File Based Write Filter (FBWF)	✓
Page file	Configurable
Administrator account	✓
User account	Configurable
Explorer shell	✓
Registry filter	✓
Internet Explorer 7.0	✓
Internet information service (IIS)	-
Terminal service	✓
Windows Firewall	✓
MSN-Explorer	-
Outlook Express	-
Administrative Tools	✓
Remote Desktop	✓
Remote Assistance	-
.NET Framework	-
ASP.NET	-
Local Network Bridge	✓
Codepages/User Locale/Keyboard	✓
Disk Management Service	✓
Windows Installer Service	✓
Class Installer	✓
CoDevice Installer	✓

Table 175: Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 2009

Function	Present
Media Player 6.4	✓
DirectX 9.0c	✓
Accessories	✓
Number of fonts	89

Table 175: Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 2009

7.5 Installation

Upon request, Windows Embedded Standard 2009 can be preinstalled at B&R Austria on a suitable CompactFlash card (min. 1 GB). The system is then automatically configured when it is switched on for the first time. This procedure takes approximately 10 minutes, and the device will be rebooted a number of times.

7.6 Drivers

All drivers required for operation are preinstalled on the operating system. If an older version of the driver is still being used, the latest version can be downloaded from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com) and installed over it. Be sure to check whether the "Enhanced Write Filter (EWF)" is enabled.

7.6.1 Touch screen drivers

In order to operate Automation Panel 800 or Automation Panel 900 touch screen devices, you need to either install the touch screen driver manually and update the touch screen interface in the device manager. The driver is available in the Download area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com). Be sure to check whether the Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) is enabled.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

8 Windows Embedded Standard 7

8.1 General information

The successor to Windows® XP Embedded has been given the name Windows® Embedded Standard 7. As with previous versions, this embedded operating system offers full system support of Automation PC 810, Panel PC 800 and Power Panel 500 devices. In addition to brand new features that are also included in Windows® 7 Professional, Windows® Embedded Standard 7 includes embedded components such as Enhanced Write Filter, File-Based Write Filter, Registry Filter and USB Boot. Windows® Embedded Standard 7 is available in two different versions. The main difference between them has to do with multilingual support. Windows® Embedded Standard 7 is only available in a single language, whereas Windows® Embedded Standard 7 Premium supports the installation of several languages simultaneously.

With Windows® Embedded Standard 7, Microsoft has made substantial improvements in the area of security. The AppLocker program, available in the premium version, can prevent the execution of unknown or potentially unwanted applications that should be installed over a network or from drives that are directly connected. A tiered approach allows the differentiation between scripts (.ps1, .bat, .cmd, .vbs and .js), installer files (.msi, .msp) and libraries (.dll, .ocx). AppLocker can also be configured to record undesired activity and display it in the Event Viewer. Windows® Embedded Standard 7 is available in both 32-bit and 64-bit versions. This also provides support for challenging 64-bit applications.

8.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Windows Embedded Standard 7	
5SWWI7.0527-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 32-bit, English; for PPC800 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 8 GB).	
5SWWI7.0627-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 64-bit, English; for PPC800 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	
5SWWI7.0727-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 32-bit, multilanguage; for PPC800 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 8 GB).	
5SWWI7.0827-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 64-bit, multilanguage; for PPC800 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	
	Optional accessories	
	Windows Embedded Standard 7	
5SWWI7.0900-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 32-bit, Language Pack DVD	
5SWWI7.1000-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 64-bit, Language Pack DVD	

Table 176: 5SWWI7.0527-ENG, 5SWWI7.0627-ENG, 5SWWI7.0727-MUL, 5SWWI7.0827-MUL - Order data

8.3 Overview

Model number	Edition	Target system	Chipset	Architectures	Language	Preinstalled	Minimum size of the disk	Minimum amount of RAM
5SWWI7.0527-ENG	Embedded	PPC800	945GME	32-bit	English	Optional	8 GB	1 GB
5SWWI7.0627-ENG	Embedded	PPC800	945GME	64-bit	English	Optional	16 GB	1 GB
			Intel® Core™2 Duo					
5SWWI7.0727-MUL	Premium	PPC800	945GME	32-bit	Multilanguage	Optional	8 GB	1 GB
5SWWI7.0827-MUL	Premium	PPC800	945GME	64-bit	Multilanguage	Optional	16 GB	1 GB
			Intel® Core™2 Duo					

8.4 Features with WES7 (Windows Embedded Standard 7)

The feature list shows the most important device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 7.

Function	Windows Embedded Standard 7	Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium
Enhanced Write Filter (EWF)	✓	✓
File Based Write Filter (FBWF)	✓	✓
Administrator account	✓	✓
User account	Configurable	Configurable
Windows Explorer Shell	✓	✓
Registry filter	✓	✓
Internet Explorer 8.0	✓	✓
Internet Information Service (IIS) 7.0	✓	✓
AntiMalware (Windows Defender)	-	✓
Add-ons (Snipping tool, Sticky Notes)	-	✓
Windows Firewall	✓	✓
.NET Framework 3.5	✓	✓
32-bit and 64-bit	✓	✓
Remote Desktop Protocol 7.0	✓	✓
File Compression Utility	✓	✓
Windows Installer Service	✓	✓
Windows XP Mode	-	-
Media Player 12	✓	✓
DirectX	✓	✓
Multilingual User Interface Packs in the same image	-	✓
International Components and Language Services	✓	✓
Language Pack Setup	✓	✓
Windows Update	Configurable	Configurable
Windows PowerShell 2.0	✓	✓
BitLocker	-	✓
AppLocker	-	✓
Tablet PC Support	-	✓
Windows Touch	-	✓
Boot from USB Stick	✓	✓
Accessories	✓	✓
Page file	Configurable	Configurable
Number of fonts	134	134

Table 177: Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 7

8.5 Installation

Upon request, Windows Embedded Standard 7 can be preinstalled at B&R Austria on a suitable CompactFlash card (32-bit: at least 8 GB, 64-bit: at least 16 GB). The system is then automatically configured when it is switched on for the first time. This procedure takes approximately 30 minutes, and the device will be rebooted a number of times.

8.6 Drivers

All drivers required for operation are preinstalled on the operating system. If an older version of the driver is still being used, the latest version can be downloaded from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com) and installed over it. Be sure to check whether the Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) is enabled.

8.6.1 Touch screen driver

A touch screen driver will be automatically installed if a touch controller is detected during the Windows Embedded Standard 7 setup. If a touch controller is not detected during Windows Embedded Standard 7 setup, or if an Automation Panel 800/900 is connected later on, the touch screen driver needs to be installed or the additional touch screen interface needs to be selected in the touch screen settings in the Windows Control Panel. The driver is available in the Download area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com). When doing so, be sure that the Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) or File Based Write Filter (FBWF) are not enabled.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

9 Windows CE

9.1 General information

B&R Windows CE is an operating system which is optimally tailored to B&R's devices. It includes only the functions and modules which are required by each device. This makes this operating system extremely robust and stable. A further advantage of B&R Windows CE compared to other operating systems are the low licensing costs.

9.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Windows CE 6.0	
5SWWCE.0827-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows CE 6.0 Professional, English; for PPC800 with 945GME chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 128 MB).	
	Required accessories	
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.0128-03	CompactFlash 128 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.0256-03	CompactFlash 256 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.0512-03	CompactFlash 512 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-03	CompactFlash 1 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-03	CompactFlash 2 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-03	CompactFlash 4 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-03	CompactFlash 8 GB Western Digital (SLC)	

Table 178: 5SWWCE.0827-ENG - Order data

9.3 Overview

Model number	Target system	Chipset	Language	Preinstalled	Minimum size of the disk	Minimum amount of RAM
5SWWCE.0827-ENG	PPC800	945GME	English	Yes	128 MB	128 MB

9.4 Windows CE 6.0 features

Detailed information about Windows CE for B&R devices is available in the Downloads area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Features	Windows CE 6.0
Supported screen resolutions	VGA (TFT), SVGA (TFT), XGA (TFT)
Chipset	Intel 945GME
Color depth	16-bit or 65,536 colors ¹⁾
Graphics card driver	Intel(R) embedded graphics driver
Main memory	Automatic detection and use of up to 512 MB RAM
Boot time / Startup time	Approx. 25 seconds
Screen rotation	not supported
Web browser	Internet Explorer
.NET	Compact Framework
Image size	Approx. 38 MB ²⁾ , uncompressed
Custom keys	Supported
PVI	Supported
Automation Device Interface	Supported
Remote Desktop Protocol for thin clients	Supported
B&R VNC Viewer	Supported
B&R Task Manager	Supported
B&R Picture Viewer	Supported
Compatible with zenOn	Yes
Compatible with Wonderware	No
Serial interfaces for any use	3
DirectX	No
Audio ports	"Line OUT" and "Line IN" are supported. "MIC" is not supported

Table 179: Windows CE 6.0 features

1) The color depth depends on the display used.

2) Use the function "Compress Windows CE Image" in the B&R Embedded OS Installer to reduce the image size.

9.5 Requirements

The device must fulfill the following criteria to be able run the Windows CE operating system.

- At least 128 MB main memory
- At least one 128 MB CompactFlash card (size should be specified when ordered)

9.6 Installation

Windows CE is usually preinstalled at the B&R plant.

9.7 B&R Embedded OS Installer

The B&R Embedded OS Installer allows you to install existing B&R Windows CE images. The 4 files (NK.BIN, BLDR, LOGOXRES.BMP, and LOGOQVGA.BMP) must be provided from an already functioning B&R Windows CE installation.

The B&R Embedded OS Installer is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com). Further information is available in the online help for the B&R Embedded OS Installer.

10 Automation Runtime

10.1 General information

A integral component of Automation Studio is the real-time operating system. This real-time operating system makes up the software kernel which allows applications to run on a target system.

- Guaranteed highest possible performance for the hardware being used
- Runs on all B&R target systems
- Makes the application hardware-independent
- Applications can be easily ported between B&R target systems
- Cyclic runtime system guarantees deterministic behavior
- Multitasking according to deterministic runtime rules
- Configure priorities, time classes, and jitter tolerance
- Up to eight different time classes with any subprograms
- Guaranteed response to time and jitter tolerance violations
- Exception handling
- Configurable jitter tolerance in all task classes
- Supports all relevant programming language such as IEC 61131-3 and ANSI C
- Extensive function library conforming to IEC 61131-3 as well as the expanded Automation library
- Access to all networks and bus systems via function calls or the Automation Studio configuration

B&R Automation Runtime is fully embedded in the corresponding target system (this is the hardware where Automation Runtime is installed). It allows application programs to access I/O systems (e.g. via fieldbus) and other devices (interfaces, networks, etc.).

10.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Undefined	
9A0003.02U	USB Port Button Holder DS9490B	
1A4600.10	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin, incl. License Label and Security Key	
1A4600.10-2	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin, ARNC0	
1A4600.10-3	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin+PVIControls incl. License Label and Security Key	
1A4600.10-4	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin+ARNC0+PVIControls	

Table 180: 9A0003.02U, 1A4600.10, 1A4600.10-2, 1A4600.10-3, 1A4600.10-4 - Order data

10.3 Automation Runtime Windows (ARwin)

The system is supported by ARwin with an AS 3.0 / AR 2.96 upgrade.

An Automation Runtime dongle (USB port button holder with Automation Runtime ARwin dongle) must be connected to run ARwin on a Panel PC 800, see "Order data" on page 208.

Information:

An Automation Runtime dongle is no longer required in AS 3.0.90 / AR4.00.

10.4 Automation Runtime Embedded (ARemb)

The system is supported by ARemb with an AS 3.0.90 / AR 4.00 upgrade. An Automation Runtime dongle is not required.

11 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center

The ADI (Automation Device Interface) enables access to specific functions of B&R devices. Settings for this device can be read and edited using the B&R Control Center applet in the control panel.

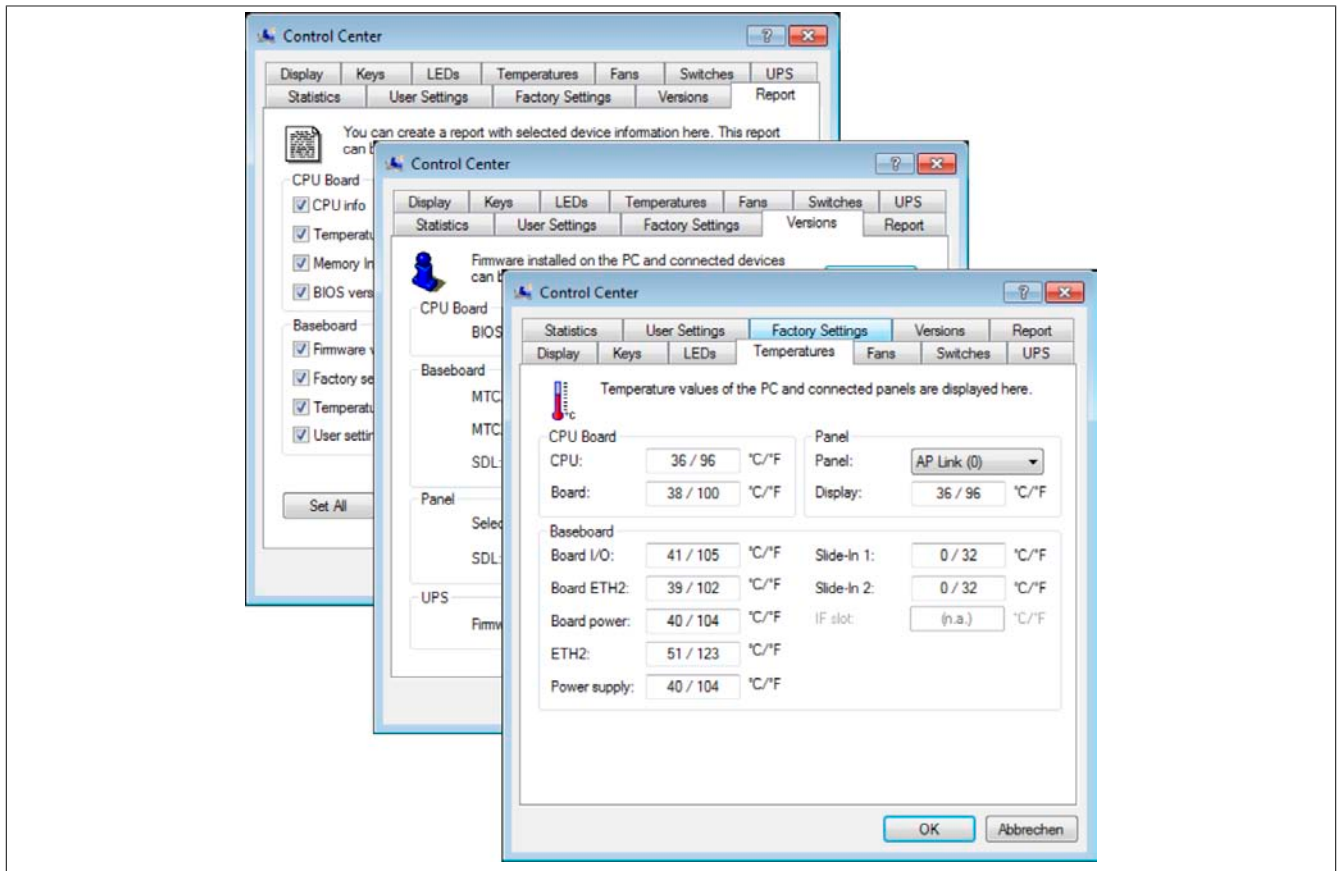


Image 114: ADI Control Center screenshots - Examples (symbol photo)

Information:

The displayed temperature and voltage values (e.g. CPU temperature, core voltage, battery voltage) on the corresponding ADI page represent uncalibrated information values. These cannot be used to draw any conclusions about any hardware alarms or error conditions. The hardware components used have automatic diagnostics functions that can be applied in the event of error.

11.1 Functions

Information:

The functions provided by the Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center vary according to device series.

- Changing display-specific parameters
- Reading device-specific keys
- Updating the key configuration
- Activating device-specific LEDs on a membrane keypad
- Read or calibrate the entry devices (e.g. key switch, handwheel, joystick, potentiometer)
- Reading temperatures, fan speeds, statistical data and switch settings
- Read the operating hours (power on hours)
- Reading user and factory settings
- Reading software versions
- Updating and securing BIOS and firmware
- Creating reports for the current system (support assistance)
- Setting the SDL equalizer value for the SDL cable adjustment
- Changing the User Serial ID

Supports the following systems:

- Automation PC 510
- Automation PC 511
- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Panel PC 300
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 725
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Power Panel 500
- Mobile Panel 40/50
- Mobile Panel 100/200
- Connected Automation Panel 800
- Connected Automation Panel 900

11.2 Installation

A detailed description of the Control Center can be found in the integrated online help. The B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) driver (also contains Control Center) is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

1. Download and unzip the ZIP archive
2. Close all applications
3. Run the Setup.exe file (e.g. double-click on it in Explorer).

Information:

The ADI driver is already included in the B&R images of embedded operating systems.

If a more current ADI driver version exists (see the Downloads area of the B&R website), it can be installed later. A potentially activated "Enhanced Write Filter (EWF)" must be taken into consideration when installing.

11.3 SDL equalizer setting

1. Open the **Control Center** in the **Control Panel**.
2. Select **Display** tab.
3. Click on **Settings**. This opens the following dialog box:

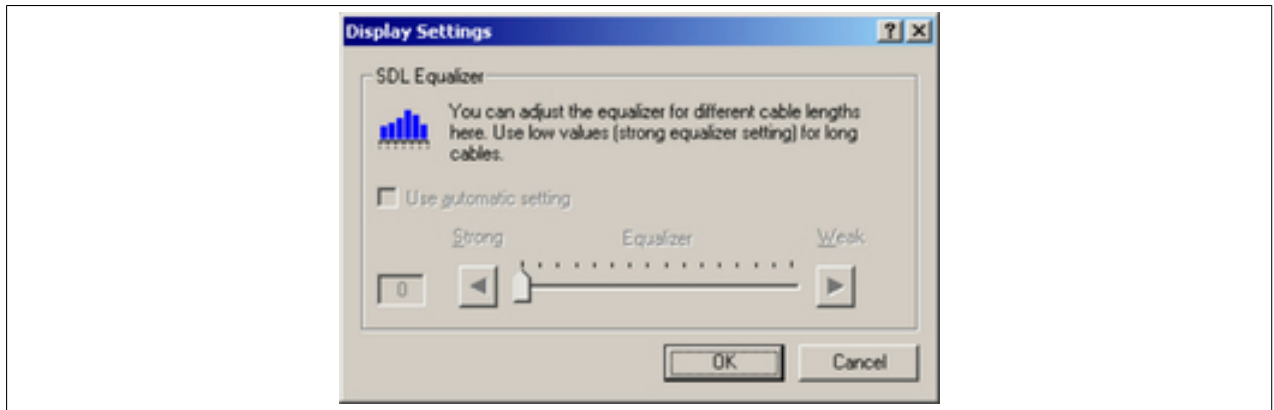


Image 115: ADI Control Center - SDL equalizer settings

You can change the display's SDL equalizer settings in this dialog box. The equalizer is integrated into Automation Panel devices and adapts the DVI signal to various cable lengths. The equalizer value is automatically calculated based on the cable length. It is possible to set a different equalizer value in order to obtain the best possible display quality (e.g. in case of low-quality cables or poor DVI signal quality).

The value is optimally defined for the cable length when using the "Automatic setting".

The equalizer value can only be changed if the function is supported by Automation Panel 900 (starting with Panel Firmware version 1.04 or higher).

11.4 UPS configuration

Here you can view the status values for an optionally installed B&R APC add-on UPS as well as change, update or save the battery settings for the UPS. You can also configure the system settings for the UPS.

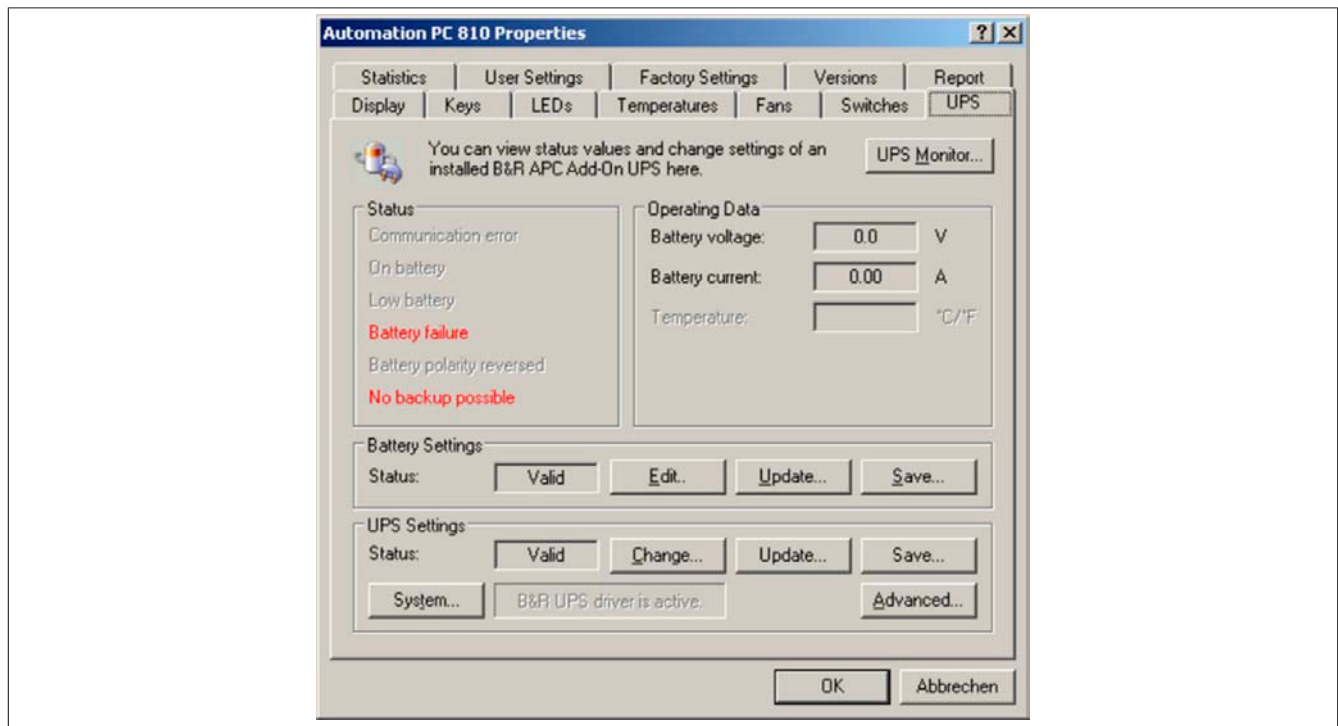


Image 116: ADI Control Center - UPS settings

Caution!

The installed UPS must be selected and configured in the Control Panel using the energy options in order for battery operation to be supported.

Information:

The UPS service is supported starting with B&R Windows Embedded Version 2.10 or higher.

11.4.1 Installing the UPS service for the B&R APC add-on UPS

1. Open the **Control Center** in the **Control Panel**.
2. Select the **UPS** tab.
3. Under **UPS settings**, click on **System**. This opens the **Power Options** in the Control Panel. (The **Power Options** can also be opened directly from the **Control Panel**.)
4. Go to the **UPS** tab and click **Select...**
5. Choose 'Bernecker + Rainer' as the manufacturer and 'APC Add-on UPS' as the model and then click **Finish**. The value for the COM connection is only required for a serially connected UPS and is ignored by the APC add-on UPS driver.
6. Click on **Apply** to start the UPS service. After a few seconds the UPS status and details are displayed.
7. Click **OK**.

The text field beside **System** (on the **UPS** tab in the **Control Center**) also indicates whether the B&R UPS driver is active.

Information:

Administrator rights are required in order to change the energy options or display the UPS status.

11.4.2 Displaying UPS status values

1. Open the **Control Center** in the **Control Panel**.
2. Select the **UPS** tab.

The displayed values are updated automatically.

Information:

The "reversed battery polarity " status is only displayed in UPS firmware Version 1.08 or higher.

In UPS firmware Version 1.07 or smaller, a change between battery operation and normal operation can lead to communication errors.

3. Select UPS monitor to display UPS status changes since the last time the system or UPS driver was started.

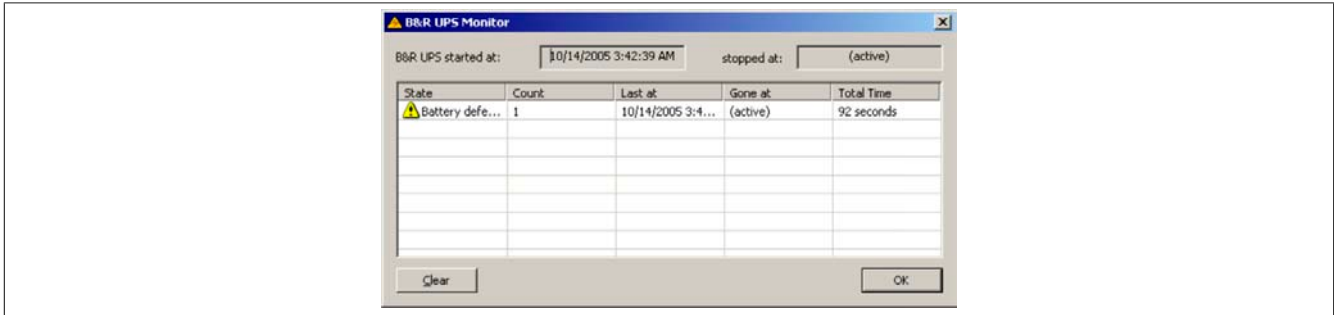


Image 117: ADI Control Center - UPS monitor

The dialog box is updated automatically when the status changes.

To remove a status from the list, click on **delete**.

Information:

The current status of the UPS is also displayed when the UPS service is started in the Windows Control Panel on the UPS page in the energy options.

Information:

In a German version of Windows XP Professional the battery status is displayed as "low" in the energy options, even if the battery is OK (Windows error). In an English version, three battery status levels are displayed: unknown, OK, replace A low battery status is never displayed.

11.4.3 Changing UPS battery settings

1. Open the **Control Center** in the **Control Panel**.
2. Select the **UPS** tab.
3. Under **Battery settings**, click on **Edit**. This opens the "Open" dialog box.
4. Select and **open** the file containing the battery settings.

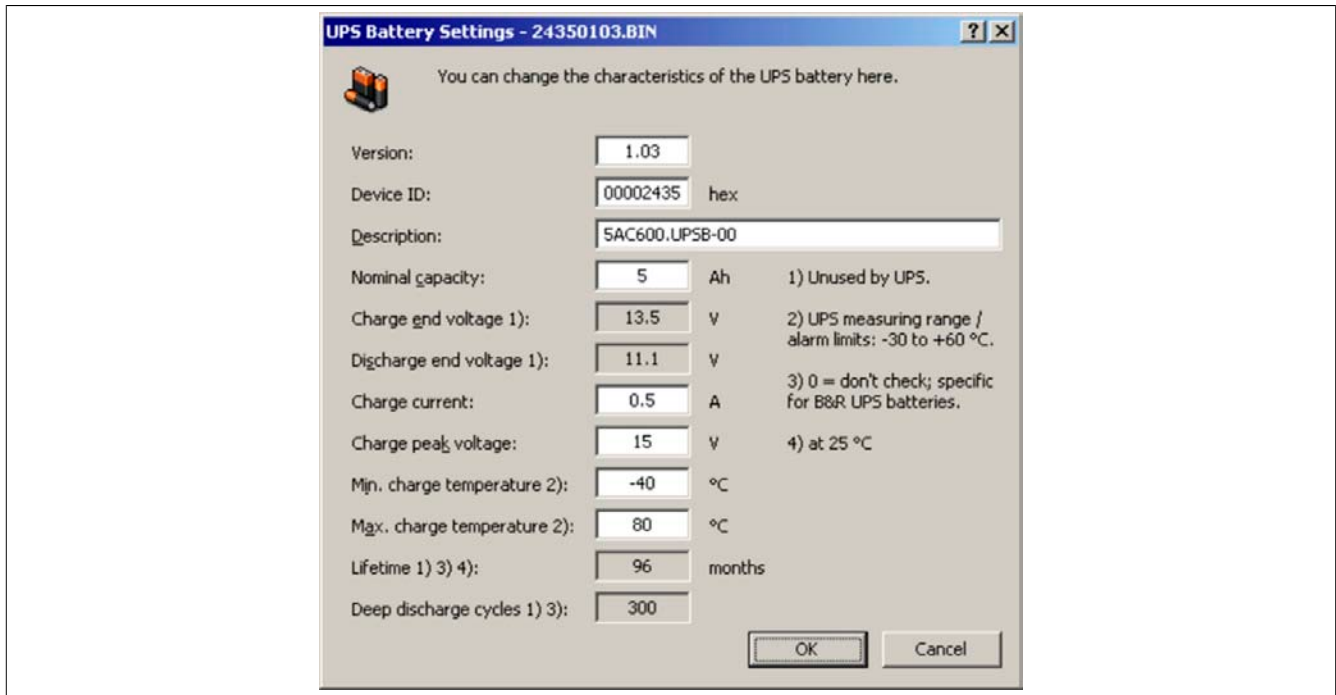


Image 118: ADI Control Center - UPS battery settings

In this dialog box you can change the settings for the UPS battery.

The changed settings are written to the file by clicking on the **OK** button. The battery settings for the UPS can then be updated with this file.

none

To make settings for batteries not from B&R, it is best to make a copy of a file with battery settings from B&R under a new name and make adjust the settings in this file for the battery being used.

Current files with settings for batteries from B&R can be updated using B&R's "Upgrade PPC800 MTCX" software.

Information:

- The current UPS firmware version 1.10 does not use charge end voltage, deep discharge voltage, lifespan and deep discharge cycles.
- Lifespan is only included in version 2 (and higher) of the UPS battery settings and only valid for B&R UPS batteries at 25°C ambient temperature.
- Deep discharge cycles are only included in version 3 (and higher) of the UPS battery settings and only valid for B&R UPS batteries.

Information:

If you would like to change the current battery settings on the UPS, they must first be saved in a file.

11.4.4 Updating UPS battery settings

1. Open the **Control Center** in the **Control Panel**.
2. Select the **UPS** tab.
3. Under **Battery settings**, click on **Update**. Clicking on "Open" opens a dialog box.
4. Select and **open** the file containing the battery settings. The "Download" dialog box is opened.

The transfer can be aborted by clicking on **Cancel** in the Download dialog box. Cancel is disabled when the flash memory is being written to.

Information:

- The UPS cannot be operated while updating the battery settings.
- If the transfer is interrupted, then the procedure must be repeated until the battery settings have been updated successfully. Otherwise battery operation will no longer be possible.

Deleting the data in flash memory can take several seconds depending on the memory block being used. The progress indicator is not updated during this time.

Information:

The UPS is automatically restarted after a successful download. This can cause a brief failure in the UPS communication.

11.4.5 Saving UPS battery settings

1. Open the **Control Center** in the **Control Panel**.
2. Select the **UPS** tab.
3. Under Battery settings, click on **Save**. "Save under" dialog box opened.
4. Enter a file name or select an existing file and click on **Save**.

Information:

UPS settings can only be saved using UPS firmware version 1.10 and higher.

The transfer can be aborted by clicking on **Cancel** in the "Download" dialog box.

11.4.6 UPS system settings configure

1. Open the **Control Center** in the **Control Panel**.
2. Select the **UPS** tab.
3. Under **UPS settings**, click on **Change**. This opens the following dialog box:

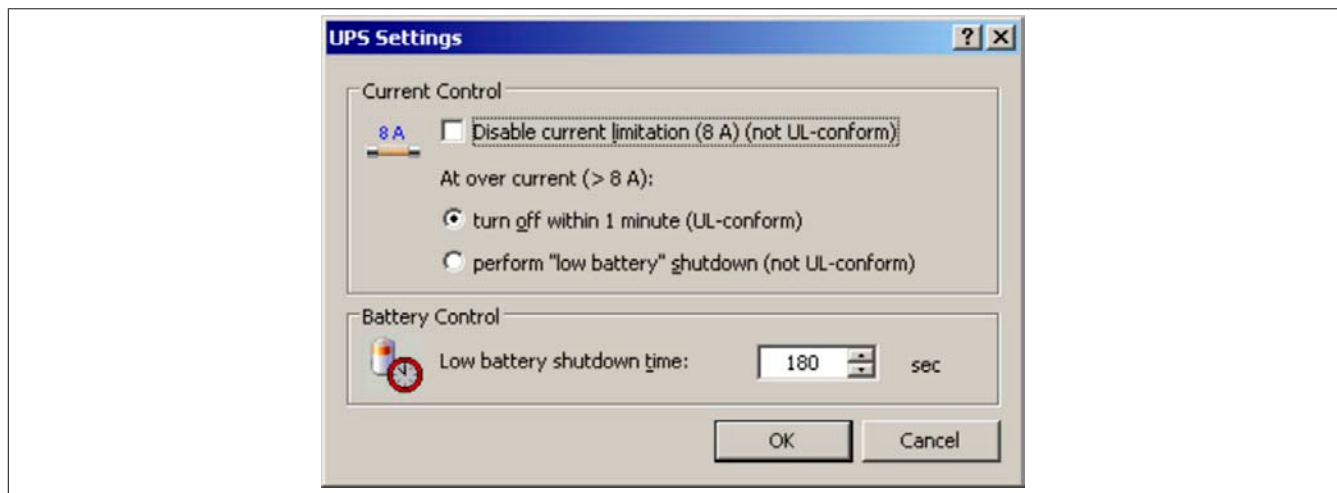


Image 119: ADI Control Center - UPS settings

Further information regarding the UPS system settings can be found in the Windows help.

Information:

- UPS settings can only be changed using UPS firmware version 1.10 and higher. If there are no changed settings on the UPS, then the factory or default settings are used.
- The UPS is automatically restarted after UPS settings have been changed. This can cause a brief disruption in communication with the UPS.
- Administrator rights are required in order to change the energy options or display the UPS status.

Disabling 8 A current limitation

Information:

It is not UL compliant to switch off the 8 A current limitation on devices during battery operation!

"Low Battery" shutdown caused by an over-current > 8 A on devices during battery operation is not UL compliant!

Select the checkbox **Disable current limitation (8 A)**.

If current limitation is enabled (checkbox deselected), then the UPS uses battery operation to check whether the UPS battery is discharged with 8 A for longer than 16 seconds. If so, then an overcurrent alarm is sent to the PC.

Information:

Current limitation is only supported with UPS firmware version 1.10 and higher.

Enabling one of the two following options determines how the UPS should perform when an overcurrent alarm occurs:

If **Turn-off within 1 minute** is selected, then the UPS will turn-off within one when an overcurrent alarm occurs.

Warning!

The operating system will not be properly shut down if an overcurrent alarm occurs!

If **Perform "low battery" shutdown** is selected, then the UPS will also signal a "Low battery alarm" in addition to the overcurrent alarm and will turn off after the defined **Low battery shutdown time**. This will allow the operating system to shut down properly when UPS service is enabled.

Changing the shutdown time of the UPS when battery is low

Enter the **"Low Battery" shutdown time** in seconds. This is the amount of time that the UPS will wait before shutting off the power supply when the battery level is low.

This prevents the UPS battery from becoming too discharged if the Windows UPS service is not enabled and the UPS is therefore not turned off by the operating system.

If the UPS service is enabled, then the UPS will be turned off by the operating system when the battery level is low, based on the Windows UPS service **shutdown time** (see "Changing additional UPS settings", on page 309). The **low battery shutdown time** will then be ignored.

Information:

- The low battery shutdown time must be set to at least 60 seconds, so that the operating system has enough time to send the shutdown command to the UPS when the battery level is low (normally occurs after approximately 30 seconds).
- The low battery shutdown time can only be set in UPS firmware version 1.10 and later. UPS firmware version 1.08 always uses a turn off delay time of 180 seconds. UPS firmware versions earlier than 1.08 do not shut down automatically when the battery level is low.

11.4.7 Changing additional UPS settings

UPS turn-off time - change

Under **Windows UPS Service**, you can enter the **turn-off time** in seconds. This is the length of time that the UPS waits before switching off the power supply. When a critical alarm occurs (e.g. at low battery level), the Windows UPS service will send a shutdown command with the turn off delay time to the UPS and will shut down the system.

Information:

This time is evaluated by the Windows UPS Service, but can not be set in the UPS system settings of the energy options. This value should only be changed if the system requires longer than the default setting of 180 seconds to shut down.

Caution!

The time entered must be longer than the time required to shut down the operating system.

Activate UPS messages

Under **B&R UPS driver**, activate the checkbox **UPS status messages**. Any changes to the UPS status will then trigger a message from the B&R UPS driver.

Information:

Shutting down the system is only reported by the Windows UPS Service. The UPS Service also sends other messages if they are activated in the UPS system settings energy options. These messages are only displayed when the Windows Alerter (Messenger)¹⁾ active and the PC is connected to a network. Additionally, some conditions of the B&R APC add-on UPS are not detected by the Windows UPS Service, and are therefore do not trigger messages (e.g. when there are no battery settings on the UPS). The Windows services can be found by opening the Control Panel and selecting "Services" from the Administrative Tools.

If the checkbox **Display UPS status with UPS monitor** is also activated, a new message is not displayed for every change, but only a general message and request for you to start the B&R UPS monitor. As long as the UPS monitor is active, no new messages are displayed.

Information:

Regardless of these options, all changes to the UPS status are logged in Windows event protocol (under "Application").

11.4.8 Procedure following power failure

Over current shutdown

If an over-current > 8 A is present during battery operation for a duration of 16 seconds, the over-current shutdown is executed. A turn-off time of one minute is available to the system.

If the supply is regenerated during this time, then the shut down process is aborted.

Information:

The over-current shutdown has the highest priority.

Low battery shutdown

If the LowBatteryFlag is set during power failure, then the "Low Battery" shutdown is executed. This prevents the rechargeable battery from dying. Once the turn-off time expires (3 minutes by default), the UPS shuts down.

If an "over-current" shutdown or "standard" shutdown is detected during the shutdown process, the "low battery" shutdown is replaced by the respective process.

Standard shutdown

The standard shutdown is effective when the UPS service is active, the turn-off time is 3 minutes by default.

If the supply voltage returns during the turn-off time, then the shutdown procedure will be stopped.

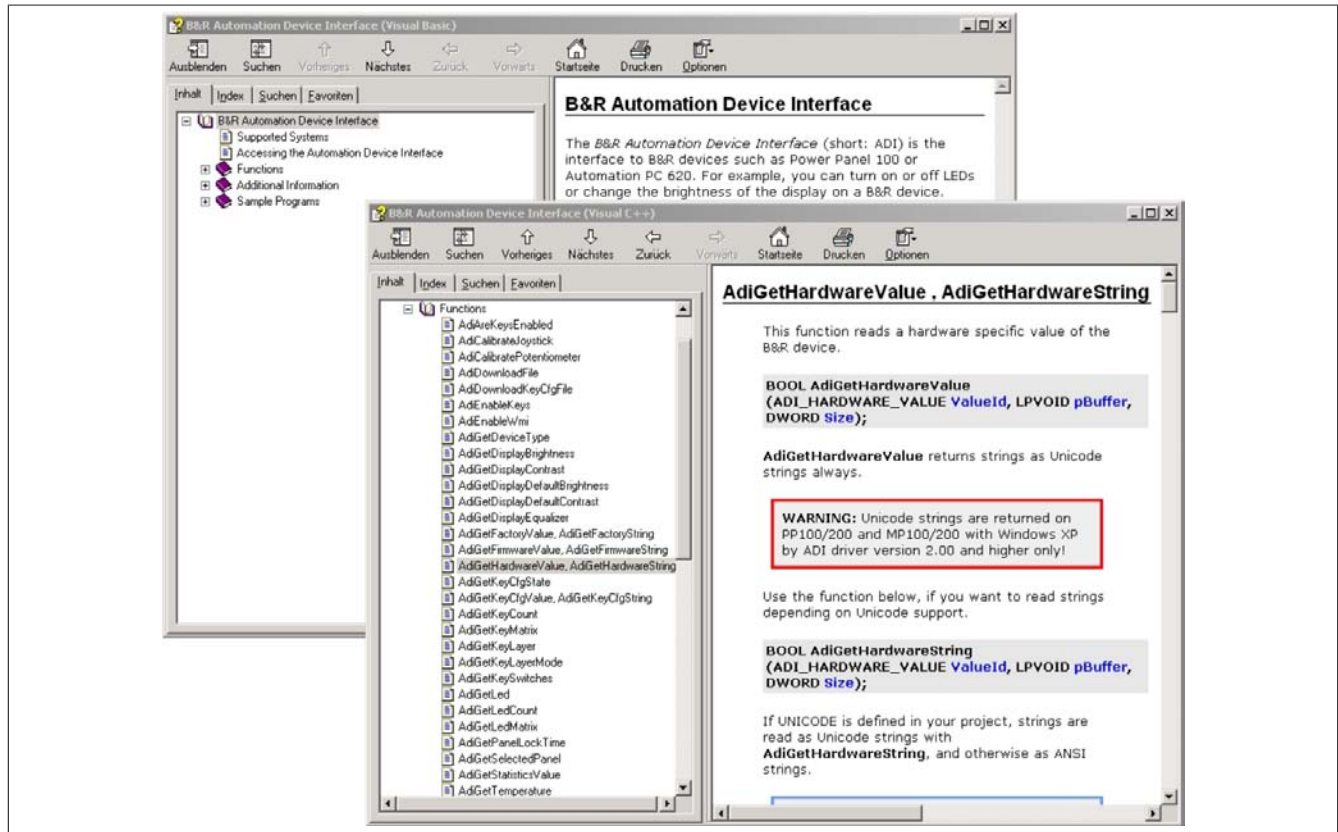
If the supply voltage returns during the shutdown process, then the shutdown timer will run until the APC810 enters standby mode and will then reboot the system.

¹⁾ The Windows Alerter is supported starting with B&R Windows Embedded Version 2.10 or higher.

12 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit

This software can be used to activate functions in the B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) from Windows applications, which were created using a development environment such as one of the following.

- Microsoft Visual C++ 6.0
- Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0
- Microsoft Embedded Visual C++ 4.0
- Microsoft Visual Studio 2005 (or newer)



Features:

- One Microsoft Visual Basic module with declarations for the ADI functions.
- Header files and Import libraries for Microsoft Visual C++
- Help files for Visual Basic and Visual C++.
- Sample projects for Visual Basic and Visual C++.
- ADI DLL (for testing the applications, if no ADI drive is installed).

Supports the following systems (Version 3.10 and higher):

- Automation PC 510
- Automation PC 511
- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Panel PC 300
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Power Panel 500
- Mobile Panel 40/50
- Mobile Panel 100/200

The ADI driver suitable for the device must be installed on the stated product series. The ADI driver is already included in the B&R images of embedded operating systems.

A detailed description of using the ADI functions can be found in the online help system.

The B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit is available in the Download area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

13 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) .NET SDK

This software can be used to activate functions in the B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) from .NET applications, which were created using Microsoft Visual Studio 2005 (or newer).

Supported programming languages:

- Visual Basic
- Visual C++
- Visual C#
- Visual J#

System requirements:

- Development system: PC with Windows XP/7 and
 - Microsoft Visual Studio 2005 (or newer)
 - Microsoft .NET Framework 2.0 and/or Microsoft .NET Compact Framework 2.0 (or newer)

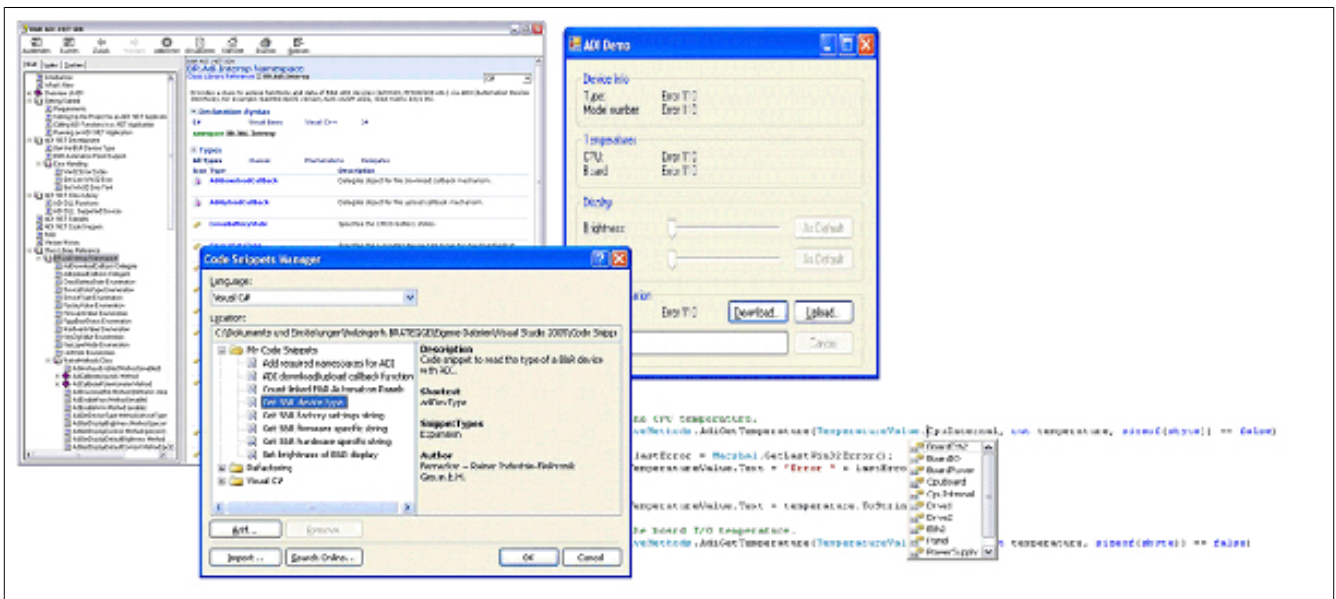


Image 120: ADI .NET SDK screenshots (Version 1.50)

Features:

- ADI .NET class library.
- Help files in HTML Help 1.0 format (.chm file) and MS Help 2.0 format (.HxS file). (Help documentation is in English)
- Sample projects and code snippets for Visual Basic, Visual C++, Visual C# and Visual J#.
- ADI DLL (for testing the applications, if no ADI drive is installed).

Supports following systems (Version 1.50 and higher):

- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Panel PC 300
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Power Panel 500
- Mobile Panel 40/50
- Mobile Panel 100/200

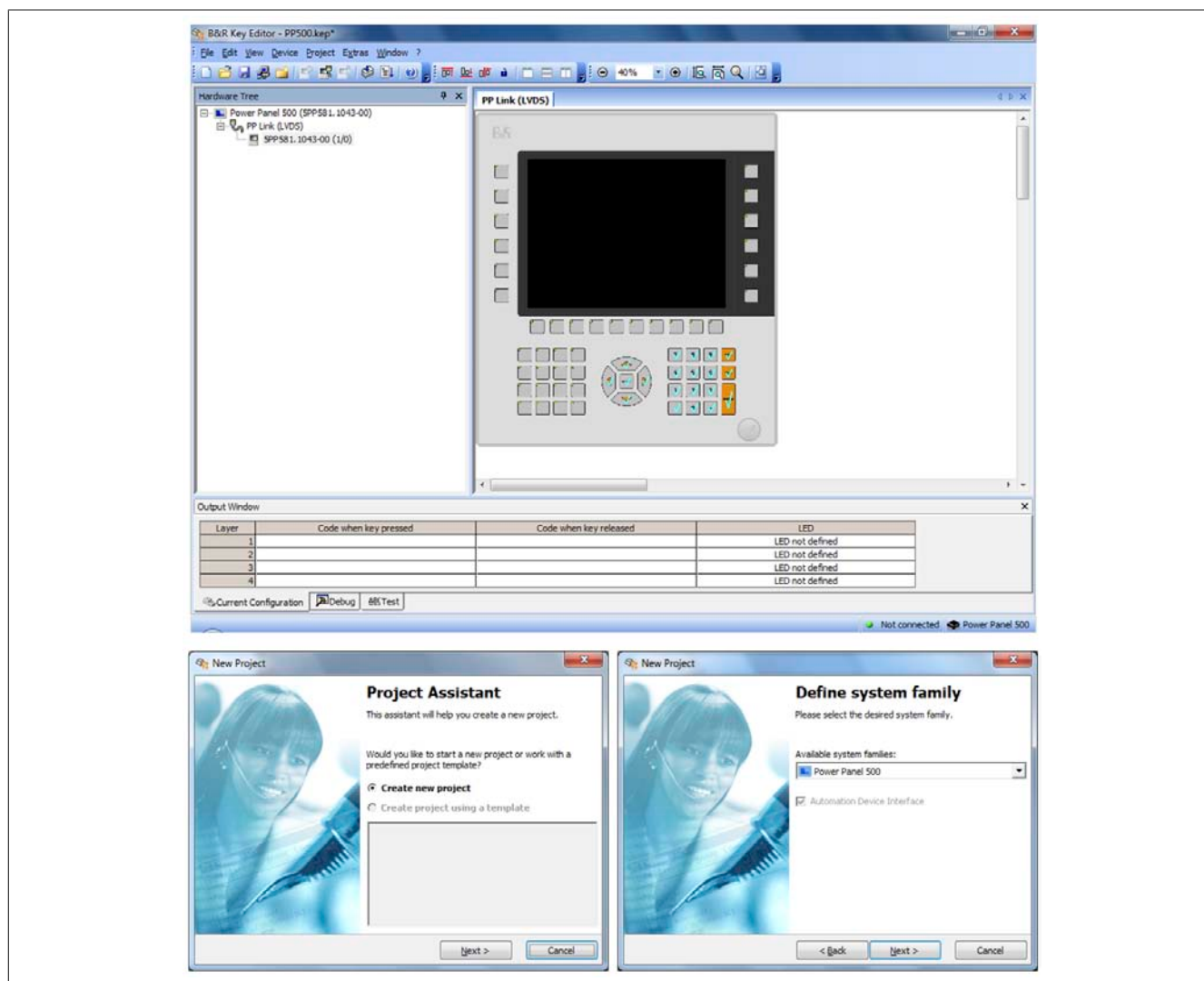
The ADI driver suitable for the device must be installed on the stated product series. The ADI driver is already included in the B&R images of embedded operating systems.

A detailed description of using the ADI functions can be found in the online help system.

ADI .NET SDK is available in the Downloads area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

14 B&R Key Editor

On display units, it is often necessary to adjust the function keys and LEDs for the application software being used. The B&R Key Editor makes it quick and easy to adapt the application to a unique configuration.



Features:

- Configuration of normal keys like on a keyboard (A, B, C, etc.)
- Keyboard shortcuts (CTRL+C, SHIFT+DEL, etc.) using only one key
- Special key functions (change brightness, etc.)
- Assign functions to LEDs (HDD access, power, etc.)
- 4 assignments per key possible (using layer function)
- Configuration of panel locking time when multiple Automation Panel 900 devices are connected to Automation PC and Panel PC devices

Supports the following systems (Version 3.20):

- Automation PC 510
- Automation PC 511
- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Automation Panel 800
- Automation Panel 900
- IPC2000, IPC2001, IPC2002
- IPC5000, IPC5600
- IPC5000C, IPC5600C

- Mobile Panel 40/50
- Mobile Panel 100/200
- Panel PC 300
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Power Panel 500

A detailed guide for configuring keys and LEDs can be found in the B&R Key Editor's Online Help documentation. The B&R Key Editor is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com). It can also be found on the B&R HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD (model number 5SWHMI.0000-00).

Chapter 5 • Standards and certifications

1 Applicable European Directives

- EMC directive 2004/108/EG
- Low-voltage directive 2006/95/EC

2 Overview of standards

Standard	Description
EN 55011 Class A	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), radio disturbance product standard, industrial, scientific, and medical high-frequency devices (ISM devices), limit values and measurement procedure; group 1 (devices that do not create HF during material processing) and group 2 (devices that create HF during material processing)
EN 55022 Class A	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), radio disturbance characteristics, information technology equipment (ITE devices), limits and methods of measurement
EN 60060-2	High-voltage test techniques - part 2: Measuring systems
EN 60068-2-1	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test A: Dry cold
EN 60068-2-2	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test B: Dry heat
EN 60068-2-3	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test and guidance: Damp heat, constant
EN 60068-2-6	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test: Vibration (sinusoidal)
EN 60068-2-14	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test N: Change of temperature
EN 60068-2-27	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test and guidance: Shock
EN 60068-2-30	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test and guidance: Damp heat, cyclic
EN 60068-2-31	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test: Drop and topple, primarily for equipment-type specimens
EN 60068-2-32	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test: Free fall
EN 60204-1	Safety of machinery, electrical equipment on machines - part 1: General requirements
EN 60529	Degree of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)
EN 60664-1	Insulation coordination for equipment within low-voltage systems - part 1: Principles, requirements and tests
EN 60721-3-2	Classification of environmental conditions - part 3: Classification of groups of environmental parameters and their severities, section 2: Transport
EN 60721-3-3	Classification of environmental conditions - part 3: Classification of groups of environmental parameters and their severities, section 3: Stationary use at weather-protected locations
EN 61000-3-2	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 3-2: Limits for harmonic current emissions (equipment input current ≤ 16 A per phase)
EN 61000-3-3	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 3-3: Limitation of voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems, equipment with rated current ≤ 16 A per phase, and not subject to conditional connection.
EN 61000-4-2	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-2: Testing and measuring techniques; electrostatic discharge immunity test
EN 61000-4-3	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-3: Testing and measuring techniques; radiated radio-frequency electromagnetic field immunity test
EN 61000-4-4	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-4: Testing and measuring techniques; electrical fast transient/burst immunity test
EN 61000-4-5	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-5: Testing and measuring techniques; surge immunity test
EN 61000-4-6	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-6: Testing and measuring techniques; immunity to conducted disturbances, induced by radio-frequency fields
EN 61000-4-8	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-8: Testing and measuring techniques; power frequency magnetic field immunity test
EN 61000-4-18	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-18: Testing and measuring techniques; damped oscillatory waves immunity test
EN 61000-4-29	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-29: Testing and measuring techniques; voltage dips, short interruptions and voltage variations on DC input power port immunity tests
EN 61000-6-2	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), generic immunity standard - part 2: Industrial environment
EN 61000-6-4	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), generic emission standard - part 2: Industrial environment
EN 61131-2	Product standard, programmable logic controllers - part 2: Equipment requirements and tests
Germanischer Lloyd 2003	Germanischer Lloyd 2003: Supplementary provisions and guidelines - Part 7: Guidelines for type testing
UL 508	Industrial control equipment (UL = Underwriters Laboratories)
47 CFR	Federal Communications Commission (FCC), 47 CFR Part 15 Subpart B Class A
VCCI V-3	Agreement of Voluntary Control Council for Interference by Information Technology Equipment; Class A
ICES 003	Devices that cause interference - Digital devices; Class A

Table 181: Overview of standards

3 Emission requirements

Emissions	Test carried out in accordance with	Limits in accordance with
Network-related emissions	EN 55011 / EN 55022	EN 61000-6-4: Generic standard (industrial areas) EN 55011: Industrial, scientific, and medical (ISM) radio-frequency equipment, class A (industrial areas) EN 55022: Information technology equipment (ITE devices), class A (industrial areas) EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers EN 50091-2: Uninterruptible power systems (UPS), class A 47 CFR Part 15 Subpart B Class A (FCC) Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Emissions, electromagnetic emissions	EN 55011 / EN 55022	EN 61000-6-4: Generic standard (industrial areas) EN 55011: Industrial, scientific, and medical (ISM) radio-frequency equipment, class A (industrial areas) EN 55022: Information technology equipment (ITE devices), class A (industrial areas) EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers EN 50091-2: Uninterruptible power systems (UPS), class A 47 CFR Part 15 Subpart B Class A (FCC) Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Harmonic current emissions for equipment with input current ≤ 16 A per line	EN 61000-3-2	EN 61000-3-2: Limits for harmonic current emissions (equipment input current ≤ 16 A per phase)
Voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems, equipment with rated current ≤ 16 A per phase, and not subject to conditional connection.	EN 61000-3-3	EN 61000-3-3: Limitation of voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems, equipment with rated current ≤ 16 A per phase, and not subject to conditional connection Class A/D

Table 182: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for emissions

3.1 Network-related emissions

Tests in accordance with EN 55011 / EN 55022	Limit values in accordance with EN 61000-6-4	Limit values in accordance with EN 55011 Class A	Limit values in accordance with EN 55022 Class A
Power mains connections 150 kHz - 500 kHz	-	79 dB (μV) quasi-peak value 66 dB (μV) average value	79 dB (μV) quasi-peak value 66 dB (μV) average value
Power mains connections 500 kHz - 30 MHz	-	73 dB (μV) quasi-peak value 60 dB (μV) average value	73 dB (μV) quasi-peak value 60 dB (μV) average value
AC mains connections 150 kHz - 500 kHz	79 dB (μV) quasi-peak value 66 dB (μV) average value	-	-
AC mains connections 500 kHz - 30 MHz	73 dB (μV) quasi-peak value 60 dB (μV) average value	-	-
Other connections 150 kHz - 500 kHz	-	-	97 - 87 dB (μV) and 53 - 43 dB (μA) quasi-peak value 84 - 74 dB (μV) and 40 - 30 dB (μA) average value
Other connections 500 kHz - 30 MHz	-	-	87 dB (μV) and 43 dB (μA) quasi-peak value 74 dB (μV) and 30 dB (μA) average value
Tests in accordance with EN 55011 / EN 55022	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2	Limits in accordance with 47 CFR Part 15 Subpart B class A	
Power mains connections ¹⁾ 150 kHz - 500 kHz	-	-	
Power mains connections 500 kHz - 30 MHz	-	-	
AC mains connections 150 kHz - 500 kHz	79 dB (μV) quasi-peak value 66 dB (μV) average value	79 dB (μV) quasi-peak value 66 dB (μV) average value	
AC mains connections 500 kHz - 30 MHz	73 dB (μV) quasi-peak value 60 dB (μV) average value	73 dB (μV) quasi-peak value 60 dB (μV) average value	
Other connections 150 kHz - 500 kHz	-	-	
Other connections 500 kHz - 30 MHz	-	-	
Test carried out in accordance with CISPR 16-1, 16-2	Limit value in accordance with Germanischer Lloyd 2003		
Mains connections 10 kHz - 150 kHz	96 dB(μV) – 50 dB (μV)		
Mains connections 150 kHz - 500 kHz	60 dB(μV) – 50 dB (μV)		
Mains connections 500 kHz - 30 MHz	50 dB (μV)		

Table 183: Test requirements - Network-related emissions for industrial areas

1) AC network connections only with EN 61131-2

3.2 Emissions, electromagnetic emissions

Tests in accordance with EN 55011 / EN 55022	Limit values in accordance with EN 61000-6-4	Limit values in accordance with EN 55011 Class A	Limit values in accordance with EN 55022 Class A
30 MHz - 230 MHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 40 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	< 40 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	< 40 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value
230 MHz - 1 GHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 47 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	< 47 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	< 47 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value
Tests in accordance with EN 55011 / EN 55022	Limit values in accordance with EN 61131-2	Limit values in accordance with EN 50091-2 class A	
30 MHz - 230 MHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 40 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	< 40 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	
230 MHz - 1 GHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 47 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	< 47 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	
Test carried out	Limits according to 47 CFR Part 15 Subpart B class A		
30 MHz - 88 MHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 90 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value		
88 MHz - 216 MHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 150 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value		
216 MHz - 960 MHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 210 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value		
> 960 MHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 300 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value		
Test carried out in accordance with CISPR 16-1, CISPR 16-2	Limit value in accordance with Germanischer Lloyd 2003		
150 kHz - 300 kHz measured at a distance of 3 m	< 80 dBµV/m - 52 dBµV/m quasi-peak value		
300 kHz - 30 MHz measured at a distance of 3 m	< 52 dBµV/m - 34 dBµV/m quasi-peak value		
30 MHz - 2 GHz measured at a distance of 3 m	< 54 dBµV/m quasi-peak value		
except for 156 MHz - 165 MHz measured at a distance of 3 m	< 24 dBµV/m quasi-peak value		

Table 184: Test requirements - Electromagnetic emissions for industrial areas

4 Requirements for immunity to disturbances

Immunity	Test carried out in accordance with	Limits in accordance with
Electrostatic discharge (ESD)	EN 61000-4-2	EN 61000-6-2: Generic standard (industrial areas) EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Immunity to high-frequency electro-magnetic fields (HF field)	EN 61000-4-3	EN 61000-6-2: Generic standard (industrial areas) EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Immunity to high-speed transient electrical disturbances (burst)	EN 61000-4-4	EN 61000-6-2: Generic standard (industrial areas) EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Immunity to surge voltages	EN 61000-4-5	EN 61000-6-2: Generic standard (industrial areas) EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Immunity to conducted disturbances	EN 61000-4-6	EN 61000-6-2: Generic standard (industrial areas) EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Immunity against magnetic fields with electrical frequencies	EN 61000-4-8	EN 61000-6-2: Generic standard (industrial areas) EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Immunity to damped oscillatory waves	EN 61000-4-18	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Immunity to voltage fluctuations	EN 61000-4-29	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Immunity to voltage dips	EN 61000-4-29	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Immunity to supply voltage changes	EN 61131-2	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Immunity to gradual shutdown/startup	EN 61131-2	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers

Table 185: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for immunity

Evaluation criteria in accordance with EN 61000-6-2

Criteria A:

The operating equipment must continue to work as intended **during** the test. There should be no interference in the operating behavior and no system failures below a minimum operating quality as defined by the manufacturer.

Criteria B:

The operating equipment must continue to work as directed **after** the test. There should be no interference in the operating behavior and no system failures below a minimum operating quality as defined by the manufacturer.

Criteria C:

A temporary function failure is permitted if the function restores itself, or the function can be restored by activating configuration and control elements.

Criteria D:

Degradation or failure of functionality which can no longer be restored (operating equipment destroyed).

4.1 Electrostatic discharge (ESD)

Tests in accordance with IEC 61000-4-2	Limit values in accordance with EN 61000-6-2	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2	Limit value in accordance with Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Contact discharge to powder-coated and bare metal housing parts	±4 kV, 10 discharges, criteria B	±4 kV, 10 discharges, criteria B	±6 kV, 10 discharges, criteria B
Discharge through the air to plastic housing parts	±8 kV, 10 discharges, criteria B	±8 kV, 10 discharges, criteria B	±8 kV, 10 discharges, criteria B

Table 186: Test requirements - Electrostatic discharge (ESD)

4.2 High-frequency electromagnetic fields (HF field)

Tests in accordance with IEC 61000-4-3	Limit values in accordance with EN 61000-6-2	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2	Limit value in accordance with Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Housing, completely wired	80 MHz - 1 GHz, 10 V/m, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 seconds duration, criteria A	2 GHz - 2.7 GHz, 1 V/m, 14 GHz - 2 GHz, 3 V/m, 80 MHz - 1 GHz, 10 V/m, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 second duration, criteria A	80 MHz - 2 GHz, 10V/m, 80% amplitude modulation with 1kHz, 1%/3sec, criteria A

Table 187: Test requirements - High-frequency electromagnetic fields (HF field)

4.3 High-speed transient elect. disturbance value (burst)

Tests in accordance with IEC 61000-4-4	Limit values in accordance with EN 61000-6-2	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2	Limit values in accordance with Germanischer Lloyd 2003
AC mains inputs/outputs	±2 kV, criteria B	±2 kV, criteria B	-
AC power inputs	-	±2 kV, criteria B	±2 kV, criteria B
DC mains inputs/outputs >3 m ¹⁾	±2 kV, criteria B	±2 kV, criteria B	-
DC power outputs	-	-	±2 kV, criteria B
Functional ground connections, signal lines and I/Os >3 m	±1 kV, criteria B	±1 kV, criteria B	±1 kV, criteria B
Unshielded AC inputs/outputs >3 m	±2 kV, criteria B	±2 kV, criteria B	-
Analog I/O	±1 kV, criteria B	±1 kV, criteria B	±1 kV, criteria B

Table 188: Test requirements - High-speed transient electrical disturbances (burst)

1) For EN 55024 without length limitation.

4.4 Surge voltages (surge)

Tests in accordance with IEC 61000-4-5	Limit values in accordance with EN 61000-6-2	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2	Limit values in accordance with Germanischer Lloyd 2003
AC power I/O, L to L	±1 kV, criteria B	±1 kV, criteria B	-
AC power I/O, L to PE	±2 kV, criteria B	±2 kV, criteria B	-
DC mains inputs/outputs, L+ to L-, >30 m	±1 kV, criteria B	±1 kV, criteria B	-
DC mains inputs/outputs, L to PE, >30 m	±2 kV, criteria B	±2 kV, criteria B	-
DC power inputs, L+ to L-	-	-	±0.5 kV, Kriterium A
DC power inputs, L to PE	-	-	±1 kV, Kriterium A
Signal connections >30 m	±1 kV, criteria B	±1 kV, criteria B	-
All shielded cables	±1 kV, criteria B	±1 kV, criteria B	-

Table 189: Test requirements - Surge voltages

4.5 Conducted disturbances

Tests in accordance with IEC 61000-4-6	Limit values in accordance with EN 61000-6-2	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2	Limit value in accordance with Germanischer Lloyd 2003
AC mains inputs/outputs	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 10 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 seconds duration, criteria A	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 3 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 seconds duration, criteria A	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 10 V ¹⁾ 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 second duration, criteria A
DC mains inputs/outputs	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 10 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 seconds duration, criteria A	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 3 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 seconds duration, criteria A	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 10 V ¹⁾ 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 second duration, criteria A
Functional ground connection	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 10 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 seconds duration, criteria A	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 3 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 seconds duration, criteria A	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 10 V ¹⁾ 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 second duration, criteria A
Signal connections >3 m	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 10 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 seconds duration, criteria A	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 3 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 seconds duration, criteria A	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 10 V ¹⁾ 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 second duration, criteria A

Table 190: Test requirements - Conducted disturbances

1) Increase carrier signal voltage to 10Veff in accordance with IEC 60945 at following frequencies: 2MHz; 3MHz; 4MHz; 6,2 MHz; 8,2MHz; 12,6MHz; 16,5MHz; 18,8 MHz; 22MHz; 25MHz

4.6 Magnetic fields with electrical frequencies

Tests according to IEC 61000-4-8	Limit values according to EN 61000-6-2	Limit value according to IEC 61131-2	
Test direction x, test in the field of an induction coil 1m x 1m	30 A/m, criteria A	30 A/m, criteria A	
Test direction y, test in the field of an induction coil 1m x 1m	30 A/m, criteria A	30 A/m, criteria A	
Test direction z, test in the field of an induction coil 1m x 1m	30 A/m, criteria A	30 A/m, criteria A	

Table 191: Test requirements - Magnetic fields with electrical frequencies

4.7 Voltage fluctuations

Tests in accordance with IEC 61000-4-29	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2	Limit value in accordance with Germanischer Lloyd 2003	
Power supply connections	30 min at 0.85 x U _e or 1.2 x U _e Constant ripple 0.05 x U _e	30 min at 0.75 x U _e or 1.3 x U _e	

Table 192: Test requirements - Voltage fluctuations

4.8 Voltage dips

Tests in accordance with IEC 61000-4-29	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2	Limit value in accordance with Germanischer Lloyd 2003	
DC power inputs	20 interruptions for 10 ms (PS2)	3 interruptions for 30 s in 5 min	

Table 193: Test requirements - Voltage dips

4.9 Changed supply voltage

Tests in accordance with EN 61131-2	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2		
Power supply connections	100% to 90% /60s - 90% to 100% /60s 100% to 0% /5s - 0% to 100% /5s		

Table 194: Test requirements - Changed supply voltage

4.10 Turning off and back on

Tests in accordance with EN 61131-2	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2		
Supply voltage	100% to 0% /60s - 0% to 100% /60s		

Table 195: Test requirements - Turning off and back on

4.11 Damped oscillatory waves

Tests in accordance with IEC 61000-4-18	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2		
Mains inputs/outputs, L to L	±1 kV, 1 MHz, repeat rate 400/sec, length 2 sec, connection lengths 2 m, criteria B		
Power I/O, L to PE	±2.5 kV, 1 MHz, repeat rate 400/sec, length 2 sec, connection lengths 2 m, criteria B		

Table 196: Test requirements - Damped oscillatory waves

5 Mechanical conditions

Vibration	Test carried out in accordance with	Limits in accordance with
Vibration operation	EN 60068-2-6	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers EN 60721-3-3 class 3M4
Vibration during transport (packaged)	EN 60068-2-6	EN 60721-3-2 class 2M1 EN 60721-3-2 class 2M2 EN 60721-3-2 class 2M3
Shock during operation	EN 60068-2-27	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers EN 60721-3-3 class 3M4
Shock during transport (packaged)	EN 60068-2-27	EN 60721-3-2 class 2M1 EN 60721-3-2 class 2M2 EN 60721-3-2 class 2M3
Toppling (packaged)	EN 60068-2-31	EN 60721-3-2 class 2M1 EN 60721-3-2 class 2M2 EN 60721-3-2 class 2M3
Free fall (packaged)	EN 60068-2-32	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers

Table 197: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for vibration

5.1 Vibration operation

Tests in accordance with IEC 60068-2-6	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2		Limit values in accordance with EN 60721-3-3 Class 3M4	
Vibration during operation: Uninterrupted duty with moveable frequency in all 3 axes (x, y, z), 1 octave per minute	10 sweeps for each axis		10 sweeps for each axis	
	Frequency	Limit value	Frequency	Limit value
	5 - 9 Hz	Amplitude 3.5 mm	2 - 9 Hz	Amplitude 3 mm
	9 - 150 Hz	Acceleration 1 g	9 - 200 Hz	Acceleration 1 g

Table 198: Test requirements - Vibration during operation

5.2 Vibration during transport (packaged)

Tests in accordance with IEC 60068-2-6	Limit values in accordance with EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M1		Limit values in accordance with EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M2		Limit values in accordance with EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M3	
Vibration during transport: Uninterrupted duty with moveable frequency in all 3 axes (x, y, z)	10 sweeps for each axis, packaged		10 sweeps for each axis, packaged		10 sweeps for each axis, packaged	
	Frequency	Limit value	Frequency	Limit value	Frequency	Limit value
	2 - 9 Hz	Amplitude 3.5 mm	2 - 9 Hz	Amplitude 3.5 mm	2 - 8 Hz	Amplitude 7.5 mm
	9 - 200 Hz	Acceleration 1 g	9 - 200 Hz	Acceleration 1 g	8 - 200 Hz	Acceleration 2 g
	200 - 500 Hz	Acceleration 15 g	200 - 500 Hz	Acceleration 15 g	200 - 500 Hz	Acceleration 4 g

Table 199: Test requirements - Vibration during transport (packaged)

5.3 Shock during operation

Tests in accordance with IEC 60068-2-27	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2	Limit values in accordance with EN 60721-3-3 Class 3M4
Shock during operation: Pulse (half-sine) stress in all 3 axes (x, y, z)	Acceleration 15 g, Duration 11 ms, 18 shocks	Acceleration 10 g, Duration 11 ms

Table 200: Test requirements - Shock during operation

5.4 Shock during transport (packaged)

Tests in accordance with IEC 60068-2-27	Limit values in accordance with EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M1	Limit values in accordance with EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M2
Pulse (half-sine) stress in all 3 axes (x, y, z)	Acceleration 10 g, Duration 11 ms, each 3 shocks, packaged	Acceleration 30 g, Duration 6 ms, each 3 shocks, packaged

Table 201: Test requirements - Shock during transport

5.5 Toppling

Tests according to IEC 60068-2-31	Limit values according to EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M1		Limit values according to EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M2		Limit values according to EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M3	
Drop and topple	Devices: Drop/topple on each edge. packaged		Devices: Drop/topple on each edge. packaged		Devices: Drop/topple on each edge. packaged	
	Weight	Required	Weight	Required	Weight	Required
	< 20 kg	Yes	< 20 kg	Yes	< 20 kg	Yes
	20 - 100 kg	-	20 - 100 kg	Yes	20 - 100 kg	Yes
	> 100 kg	-	> 100 kg	-	> 100 kg	Yes

Table 202: Test requirements - Toppling

5.6 Free fall (packaged)

Tests in accordance with IEC 60068-2-32	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2		Limit values in accordance with EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M1		Limit values in accordance with EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M2	
Free fall	Devices with delivery packaging each with 5 fall tests		Devices packaged		Devices packaged	
	Weight	Height	Weight	Height	Weight	Height
	< 10 kg	1.0 m	< 20 kg	0.25 m	< 20 kg	1.2 m
	10 - 40 kg	0.5 m	20 - 100 kg	0.25 m	20 - 100 kg	1.0 m
	> 40 kg	0.25 m	> 100 kg	0.1 m	> 100 kg	0.25 m
	Devices with product packaging each with 5 fall tests					
	Weight	Height				
	< 10 kg	0.3 m				
	10 - 40 kg	0.3 m				
	> 40 kg	0.25 m				

Table 203: Test requirements - Free fall

6 Climate conditions

Temperature and humidity	Test carried out in accordance with	Limits in accordance with
Worst case operation	UL 508	UL 508: Industrial control equipment
Dry heat	EN 60068-2-2	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Dry cold	EN 60068-2-1	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Large temperature fluctuations	EN 60068-2-14	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Temperature fluctuations in operation	EN 60068-2-14	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Humid heat, cyclic	EN 60068-2-30	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Constant humid heat (storage)	EN 60068-2-3	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers

Table 204: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for temperature and humidity

6.1 Worst case operation

Tests according to UL 508	Limit values according to UL 508	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2	
Worst case during operation. Operation of the device with the max. ambient temperature specified in the data sheet at the max. specified load	3 hours at max. ambient temperature (min. +40°C) duration approx. 5 hours	3 hours at max. ambient temperature (min. +40°C) duration approx. 5 hours	

Table 205: Test requirements - Worst case during operation

6.2 Dry heat

Tests in accordance with IEC 60068-2-2	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2		
Dry heat	16 hours at +70°C for 1 cycle, then 1 hour acclimatization and function testing, duration approximately 17 hours		

Table 206: Test requirements - Dry heat

6.3 Dry cold

Tests in accordance with IEC 60068-2-1	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2		
Dry cold	16 hours at -40°C for 1 cycle, then 1 hour acclimatization and function testing, duration approximately 17 hours		

Table 207: Test requirements - Dry cold

6.4 Large temperature fluctuations

Tests in accordance with IEC 60068-2-14	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2		
Large temperature fluctuations	3 hours at -40°C and 3 hours at +70°C, 5 cycles, then 2 hours acclimatization and function testing, duration approximately 14 hours		

Table 208: Test requirements - Large temperature fluctuations

6.5 Temperature fluctuations in operation

Tests in accordance with IEC 60068-2-14	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2		
Open devices: These can also have a housing and are installed in control cabinets	3 hours at +5°C and 3 hours at 55°C, 5 cycles, temperature gradient 3°C / min, the unit is occasionally supplied with voltage during testing, duration approximately 30 hours		
Closed devices: These are devices whose data sheet specifies a surrounding housing (enclosure) with appropriate safety precautions	3 hours at +5°C and 3 hours at +55°C, 5 cycles, temperature gradient 3°C / min, the unit is occasionally supplied with voltage during testing, duration approximately 30 hours		

Table 209: Test requirements - Temperature fluctuations during operation

6.6 Humid heat, cyclic

Tests in accordance with IEC 60068-2-30	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2		
Alternating climate	24 hours at +25°C / +55°C and 97% / 83% RH, 2 cycles, then 2 hours acclimatization, function testing and insulation, duration approximately 50 hours		

Table 210: Test requirements - Humid heat, cyclic

6.7 Humid heat, constant (Storage)

Tests in accordance with IEC 60068-2-3	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2		
Constant humid heat (storage)	48 hours at +40°C and 92.5% RH, then insulation test within 3 hours, duration approximately 49 hours		

Table 211: Test requirements - Humid heat, constant (storage)

7 Safety

Safety	Test carried out according to	Limits according to
Ground resistance	EN 61131-2	EN 60204-1: Electrical equipment of machines EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Insulation resistance		EN 60204-1: Electrical equipment of machines
High voltage	EN 60060-1	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers UL 508: Industrial control equipment
Residual voltage	EN 61131-2	EN 60204-1: Electrical equipment of machines EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Leakage current		VDE 0701-1: Service, changes and testing of electrical devices
Overload	UL 508	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers UL 508: Industrial control equipment
Simulation component defect	UL 508	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers UL 508: Industrial control equipment

Table 212: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for safety

7.1 Ground resistance

Tests according to EN 61131-2	Limit values in accordance with IEC 60204-1		Limit value according to IEC 61131-2
Ground resistance: housing (from any metal part to the ground terminal)	Smallest effective cross section of the protective ground conductor for the branch being tested	Maximum measured voltage drop at a test current of 10 A	Test current 30 A for 2 min, < 0.1 Ω
	1.0 mm ²	3.3 V	
	1.5 mm ²	2.6 V	
	2.5 mm ²	1.9 V	
	4.0 mm ²	1.4 V	
	> 6.0 mm ²	1.0 V	

Table 213: Test requirements - Ground resistance

7.2 Insulation resistance

Test carried out	Limit values in accordance with IEC 60204-1		
Insulation resistance: main circuits to protective ground conductor	> 1 MΩ at 500 VDC		

Table 214: Test requirements - Insulation resistance

7.3 High voltage

Tests according to EN 60060-1	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2				Limit values according to UL 508		
High voltage: Primary circuit to secondary circuit and to protective ground circuit (transformers, coils, varistors, capacitors and components used to protect against over-voltage can be removed before the test)	Input voltage	Test voltage			Input voltage	Test voltage	
		1.2/50 μs peak voltage surge	AC, 1 min	DC, 1 min		AC, 1 min	AC, 1 min
	0 - 50 VAC 0 - 60 VDC	850 V	510 V	720 V	≤ 50 V	500 V	707 V
	50 - 100 VAC 60 - 100 VDC	1360 V	740 V	1050 V	>50 V	1000 V + 2 x U _N	(1000 V + 2 x U _N) x 1.414
	100 - 150 VAC 100 - 150 VDC	2550 V	1400 V	1950 V			
	150 - 300 VAC 150 - 300 VDC	4250 V	2300 V	3250 V			
	300 - 600 VAC 300 - 600 VDC	6800 V	3700 V	5250 V			
	600 - 1000 VAC 600 - 1000 VDC	10200 V	5550 V	7850 V			

Table 215: Test requirements - High voltage

7.4 Residual voltage

Tests according to EN 61131-2	Limit value according to IEC 60204-1	Limit value according to IEC 61131-2	
Residual voltage after switching off	< 60 V after 5 sec (active parts) < 60 V after 1 sec (plug pins)	< 60 V after 5 sec (active parts) < 60 V after 1 sec (plug pins)	

Table 216: Test requirements - Residual voltage

7.5 Leakage current

Test carried out	Limit value according to VDE 0701-1		
Leakage current: Phase to ground	< 3.5 mA		

Table 217: Test requirements - Leakage current

7.6 Overload

Tests according to UL 508	Limit value according to IEC 61131-2	Limit values according to UL 508	
Overload of transistor outputs	50 switches, 1.5 I _N , 1 sec ON / 9 sec OFF	50 switches, 1.5 I _N , 1 sec ON / 9 sec OFF	

Table 218: Test requirements - Overload

7.7 Defective component

Tests according to UL 508	Limit value according to IEC 61131-2	Limit values according to UL 508	
Simulation of how components in power supply became defective	Non-flammable surrounding cloth No contact with conductive parts	Non-flammable surrounding cloth No contact with conductive parts	

Table 219: Test requirements - Defective component

8 Other tests

Other tests	Test carried out in accordance with	Limits in accordance with
Protection	-	EN 60529: Degree of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)
Degree of pollution	-	EN 60664-1: Insulation coordination for equipment within low-voltage systems - part 1: Principles, requirements and tests

Table 220: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for other tests

8.1 Protection

Test carried out in accordance with	Limit values in accordance with EN 60529	Limit values in accordance with EN 60529	
Protection of the operating equipment	IP2. Protection against large solid foreign bodies ≥ 12.5 mm diameter	IP6. No penetration of dust -> Dust-proof	
Protection of personnel	IP2. Protection against touching dangerous parts with fingers	IP6. Protection against touching dangerous parts with conductor	
Protection against water permeation with damaging consequences	IP0. Not protected	IP5. Protection against water jets	

Table 221: Test requirements - Protection

9 International certifications

B&R products and services comply with applicable standards. They are international standards from organizations such as ISO, IEC and CENELEC, as well as national standards from organizations such as UL, CSA, FCC, VDE, ÖVE, etc. We give special consideration to the reliability of our products in an industrial environment.

Certifications	
USA and Canada 	All important B&R products are tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories and checked quarterly by a UL inspector. This mark is valid for the USA and Canada and simplifies certification of your machines and systems in these areas.
Europe 	All harmonized EN standards for the applicable directives are met.

Table 222: International certifications

Chapter 6 • Accessories

The following accessories have passed B&R's functional testing and are approved for use with this device. Nevertheless, it is important to observe any limitations that may apply to the complete device when operated with different components. When operating the complete device, it is the specifications for the individual components that must be adhered to.

All components listed in this manual have been subjected to extensive system and compatibility testing and are approved for use. B&R can make no guarantee regarding the functionality of non-approved accessories.

1 Replacement CMOS batteries

1.1 0AC201.91 / 4A0006.00-000

1.1.1 General information

This lithium battery is needed to back BIOS CMOS data and the real-time clock (RTC).

The battery is subject to wear and must be replaced when the battery power ("Bad" status) is insufficient.

1.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Batteries	
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries 4 pieces, 3 V / 950 mAh button cell Hereby we declare that the Lithium cells contained in this shipment qualify as „partly regulated“. Handle with care. If the package is damaged, inspect cells, repack intact cells and protect cells against short circuits. For emergency information, call RENATA SA at + 41 61 319 28 27	
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	

Table 223: 0AC201.91, 4A0006.00-000 - Order data

1.1.3 Technical data

Warning!

Replace battery with Renata, type CR2477N only. Use of another battery may present a risk of fire or explosion.

Battery may explode if mistreated. Do not recharge, disassemble or dispose of in fire.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the entire device.

Product ID	0AC201.91	4A0006.00-000
General information		
Storage time	Max. 3 years at 30°C	
Electrical characteristics		
Capacity	950 mAh	
Self discharging	<1% per year (at 23°C)	
Voltage range	3V	
Environmental conditions		
Temperature		
Storage	-20 to 60°C	
Relative humidity		
Operation	0 to 95%	
Storage	0 to 95%	
Transport	0 to 95%	

Table 224: 0AC201.91, 4A0006.00-000 - Technical data

2 Power connectors

2.1 0TB103.9x

2.1.1 General information

The single row 3-pin terminal block TB103 is used to connect the supply voltage.

2.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm ² , protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm ² , protected against vibration by the screw flange	

Table 225: 0TB103.9, 0TB103.91 - Order data

2.1.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the entire device.

Product ID	0TB103.9	0TB103.91
Terminal block		
Note	Protected against vibration by the screw flange Rated values according to UL	
Number of pins	3 (female)	
Type of terminal	Screw clamps	Cage clamps ¹⁾
Cable type	Copper wires only (no aluminum wires!)	
Distance between contacts	5.08 mm	
Connection cross section		
AWG wire	26 to 12 AWG	
Wire tip sleeves with plastic covering	0.20 to 1.50 mm ²	
Solid wire line	0.20 to 2.50 mm ²	
Fine wire line	0.20 to 1.50 mm ²	
With wire tip sleeves	0.20 to 1.50 mm ²	
Fastening torque	0.4 Nm	-
Electrical characteristics		
Nominal voltage	300 V	
Nominal current ¹⁾	10 A / contact	
Contact resistance	≤ 5 mΩ	

Table 226: 0TB103.9, 0TB103.91 - Technical data

1) Please take the respective limit data for the I/O modules into consideration!

3 DVI - Monitor adapter

3.1 5AC900.1000-00

3.2 General information

This adapter enables a standard monitor to be connected to the DVI-I interface.

3.3 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Miscellaneous	
5AC900.1000-00	Adapter DVI (male) to CRT (female). For connecting a standard monitor to a DVI-I interface.	

Table 227: 5AC900.1000-00 - Order data

4 USB port cap

4.1 5AC900.1201-00

4.1.1 General information

Front side, flat USB port cap for Automation Panel 900, Power Panel 500 and Panel PC 700 and Panel PC 800 devices.

4.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Accessories	
5AC900.1201-00		

Table 228: 5AC900.1201-00 - Order data

4.2 5AC900.1201-01

4.2.1 General information

Front side, rounded, knurled USB port cap (attached) for Automation Panel 900, Power Panel 500 and Panel PC 700 and Panel PC 800 devices.

4.2.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Accessories	
5AC900.1201-01		

Table 229: 5AC900.1201-01 - Order data

5 Clamping blocks

5.1 5AC900.BLOC-00

5.1.1 General information

These replacement clips are used to fasten B&R panel devices.

5.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
Accessories		
5AC900.BLOC-00	Mounting block with wings 10pcs, spare part.	

Table 230: 5AC900.BLOC-00 - Order data

6 Uninterruptible power supply (UPS)

With an optionally integrated UPS, the B&R Industrial PC makes sure that the PC system completes write operations even after a power failure occurs. When the UPS detects a power failure, it switches to battery operation immediately without interruption. This means that all running programs are ended properly by the UPS software. This prevents the possibility of inconsistent data (only functions if the UPC is already configured and the driver is activated).

Information:

- **The monitor is not buffered by the UPS and will shut off when the power fails.**
- **More detailed information about uninterruptible power supplies can be found in the User's Manual for the external UPS. This can be downloaded from the B&R homepage.**

By integrating the charging circuit in the housing of the B&R Industrial PC, the installation has been simplified to merely attaching the connection cable to the battery unit mounted next to the PC.

Special emphasis was placed on ease of maintenance when the battery unit was designed. The batteries are easily accessible from the front and can be switched in just a few moments when servicing.

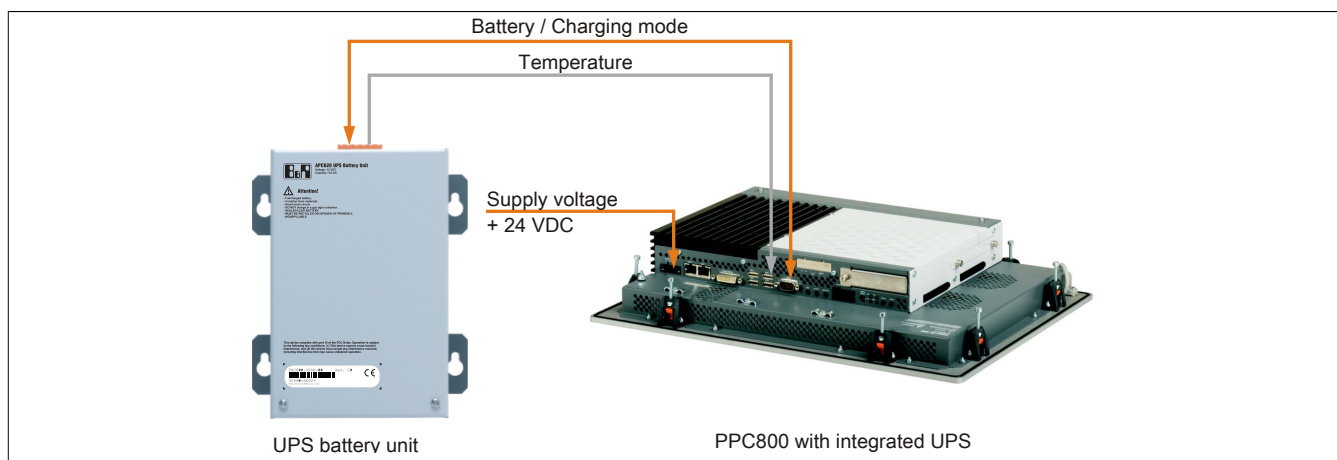


Image 121: UPS principle

6.1 Uninterruptible power supply

With an optionally integrated UPS, the B&R Industrial PC makes sure that the PC system completes write operations even after a power failure occurs. When the UPS detects a power failure, it switches to battery operation immediately without interruption. This means that all running programs are ended properly by the UPS software. This prevents the possibility of inconsistent data (only functions if the UPC is already configured and the driver is activated).

Information:

- **The monitor is not buffered by the UPS and will shut off when the power fails.**
- **More detailed information about uninterruptible power supplies can be found in the User's Manual for the external UPS. This can be downloaded from the B&R homepage.**

By integrating the charging circuit in the housing of the B&R Industrial PC, the installation has been simplified to merely attaching the connection cable to the battery unit mounted next to the PC.

Special emphasis was placed on ease of maintenance when the battery unit was designed. The batteries are easily accessible from the front and can be switched in just a few moments when servicing.

6.1.1 Features

- Long-lasting, maintenance-free rechargeable batteries
- Communication via integrated interfaces
- Temperature sensor
- Driver software
- Deep discharge protection

6.1.2 Requirements

- An appropriate system unit.
- Add-on UPS module 5AC600.UPSI-00
- Battery unit 5AC600.UPSB-00
- UPS connection cable 0.5 m (5CAUPS.0005-00) or 3 m (5CAUPS.0030-00)
- For info regarding configuration of the B&R UPS using the ADI Control Center.

6.1.3 5AC600.UPSI-00

General information

The add-on UPS module can easily be installed in an appropriate system unit (List of required revisions: see section 6.1.2 "Requirements" on page 244).

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC600.UPSI-00	UPS module for APC620, APC810, PPC800; for system units 5PC600.SX01-00 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX02-00 (from Rev. G0), 5PC600.SX02-01 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX05-00 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SX05-01 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SF03-00 (from Rev. A0), 5PC810.SX*, 5PC820.1505-00, 5PC820.1906-00. Cable (5CAUPS.0005-00 or 5CAUPS.0030-00) and battery unit (5AC600.UPSB-00) have to be ordered separately.	
	Required accessories	
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC600.UPSB-00	Battery unit 5Ah; for APC620, APC800 or PPC800 UPS.	
5CAUPS.0005-00	UPS cable 0.5 m; for UPS 5AC600.UPSI-00.	
5CAUPS.0030-00	UPS cable 3 m; for UPS 5AC600.UPSI-00.	

Table 231: 5AC600.UPSI-00 - Order data

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the entire device.

Product ID	5AC600.UPSI-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
c-UL-us	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	Max. 7.5 watts
Power failure bypass	Max. 20 min with 150 W load
Deep discharge protection	Yes, at 10 V on the battery unit
Short circuit protection	No
Battery Charging Rating	
Charging current	Max. 0.5 A
Switching threshold	
Battery operation	13 V
Mains operation	15 V

Table 232: 5AC600.UPSI-00 - Technical data

Installation

The module is installed using the materials included in the delivery.

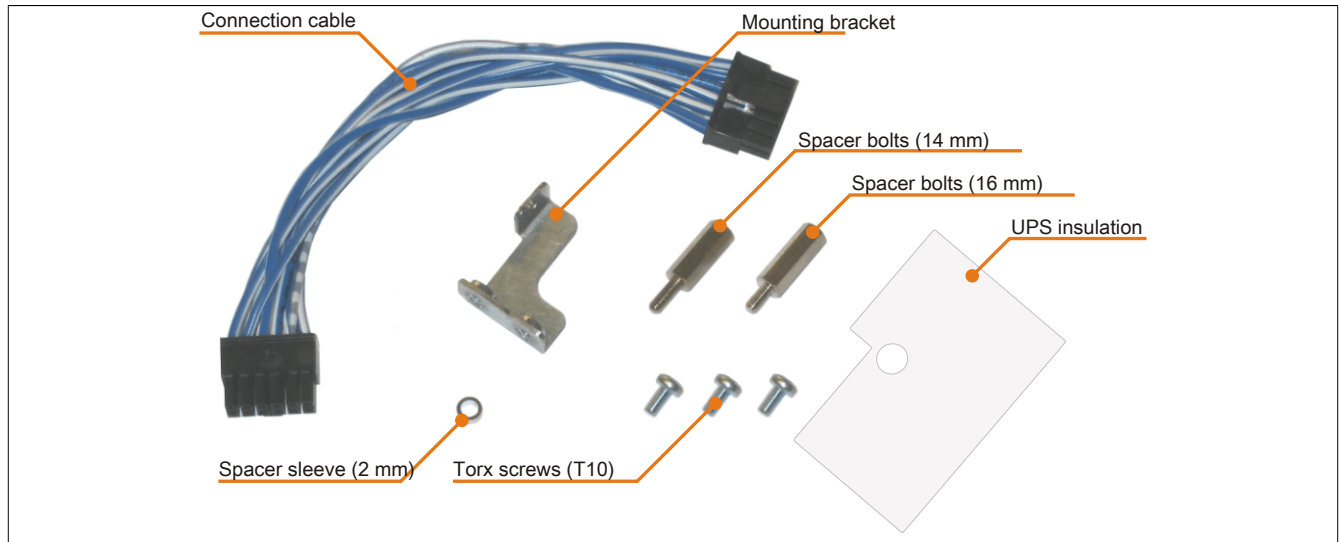


Image 122: 5AC600.UPS1-00 Add-on UPS module - Installation materials

6.1.4 5AC600.UPSB-00

General information

The battery unit is subject to wear and should be replaced regularly (at least following the specified lifespan).

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
5AC600.UPSB-00	Uninterruptible power supplies Battery unit 5Ah; for APC620, APC800 or PPC800 UPS.	

Table 233: 5AC600.UPSB-00 - Order data

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the entire device.

Product ID	5AC600.UPSB-00
General information	
Battery	
Type	Energys Cyclon 12 V 5 Ah (6 connected in series)
Lifespan	10 years ¹⁾
Design	Single cell
Temperature sensor	NTC resistance
Maintenance interval during storage	Charge once every 6 months
Certification	
CE	Yes
c-UL-us	Yes
Charge duration when battery low	Typ. 15 hours
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	12 V
Battery current	Max. 8 A
Capacity	5 Ah
Deep discharge voltage	10 V
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	-40 to 80°C
Storage	-65 to 80°C
Transport	-65 to 80°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	104 mm ²⁾
Length	170.5 mm
Height	87.5 mm
Weight	Approx. 3200 g

Table 234: 5AC600.UPSB-00 - Technical data

1) At 25°C (up to 80% battery capacity)

2) Dimensions without mounting clips

Temperature life span diagram up to 20% battery capacity.

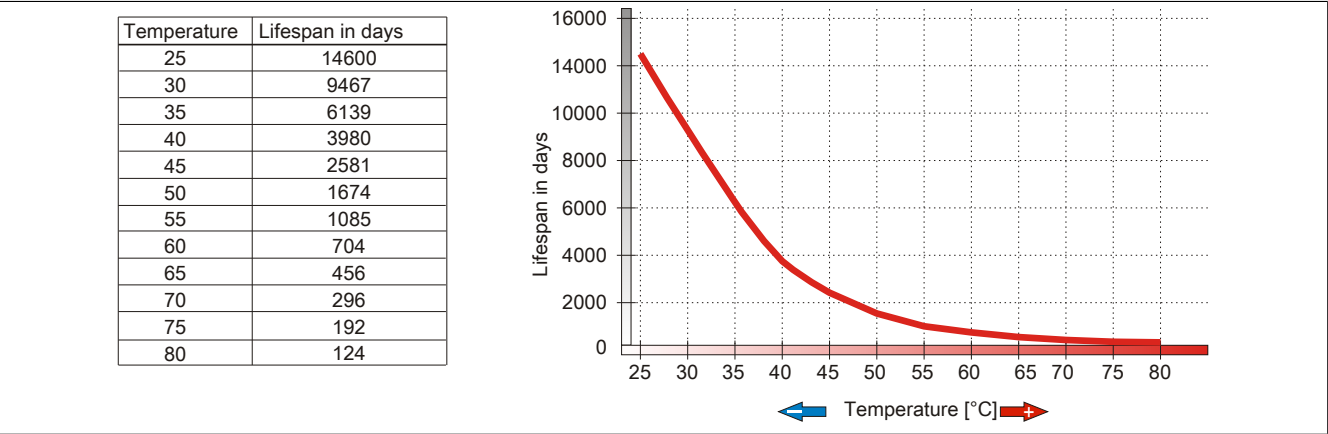


Image 123: Temperature life span diagram

Deep discharge cycles

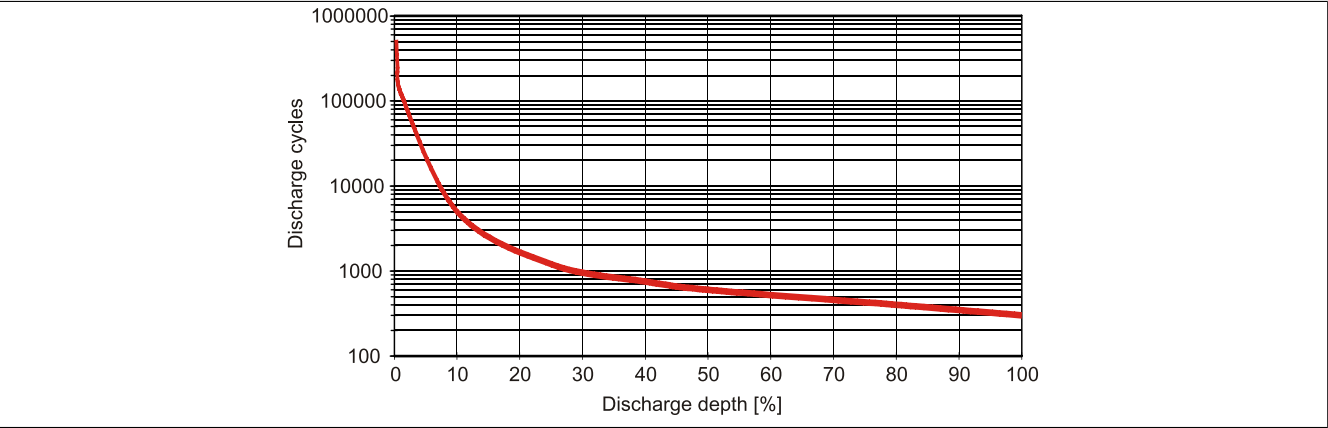


Image 124: Deep discharge cycles

Dimensions

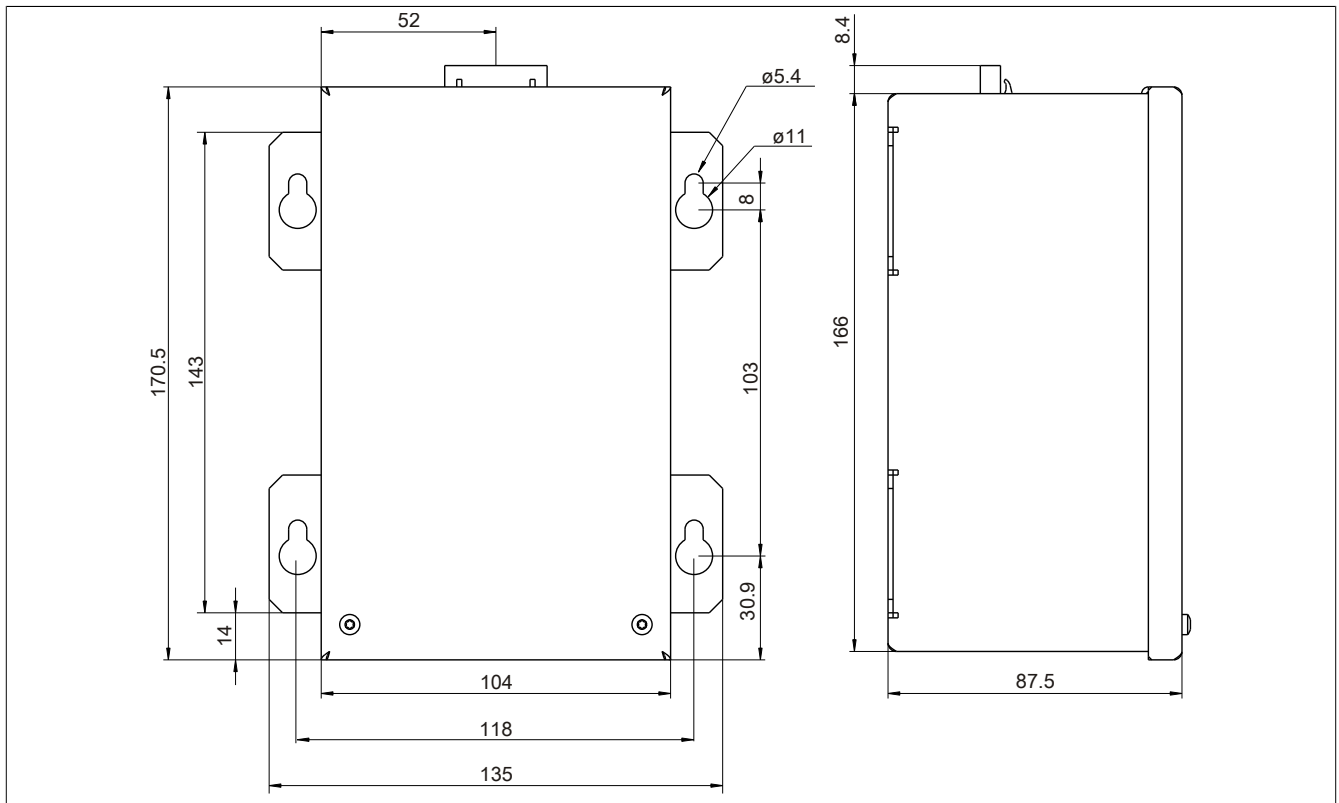


Image 125: 5PC600.UPSB-00 - Dimensions

Drilling template

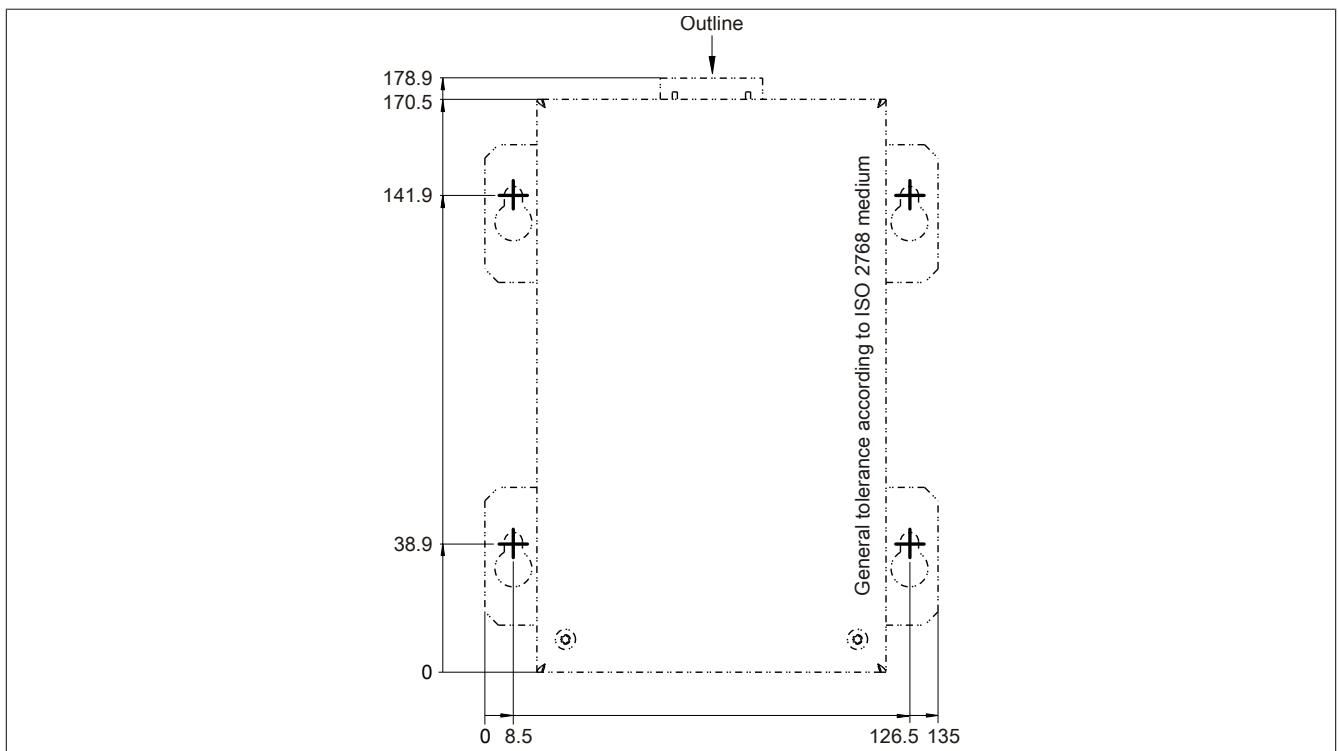


Image 126: 5PC600.UPSB-00 - Drilling template

Mounting instructions

Due to the unique construction of these batteries, they can be stored and operated in any position.

6.1.5 5CAUPS.00xx-00

General information

The UPS connection cable establishes the connection between the add-on UPS module (5AC600.UPSI-00) and the battery unit (5AC600.UPSB-00). It is available in lengths of 0.5 m and 3 m.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5CAUPS.0005-00	UPS cable 0.5 m; for UPS 5AC600.UPSI-00.	
5CAUPS.0030-00	UPS cable 3 m; for UPS 5AC600.UPSI-00.	

Table 235: 5CAUPS.0005-00, 5CAUPS.0030-00 - Order data

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the entire device.

Product ID	5CAUPS.0005-00	5CAUPS.0030-00
General information		
Certification CE c-UL-us	Yes Yes	
Cable structure		
Wire cross section	-	2x 0.5 mm² (AWG 20) 4x 2.5 mm² (AWG 13)
Conductor resistance	-	At 0.5 mm² 0.5 max. 39 Ω/km At 2.5 mm² max. 7.98 Ω/km
Outer sheathing Material Color	- -	Thermoplastic PVC-based material Window gray (similar to RAL 7040)
Supply lines Conductor resistance	At 0.5 mm² 0.5 max. 39 Ω/km At 2.5 mm² max. 7.98 Ω/km	-
Connector		
Type	6-pin plug connectors, tension clamp connection / 6-pin socket connectors, tension clamp connection	
Electrical characteristics		
Operating voltage	Max. 300 V	
Peak operating voltage	12 VDC	
Test voltage Wire/wire	-	1500 V
Current load	10 A at 20°C	
Environmental conditions		
Temperature Moving Static	-5 to 80°C -30 to 80°C	
Mechanical characteristics		
Dimensions Length Diameter	0.5 m 8.5 mm ± 0.2 mm	3 m
Flex radius Moving Fixed installation	10x wire cross-section 5x wire cross-section	
Weight	Approx. 100 g	Approx. 470 g

Table 236: 5CAUPS.0005-00, 5CAUPS.0030-00 - Technical data

7 External UPS

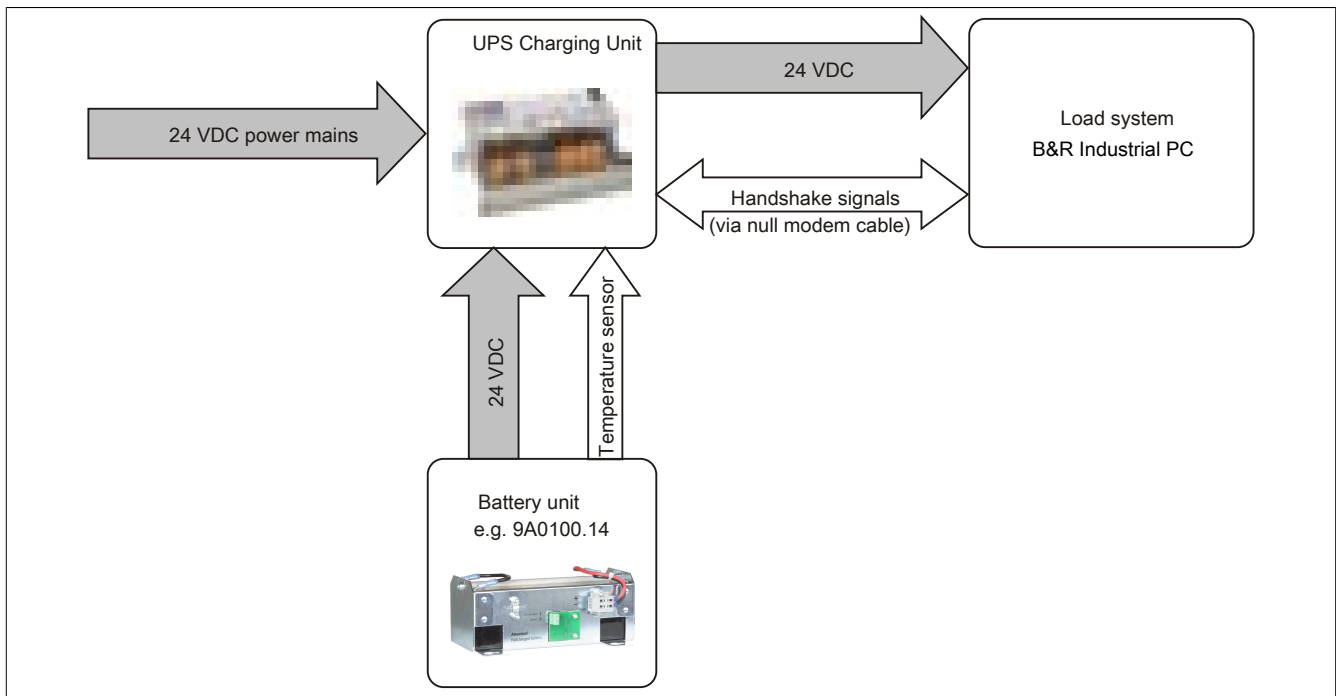


Image 127: Block diagram of the entire system

7.1 General information

For supply with an external UPS, a UPS charging unit, a battery unit and a null modem cable are required.

In normal operation, the 24 VDC supply voltage is put straight through to the load system. If the supply voltage fails, the rechargeable UPS batteries power the PC to allow controlled shutdown without loss of data.

Data and commands are exchanged between the UPS and the load system via the handshake signals for an RS232 interface.

More information concerning an external UPS is available in the UPS User's Manual, which can be downloaded from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

7.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
24 VDC UPS modules		
9A0100.11	UPS 24 VDC, 24 VDC input, 24 VDC output, serial interface	
9A0100.12	UPS battery unit type A, 24 V, 7 Ah, incl. battery cage	
9A0100.13	UPS batteries type A (spare part), 2x 12 V, 7 Ah, for battery unit 9A0100.12	
9A0100.14	UPS battery unit type B, 24 V, 2.2 Ah, incl. battery cage	
9A0100.15	UPS batteries type B (spare part), 2x 12 V, 2.2 Ah, for battery unit 9A0100.14	
9A0100.16	UPS battery unit type C, 24 V, 4.5 Ah, incl. battery cage	
9A0100.17	UPS batteries type C (spare part), 2x 12 V, 4.5 Ah, for battery unit 9A0100.16	
	Required accessories	
	Battery units	
9A0100.12	UPS battery unit type A, 24 V, 7 Ah, incl. battery cage	
9A0100.14	UPS battery unit type B, 24 V, 2.2 Ah, incl. battery cage	
9A0100.16	UPS battery unit type C, 24 V, 4.5 Ah, incl. battery cage	
	Cables	
9A0017.01	Null modem cable RS232, 0.6 m, for connecting UPS and IPC (9 pin D-type socket - 9 pin D-type socket)	
9A0017.02	Null modem cable RS232, 1.8 m, for connecting UPS and IPC (9 pin D-type socket - 9 pin D-type socket)	
	Optional accessories	
	Replacement batteries	
9A0100.13	UPS batteries type A (spare part), 2x 12 V, 7 Ah, for battery unit 9A0100.12	

Table 237: 9A0100.11, 9A0100.12, 9A0100.13, 9A0100.14, 9A0100.15, 9A0100.16, 9A0100.17 - Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
9A0100.15	UPS batteries type B (spare part), 2x 12 V, 2.2 Ah, for battery unit 9A0100.14	
9A0100.17	UPS batteries type C (spare part), 2x 12 V, 4.5 Ah, for battery unit 9A0100.16	

Table 237: 9A0100.11, 9A0100.12, 9A0100.13, 9A0100.14, 9A0100.15, 9A0100.16, 9A0100.17 - Order data

8 PCI Plug-in cardn

8.1 5ACPCI.ETH1-01

8.1.1 General information

The universal (3.3 V and 5 V) half-size PCI Ethernet card has a 10/100 MBit/s network connection and can be inserted in a 16-bit PCI slot and operated as an additional network interface.

- PCI Ethernet card
- 1 network connection (10/100 MBit/s)

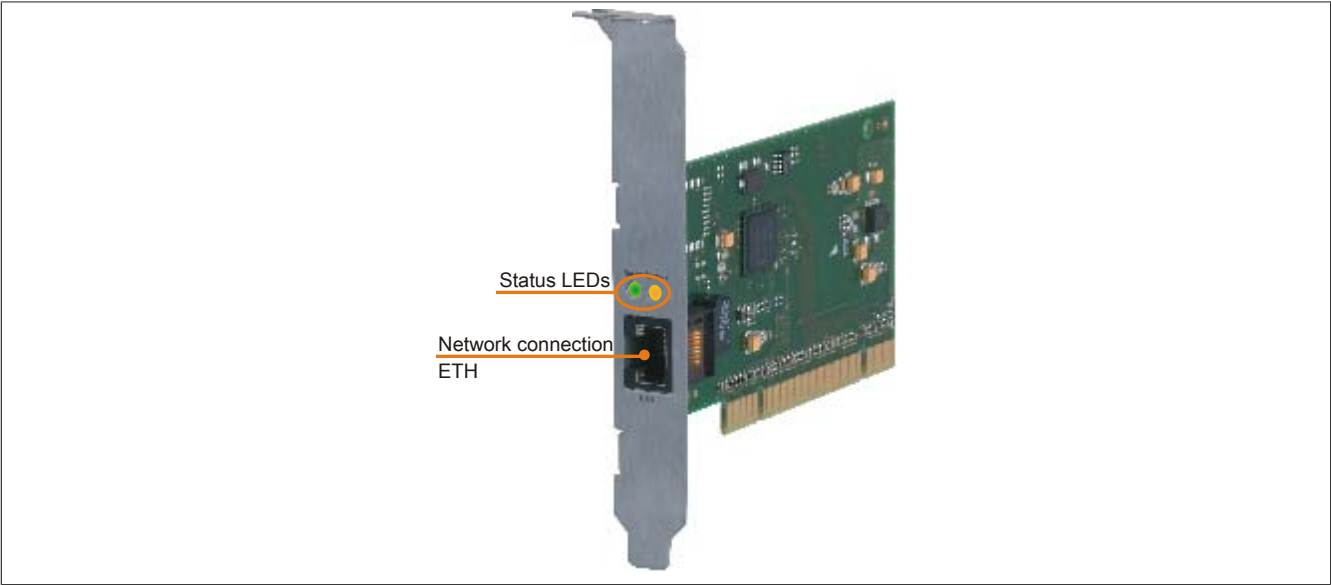


Image 128: Order data - PCI Ethernet Card 10/100

8.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
Accessories		
5ACPCI.ETH1-01	PCI Ethernet card 1x 10/100	

Table 238: 5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Order data

8.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5ACPCI.ETH1-01
General information	
B&R ID code	\$A58A
Diagnostics Data transfer	Yes, with status LED
Certification CE	Yes
Interfaces	
Ethernet Quantity	1

Table 239: 5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Technical data

Product ID	5ACPCI.ETH1-01
Controller	Intel 82551ER
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100 Mbit/s
Cable length	Max. 100 m between two stations (segment length)

Table 239: 5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Technical data

Ethernet interface

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Ethernet connection		
Controller	Intel 82551ER	
Power supply	Universal card (2 notches) for 3.3 V or 5 V	
Cabling	S/STP (Cat5e)	
Transfer rate	10/100 MBit/s	
Cable length	max. 100 m (min. Cat5e)	
LED	On	Off
Green	100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s
Orange	Link (Ethernet network connection available)	Activity (blinking - data transfer in progress)

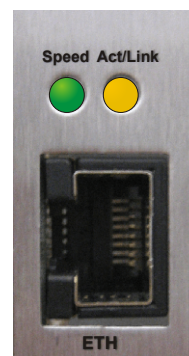


Table 240: 5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Technical data

8.1.4 Driver support

A special driver is required in order to operate the Intel Ethernet controller 82551ER. Drivers for Windows XP Professional, Windows XP Embedded, and DOS are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

8.1.5 Dimensions

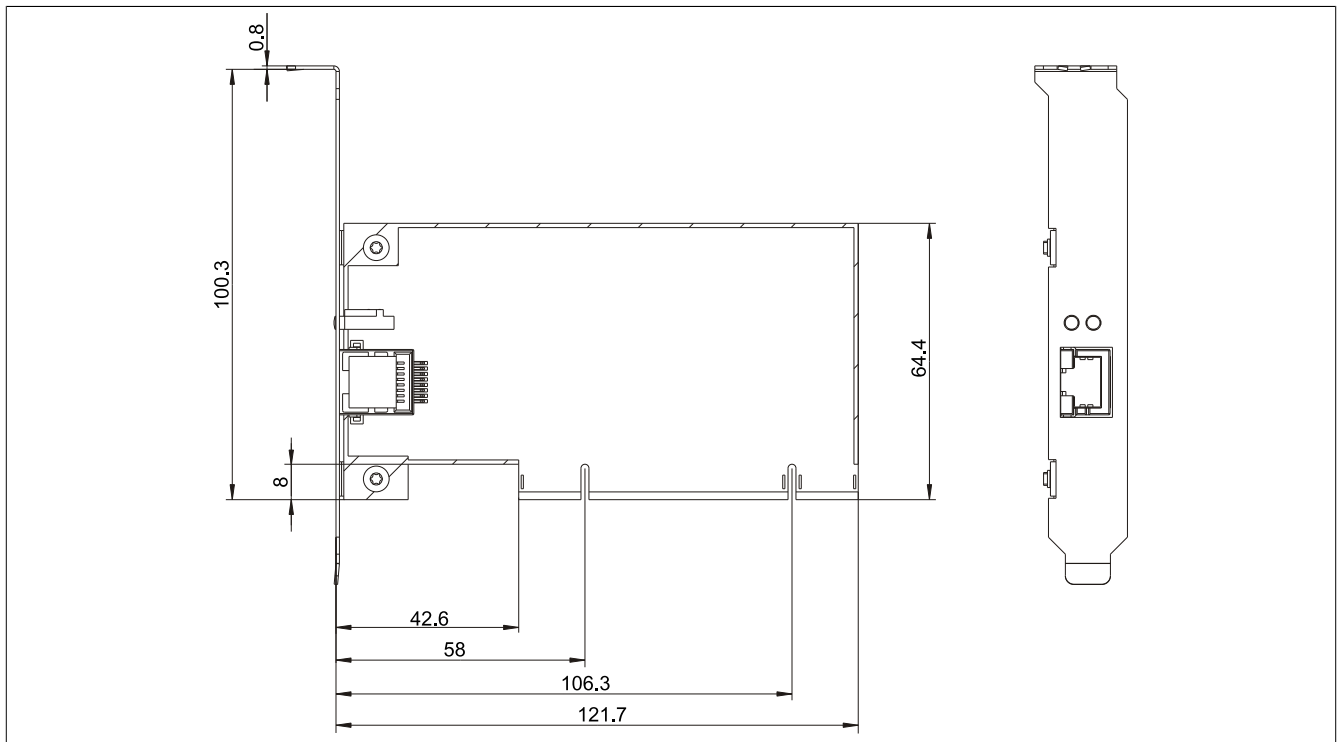


Image 129: 5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Dimensions

8.2 5ACPCI.ETH3-01

8.2.1 General information

The universal (3.3 V and 5 V) half-size PCI Ethernet card has three 10/100 MBit/s network connections and can be inserted in a 16-bit PCI slot and operated as an additional network interface.

- PCI Ethernet card
- 3 network connections (10/100 MBit/s)



Image 130: 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - PCI Ethernet card 10/100

8.2.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
Accessories		
5ACPCI.ETH3-01	PCI Ethernet card 3x 10/100	

Table 241: 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - Order data

8.2.3 Technical data

Product ID	5ACPCI.ETH3-01
General information	
B&R ID code	\$A58B
Diagnostics Data transfer	Yes, with status LED
Certification CE	Yes
Interfaces	
Ethernet	
Quantity	3
Controller	Intel 82551ER
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100 Mbit/s
Cable length	Max. 100 m between two stations (segment length)

Table 242: 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - Technical data

Ethernet interface

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Ethernet connections			
Controller	each with Intel 82551ER		
Power supply	Universal card (2 notches) for 3.3 V or 5 V		
Cabling	S/STP (Cat5e)		
Transfer rate	10/100 MBit/s		
Cable length	max. 100 m (min. Cat5e)		
LED	On	Off	
Green	100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s	
Orange	Link (Ethernet network connection available)	Activity (blinking - data transfer in progress)	

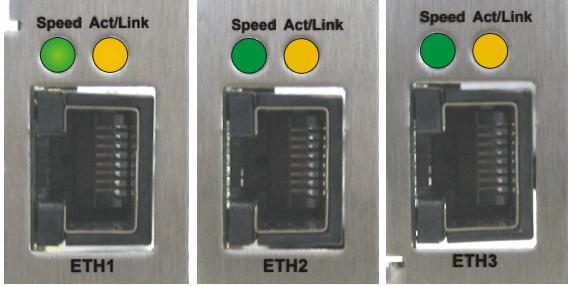


Table 243: 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - Technical data

8.2.4 Driver support

A special driver is required in order to operate the Intel Ethernet controller 825551ER. Drivers for Windows XP Professional, Windows XP Embedded, and DOS are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

8.2.5 Dimensions

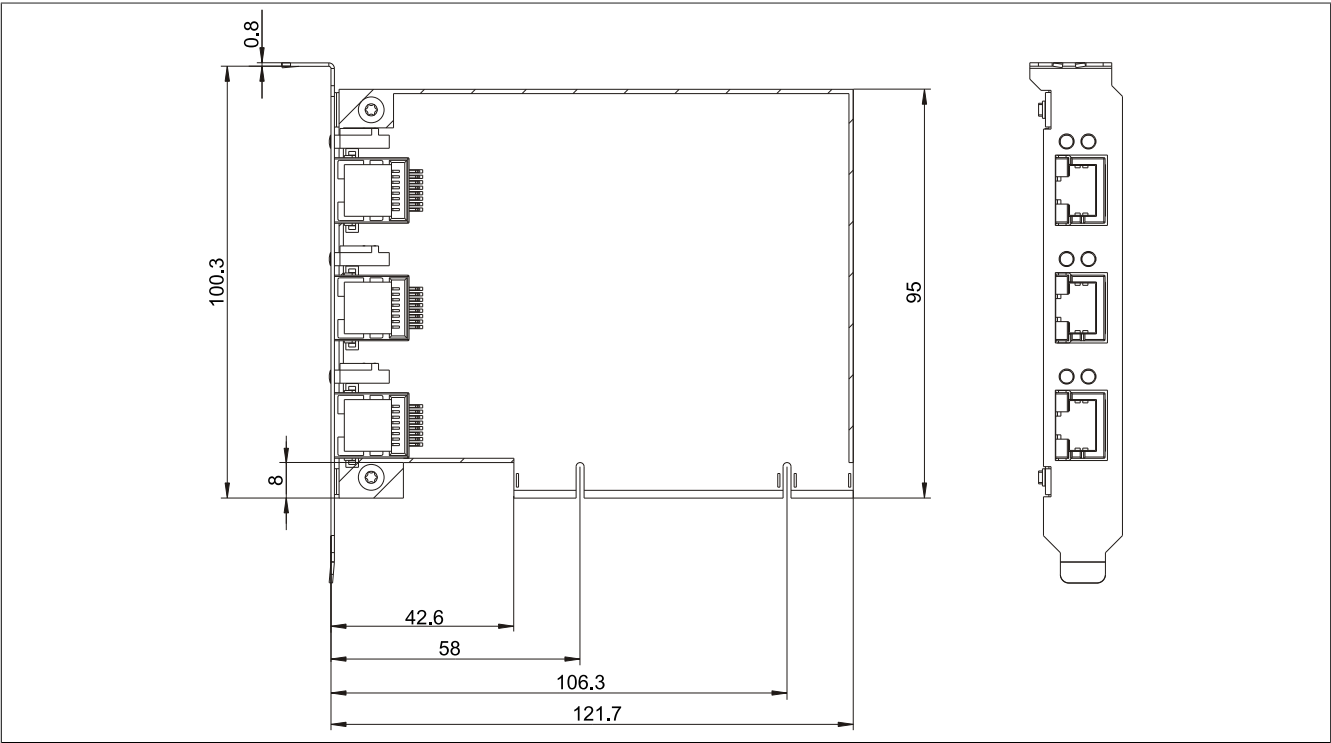


Image 131: 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - Dimensions

9 CompactFlash cards

9.1 General information

CompactFlash cards are storage media that are easy to replace. Due to their robustness against environmental influences (e.g. temperature, shock, vibration, etc.), CompactFlash cards are ideal for use as storage media in industrial environments.

9.2 Basic information

In order to be suited for use in industrial automation, CompactFlash cards must be highly reliable. To make this possible, the following is very important:

- Flash technology used
- Efficient algorithm for maximizing the lifespan
- Good mechanisms for detecting and fixing errors in the flash memory

9.2.1 Flash technology

Currently, CompactFlash cards are available with MLC (Multi Level Cell) and SLC (Single Level Cell) flash blocks. SLC flash memory has a lifespan that is 10 times longer than MLC, which is why only CompactFlash cards with SLC flash blocks are suited for industrial applications.

9.2.2 Wear leveling

Wear leveling is an algorithm that can be used to maximize the lifespan of a CompactFlash card. There are three different algorithms:

- No wear leveling
- Dynamic wear leveling
- Static wear leveling

The basic idea behind wear leveling is to distribute data over a broad area of blocks or cells on the data carrier so that the same areas don't have to be cleared and reprogrammed over and over again.

No wear leveling

The earliest CompactFlash cards didn't have an algorithm for maximizing the lifespan. The lifespan of a CompactFlash card was determined only by the guaranteed lifespan of the flash blocks.

Dynamic wear leveling

Dynamic wear leveling makes it possible to utilize unused flash blocks when writing to a file.

If the data carrier is 80% full with files, then only 20% can be used for wear leveling.

The lifespan of the CompactFlash card is therefore dependent on the amount of unused flash blocks.

Static wear leveling

Static wear leveling also monitors which data is rarely changed. From time to time, the controller then moves this data to blocks that have already been frequently programmed in order to prevent further wear on those cells.

9.2.3 ECC error correction

Bit errors can be caused by inactivity or when a certain cell is operated. Error Correction Coding (ECC) implemented via hardware or software can detect and correct many errors of this type.

9.2.4 S.M.A.R.T. support

Self-Monitoring, Analysis and Reporting Technology (S.M.A.R.T. for short) is an industry standard for mass storage devices that has been introduced to monitor important parameters and quickly detect imminent failures. Critical performance and calibration data is monitored and stored in order to help predict the probability of errors.

9.2.5 Maximum reliability

CompactFlash cards used by B&R use SLC flash blocks and static wear leveling together with a powerful ECC algorithm to provide maximum reliability.

9.3 5CFCRD.xxxx-06

9.3.1 General information

Information:

B&R CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-06 and CompactFlash cards from a different manufacturer cannot be used in the same system at the same time. Due to differences in technology (older vs. newer technologies), problems can occur during system startup that are caused by the different boot times.

see "Known problems / issues" on page 271

Information:

The 5CFCRD.xxxx-06 CompactFlash cards are supported on B&R devices with WinCE version ≥ 6.0 or higher.

9.3.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.0512-06	CompactFlash 512 MB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	

Table 244: 5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.8192-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06 - Order data

9.3.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power can cause data to be lost! In very rare cases, the mass storage device may also become damaged.

To prevent damage and loss of data, it is recommended to use a UPS device.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate those specified for the complete device. For the complete device where this accessory is installed, refer to the data provided specifically for the complete device.

Product ID	5CFCRD.0512-06	5CFCRD.1024-06	5CFCRD.2048-06	5CFCRD.4096-06	5CFCRD.8192-06	5CFCRD.016G-06
General information						
Capacity	512 MB	1 GB	2 GB	4 GB	8 GB	16 GB
Data retention	10 years					
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable error in 10¹⁴ bit read accesses					
Lifetime monitoring	Yes					
MTBF	> 3,000,000 hours (at 25°C)					
Maintenance	None					
Supported operating modes	PIO mode 0-6, Multiword DMA mode 0-4, Ultra DMA mode 0-4					
Continuous reading						
Typical	33 MB/s	33 MB/s	33 MB/s	33 MB/s	33 MB/s	36 MB/s
Maximum	35 MB/s	35 MB/s	35 MB/s	34 MB/s	34 MB/s	37 MB/s
Continuous writing						
Typical	15 MB/s	15 MB/s	15 MB/s	14 MB/s	14 MB/s	28 MB/s
Maximum	18 MB/s	18 MB/s	18 MB/s	17 MB/s	17 MB/s	30 MB/s

Table 245: 5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.8192-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06 - Technical data

Product ID	5CFCRD.0512-06	5CFCRD.1024-06	5CFCRD.2048-06	5CFCRD.4096-06	5CFCRD.8192-06	5CFCRD.016G-06
Certification CE	Yes					
Endurance						
Guaranteed data volume Guaranteed ¹⁾ Results for 5 years ¹⁾	50 TB 27.40 GB/day	100 TB 54.79 GB/day	200 TB 109.9 GB/day	400 TB 219.8 GB/day	800 TB 438.6 GB/day	1600 TB 876.72 GB/day
Clear/write cycles Guaranteed	100,000					
SLC Flash	Yes					
Wear leveling	Static					
Error Correction Coding (ECC)	Yes					
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes					
Support						
Hardware	PP300/400, PP500, PPC300, PPC700, PPC725, PPC800, APC620, APC810, APC820					
Operating systems						
Windows 7 32-bit	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Windows 7 64-bit				No		
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 32-bit	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 64-bit	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Windows XP Professional	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows XP Embedded				Yes		
Windows Embedded Standard 2009	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows CE 6.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes ¹⁾
Windows CE 5.0				No		
Software						
PVI Transfer	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	No
B&R Embedded OS Installer	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.20
Environmental conditions						
Temperature						
Operation	0 to 70°C					
Storage	-65 to 150°C					
Transport	-65 to 150°C					
Relative humidity						
Operation	Max. 85% at 85°C					
Storage	Max. 85% at 85°C					
Transport	Max. 85% at 85°C					
Vibration						
Operation	20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103) 5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6)					
Storage	20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103) 5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6)					
Transport	20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103) 5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6)					
Shock						
Operation	1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method) 30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)					
Storage	1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method) 30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)					
Transport	1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method) 30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)					
Altitude						
Operation	Max. 4,572 m					
Mechanical characteristics						
Dimensions						
Width	42.8 ± 0.10 mm					
Length	36.4 ± 0.15 mm					
Height	3.3 ± 0.10 mm					
Weight	10 g					

Table 245: 5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.8192-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06 - Technical data

1) Endurance of B&R CFs (with linear written block size ≥ 128 kB)

9.3.4 Temperature humidity diagram

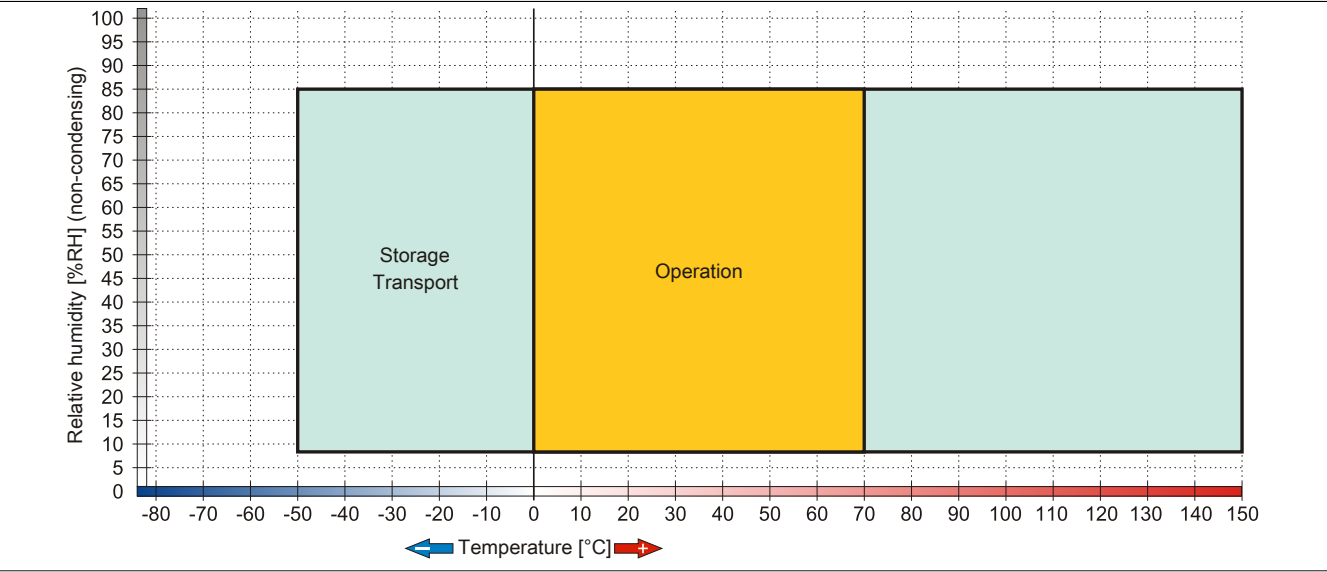


Image 132: 5CFCRD.xxxx-06 - Temperature humidity diagram for CompactFlash cards

9.3.5 Dimensions

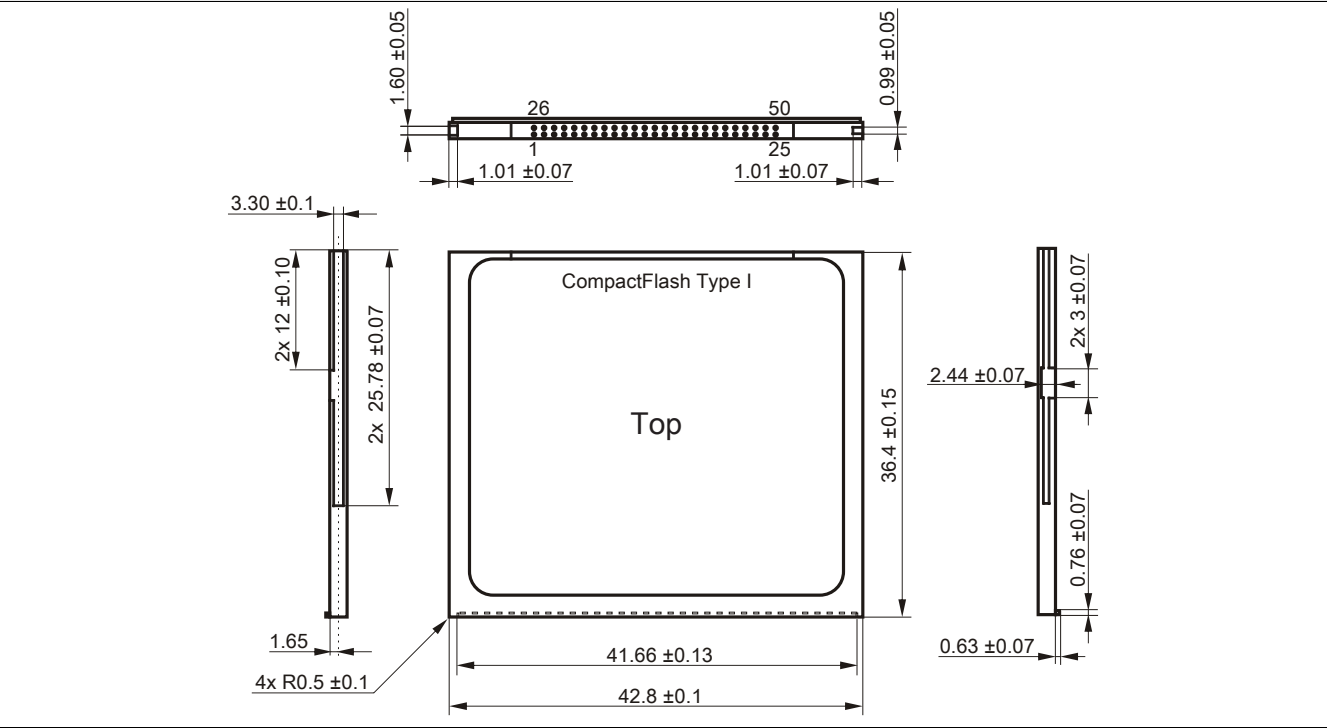


Image 133: Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I

9.3.6 Benchmark

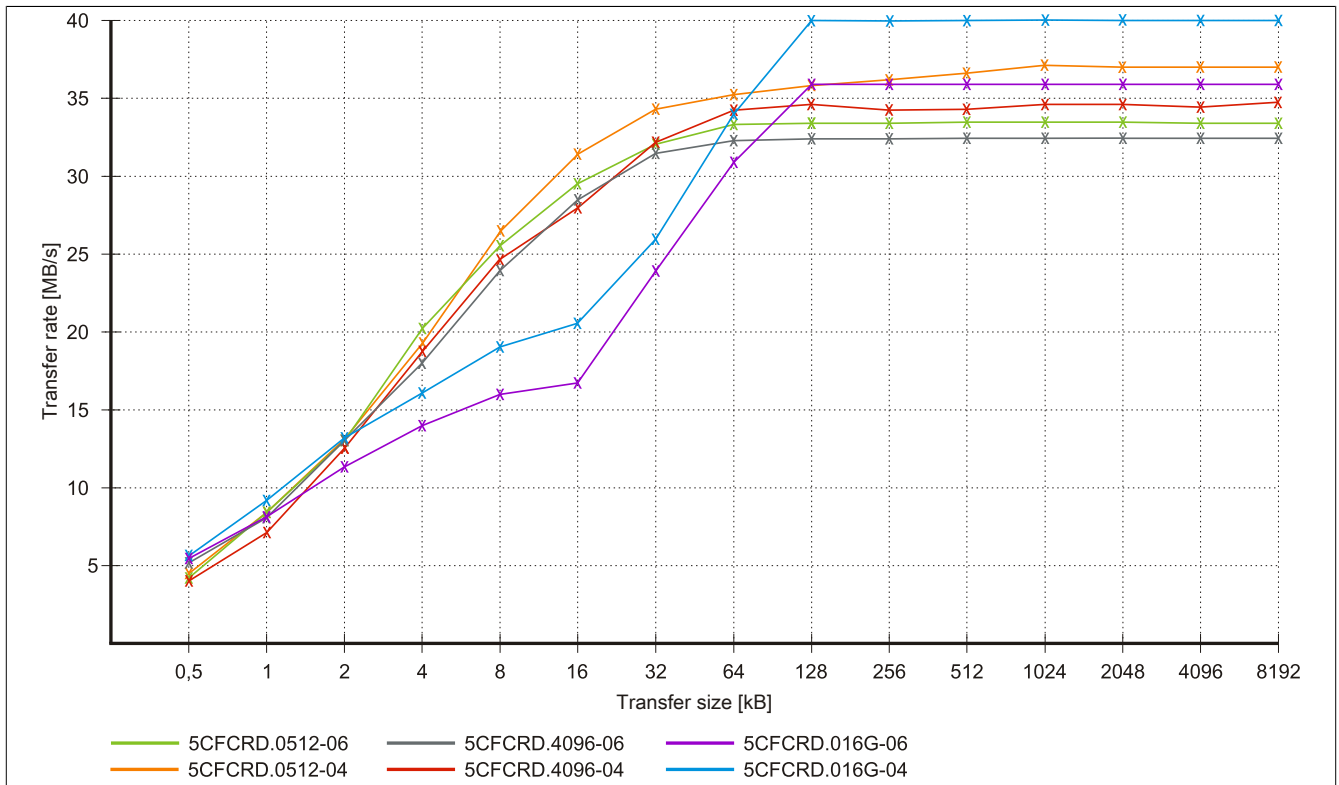


Image 134: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when reading - 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-06

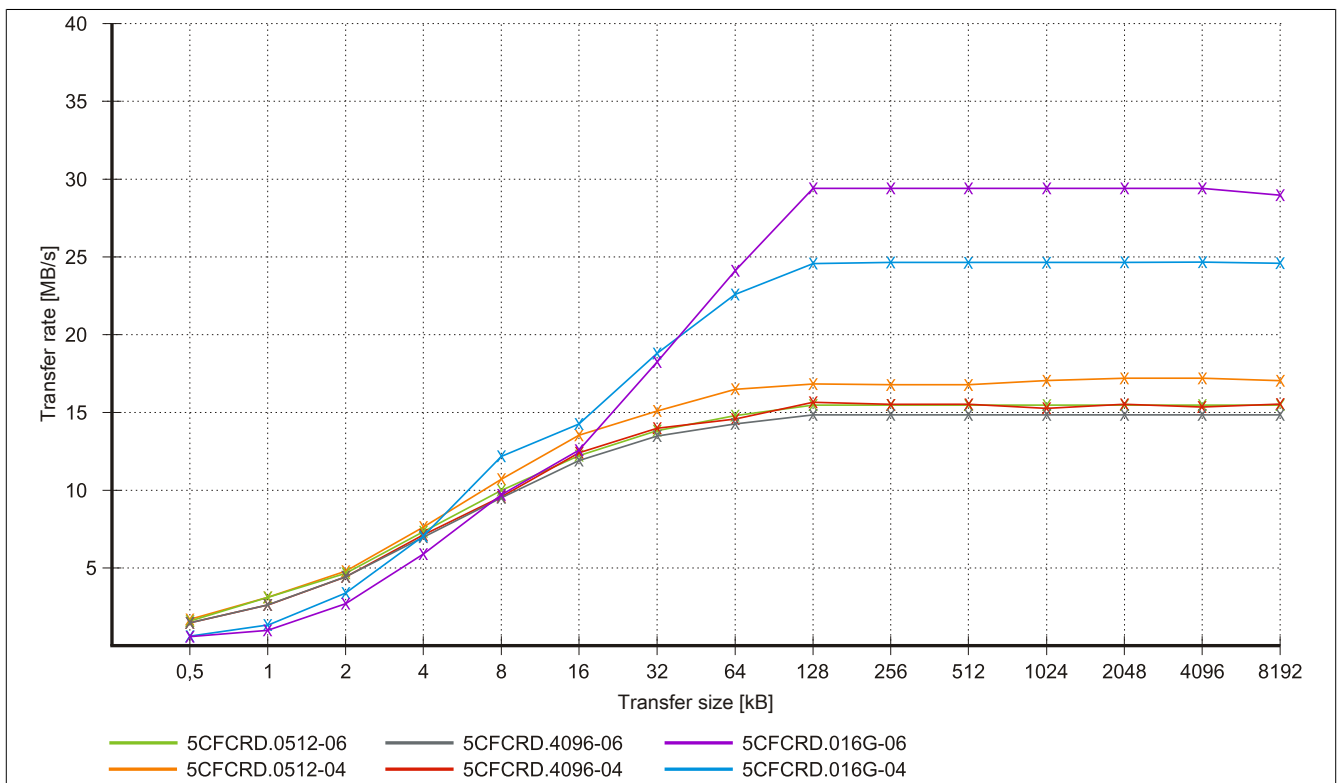


Image 135: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when writing - 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-06

9.4 5CFCRD.xxxx-04

9.4.1 General information

Information:

B&R CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 and CompactFlash cards from a different manufacturer cannot be used in the same system at the same time. Due to differences in technology (older vs. newer technologies), problems can occur during system startup that are caused by the different boot times.

see "Known problems / issues" on page 271

Information:

The 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 CompactFlash cards are supported on B&R devices with WinCE version ≥ 6.0 or higher.

9.4.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.0512-04	CompactFlash 512 MB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-04	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-04	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-04	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-04	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.016G-04	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	

Table 246: 5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04 - Order data

9.4.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power can cause data to be lost! In very rare cases, the mass storage device may also become damaged.

To prevent damage and loss of data, it is recommended to use a UPS device.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate those specified for the complete device. For the complete device where this accessory is installed, refer to the data provided specifically for the complete device.

Product ID	5CFCRD.0512-04	5CFCRD.1024-04	5CFCRD.2048-04	5CFCRD.4096-04	5CFCRD.8192-04	5CFCRD.016G-04
General information						
Capacity	512 MB	1 GB	2 GB	4 GB	8 GB	16 GB
Data retention	10 years					
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable error in 10¹⁴ bit read accesses					
Lifetime monitoring	Yes					
MTBF	> 3,000,000 hours (at 25°C)					
Maintenance	None					
Supported operating modes	PIO mode 0-6, Multiword DMA mode 0-4, Ultra DMA mode 0-4					
Continuous reading	Typical	35 MB/s (240X) ¹⁾	35 MB/s (240X) ¹⁾	35 MB/s (240X) ¹⁾	33 MB/s (220X) ¹⁾	27 MB/s (180X) ¹⁾
	Maximum	37 MB/s (260X) ¹⁾	37 MB/s (260X) ¹⁾	37 MB/s (260X) ¹⁾	34 MB/s (226X) ¹⁾	28 MB/s (186X) ¹⁾
Continuous writing	36 MB/s (240X) ¹⁾					

Table 247: 5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04 - Technical data

Product ID	5CFCRD.0512-04	5CFCRD.1024-04	5CFCRD.2048-04	5CFCRD.4096-04	5CFCRD.8192-04	5CFCRD.016G-04
Typical	17 MB/s (110X)	17 MB/s (110X)	17 MB/s (110X)	16 MB/s (106X)	15 MB/s (100X)	18 MB/s (120X)
Maximum	20 MB/s (133X)	20 MB/s (133X)	20 MB/s (133X)	18 MB/s (120X)	17 MB/s (110X)	19 MB/s (126X)
Certification CE	Yes					
Endurance						
Guaranteed data volume						
Guaranteed ²⁾	50 TB	100 TB	200 TB	400 TB	800 TB	1600 TB
Results for 5 years ²⁾	27.40 GB/day	54.79 GB/day	109.9 GB/day	219.8 GB/day	438.6 GB/day	876.72 GB/day
Clear/write cycles						
Typical ³⁾	2,000,000					
Guaranteed	100,000					
SLC Flash	Yes					
Wear leveling	Static					
Error Correction Coding (ECC)	Yes					
S.M.A.R.T. Support	No					
Support						
Hardware	PP300/400, PP500, PPC300, PPC700, PPC725, PPC800, APC620, APC810, APC820					
Operating systems						
Windows 7 32-bit	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Windows 7 64-bit				No		
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 32-bit	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 64-bit	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Windows XP Professional	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows XP Embedded				Yes		
Windows Embedded Standard 2009	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows CE 6.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes ¹⁾
Windows CE 5.0				No		
Software						
PVI Transfer	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	No
B&R Embedded OS Installer	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.20
Environmental conditions						
Temperature						
Operation	0 to 70°C					
Storage	-65 to 150°C					
Transport	-65 to 150°C					
Relative humidity						
Operation	Max. 85% at 85°C					
Storage	Max. 85% at 85°C					
Transport	Max. 85% at 85°C					
Vibration						
Operation	20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103) 5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6)					
Storage	20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103) 5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6)					
Transport	20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103) 5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6)					
Shock						
Operation	1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method) 30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)					
Storage	1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method) 30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)					
Transport	1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method) 30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)					
Altitude						
Operation	Max. 4,572 m					
Mechanical characteristics						
Dimensions						
Width	42.8 ± 0.10 mm					
Length	36.4 ± 0.15 mm					
Height	3.3 ± 0.10 mm					
Weight	10 g					

Table 247: 5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04 - Technical data

- 1) Speed specification with 1X = 150 kB/s. All specifications refer to the Samsung Flash chips, CompactFlash cards in UDMA mode 4, 30 ns cycle time in True-IDE mode with sequential write/read test.
- 2) Endurance of B&R CFs (with linear written block size ≥ 128 kB)
- 3) Depending on the average file size.

9.4.4 Temperature humidity diagram

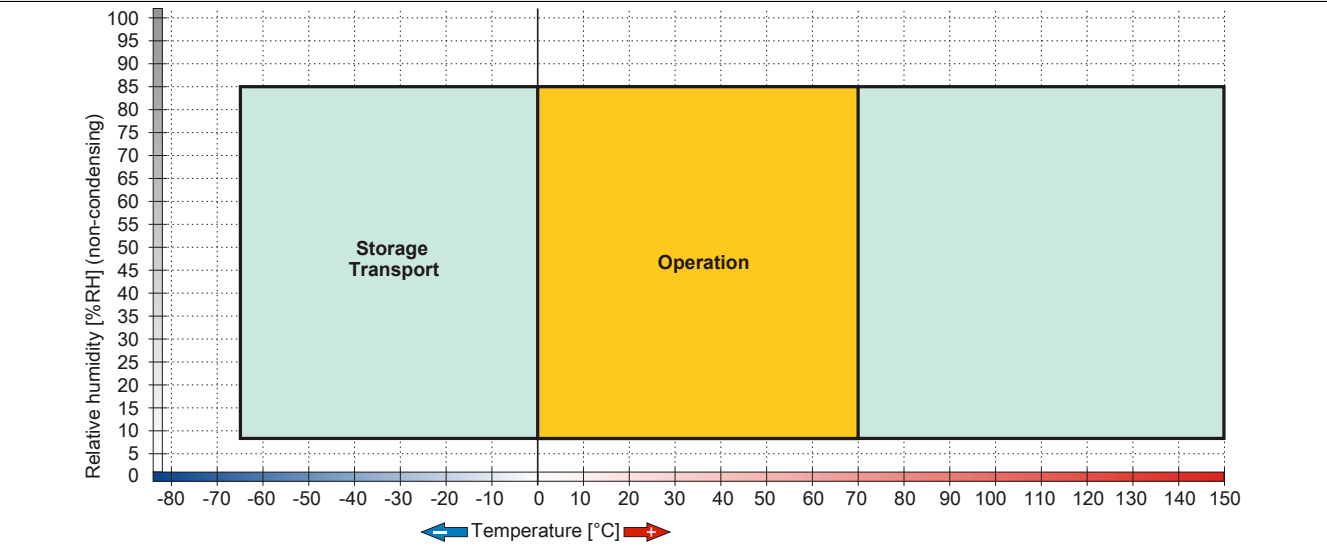


Image 136: 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 - Temperature humidity diagram for CompactFlash cards

9.4.5 Dimensions

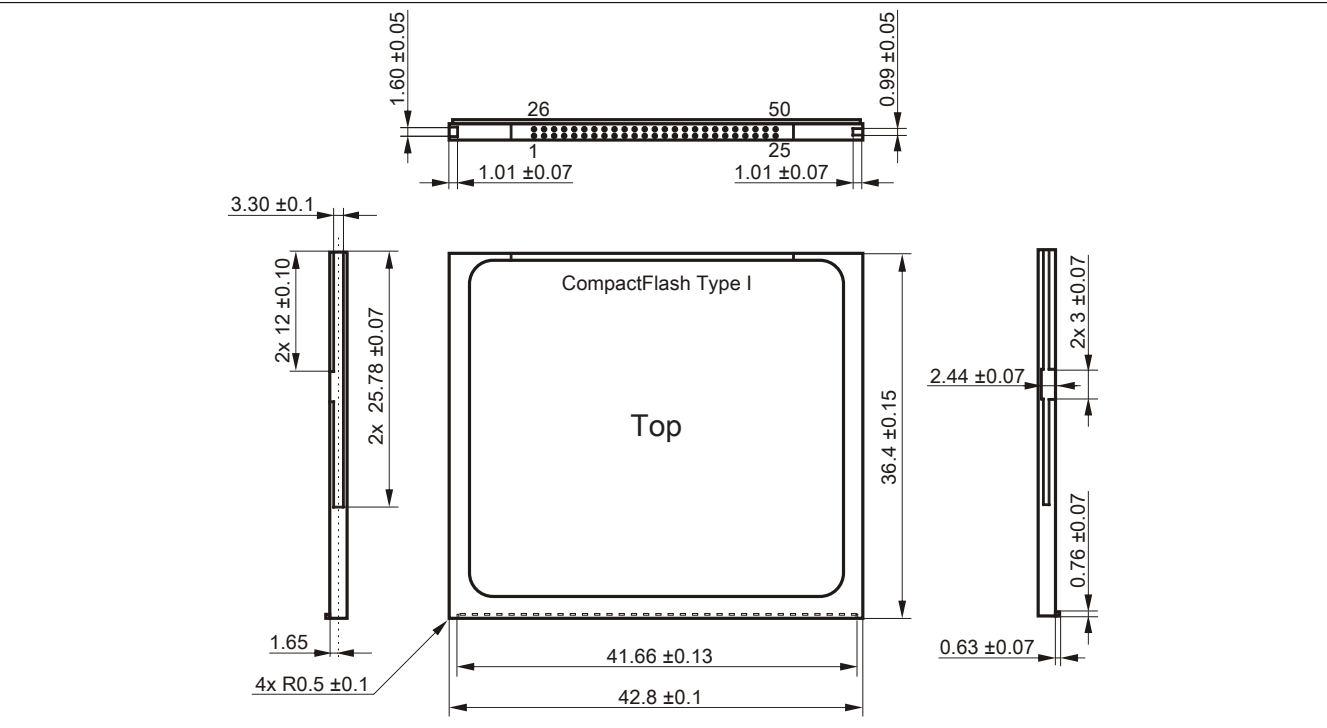


Image 137: Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I

9.4.6 Benchmark

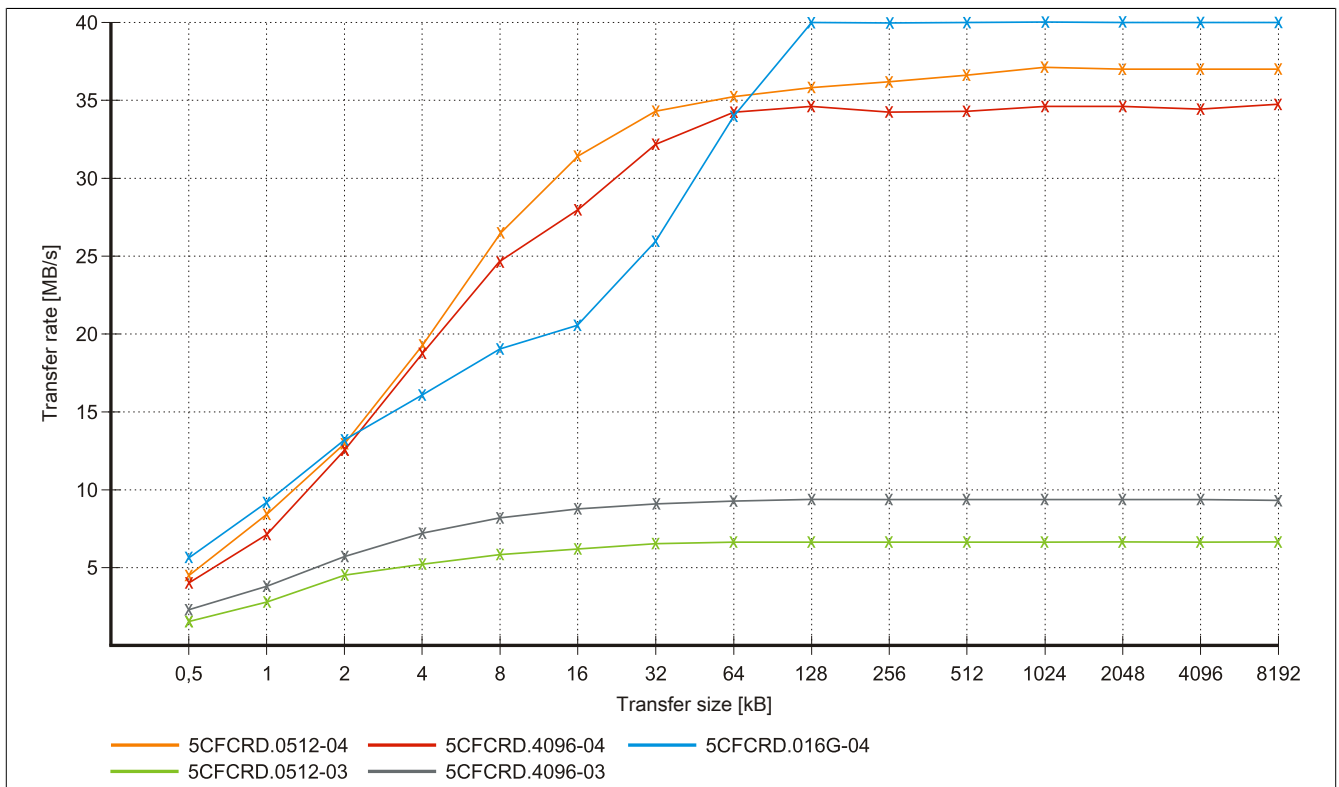


Image 138: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when reading - 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-04

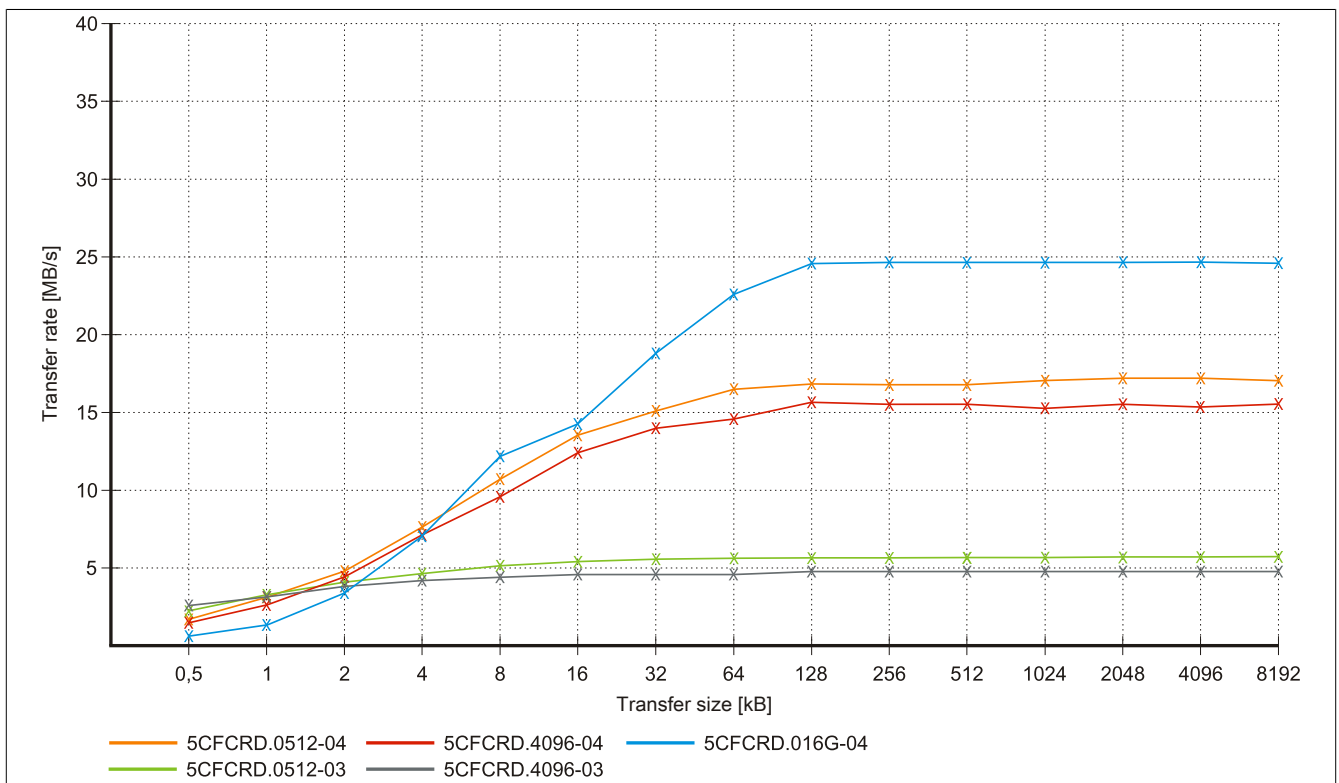


Image 139: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when writing - 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-04

9.5 5CFCRD.xxxx-03

9.5.1 General information

Information:

Western Digital CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 and CompactFlash cards from a different manufacturer cannot be used in the same system at the same time. Due to differences in technology (older vs. newer technologies), problems can occur during system startup that are caused by the different boot times.

see "Known problems / issues" on page 271

Information:

On Windows CE 5.0 devices, 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 CompactFlash cards up to 1 GB are supported.

Information:

On CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-03, only the sticker and the description have changed. The technical data has not been changed.

9.5.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.0064-03	CompactFlash 64 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.0128-03	CompactFlash 128 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.0256-03	CompactFlash 256 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.0512-03	CompactFlash 512 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-03	CompactFlash 1 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-03	CompactFlash 2 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-03	CompactFlash 4 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-03	CompactFlash 8 GB Western Digital (SLC)	

Table 248: 5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03 - Order data

9.5.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power can cause data to be lost! In very rare cases, the mass storage device may also become damaged.

To prevent damage and loss of data, B&R recommends that you use a UPS device.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate those specified for the complete device. For the complete device where this accessory is installed, refer to the data provided specifically for the complete device.

Product ID	5CFCRD. 0064-03	5CFCRD. 0128-03	5CFCRD. 0256-03	5CFCRD. 0512-03	5CFCRD. 1024-03	5CFCRD. 2048-03	5CFCRD. 4096-03	5CFCRD. 8192-03
General information								
Capacity	64 MB	128 MB	256 MB	512 MB	1 GB	2 GB	4 GB	8 GB
Data retention	10 years							
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable error in 10¹⁴ bit read accesses							
Lifetime monitoring	Yes							
MTBF	> 4,000,000 hours (at 25°C)							

Table 249: 5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03 - Technical data

Product ID	5CFCRD. 0064-03	5CFCRD. 0128-03	5CFCRD. 0256-03	5CFCRD. 0512-03	5CFCRD. 1024-03	5CFCRD. 2048-03	5CFCRD. 4096-03	5CFCRD. 8192-03
Maintenance	None							
Supported operating modes	PIO mode 0-4, Multiword DMA mode 0-2							
Continuous reading Typical	8 MB/s							
Continuous writing Typical	6 MB/s							
Certification CE	Yes							
Endurance								
Clear/write cycles Typical	> 2,000,000							
SLC Flash	Yes							
Wear leveling	Static							
Error Correction Coding (ECC)	Yes							
S.M.A.R.T. Support	No							
Support								
Hardware	MP100/200, PP100/200, PP300/400, PP500, PPC300, PPC700, PPC725, PPC800, Provit 2000, Provit 5000, APC620, APC680, APC810, APC820							
Operating systems								
Windows 7 32-bit	No							
Windows 7 64-bit	No							
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 32-bit	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 64-bit	No							
Windows XP Professional	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Windows XP Embedded	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows Embedded Standard 2009	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows CE 6.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes ¹⁾
Windows CE 5.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Software								
PVI Transfer	≥ V2.57 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.5.3.3005)							
B&R Embedded OS Installer	≥ V2.21							
Environmental conditions								
Temperature								
Operation	0 to 70°C							
Storage	-50 to 100°C							
Transport	-50 to 100°C							
Relative humidity								
Operation	8 to 95%, non-condensing							
Storage	8 to 95%, non-condensing							
Transport	8 to 95%, non-condensing							
Vibration								
Operation	Max. 16.3 g (159 m/s² 0-peak)							
Storage	Max. 30 g (294 m/s² 0-peak)							
Transport	Max. 30 g (294 m/s² 0-peak)							
Shock								
Operation	Max. 1000 g (9810 m/s² 0-peak)							
Storage	Max. 3000 g (29430 m/s² 0-peak)							
Transport	Max. 3000 g (29430 m/s² 0-peak)							
Altitude								
Operation	Max. 24.383 m							
Mechanical characteristics								
Dimensions								
Width	42.8 ± 0.10 mm							
Length	36.4 ± 0.15 mm							
Height	3.3 ± 0.10 mm							
Weight	11.4 g							

Table 249: 5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03 - Technical data

1) Not supported by B&R Embedded OS installer.

9.5.4 Temperature humidity diagram

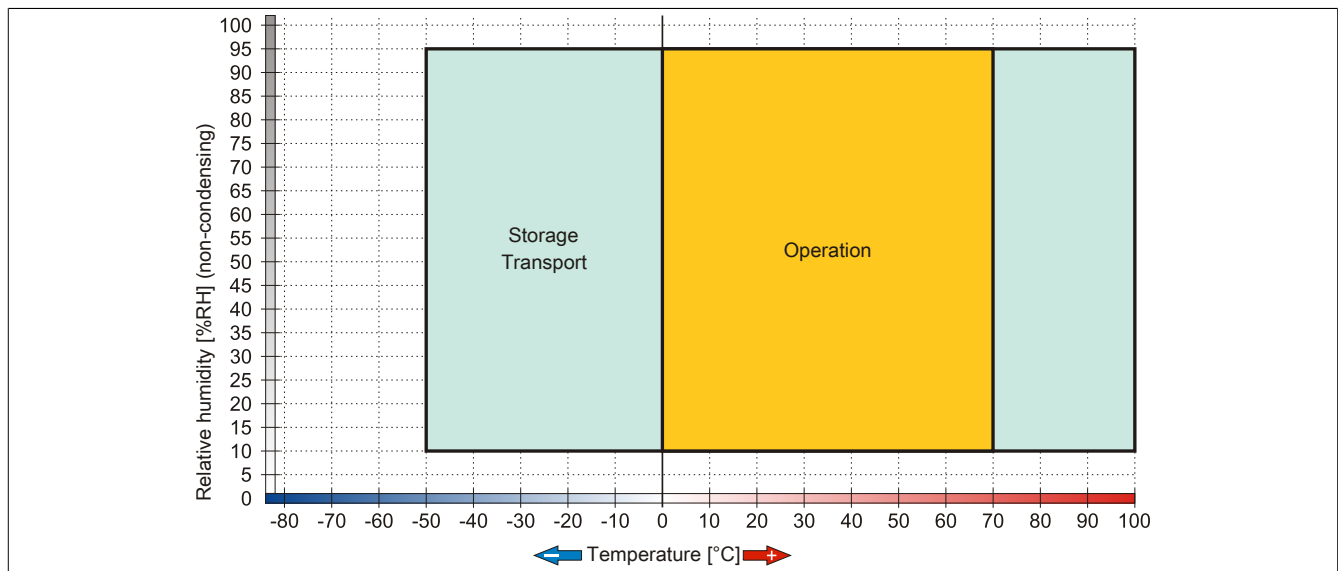


Image 140: 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 - Temperature humidity diagram for CompactFlash cards

9.5.5 Dimensions

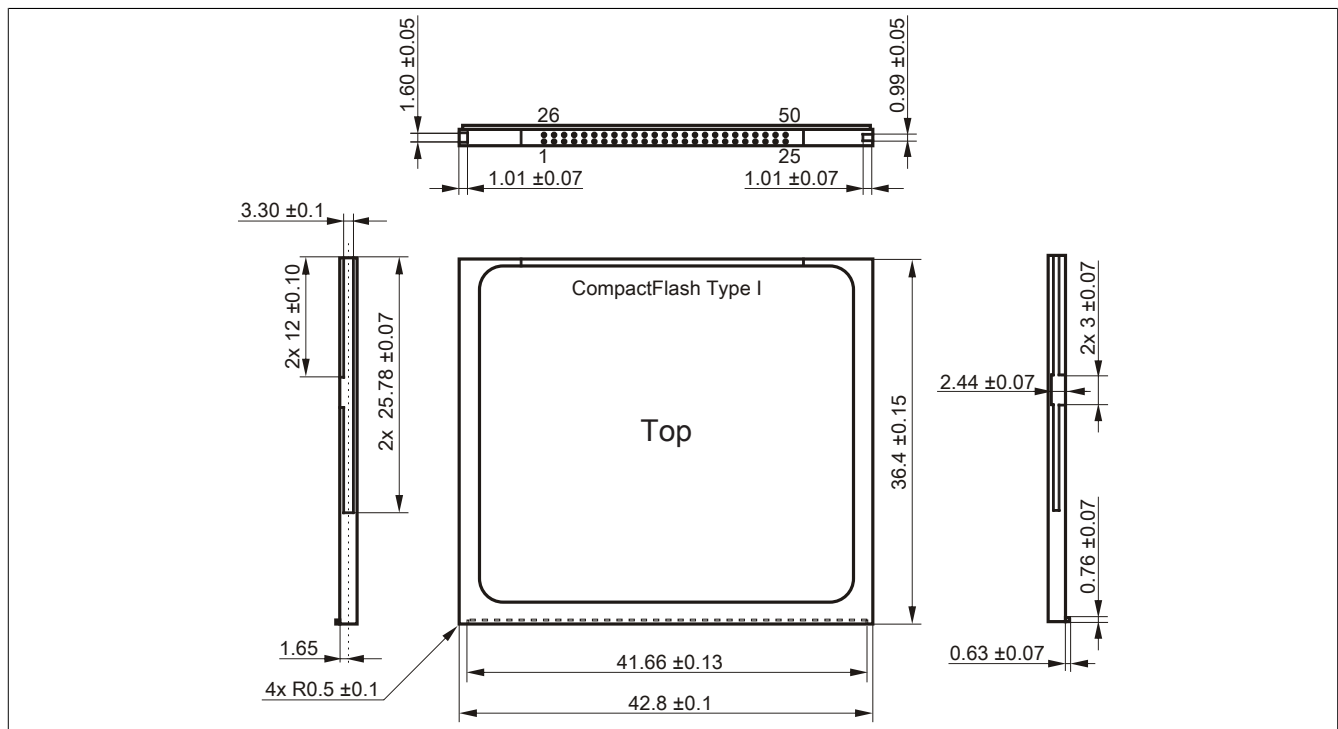


Image 141: Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I

9.6 Known problems / issues

The following is a known issue for devices with two CompactFlash slots:

- Using two different types of CompactFlash cards can cause problems in Automation PCs and Panel PCs. This can result in one of the two cards not being detected during system startup. This is caused by varying startup speeds. CompactFlash cards with older technology require significantly more time during system startup than CompactFlash cards with newer technology. This behavior occurs near the limits of the time frame provided for startup. This can occur because the startup time for the CompactFlash cards fluctuates due to the variance of the components being used. Depending on the CompactFlash cards being used, this error may occur never, sometimes or always.

10 USB flash drives

10.1 5MMUSB.2048-00

10.1.1 General information

USB flash drives are easy-to-exchange storage media. Because of the fast data transfer (USB 2.0), the USB flash drives are ideal for use as a portable memory medium. Without requiring additional drivers ("Hot Plug & Play" - except with Windows 98SE), the USB flash drive can immediately act as an additional drive where data can be read or written. Only USB flash drives from the memory specialists SanDisk are used.

Information:

We reserve the right to supply alternative products due to the vast quantity of flash drives available on the market and their corresponding short product lifecycle. Therefore, the following measures might be necessary in order to boot from these flash drives:

- The flash drive must be reformatted or in some cases even re-partitioned (set active partition).
- The flash drive must be at the top of the BIOS boot order, or alternatively the IDE controllers can also be deactivated in the BIOS. This can be avoided in most cases if a "fdisk /mbr" command is also executed on the USB flash drive.

10.1.2 Order data

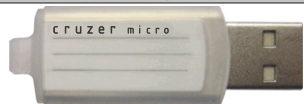
Model number	Short description	Image
	Undefined	
5MMUSB.2048-00	USB 2.0 Memory Stick 2048 MB	

Table 250: 5MMUSB.2048-00 - Order data

10.1.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the entire device.

Product ID	5MMUSB.2048-00
General information	
Data retention	10 years
LEDs	1 LED (green), signals data transfer (send and receive) ¹⁾
MTBF	100,000 hours (at 25°C)
Type	USB 1.1, USB 2.0
Maintenance	None
Certification CE	Yes
Interfaces	
USB	
Type	USB 1.1, USB 2.0
Connection	To each USB type A interface
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), to high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Sequential reading	Max. 8.7 MB/s
Sequential writing	Max. 1.7 MB/s
Support	
Operating systems	
Windows XP Professional	Yes
Windows XP Embedded	Yes
Windows ME	Yes
Windows 2000	Yes
Windows CE 5.0	Yes
Windows CE 4.2	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	650 µA sleep mode, 150 mA read/write
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 45°C
Storage	-20 to 60°C

Table 251: 5MMUSB.2048-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5MMUSB.2048-00
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	10 to 90%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	10 to 500 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s ² 0-peak), oscillation rate 1/minute
Storage	10 to 500 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s ² 0-peak), oscillation rate 1/minute
Transport	10 to 500 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s ² 0-peak), oscillation rate 1/minute
Shock	
Operation	Max. 40 g (392 m/s ² 0-peak) and 11 ms length
Storage	Max. 80 g (784 m/s ² 0-peak) and 11 ms length
Transport	Max. 80 g (784 m/s ² 0-peak) and 11 ms length
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3048 m
Storage	Max. 12192 m
Transport	Max. 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	19 mm
Length	52.2 mm
Height	7.9 mm

Table 251: 5MMUSB.2048-00 - Technical data

- 1) Signals data transfer (send and receive).

10.1.4 Temperature humidity diagram

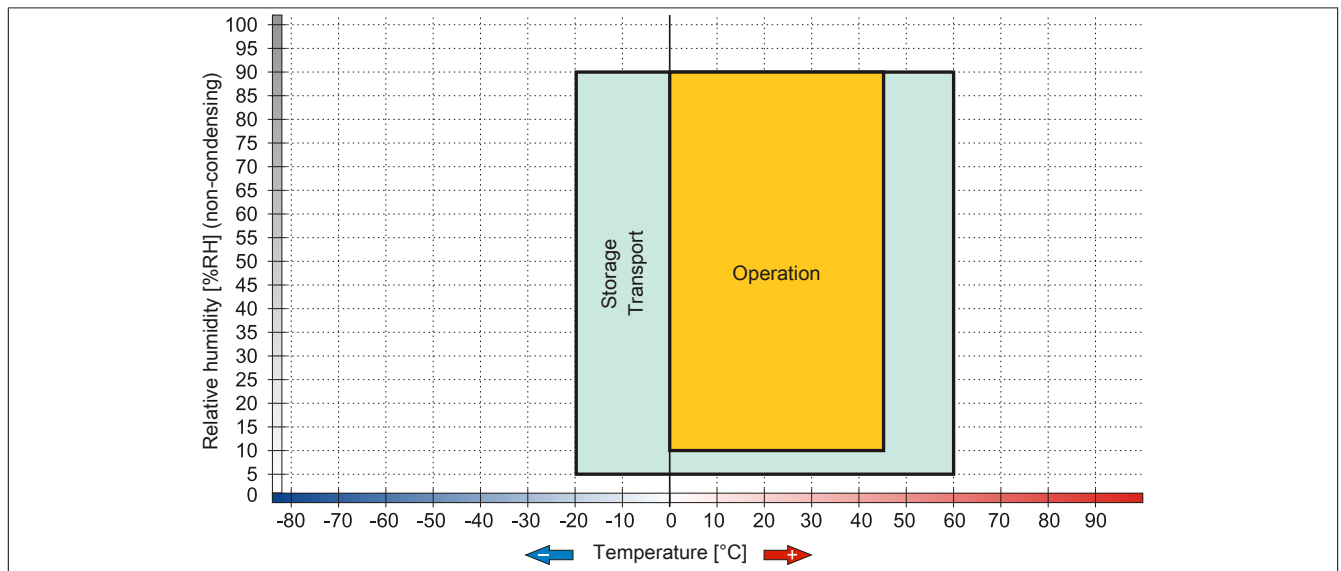


Image 142: 5MMUSB.2048-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

10.2 5MMUSB.2048-01

10.2.1 General information

USB flash drives are storage media that are easy to replace. Because of their fast data transfer (USB 2.0), USB flash drives are ideal for use as portable data storage. Without requiring additional drivers ("Hot Plug & Play" - except with Windows 98SE), the USB flash drive can immediately act as an additional drive where data can be read or written.

Information:

We reserve the right to supply alternative products due to the vast quantity of flash drives available on the market and their corresponding short product lifecycle. Therefore, the following measures might be necessary in order to boot from these flash drives:

- The flash drive must be reformatted or in some cases even re-partitioned (set active partition).
 - The flash drive must be at the top of the BIOS boot order, or alternatively the IDE controllers can also be deactivated in the BIOS. This can be avoided in most cases if a "fdisk /mbr" command is also executed on the USB flash drive.
- USB 1.1, USB 2.0
 - High transfer rate
 - High data storage
 - Ambient temperature during operation: 0 to 70°C

10.2.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	USB accessories	
5MMUSB.2048-01	USB 2.0 flash drive 2048 MB B&R	

Table 252: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Order data

10.2.3 Technical data

Product ID	5MMUSB.2048-01
General information	
Data retention	> 10 years
LEDs	1 LED (green), signals data transfer (send and receive) ¹⁾
MTBF	> 3,000,000 hours
Type	USB 1.1, USB 2.0
Maintenance	None
Certification	
CE	Yes
Interfaces	
USB	
Type	USB 1.1, USB 2.0
Connection	To each USB type A interface
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), to high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Sequential reading	Max. 31 MB/s
Sequential writing	Max. 30 MB/s
Support	
Operating systems	
Windows 7	Yes
Windows XP Professional	Yes
Windows XP Embedded	Yes
Windows ME	Yes
Windows 2000	Yes
Windows CE 5.0	Yes
Windows CE 4.2	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	Max. 500 µA sleep mode, max. 120 mA read/write
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 70°C
Storage	-50 to 100°C
Transport	-50 to 100°C

Table 253: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Technical data

Product ID	5MMUSB.2048-01
Relative humidity	
Operation	85%, non-condensing
Storage	85%, non-condensing
Transport	85%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	20 to 2000 Hz: 20 g (peak)
Storage	20 to 2000 Hz: 20 g (peak)
Transport	20 to 2000 Hz: 20 g (peak)
Shock	
Operation	Max. 1500 g (peak)
Storage	Max. 1500 g (peak)
Transport	Max. 1500 g (peak)
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3048 m
Storage	Max. 12192 m
Transport	Max. 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	17.97 mm
Length	67.85 mm
Height	8.35 mm

Table 253: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Technical data

1) Signals data transfer (send and receive).

10.2.4 Temperature humidity diagram

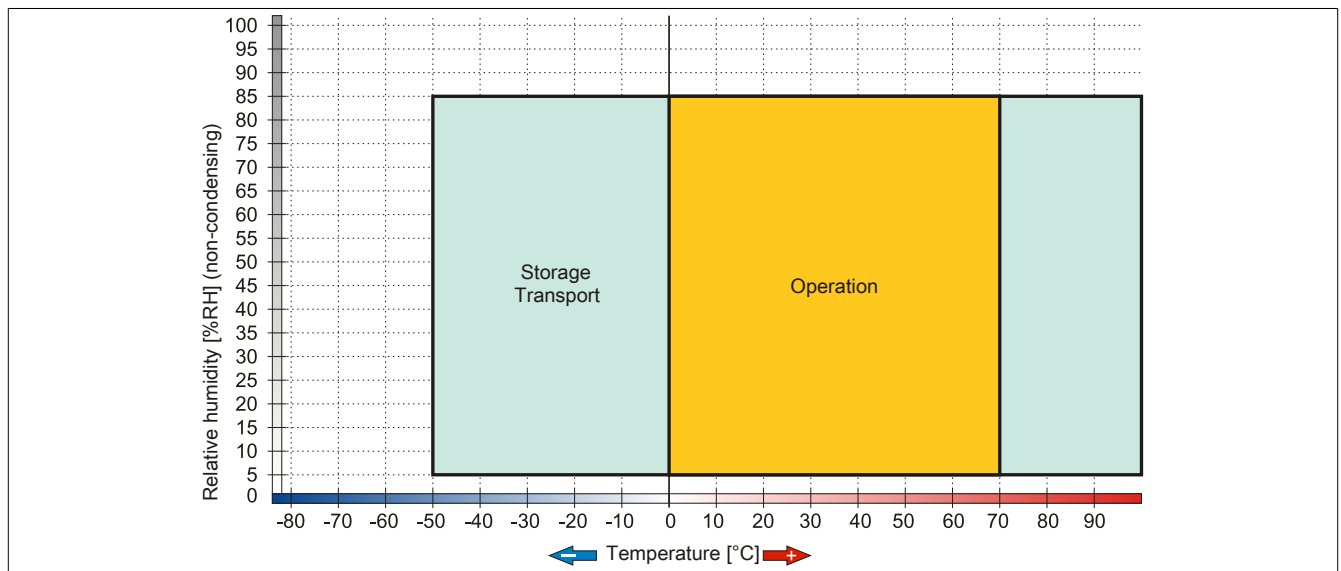


Image 143: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Temperature humidity diagram

11 HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD

11.1 5SWHMI.0000-00

11.1.1 General information

This DVD contains drivers, utilities, software upgrades and user's manuals for B&R Panel system products (see B&R website www.br-automation.com – Industrial PCs, Visualization and Operation).

At the time of its creation, the content of the DVD is identical to the files found in the download area of the B&R homepage (under Service – “Material Related Downloads”).

11.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Other	
5SWHMI.0000-00	HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD	

Table 254: 5SWHMI.0000-00 - Order data

11.1.3 Contents (V2.10)

BIOS upgrades for the products

- Automation PC 620 / Panel PC 700 CPU Board 815E and 855GME BIOS
- Automation PC 620 / Panel PC 700 CPU Board X855GME BIOS
- Automation PC 620 / Panel PC 700 CPU Board 945GME N270 BIOS
- Automation PC 680
- Automation PC 810 / Automation PC 820 / Panel PC 800 B945GME BIOS
- Automation PC 810 / Panel PC 800 945GME N270 CPU Board BIOS
- Automation PC 810 / Panel PC 800 GM45 CPU Board BIOS
- Provit 2000 product family - IPC2000/2001/2002
- Provit 5000 product family - IPC5000/5600/5000C/5600C
- Power Panel 100 BIOS devices
- Mobile Panel 100 BIOS devices
- Power Panel 100 / Mobile Panel 100 user boot logo
- Power Panel 100 / Mobile Panel 100 REMHOST utility
- Power Panel 300/400 BIOS devices
- Power Panel 300/400 BIOS user boot logo
- Panel PC 310

Drivers for the devices

- Automation Device Interface (ADI)
- Audio
- Chipset
- CD-ROM
- LS120
- Graphics
- Network

- PCI / SATA RAID controller
- Touch screen
- Touchpad
- Interface board

Firmware upgrades

- Automation PC 620 / Panel PC 700 (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT)
- Automation PC 810 (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT)
- Automation PC 820 (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT)
- Mobile Panel 100 (SMCX)
- Panel PC 300 (MTCX)
- Power Panel 100 (aPCI)
- Power Panel 300/400 (aPCI)
- Power Panel 300/400 (MTCX)
- Panel PC 800 (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT)
- UPS firmware

Utilities / Tools

- B&R Embedded OS Installer
- Windows CE Tools
- User boot logo conversion program
- SATA RAID Installation Utility
- Automation Device Interface (ADI)
- CompactFlash lifespan calculator (Silicon Systems)
- Miscellaneous
- MTC utilities
- Key editor
- MTC & Mkey utilities
- Mkey utilities
- UPS configuration software
- ICU ISA configuration
- Intel PCI NIC boot ROM
- Diagnostics programs

Windows

- Windows CE 6.0
- Windows CE 5.0
- Windows CE 4.2
- Windows CE 4.1
- Windows CE Tools
- Windows Embedded Standard 2009
- Thin client
- Windows NT Embedded
- Windows XP Embedded
- VNC viewer

MCAD templates for

- Industrial PCs
- Visualization and operating devices
- Legend strip templates
- Custom designs

ECAD templates for

- Industrial PCs
- Automation PCs
- Automation Panel 900
- Panels (Power Panel)

Documentation for

- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 680
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Automation Panel 800
- Automation Panel 900
- Panel PC 310
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 725
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 15/21/35/41
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Mobile Panel 40/50
- Mobile Panel 100/200
- Mobile Panel connection box
- Provit 2000
- Provit 3030
- Provit 4000
- Provit 5000
- Provit Benchmark
- Provit Mkey
- Windows CE 5.0 Help
- Windows CE 6.0 Help
- Windows NT Embedded application guide
- Windows XP Embedded application guide
- Uninterruptible power supply
- Implementation guides
- B&R Hilscher fieldbus cards (CANopen, DeviceNet, PROFIBUS, PROFINET)

Service tools

- Acrobat Reader 5.0.5 (freeware in German, English, and French)
- Power Archiver 6.0 (freeware in German, English, and French)
- Internet Explorer 5.0 (German and English)
- Internet Explorer 6.0 (German and English)

12 Cables

12.1 DVI cables

12.1.1 5CADVI.0xxx-00

General information

The DVI cables 5CADVI.0xxx-00 are designed for fixed layout.

Caution!

Cable can only be plugged in and unplugged when the device is turned off.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	DVI cable	
5CADVI.0018-00	DVI-D cable, 1.8 m.	
5CADVI.0050-00	DVI-D cable, 5 m.	
5CADVI.0100-00	DVI-D cable, 10 m.	

Table 255: 5CADVI.0018-00, 5CADVI.0050-00, 5CADVI.0100-00 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5CADVI.0018-00	5CADVI.0050-00	5CADVI.0100-00
General information			
Certification	Yes		
CE	Yes		
c-UL-us			
Cable structure			
Wire cross section	AWG 28		
Shield	Individual cable pairs and entire cable		
Cable shielding	Tinned CU mesh, optical coverage >86%		Tinned Cu mesh, optical coverage >86%
Outer sheathing	PVC		
Material	Beige		
Color			
Labeling	AWM STYLE 20276 80°C 30V VW1 DVI DIGITAL SINGLE LINK DER AN		
Connector			
Type	2x DVI-D (18+1), male		
Connection cycles	100		
Electrical characteristics			
Conductor resistance	Max. 237 Ω/km		
Insulation resistance	Min. 100 MΩ/km		
Mechanical characteristics			
Dimensions			
Length	1.8 m ±50 mm	5 m ± 80 mm	10 m ±100 mm
Diameter	Max. 8.5 mm		
Flex radius	≥ 5x cable diameter (plug - ferrite magnet and ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)		
Weight	Approx. 260 g	Approx. 460 g	Approx. 790 g

Table 256: 5CADVI.0018-00, 5CADVI.0050-00, 5CADVI.0100-00 - Technical data

Flex radius specification

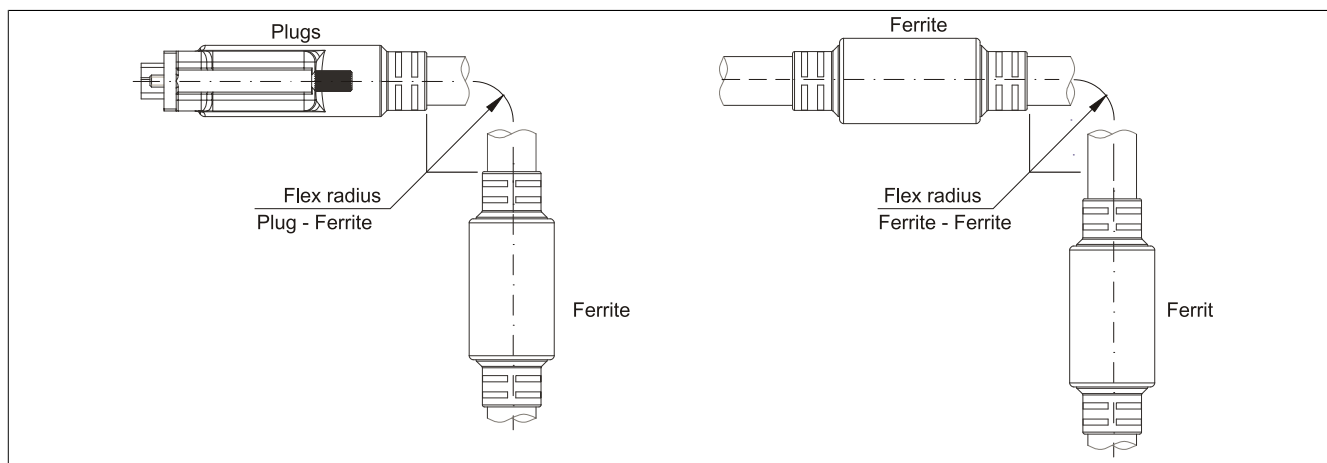


Image 144: Flex radius specification

Dimensions

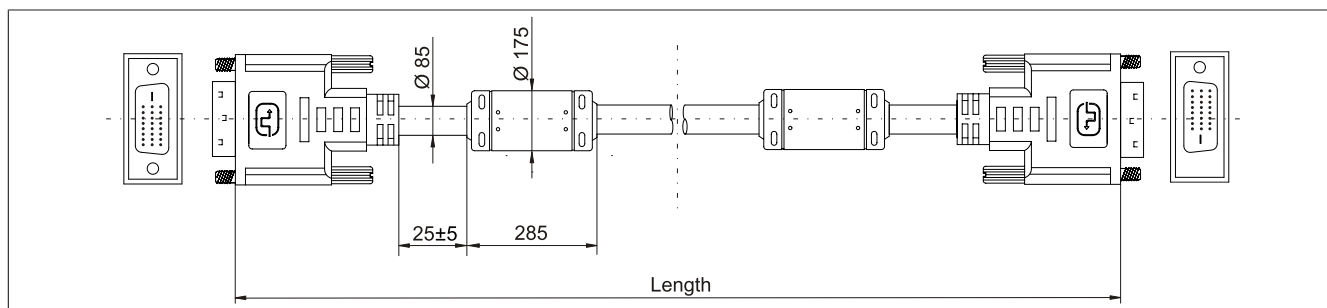


Image 145: 5CADVI.0xxx-00 - Dimensions

Cable specifications

Warning!

If you want to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.

If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. B&R guarantees the performance of all cables that they provide.

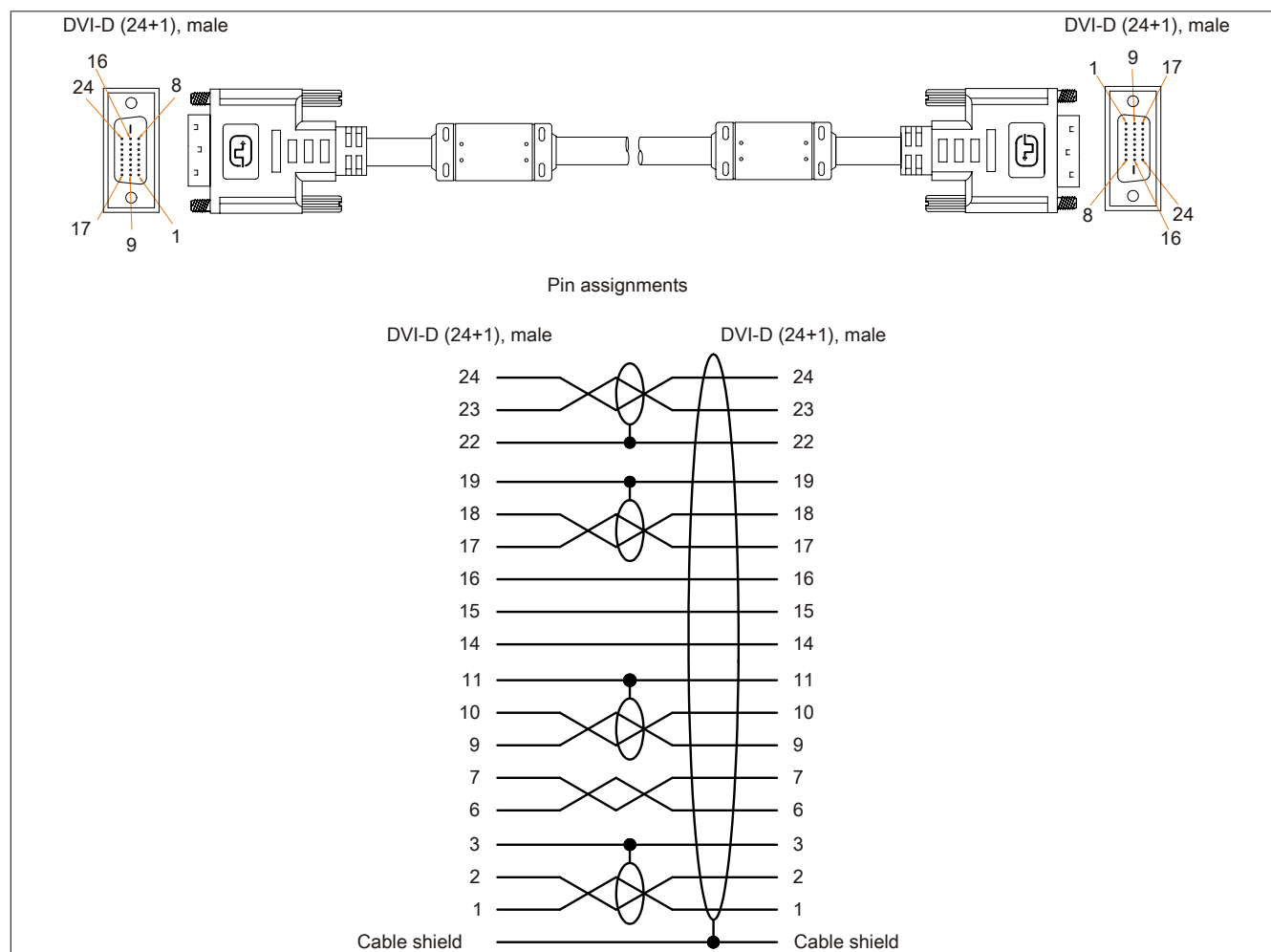


Image 146: 5CADVI.0xxx-00 - Pinout

12.2 SDL cables

12.2.1 5CASDL.0xxx-00

General information

The SDL cables 5CASDL.0xxx-00 are designed for fixed layout. Use of the SDL flex cable 5CASDL.0xxx-03 is required for a flexible installation (e.g. in swing arm systems).

Caution!

Cable can only be plugged in and unplugged when the device is turned off.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	SDL cables	
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable, 1.8 m.	
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable, 5 m.	
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable, 10 m.	
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable, 15 m.	
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable, 20 m.	
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable, 25 m.	
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable, 30 m.	

Table 257: 5CASDL.0018-00, 5CASDL.0050-00, 5CASDL.0100-00, 5CASDL.0150-00, 5CASDL.0200-00, 5CASDL.0250-00, 5CASDL.0300-00 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5CASDL. 0018-00	5CASDL. 0050-00	5CASDL. 0100-00	5CASDL. 0150-00	5CASDL. 0200-00	5CASDL. 0250-00	5CASDL. 0300-00
General information							
Certification	Yes						
CE							
c-UL-us	Yes						
Cable structure							
Wire cross section	AWG 28		AWG 24				
Shield	Individual cable pairs and entire cable						
Cable shielding	Tinned Cu mesh, optical coverage >85%						
Outer sheathing	PVC						
Material							
Color							
Labeling							
	E74020-C (UL) AWM STYLE 20176 80°C 30V VW-1 DVI DIGITAL LINK						
Connector							
Type	2x DVI-D (24+1), male						
Connection cycles	100						
Contacts	Gold plated						
Mechanical protection	Metal cover with crimped stress relief						
Electrical characteristics							
Conductor resistance	- ≤93 Ω/km						
AWG 24							
AWG 28	≤237 Ω/km		-				
Insulation resistance	Min. 10 MΩ/km						
Mechanical characteristics							
Dimensions	1.8 m ±30 mm 5 m ± 30 mm 10 m ±50 mm 15 m ±100 mm 20 m ±100 mm 25 m ± 100 mm 30 m ± 100 mm						
Length							
Diameter							
	Typ. 8.6 ± 0.2 mm Max. 9 mm		Typ. 11 ± 0.2 mm Max. 11.5 mm				
Flex radius	≥ 5x cable diameter (plug - ferrite magnet and ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)						
Flexibility	Limited flexibility; valid for ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet (tested 100 cycles with 5x cable diameter, 20 cycles / minute)						
Weight	Approx. 300 g	Approx. 580 g	Approx. 1500 g	Approx. 2250 g	Approx. 2880 g	Approx. 4800 g	Approx. 5520 g

Table 258: 5CASDL.0018-00, 5CASDL.0050-00, 5CASDL.0100-00, 5CASDL.0150-00, 5CASDL.0200-00, 5CASDL.0250-00, 5CASDL.0300-00 - Technical data

Flex radius specification

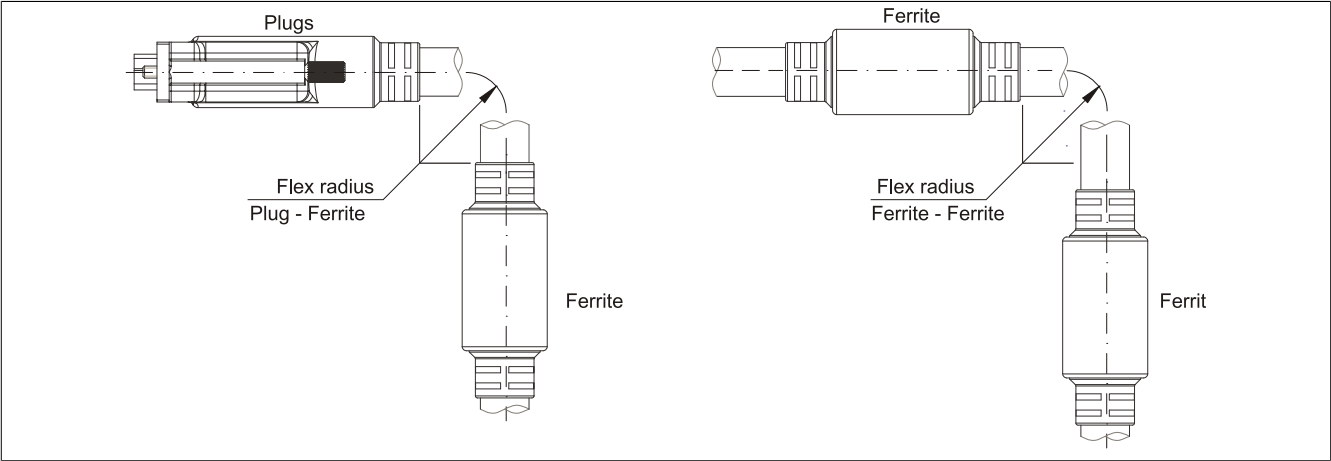


Image 147: Flex radius specification

Dimensions

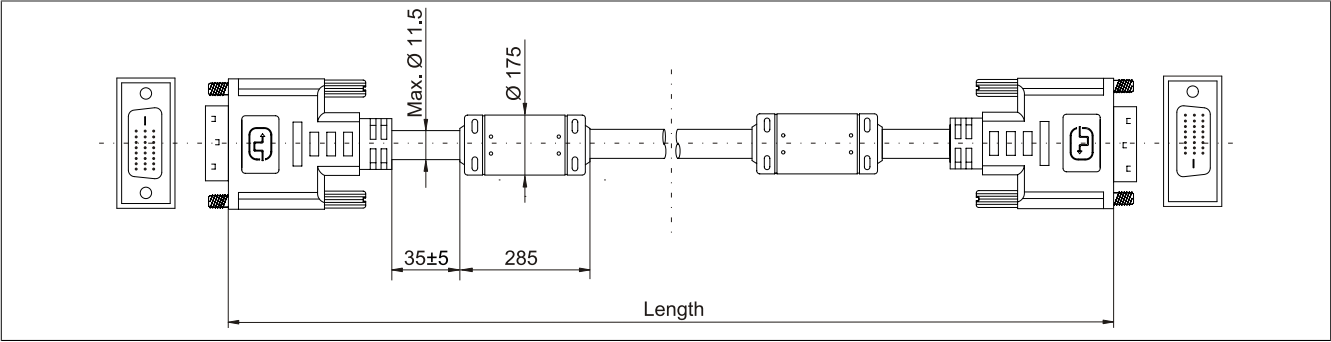


Image 148: 5CASDL.0xxx-00- Dimensions

Cable specifications

Warning!

If you want to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.

If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. B&R guarantees the performance of all cables that they provide.

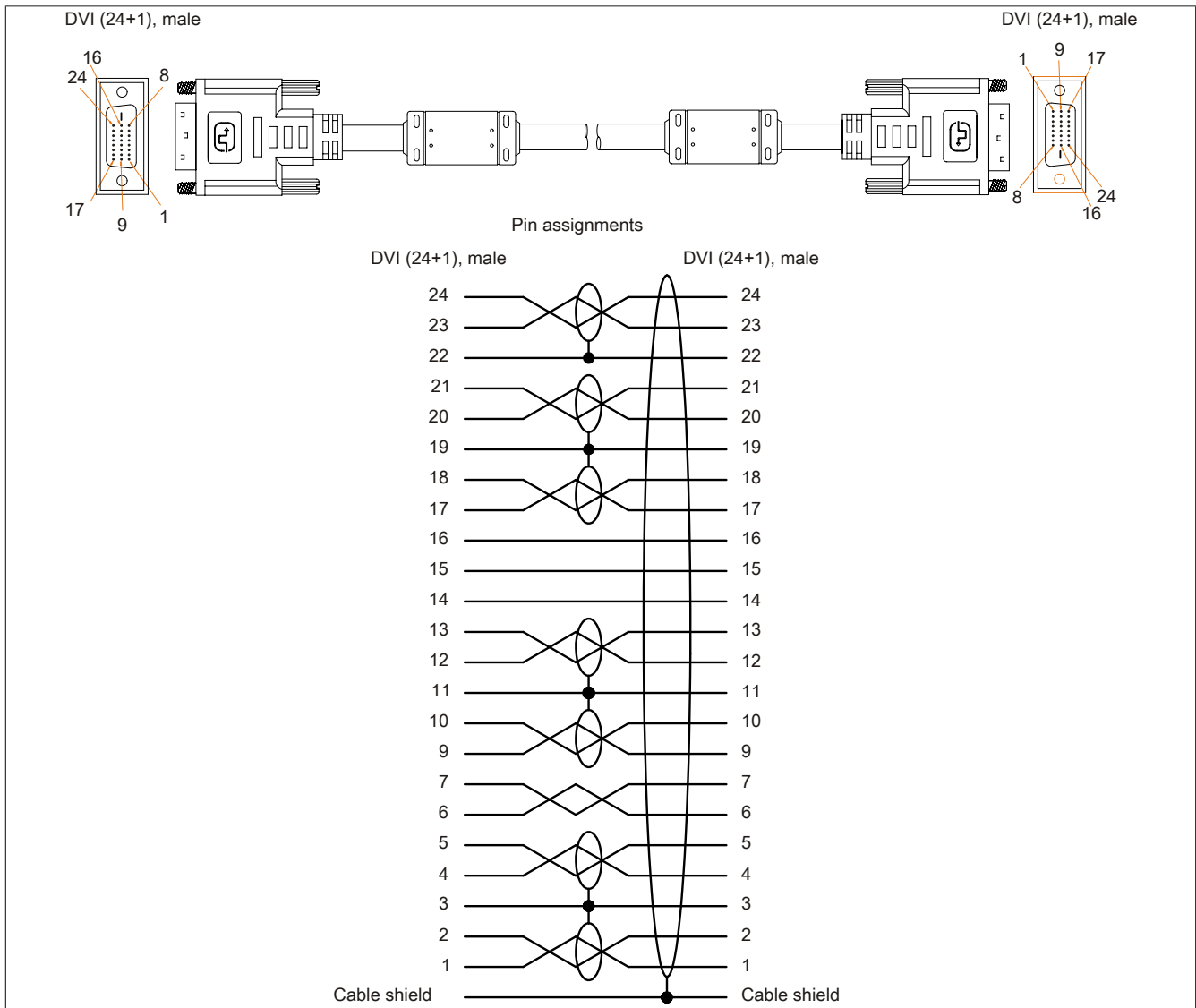


Image 149: 5CASDL.0xxx-00- Pinout

12.3 SDL cables with 45° plugs

12.3.1 5CASDL.0xxx-01

General information

The 5CASDL.xxxx-01 SDL cables with 45° plug are designed for fixed layout.

Caution!

Cable can only be plugged in and unplugged when the device is turned off.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	SDL cable - 45° connector	
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 1.8 m.	
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 5 m.	
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 10 m.	
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 15 m.	

Table 259: 5CASDL.0018-01, 5CASDL.0050-01, 5CASDL.0100-01, 5CASDL.0150-01 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5CASDL.0018-01	5CASDL.0050-01	5CASDL.0100-01	5CASDL.0150-01
General information				
Certification	Yes Yes			
CE				
c-UL-us				
Cable structure				
Wire cross section	AWG 28		AWG 24	
Shield	Individual cable pairs and entire cable			
Cable shielding	Tinned Cu mesh, optical coverage >85%			
Outer sheathing	PVC Black			
Material				
Color				
Connector				
Type	2x DVI-D (24+1), male			
Connection cycles	100			
Contacts	Gold plated			
Mechanical protection	Metal cover with crimped stress relief			
Electrical characteristics				
Conductor resistance	≤93 Ω/km -			
AWG 24				
AWG 28				
Insulation resistance	Min. 10 MΩ/km			
Mechanical characteristics				
Dimensions	1.8 m ±30 mm 5 m ± 50 mm 10 m ±100 mm 15 m ±100 mm Max. 9 mm Max. 11.5 mm			
Length				
Diameter				
Flex radius	≥ 5x cable diameter (plug - ferrite magnet and ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)			
Fixed installation				
Flexibility	Limited flexibility; valid for ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet (tested 100 cycles with 5x cable diameter, 20 cycles / minute)			
Weight	Approx. 300 g	Approx. 590 g	Approx. 2800 g	Approx. 2860 g

Table 260: 5CASDL.0018-01, 5CASDL.0050-01, 5CASDL.0100-01, 5CASDL.0150-01 - Technical data

Flex radius specification

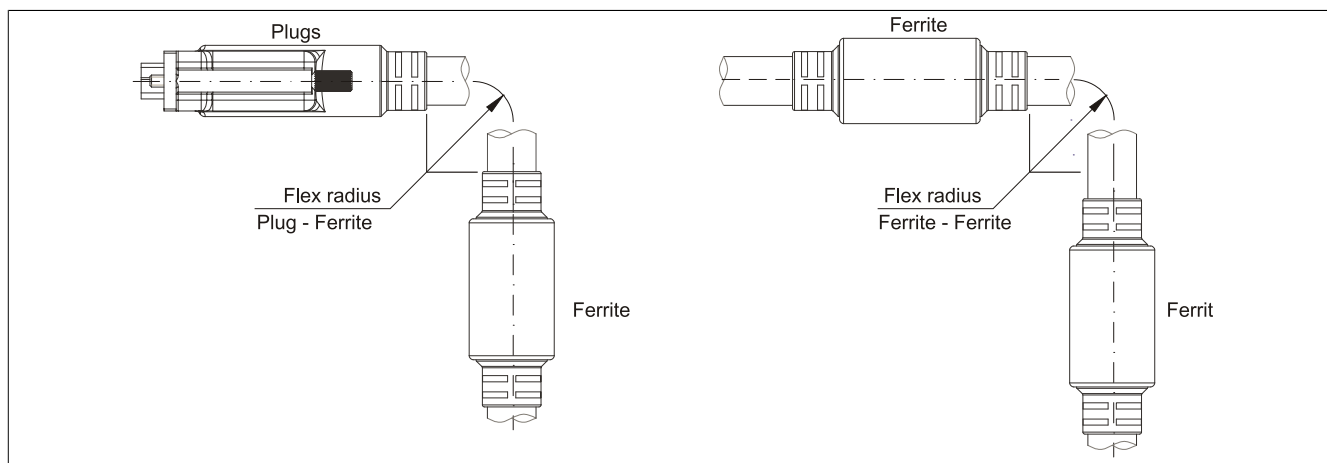


Image 150: Flex radius specification

Dimensions

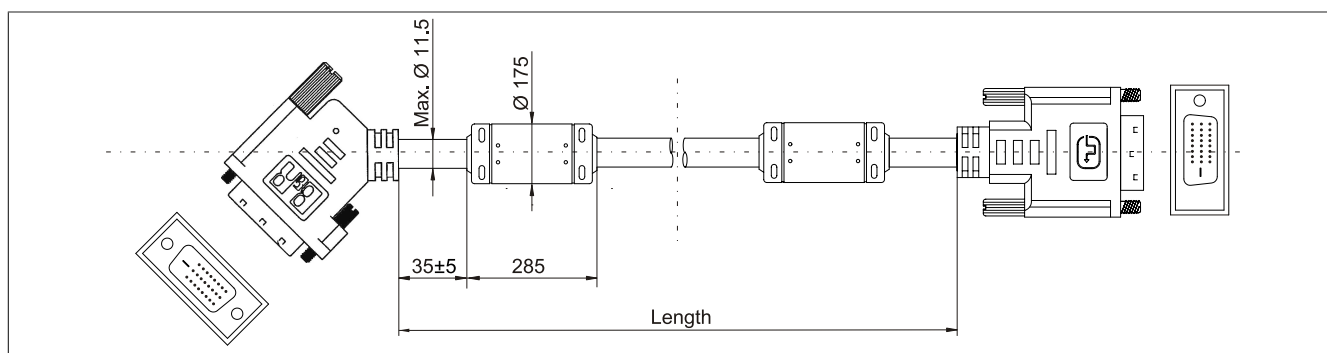


Image 151: 5CASDL.0xxx-01 - Dimensions

Cable specifications

Warning!

If you want to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.
If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. B&R guarantees the performance of all cables that they provide.

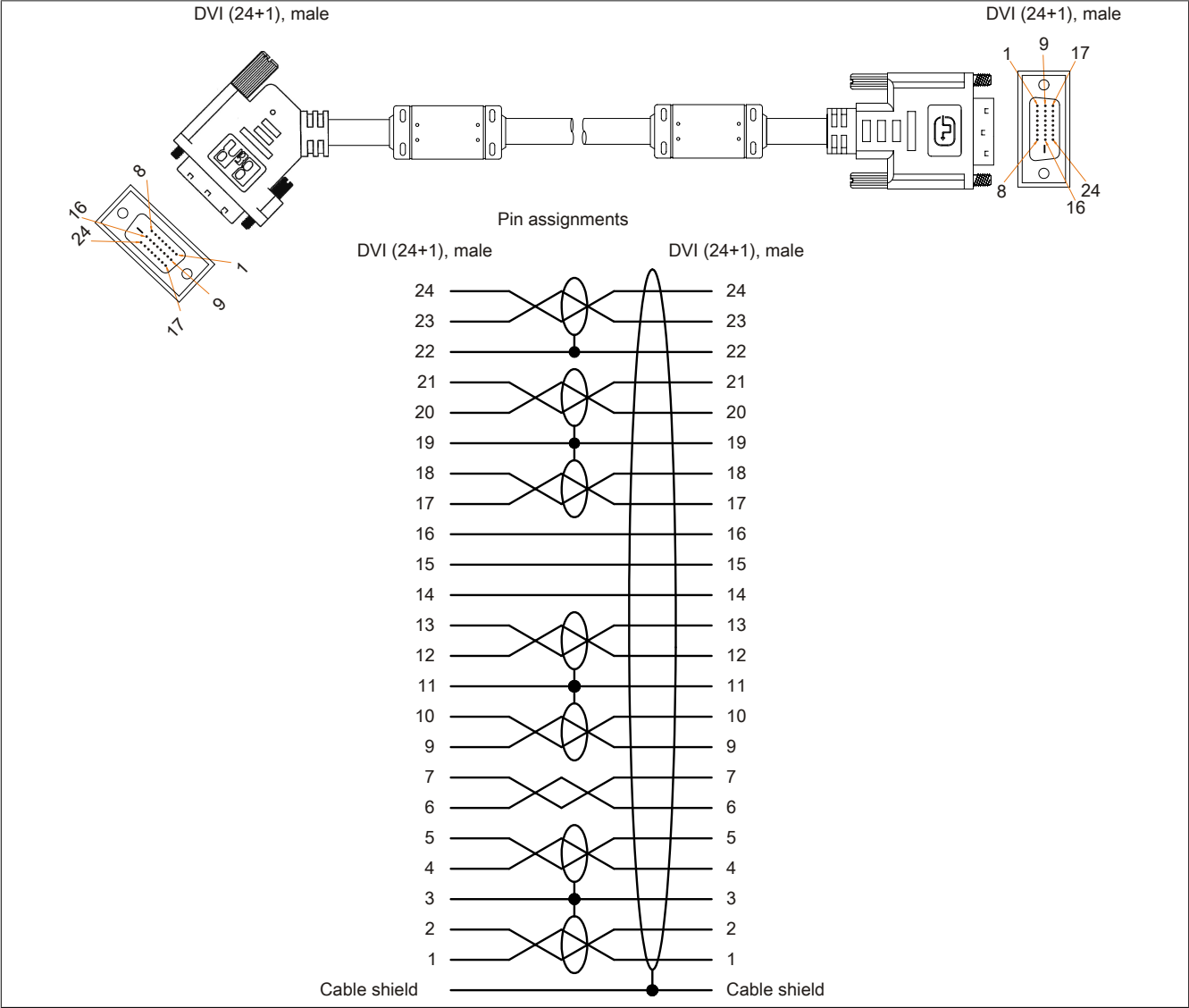


Image 152: 5CASDL.0xxx-01 - Pinout

12.4 SDL flex cables

12.4.1 5CASDL.0xxx-03

General information

The 5CASDL.0xxx-03 SDL flex cables are designed for use in both fixed and flexible installations (e.g. in swing arm systems).

Caution!

Cable can only be plugged in and unplugged when the device is turned off.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	SDL flex cable	
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL Cable flex, 1.8 m.	
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL cable flex, 5 m.	
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL cable flex, 10 m.	
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL cable flex, 15 m.	
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL cable flex, 20 m.	
5CASDL.0250-03	SDL cable flex, 25 m.	
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL cable flex, 30 m.	

Table 261: 5CASDL.0018-03, 5CASDL.0050-03, 5CASDL.0100-03, 5CASDL.0150-03, 5CASDL.0200-03, 5CASDL.0250-03, 5CASDL.0300-03 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5CASDL. 0018-03	5CASDL. 0050-03	5CASDL. 0100-03	5CASDL. 0150-03	5CASDL. 0200-03	5CASDL. 0250-03	5CASDL. 0300-03
General information							
Certification	Yes						
CE							
c-UL-us	Yes						
Cable structure							
Wire cross section	26 AWG (control wires) 26 AWG (DVI, USB, data)						
Features	Free of halogen and silicon						
Shield	Individual cable pairs and entire cable						
Cable shielding	Aluminum foil clad + tinned copper mesh						
Outer sheathing	Special TMPU - semi gloss Black (B&R) SDL cable (UL) AWM 20236 80°C 30V E 63216						
Material							
Color							
Labeling							
Connector							
Type	2x DVI-D (24+1), male						
Connection cycles	Min. 200						
Contacts	Gold plated						
Mechanical protection	Metal cover with crimped stress relief						
Electrical characteristics							
Operating voltage	≤30 V						
Test voltage	1 kV						
Wire/wire							
Wire/shield	0.5 kV						
Wave impedance	100 ±10 Ω						
Conductor resistance	≤95 Ω/km ≤145 Ω/km						
AWG 24							
AWG 26							
Insulation resistance	> 200 MΩ/km						
Operating conditions							
Approbation	UL AWM 20236 80°C 30V						
Flame resistant	In accordance with UL758 (cable vertical flame test)						
Oil and hydrolysis resistance	According to VDE 0282-10						
Environmental conditions							
Temperature	-20 to 80°C -5 to 60°C -20 to 80°C						
Storage							
Moving							
Fixed installation							

Table 262: 5CASDL.0018-03, 5CASDL.0050-03, 5CASDL.0100-03, 5CASDL.0150-03, 5CASDL.0200-03, 5CASDL.0250-03, 5CASDL.0300-03 - Technical data

Product ID	5CASDL. 0018-03	5CASDL. 0050-03	5CASDL. 0100-03	5CASDL. 0150-03	5CASDL. 0200-03	5CASDL. 0250-03	5CASDL. 0300-03
Mechanical characteristics							
Dimensions							
Length	1.8 m ±20 mm 5 m ± 45 mm 10 m ±90 mm 15 m ±135 mm 20 m ± 180 mm 25 m ± 225 mm 30 m ± 270 mm						
Diameter	Max. 12 mm						
Flex radius							
Fixed installation	≥ 6x cable diameter (from plug - ferrite magnet)						
flexible installation	≥ 10x cable diameter (from ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)						
	≥ 15x cable diameter (from ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)						
Flexibility	Flexible; valid for ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet (tested 300,000 cycles with 15x cable diameter, 4800 cycles / hour)						
Drag chain data							
Flex cycles	300.000						
Speed	4800 cycles / hour						
Flex radius	180 mm; 15x cable diameter						
Hub	460 mm						
Weight	Approx. 460 g	Approx. 1020 g	Approx. 1940 g	Approx. 2840 g	Approx. 3740 g	Approx. 4560 g	Approx. 5590 g
Tension							
In operation	≤50 N						
During installation	≤400 N						

Table 262: 5CASDL.0018-03, 5CASDL.0050-03, 5CASDL.0100-03, 5CASDL.0150-03, 5CASDL.0200-03, 5CASDL.0250-03, 5CASDL.0300-03 - Technical data

Flex radius specification

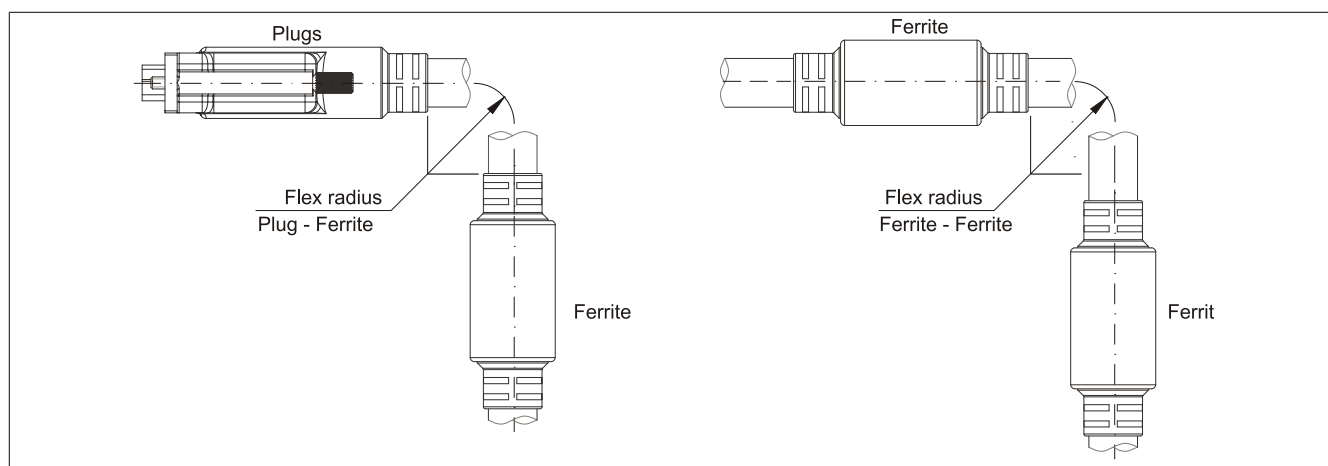


Image 153: Flex radius specification

Dimensions

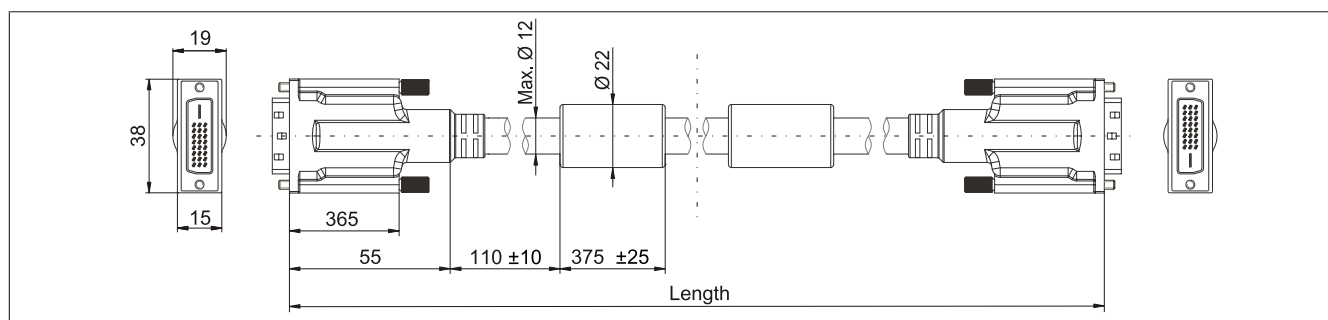


Image 154: 5CASDL.0xxx-03 - Dimensions

Layout

Element	Assignment	Cross section	
DVI	TMDS data 0	26 AWG	
	TMDS data 1	26 AWG	
	TMDS data 2	26 AWG	
	TMDS cycle	26 AWG	
USB	XUSB0	26 AWG	
	XUSB1	26 AWG	
Data	SDL	26 AWG	
Control wires	DDC cycle	24 AWG	
	DDC data	24 AWG	
	+5 V	24 AWG	
	Mass	24 AWG	
	Hot Plug detect	24 AWG	

Table 263: Structure - SDL flex cable 5CASDL.0xxx-03

Cable specifications

Warning!

If you want to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.

If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. B&R guarantees the performance of all cables that they provide.

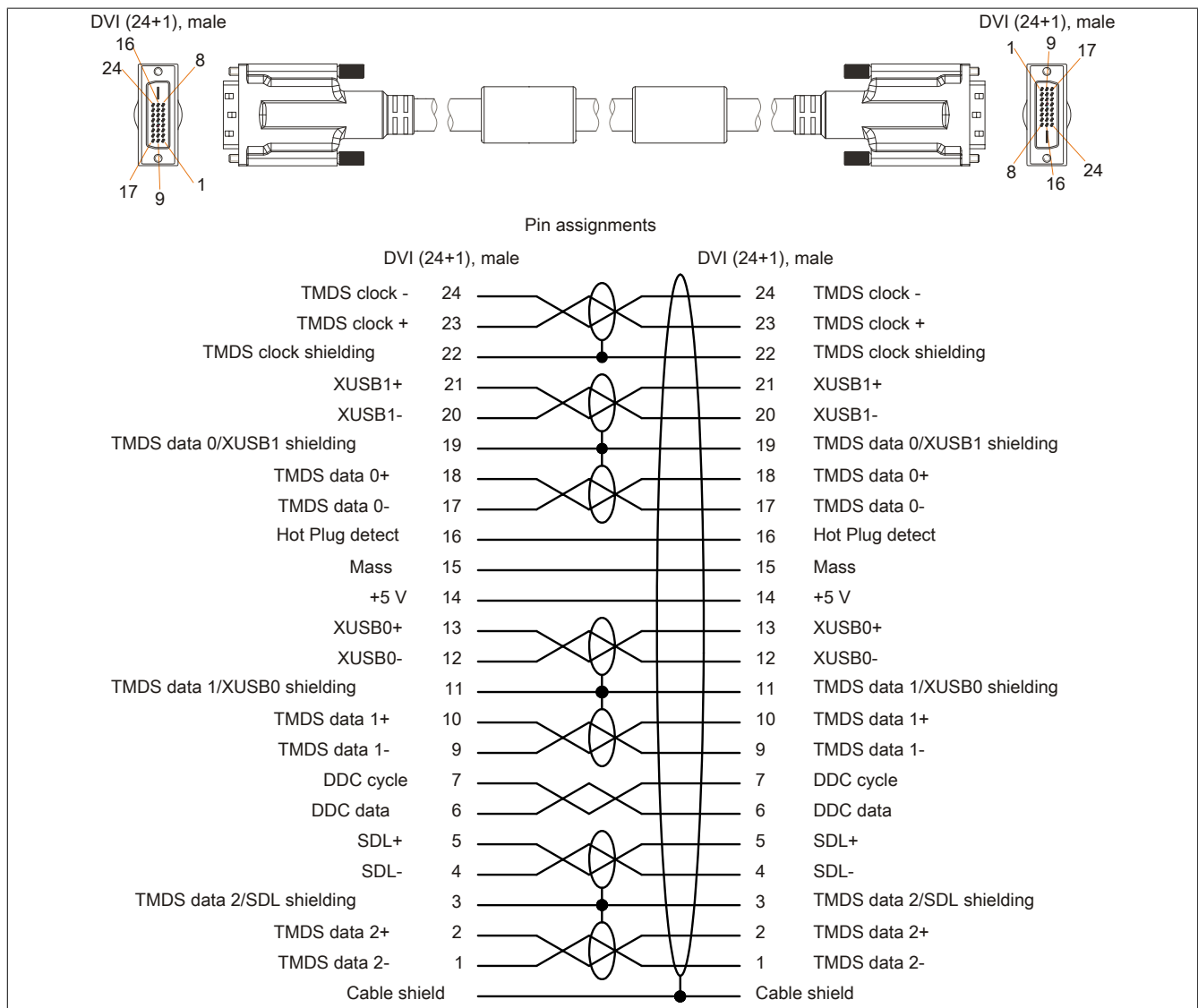


Image 155: 5CASDL.0xxx-03- Pinout

12.5 SDL flex cables with extender

12.5.1 5CASDL.0xx0-13

General information

The 5CASDL.xxxx-13 SDL flex cables with extender are designed for use in both fixed and flexible installations (e.g. in swing arm systems).

Caution!

Cable can only be plugged in and unplugged when the device is turned off.

Order data

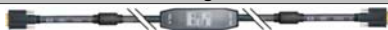
Model number	Short description	Image
	SDL flex cable	
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL cable flex with extender, 30 m.	
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL cable flex with extender, 40 m.	
5CASDL.0430-13	SDL Cable flex with extender, 43 m.	

Table 264: 5CASDL.0300-13, 5CASDL.0400-13, 5CASDL.0430-13 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5CASDL.0300-13		5CASDL.0400-13		5CASDL.0430-13	
General information						
Certification		Yes Yes				
CE						
c-UL-us						
Cable structure						
Wire cross section		26 AWG (control wires) 26 AWG (DVI, USB, data)				
Features		Free of halogen and silicon				
Shield		Individual cable pairs and entire cable				
Cable shielding		Aluminum foil clad + tinned copper mesh				
Outer sheathing		Special TMPU - semi gloss Black (B&R) SDL cable (UL) AWM 20236 80°C 30V E63216				
Material						
Color						
Labeling						
Connector						
Type		2x DVI-D (24+1), male				
Connection cycles		Min. 200				
Contacts		Gold plated				
Mechanical protection		Metal cover with crimped stress relief				
Electrical characteristics						
Operating voltage		≤30 V				
Test voltage		1 kV 0.5 kV				
Wire/wire						
Wire/shield						
Wave impedance		100 ±10 Ω				
Conductor resistance		≤95 Ω/km ≤145 Ω/km				
AWG 24						
AWG 26						
Insulation resistance		> 200 MΩ/km				
Operating conditions						
Approbation		UL AWM 20236 80°C 30V				
Flame resistant		In accordance with UL758 (cable vertical flame test)				
Oil and hydrolysis resistance		According to VDE 0282-10				
Environmental conditions						
Temperature		-20 to 60°C -5 to 60°C -20 to 60°C				
Storage						
Moving						
Fixed installation						
Mechanical characteristics						
Dimensions		30 m ± 280 mm 40 m ± 380 mm 43 m ± 410 mm Max. 12 mm 35 mm 125 mm				
Length						
Diameter						
Extender box						
Width						
Length						

Table 265: 5CASDL.0300-13, 5CASDL.0400-13, 5CASDL.0430-13 - Technical data

Product ID	5CASDL.0300-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0430-13
Height	18.5 mm		
Flex radius	≥ 6x cable diameter (from plug - ferrite magnet) ≥ 10x cable diameter (from ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet) ≥ 15x cable diameter (from ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)		
Fixed installation			
flexible installation			
Flexibility	Flexible; valid for ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet (tested 300,000 cycles with 15x cable diameter, 4800 cycles / hour)		
Drag chain data	300.000 4800 cycles / hour 180 mm;15x cable diameter 460 mm		
Flex cycles			
Speed			
Flex radius			
Hub			
Weight	Approx. 5430 g	Approx. 7200 g	Approx. 7790 g
Tension	≤50 N ≤400 N		
In operation			
During installation			

Table 265: 5CASDL.0300-13, 5CASDL.0400-13, 5CASDL.0430-13 - Technical data

Flex radius specification

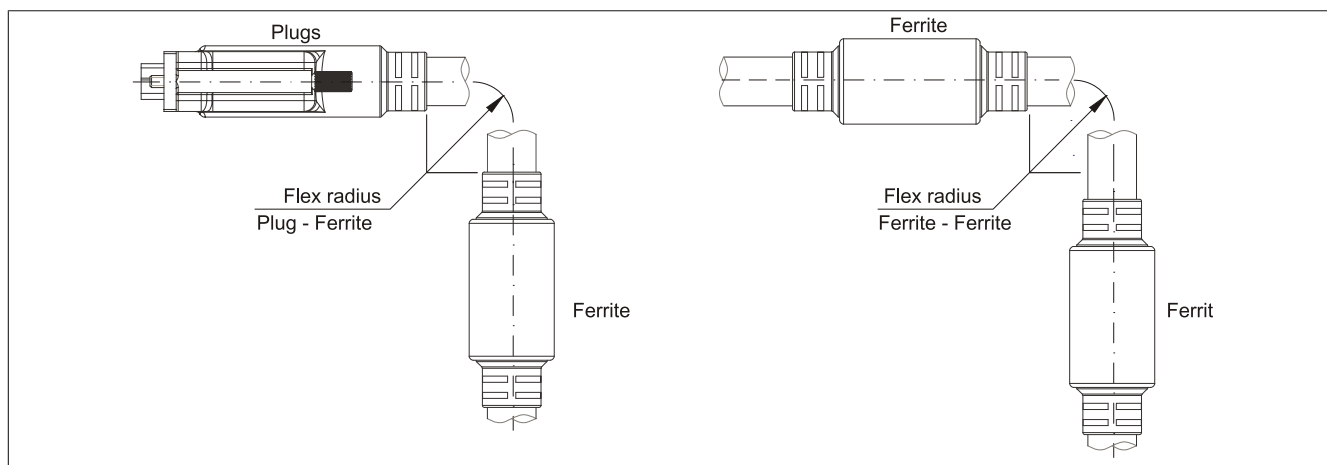


Image 156: Flex radius specification

Dimensions

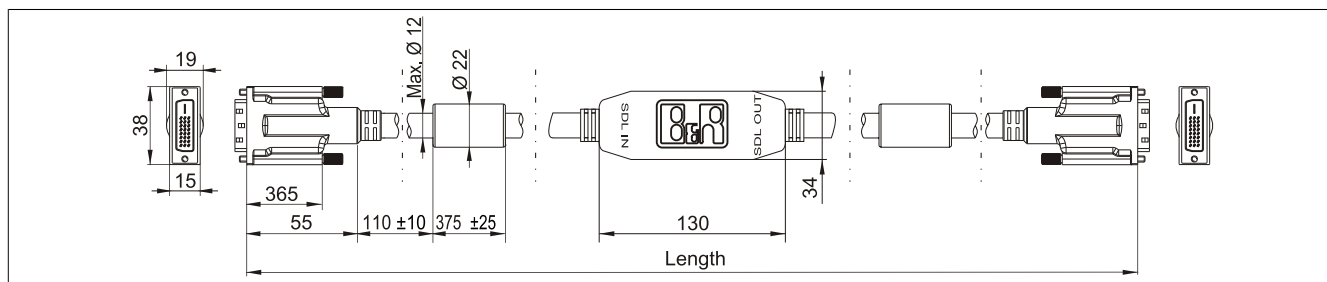


Image 157: 5CASDL.0xx0-13- Dimensions

Cable specifications

Warning!

If you want to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.
If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. B&R guarantees the performance of all cables that they provide.

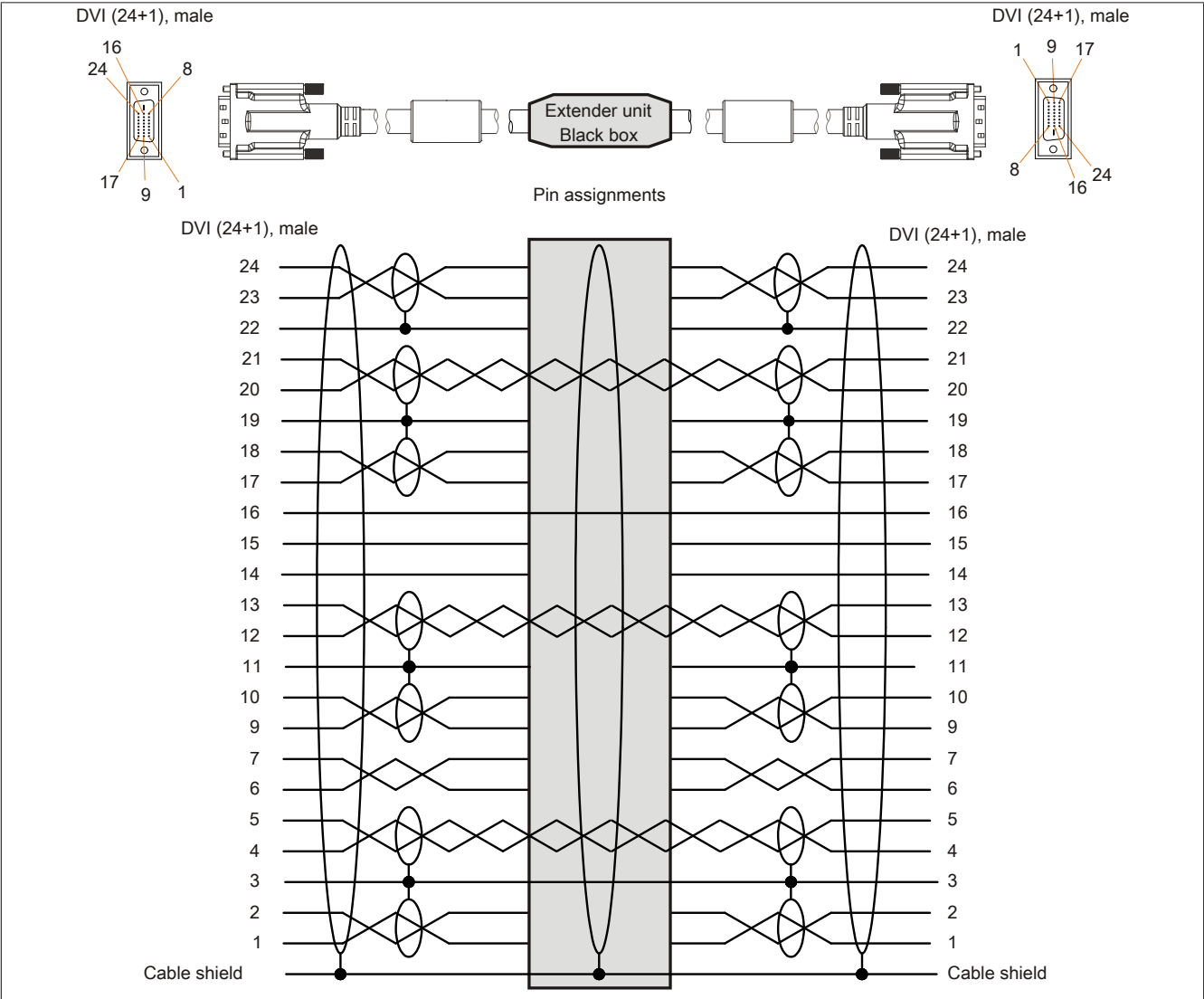


Image 158: 5CASDL.0xx0-13 - Pinout

Cable connection

SDL flex cables with extenders must be connected between the industrial PC and Automation Panel 900 display unit in the correct direction. The signal direction is indicated on the extender unit for this purpose.

- Connect the end labeled "SDL IN" with the video output of e.g. the APC 820 (monitor/panel output) or Panel OUT of an AP900 AP Link card.
- The "SDL OUT" end should be connected to the display unit (e.g. Automation Panel 900) via the Automation Panel Link insert card (Panel IN).

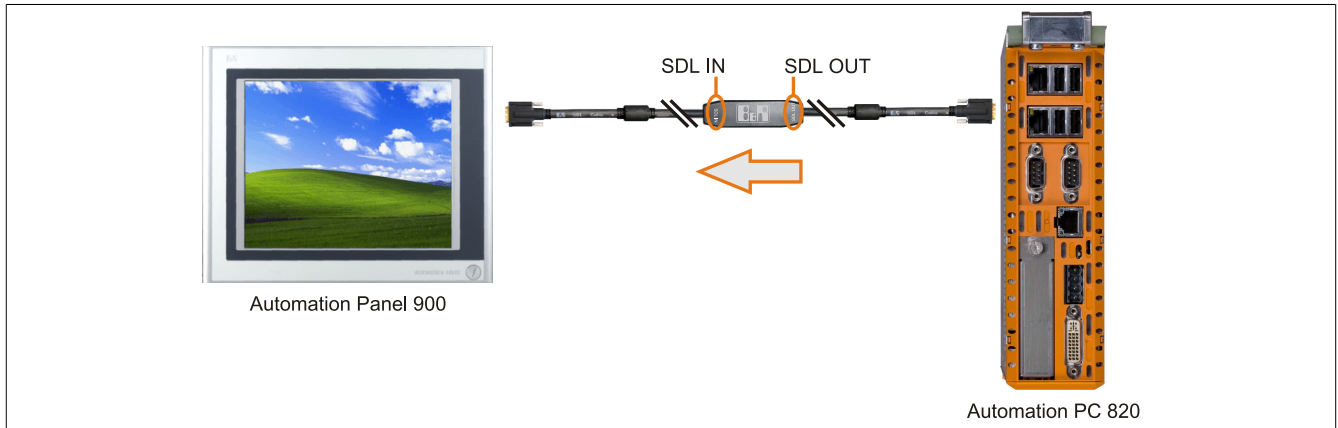


Image 159: Example of signal direction for the SDL flex cable with extender - APC820

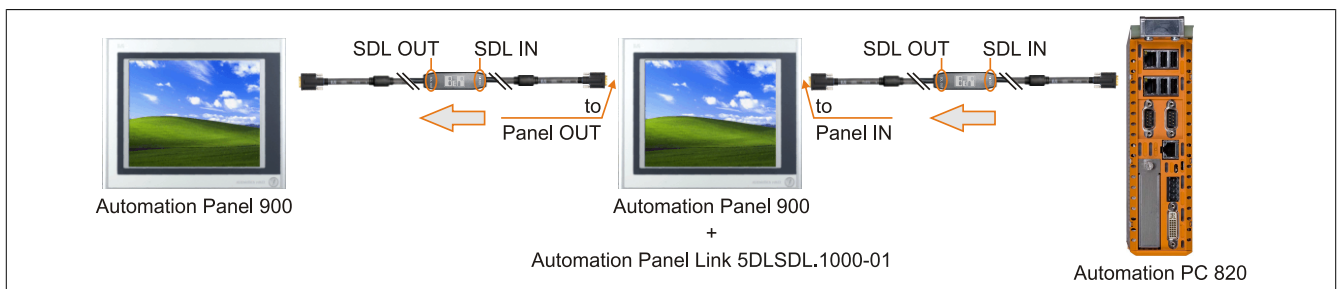


Image 160: Example of signal direction display - SDL flex cable with extender

12.6 USB cables

12.6.1 5CAUSB.00xx-00

General information

USB cables are designed to achieve USB 2.0 transfer speeds.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	USB cable	
5CAUSB.0018-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 1.8 m.	
5CAUSB.0050-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 5 m.	

Table 266: 5CAUSB.0018-00, 5CAUSB.0050-00 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5CAUSB.0018-00	5CAUSB.0050-00
General information		
Certification		
CE	Yes	
c-UL-us	Yes	
Cable structure		
Wire cross section	AWG 24, 28	
Shield	Entire cable	
Outer sheathing		
Color	Beige	
Connector		
Type	USB type A male and USB type B male	
Mechanical characteristics		
Dimensions		
Length	1.8 m ±30 mm	5 m ± 50 mm
Diameter	Max. 5 mm	
Flex radius	Min. 100 mm	

Table 267: 5CAUSB.0018-00, 5CAUSB.0050-00 - Technical data

Cable specifications

Warning!

If you want to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.

If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. B&R guarantees the performance of all cables that they provide.

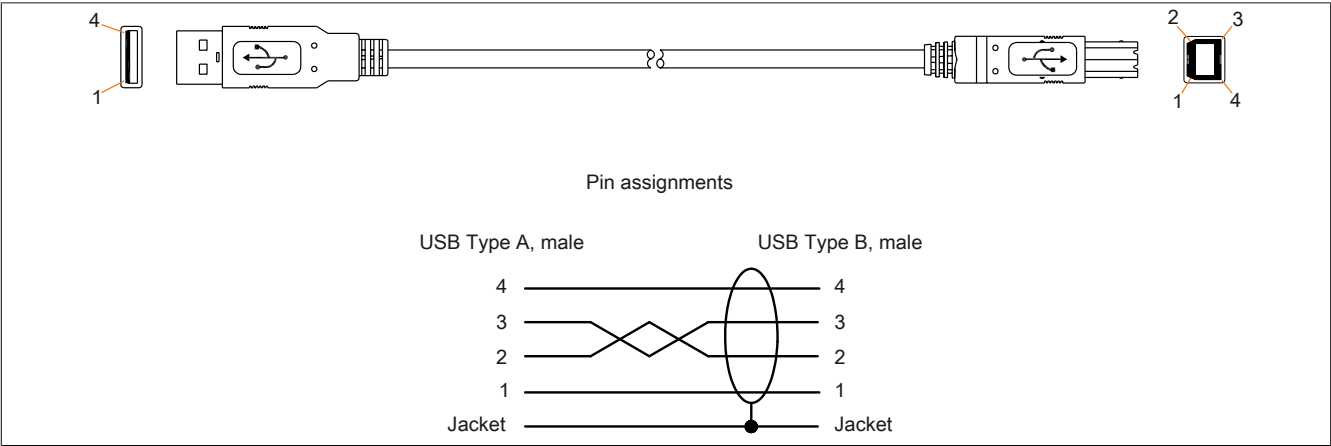


Image 161: 5CAUSB.00xx-00 - USB cable pinout

12.7 RS232 cables

12.7.1 9A0014.xx

General information

The RS232 cables are used as extension cables between two RS232 interfaces.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	RS232 cable	
9A0014.02	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 1.8 m.	
9A0014.05	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 5 m.	
9A0014.10	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 10 m.	

Table 268: 9A0014.02, 9A0014.05, 9A0014.10 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	9A0014.02	9A0014.05	9A0014.10
General information			
Certification CE		Yes	
Cable structure			
Wire cross section		AWG 26	
Shield		Entire cable	
Outer sheathing Color		Beige	
Connector			
Type		9-pin DSUB socket, male / female	
Mechanical characteristics			
Dimensions			
Length	1.8 m ±50 mm	5 m ± 80 mm	10 m ±100 mm
Diameter		Max. 5 mm	
Flex radius		Min. 70 mm	

Table 269: 9A0014.02, 9A0014.05, 9A0014.10 - Technical data

Cable specifications

Warning!

If you want to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.
If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. B&R guarantees the performance of all cables that they provide.

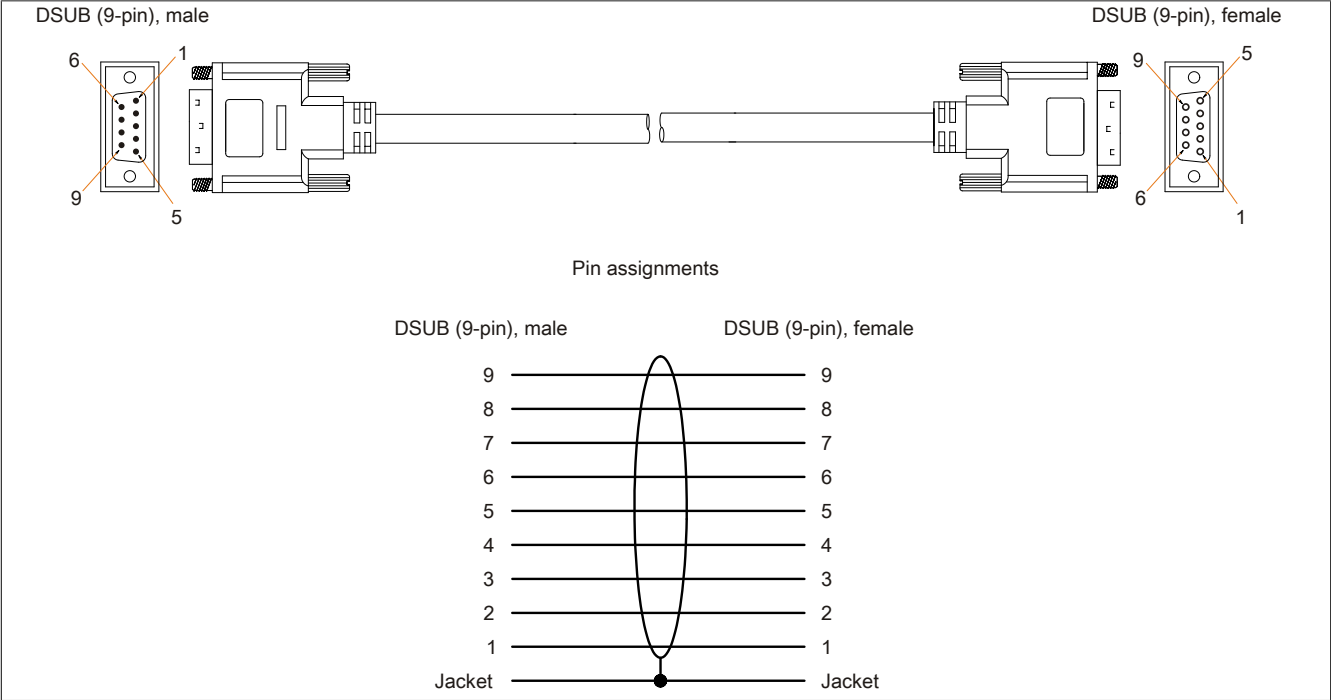


Image 162: 9A0014.xx - RS232 cable pinout

12.8 Internal supply cable 5CAMSC.0001-00

12.8.1 General information

This supply cable is used internally e.g. to supply special PCI cards. It is connected to the main board.
For requirements and procedures, see "Connection of an external device to the main board" on page 320.

Caution!

Cable can only be plugged in and unplugged when the device is turned off.

12.8.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Undefined	Image not found for 5CAMSC.0001-00!
5CAMSC.0001-00	APC620 internal power supply cable - Customized -	

Table 270: 5CAMSC.0001-00 - Order data

12.8.3 Technical data

Product ID	5CAMSC.0001-00
General information	
Certification CE	Yes
Cable structure	
Wire cross section	AWG 22
Connector	
Type	1x 4-pin male disk drive power plug, 1x 4-pin female plug housing
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions Length	100 mm ±5 mm
Flexibility	Flexible

Table 271: 5CAMSC.0001-00 - Technical data

Chapter 7 • Maintenance / Service

The following chapter describes service/maintenance work that can be carried out by a trained, qualified user.

1 Changing the battery

The lithium battery buffers the internal real-time clock (RTC) and the CMOS data.

Information:

- The product design allows the battery to be changed with the B&R device switched either on or off. In some countries, safety regulations do not allow batteries to be changed while the module is switched on.
- Any BIOS settings that have been made will remain when the battery is changed with the power turned off (stored in non-volatile EEPROM). The date and time must be reset later because this data is lost when the battery is changed.
- The battery should only be changed by qualified personnel.

Warning!

Replace battery with Renata, type CR2477N only. Use of another battery may present a risk of fire or explosion.

Battery may explode if mistreated. Do not recharge, disassemble or dispose of in fire.

The following replacement lithium batteries are available: 4A0006.00-000 (1 pc.) and 0AC201.91 (4 pcs.).

1.1 Battery status evaluation

The battery status is evaluated immediately following start-up of the device and is subsequently checked by the system every 24 hours. The battery is subjected to a brief load (1 second) during the measurement and then evaluated. The evaluated battery status is displayed in the BIOS Setup pages (under Advanced - Baseboard monitor) and in the B&R Control Center (ADI driver), but can also be read in a customer application via the ADI Library.

Battery status	Meaning
N/A	Hardware, i.e. firmware used is too old and does not support read.
GOOD	Data buffering is guaranteed.
BAD	Data buffering is guaranteed for approx. another 500 hours from the point in time that the battery capacity is determined to be BAD (insufficient).

Table 272: Meaning of battery status

From the point when battery capacity is recognized as insufficient, data buffering is guaranteed for approximately another 500 hours. When changing the battery, data is buffered for approximately another 10 minutes by a gold leaf capacitor.

1.2 Procedure

- Disconnect the B&R industrial PC.
- Touch the housing or ground connection (not the power supply!) in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
- Remove the cover from the battery compartment and carefully pull out the battery using the removal strips.

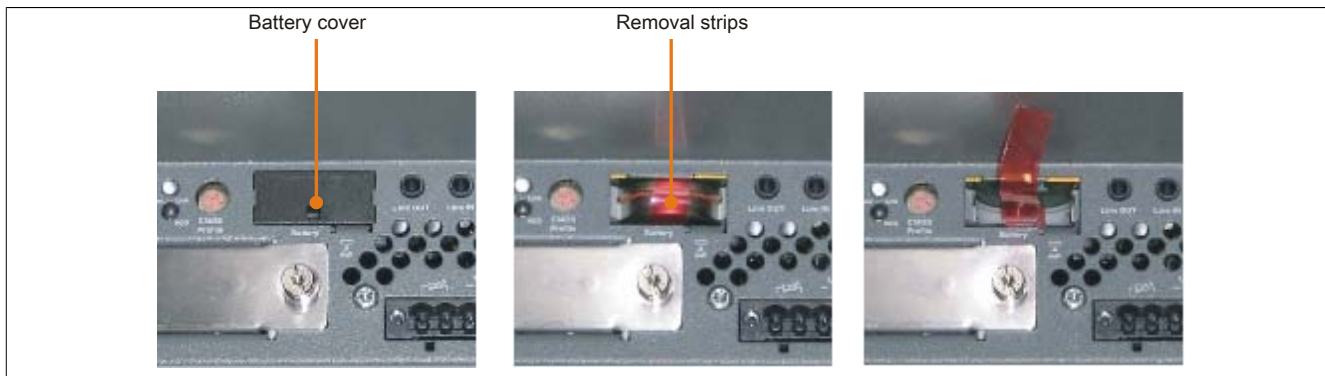


Image 163: Remove battery

- The battery should not be held by its edges. Insulated tweezers may also be used for inserting the battery.

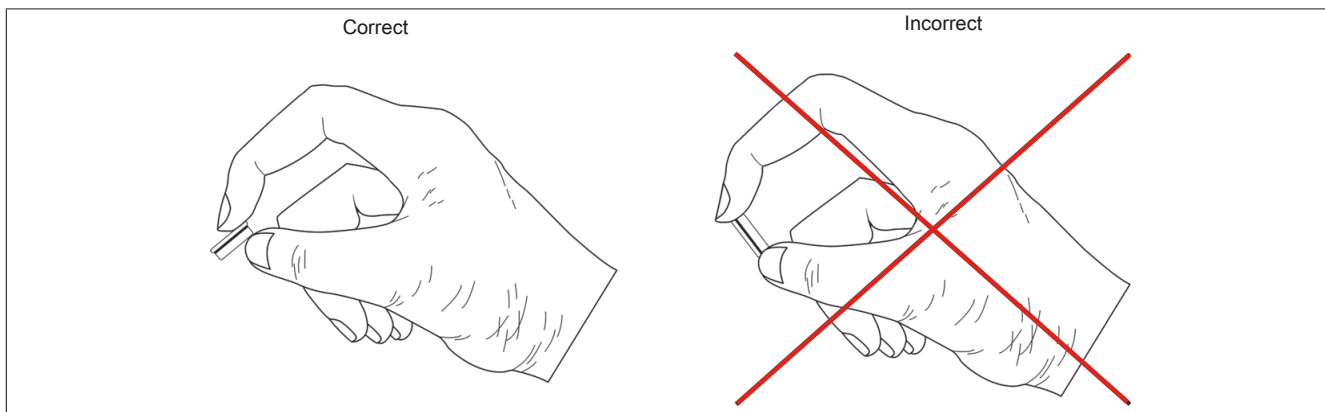


Image 164: Battery handling

- Insert the new battery with correct polarity.



Image 165: Battery polarity

- To make the next battery change easier, be sure the removal strip is in place when inserting battery.
- Reconnect power supply to the B&R industrial PC (plug in power cable and press power button).
- Date and time might need to be reset in BIOS.

Warning!

Lithium batteries are considered hazardous waste. Used batteries should be disposed of according to local requirements.

2 Cleaning

Danger!

The unit can only be cleaned when turned off in order to prevent unintentionally executing functions by actuating the touch screen or pressing keys.

A moist towel should be used to clean the device. When moistening the cloth, use only water with detergent, screen cleaning agent, or alcohol (ethanol). The cleaning agent should be applied to the cloth beforehand, not sprayed directly on the device! Never use aggressive solvents, chemicals, scouring agents, pressurized air or steam jet.

Information:

Displays with a touch screen should be cleaned regularly.

3 Replacing the CompactFlash card

Caution!

Turn off the power before replacing the CompactFlash card!

The CompactFlash card can be exchanged quickly and easily by pressing the ejector (see image) with a pointed object such as a pen.

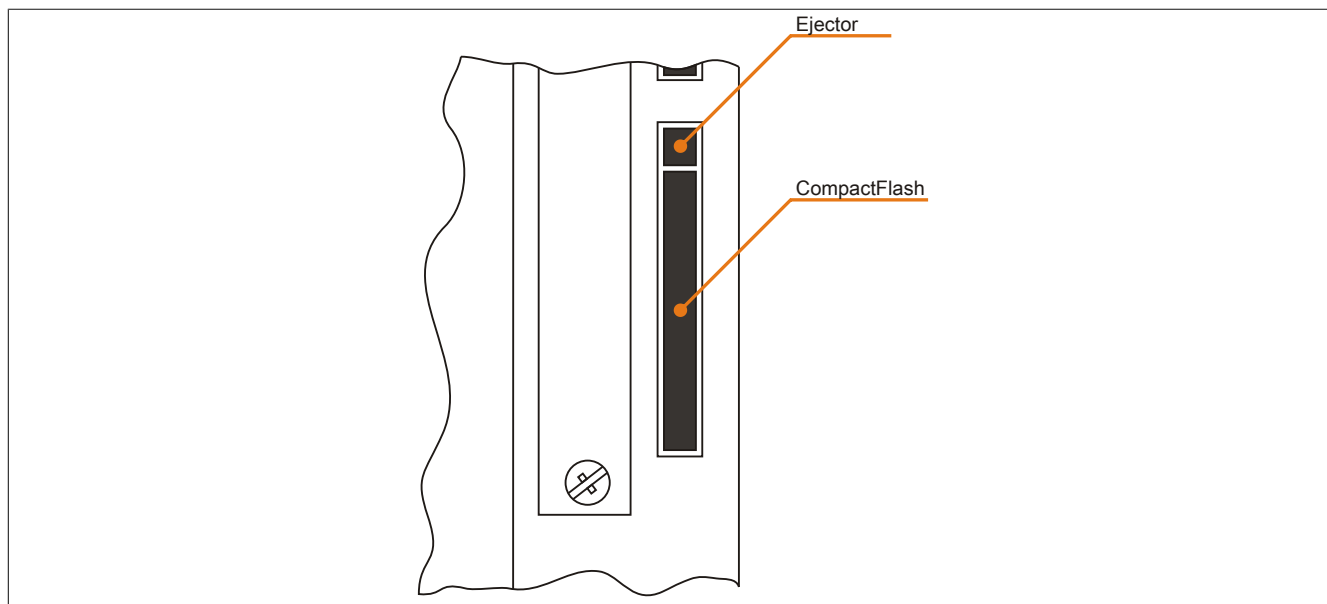


Image 166: CompactFlash + ejector (sample photo)

4 Installing / exchanging a slide-in compact drive

Information:

The SATA I interface allows data carriers to be exchanged during operation (hot-plug). To utilize this capability, it must be supported by the operating system.

4.1 Procedure

1. Loosen and remove the two ¼ turn screws on the protective cover / slide-in compact drive.



Image 167: Loosening the ¼ turn screws

2. Insert the compact SATA drive and tighten the ¼ turn screws.



Image 168: Inserting the compact SATA drive

5 Installing / exchanging a slide-in slot drive

Slide-in drives can be installed and exchanged in system units with 1 or 2 card slot expansion.

5.1 Procedure

1. Disconnect the power supply to the B&R Industrial PC.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection (not the power supply!) in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Remove the dummy slide-in module or slide-in drive by unscrewing the two $\frac{1}{4}$ turn screws.



Image 169: Loosening the $\frac{1}{4}$ turn screws

4. Insert the slide-in drive and tighten with the two $\frac{1}{4}$ turn screws.

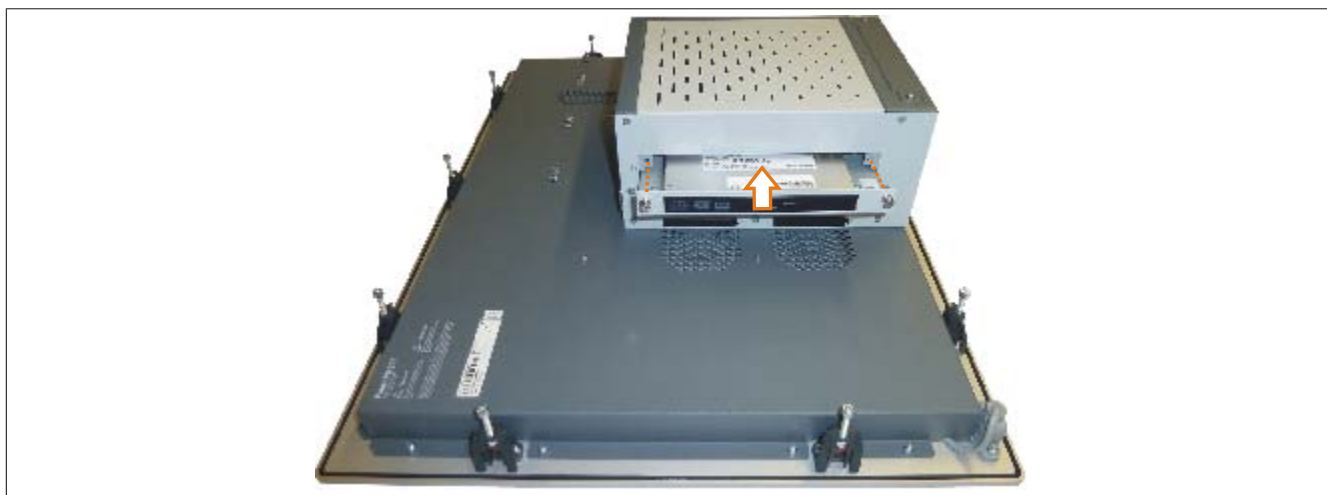


Image 170: Installing the slide-in drive

6 Installing the slide-in compact adapter

Slide-in compact adapters can be installed and exchanged in system units with 1 or 2 card slot expansion. A slide-in compact drive (e.g. slide-in compact HDD) can be installed in a slide-in slot using the slide-in compact adapter.

6.1 Procedure

1. Disconnect the power supply to the B&R Industrial PC.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection (not the power supply!) in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Remove the dummy slide-in module or slide-in drive by unscrewing the two ¼ turn screws.



Image 171: Loosening the ¼ turn screws

4. Insert the slide-in compact adapter and tighten the two ¼ turn screws.

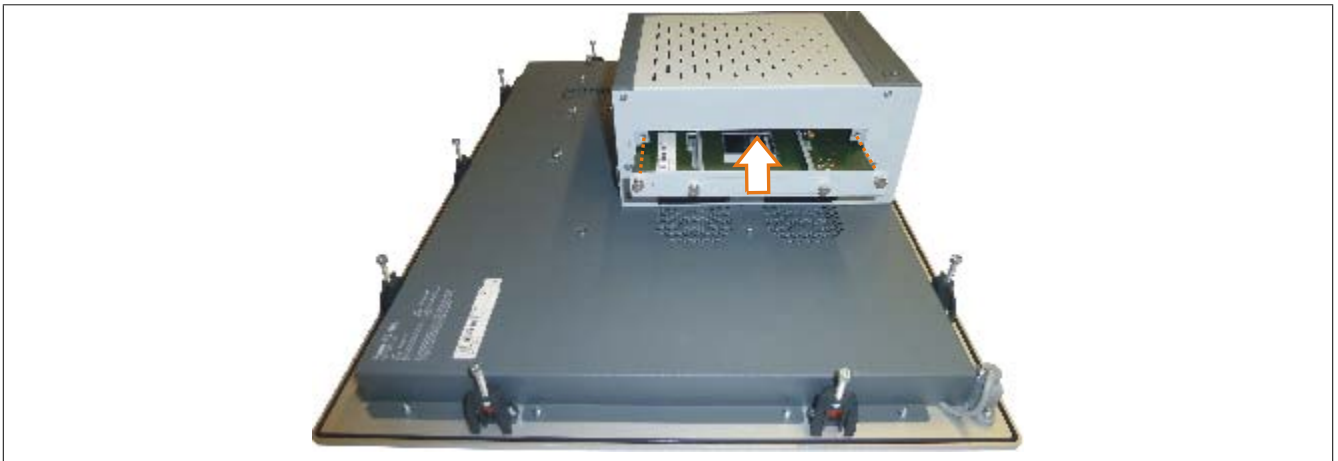


Image 172: Installing the slide-in compact adapter

5. Once the adapter has been installed, the slide-in compact drive can be inserted.



Image 173: Inserting the slide-in compact drive

7 Installing / exchanging the fan kit

Information:

The following section illustrates a characteristic example of a PPC800 model without expansion. The only difference in this procedure compared to models with expansion is the number of combi-torx screws to loosen.

7.1 Procedure

1. Loosen the indicated combi-torx screws (T10) and remove fan kit cover.

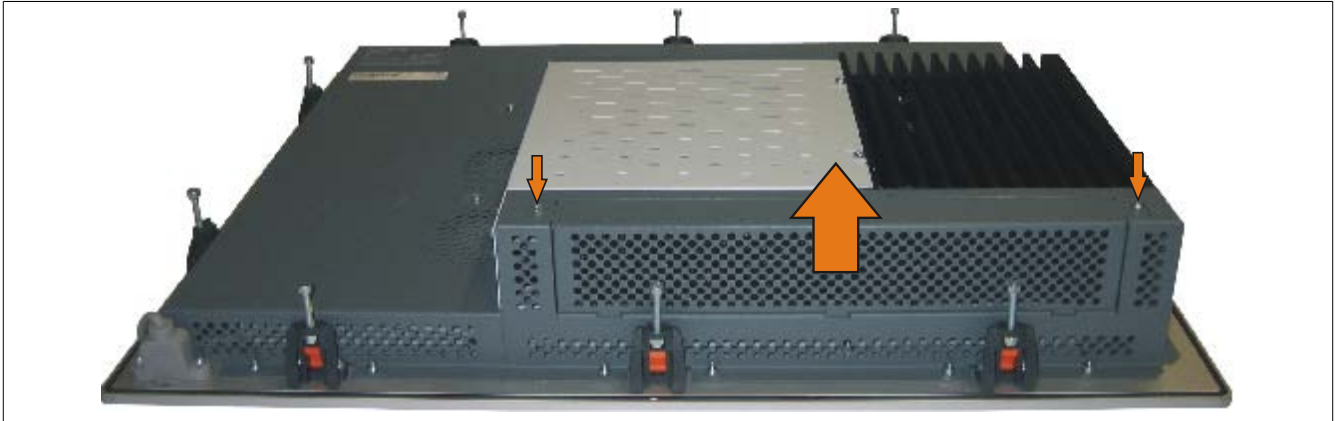


Image 174: Removing the fan kit cover

2. Insert fan kit frame and press down until it is fully fastened into the terminal.

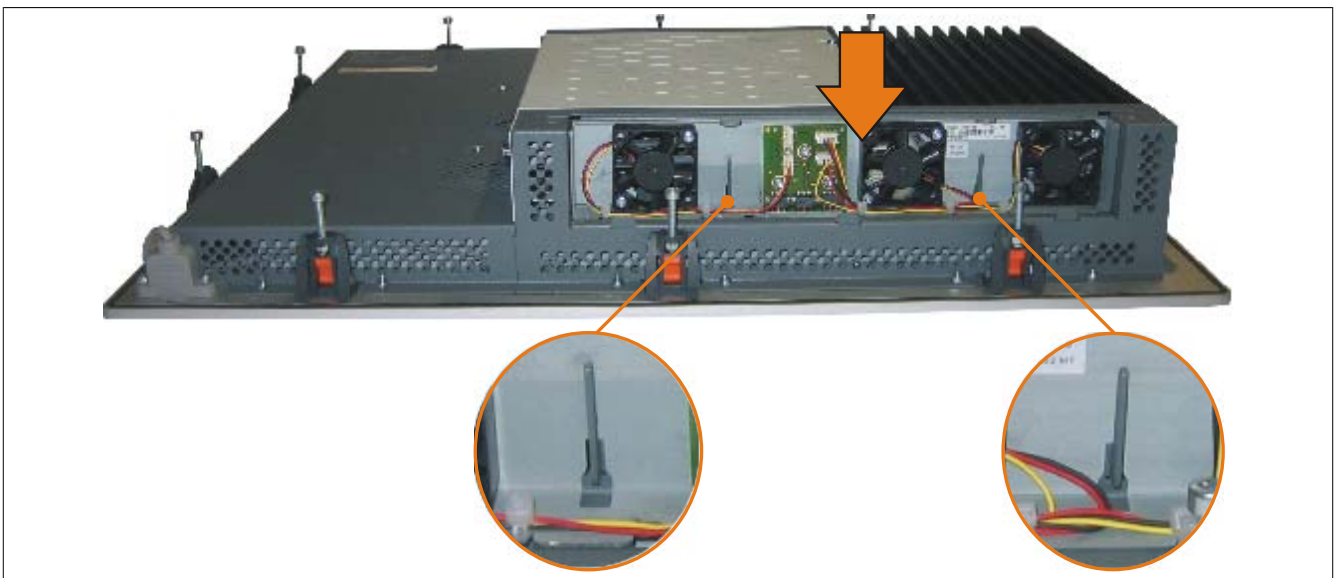


Image 175: Inserting the fan kit

3. Place the dust filter in the fan kit cover and secure with the filter clasp.

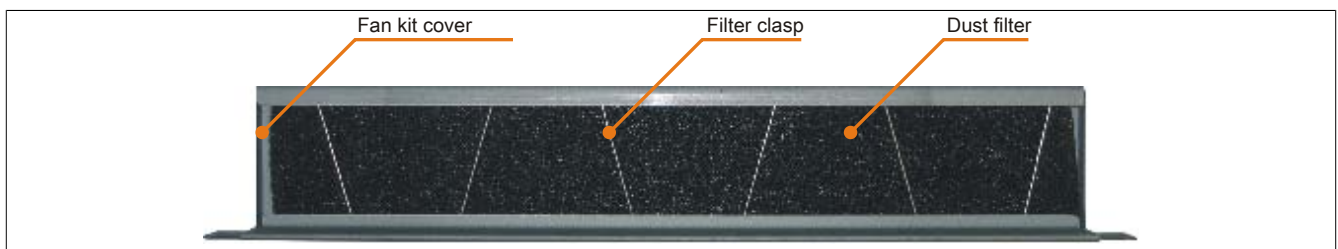


Image 176: Securing the dust filter and filter clasp

4. Place the fan kit cover in the housing and fasten using the Torx screws removed earlier.

Information:

Regular control of the dust filter depending on area of use and degree of dirtiness.

8 Installing the UPS module

The module is installed using the materials included in the delivery.

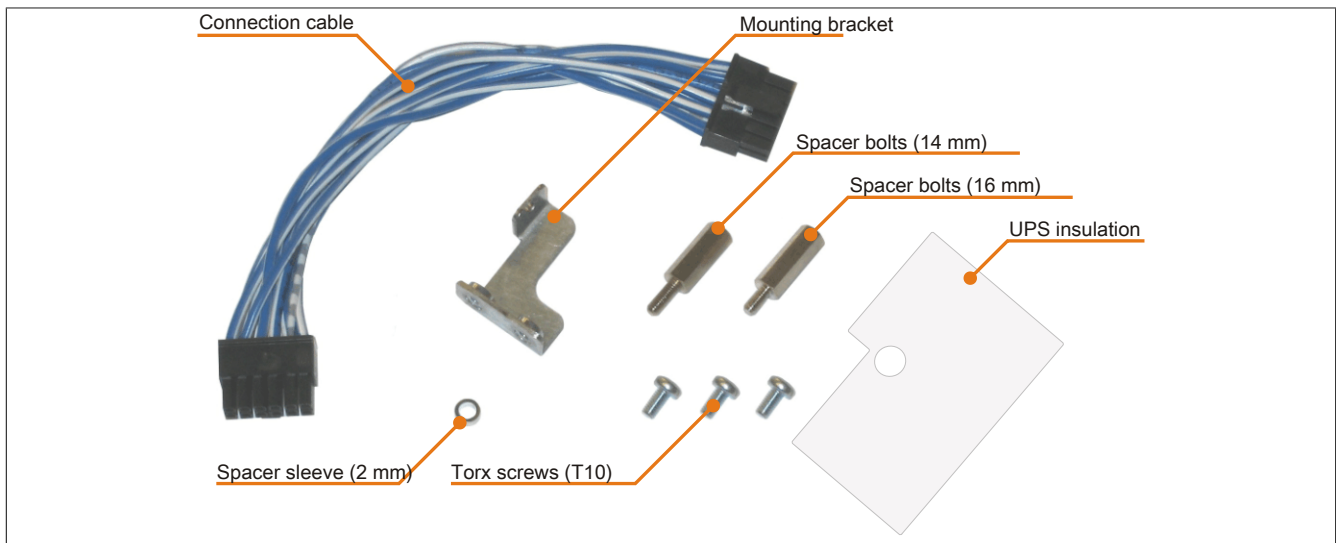


Image 177: 5AC600.UPS1-00 Add-on UPS module - Installation materials

1. Remove the side cover (see "Mounting the side cover" on page 315).
2. Remove UPS module cover by removing the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

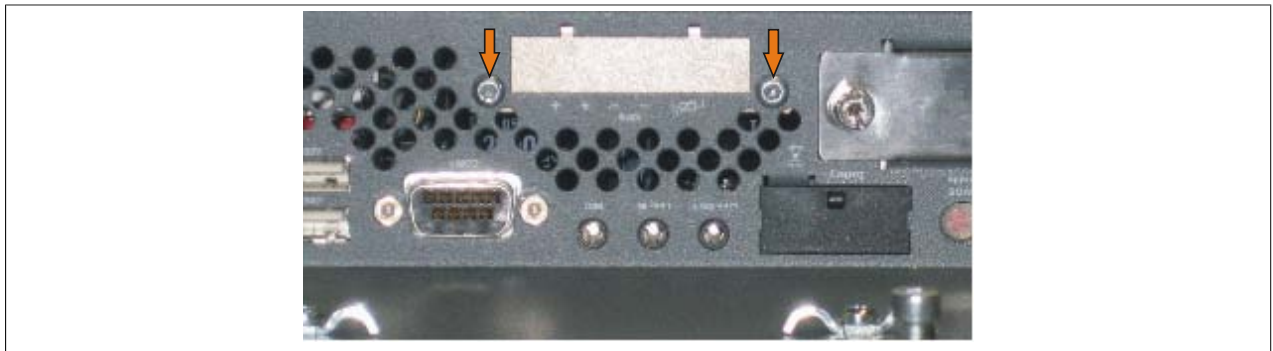


Image 178: Removing the UPS module cover

3. Install UPS module with 2 Torx screws (T10) on the housing and 1 Torx screw (T10) on the main board (spacing bolt). Use the previously removed Torx screws and/or the Torx screws from the mounting materials.

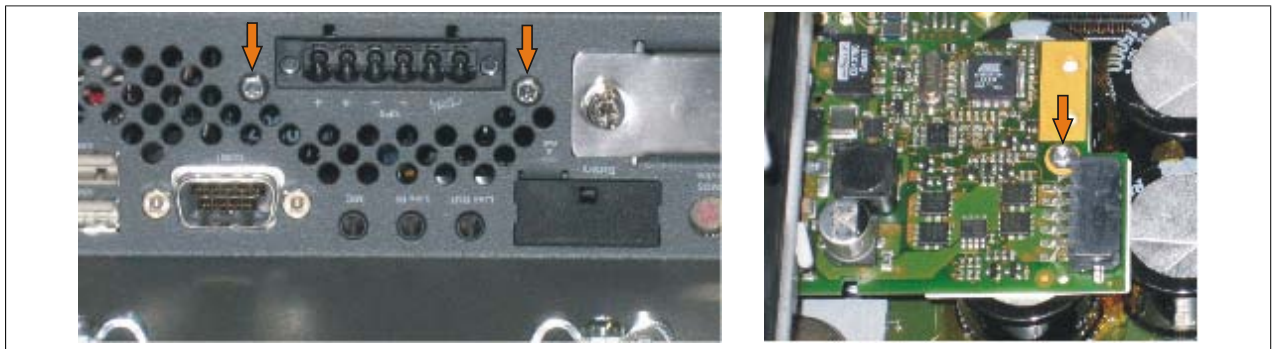


Image 179: Installing the UPS module

4. Plug in connection cable (see marked socket).

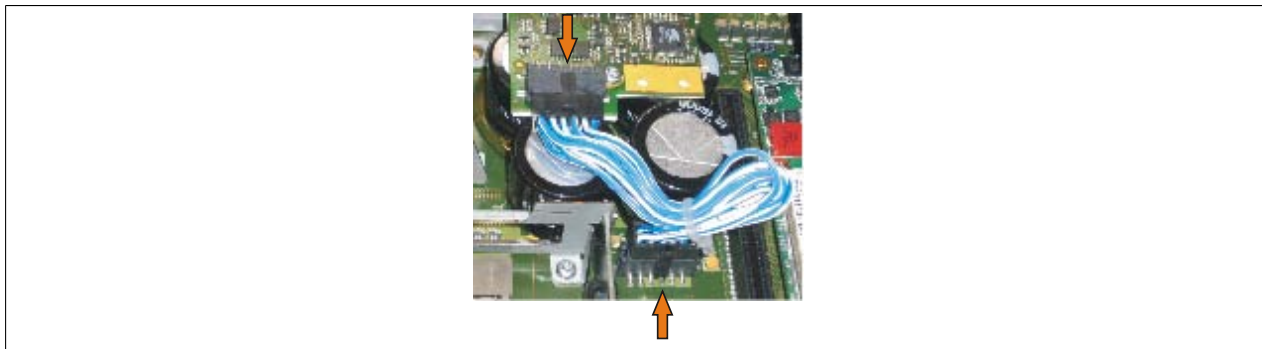


Image 180: Plugging in the connection cable

Information:

When connecting the cable, make sure that the connector locking mechanism is engaged.

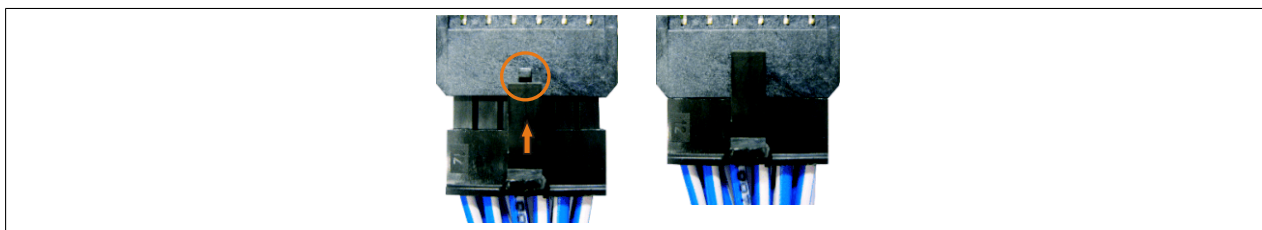


Image 181: Connector locking mechanism

5. Attach the side cover.

9 Installing / exchanging the bus unit

Bus units can be installed and exchanged in system units with 1 or 2 card slot expansion.

9.1 Procedure

1. Disconnect the power supply to the Panel PC 800.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection (not the power supply!) in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Remove the side cover (see "Mounting the side cover" on page 315).
4. Loosen the Torx screws (T10) mounted to the main board.



Image 182: Removing the screws

5. Plug the bus unit into the bus unit slot and fasten using three Torx screws (T10).

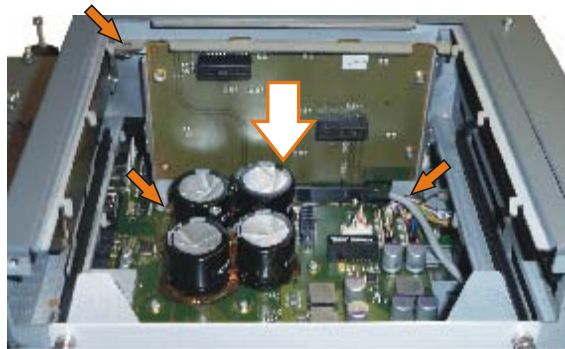


Image 183: Installing the bus unit

6. Attach the side cover.

10 Installing / exchanging the adapter

1. Remove the side cover (see "Mounting the side cover" on page 315).
2. Remove 1 card slot or 2 card slot expansion if present.

10.1 Procedure for the adapter 5AC803.BC01-00

1. Loosen the Torx screws (T10) mounted to the main board.



Image 184: Removing the screws

2. Place adapter and guide rails in the intended positions and fasten using the Torx screws (T10) removed earlier.



Image 185: Installing the 5AC803.BC01-00 adapter

3. Attach the side cover.

10.2 Procedure for the adapter 5AC803.BC02-00

1. Plug adapter into the intended slot.



Image 186: Installing the 5AC803.BC02-00 adapter

2. Attach the side cover.

11 Installing / exchanging the PClec plug-in card

11.1 Procedure

1. Loosen the 1/4 turn screws and remove PClec module cover.



Image 187: Removing the PClec module cover

2. Slide PClec plug-in card into place.

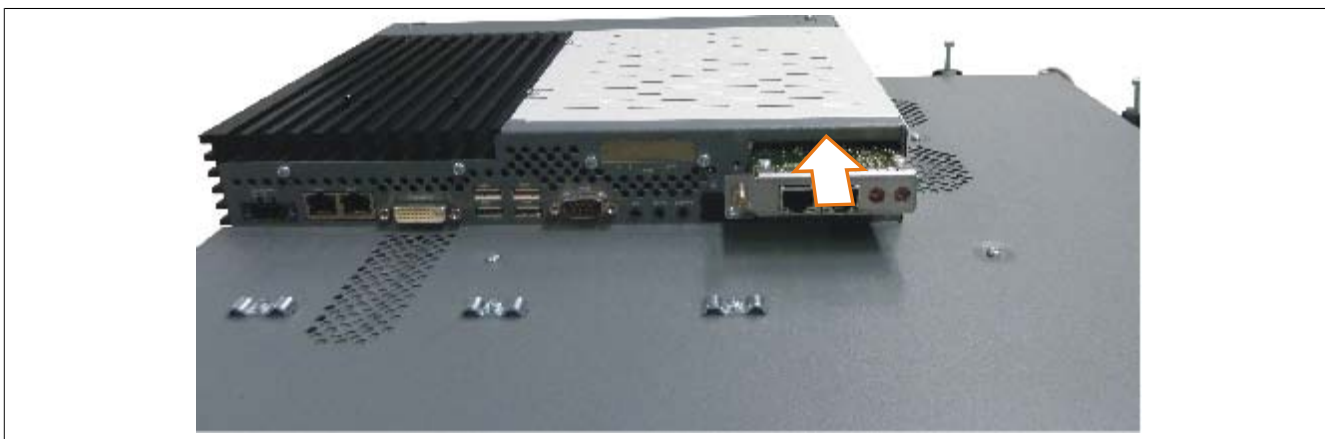


Image 188: Inserting the PClec plug-in card

3. Fasten PClec plug-in card using the 1/4 turn screws.

12 Mounting the side cover

The side cover can be easily removed by loosening the Torx (T10) screws. The number of Torx screws can vary depending on the system.

12.1 PPC800 without expansion

1. Disconnect the power supply to the Panel PC 800.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection (not the power supply!) in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Loosen the indicated combi-torx screws (T10).
4. After loosening the screws, the side cover can be removed (by sliding off of heat sink).

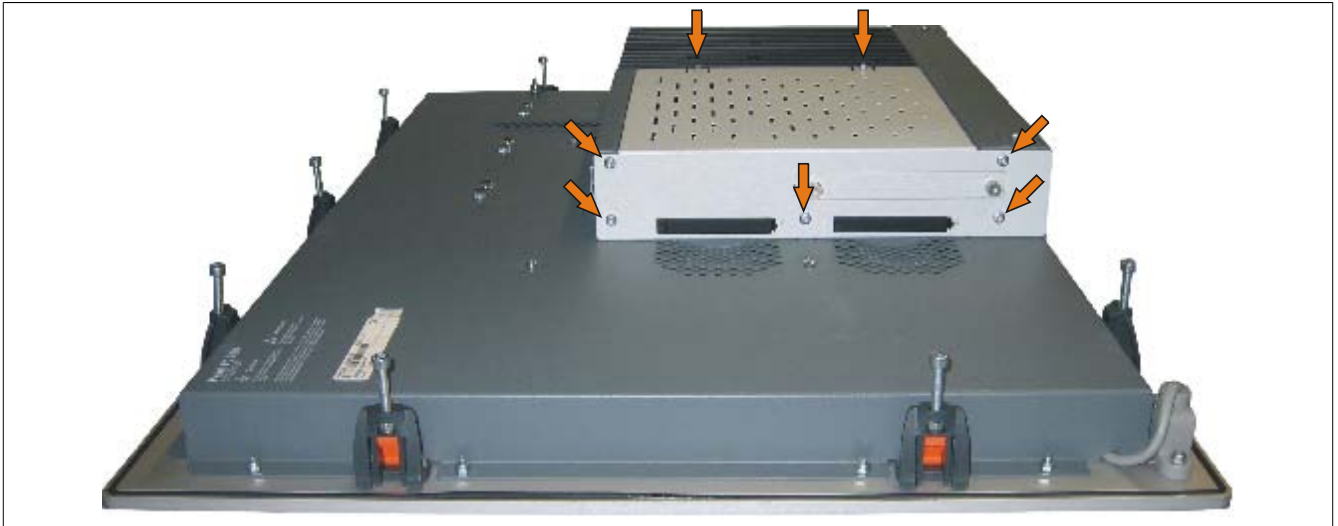


Image 189: Mounting the side cover on a PPC800 without expansion

12.2 PPC800 with expansion

1. Disconnect the power supply to the Panel PC 800.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection (not the power supply!) in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Loosen the indicated combi-torx screws (T10).
4. After loosening the screws, the side cover can be removed (by sliding off of heat sink).

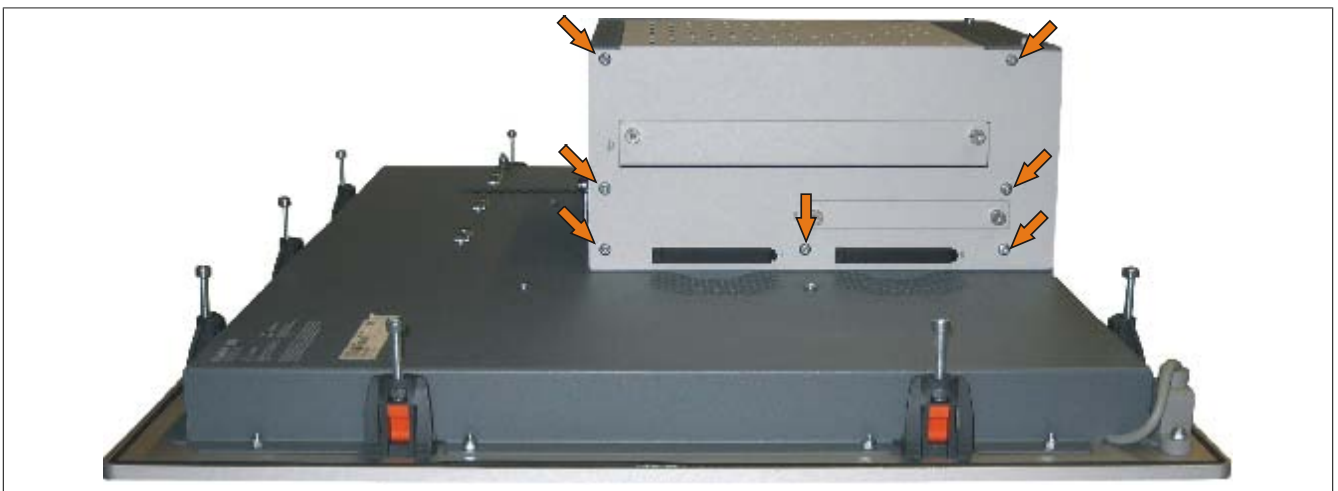


Image 190: Mounting the side cover on a PPC800 with expansion (1 slot expansion shown in image)

13 Exchanging a PCI SATA RAID hard disk in a RAID 1 system

In the example, the assumption is made that the secondary hard disk (HDD1) is defective in a RAID 1 configuration. In such a case, the defective hard disk can be replaced by the replacement drive SATA hard disk.

Model number - PCI SATA RAID controller	Model number of required replacement SATA HDD	Note
5ACPCI.RAIC-03	5ACPCI.RAIC-04	160 GB hard disk
5ACPCI.RAIC-05	5MMHDD.0250-00	250 GB hard disk

Table 273: Overview of required replacement SATA HDD for PCI SATA HDD RAID controller

A size 10 Torx screwdriver is needed for exchanging the hard disk.

13.1 Procedure

1. Disconnect the power supply.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection (not the power supply!) in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Remove the side cover.
4. Remove the SATA RAID insert.
5. Loosen the 4 appropriate mounting screws (M3x5).

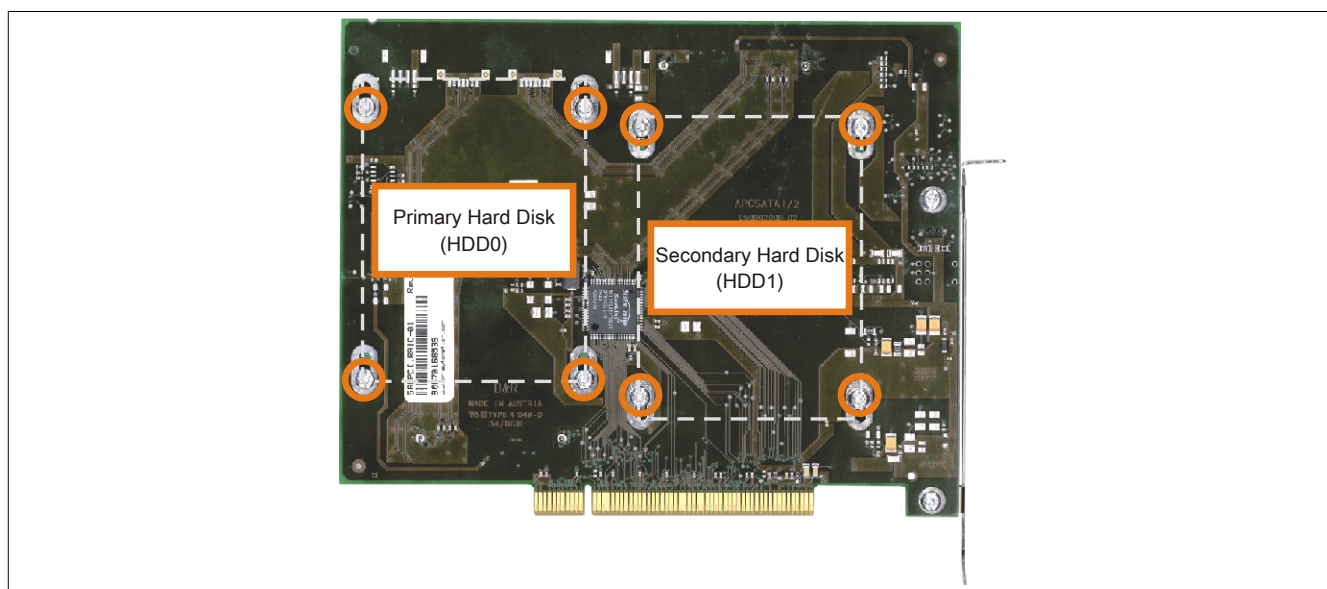


Image 191: Screw layout on the back side of the SATA RAID controller 5ACPCI.RAIC-03

6. On the front side, slide the hard disk down and away (image 1).
7. Insert the new hard disk carefully into the connector (image 2), being careful to only touch it on the front, and not on the top.

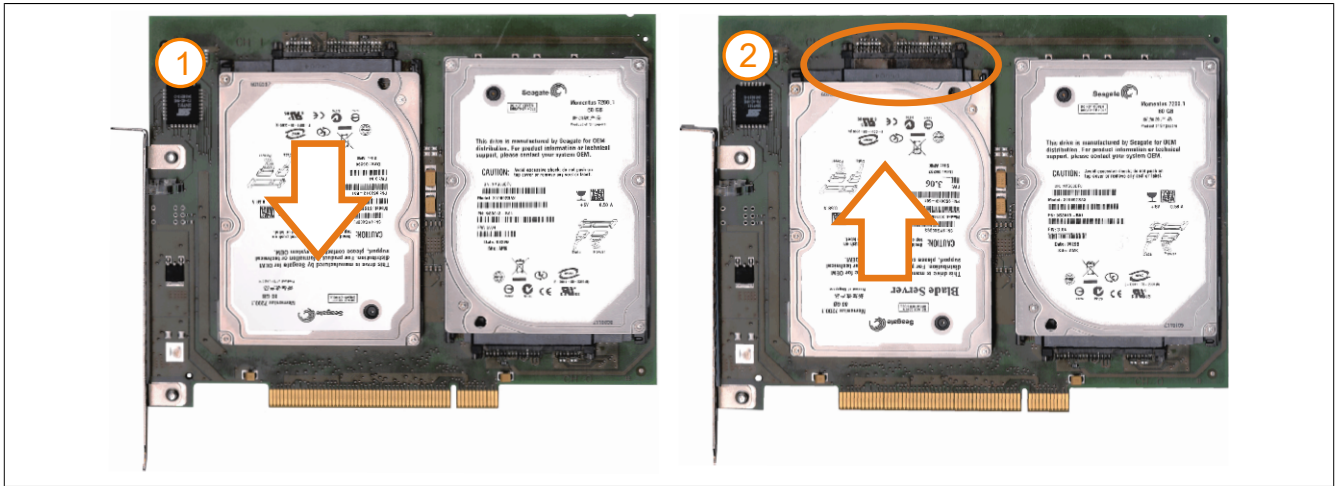


Image 192: Hard disk exchange

8. Re-secure the hard disk using the 4 fastening screws (M3x5) used earlier.
9. Reassemble device in the reverse order.
10. An error message is output by the RAID BIOS after starting the system "RAID1 set is in Critical status - press any key to enter Configuration Utility".
11. A rebuild must be executed in the SATA RAID BIOS - see "Rebuild mirrored set" on page 138.

Appendix A

1 Maintenance Controller Extended (MTCX)

The MTCX controller (FPGA processor) is located on the main board (part of every system unit).

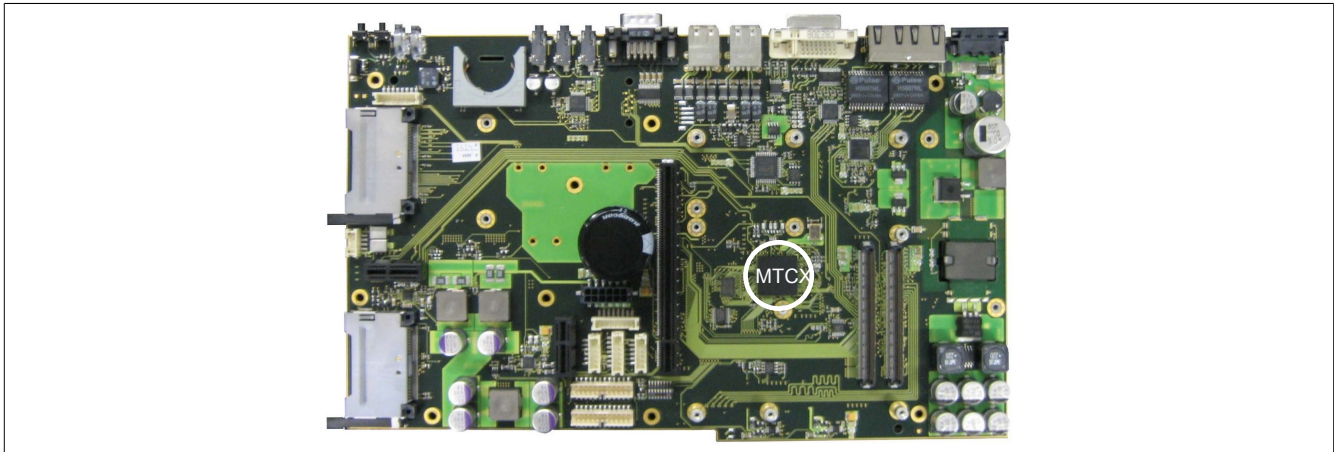


Image 193: MTCX controller location

The MTCX is responsible for the following monitoring and control functions:

- Power on (power OK sequencing) and power fail logic
- Watchdog handling (NMI and reset handling)
- Temperature monitoring
- Fan control
- Key handling / coordination (matrix keyboard on Automation Panel 900 devices configurable using B&R Key Editor, PS/2 keyboard)
- LED handling (matrix keyboard with LEDs on Automation Panel 900 devices configurable using B&R Key Editor)
- Advanced desktop operation (USB forwarding)
- Daisy chain display operation (touch screen, USB forwarding)
- Panel locking mechanism (can be configured using B&R Control Center - ADI driver)
- Backlight control for a connected B&R display
- Statistical data recording (power cycles - each power on, power on and fan hours are recorded - every full hour is counted e.g. 50 minutes no increase)
- SDL data transfer (display, matrix keyboard, touch screen, service data, USB)
- Status LEDs (HDD, Link, Run)

The MTCX functions can be added with a firmware upgrade¹⁾⁾. The version can be read in BIOS (menu item "advanced" - baseboard/panel features) or in approved Microsoft Windows operating systems, using B&R Control Center.

1.1 Temperature monitoring - Fan control

The MTCX constantly monitors the temperature using temperature sensors, which directly determine how the fan is controlled. The RPM depends on the temperature measured. The limit values depend on the MTCX firmware version being used.

1)) Available for download from the B&R Website (www.br-automation.com).

Sensor range	Start-up temperature	Max fan speed at:
Board I/O	60°C	76°C
Board ETH2	60°C	76°C
Board Power	60°C	76°C
Power supply	60°C	76°C
Slide-in drive 1	44°C	60°C
IF slot	65°C	81°C

Table 274: Temperature limits of the fan (MTCX PX32 V1.01).

Once the start-up temperature is reached, the device is started at the minimum fan speed. The maximum fan speed is reached at a start-up temperature of 16°C. The fan speed in this area is controlled depending on the temperature.

For example, slide-in 1: $44^{\circ}\text{C} + 16^{\circ}\text{C} = 60^{\circ}\text{C}$ --> maximum fan speed

The fans are first switched off again if the evaluated temperature remains 6°C lower than the start-up temperature for a time span of 30 minutes (=lag-time).

2 Connection of an external device to the main board

A plug on the main board enables branching of +5 VDC and +12 VDC for the internal supply of e.g. special PCI cards.

The voltage can be accessed using the "Internal supply cable 5CAMSC.0001-00" on page 298. The connector is located near the reset or power button (see image). The PPC800 side cover (see "Mounting the side cover" on page 315) and possibly also the slide-in drives, PCIec and PCI cards must be removed to reach the connector.



Image 194: Connector location for external devices

Connector for the external devices			
Pin	Assignment	Power	4-pin connector, male 
1	+12 VDC	Max. 10 watts	
2	GND	Max. 5 watts	
3	GND		
4	+5 VDC		

Table 275: Pin assignments - Connector on main board

Connections are protected with a 1A multi-fuse.

3 Touch Screen AMT 5-wire

3.1 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	Touch Screen AMT 5-wire
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
c-UL-us	Yes
Manufacturer	AMT
Release pressure	< 1 N
Light permeability	81 ±3%
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	- 20 to 70°C
Storage	- 40 to 80°C
Transport	- 40 to 80°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	90% at max. 50°C
Storage	90% RH at max. 60°C for 504 hours
Transport	90% RH at max. 60°C for 504 hours
Operating conditions	
Service life	36 million touch operations on the same point (release pressure: 250 g, interval: 2x per second)
Chemical resistance ¹⁾	Acetone, methylene chloride, methyl ethyl ketone, isopropyl alcohol, hexane, turpentine, mineral spirits, unleaded gasoline, diesel, motor oil, gear lubricating oil, antifreeze, ammonia-based glass cleaner, chemical cleaning agents, household cleaning agents, vinegar, coffee, tea, lubricant, cooking oil, salt
Activation	Finger, pointer, credit card, glove
Drivers	Touch screen drivers are available from the Downloads area on the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Table 276: Technical data - Touch Screen AMT 5-wire

1) The active area of the touch screen is resistant to these chemicals for a timeframe of one hour at 25°C.

3.2 Temperature humidity diagram

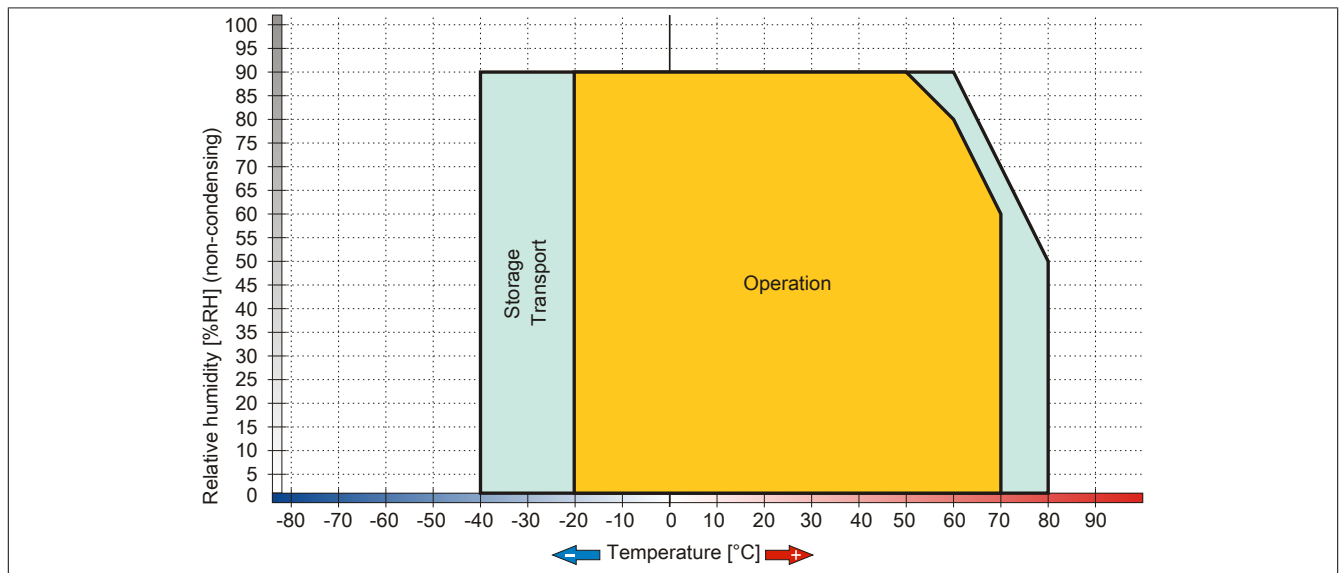


Image 195: Temperature humidity diagram - AMT touch screen 5-wire

3.3 Cleaning

Danger!

The unit can only be cleaned when turned off in order to prevent unintentionally executing functions by actuating the touch screen or pressing keys.

A moist towel should be used to clean the device. When moistening the cloth, use only water with detergent, screen cleaning agent, or alcohol (ethanol). The cleaning agent should be applied to the cloth beforehand, not sprayed directly on the device! Never use aggressive solvents, chemicals, scouring agents, pressurized air or steam jet.

Information:

Displays with a touch screen should be cleaned regularly.

4 Panel membrane

The panel membrane conforms to DIN 42115 (section 2). This means it is resistant to exposure to the following chemicals for a 24-hour period with no visible signs of damage:

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device.

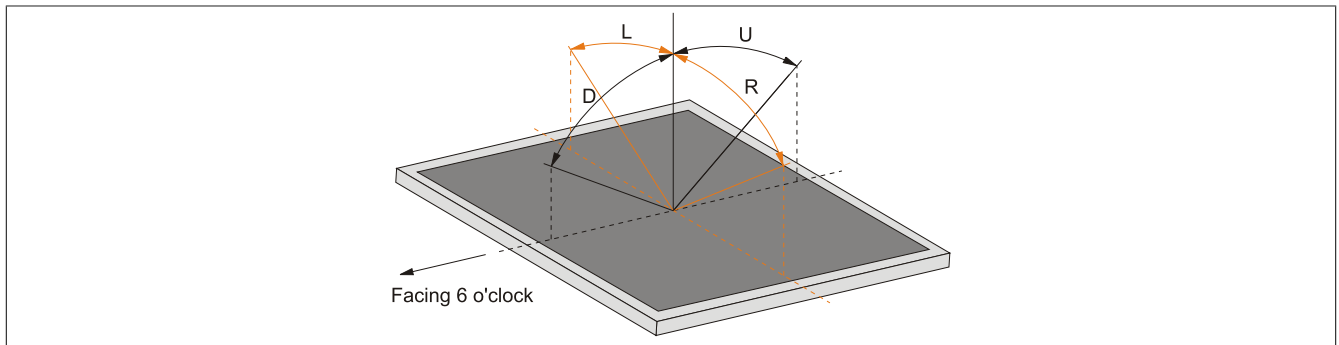
Ethanol Cyclohexanol Diacetone alcohol Glycol Isopropanol Glycerine Methanol Triacetin Dowandol DRM/PM	Formaldehyde 37 to 42% Acetaldehyde Aliphatic hydrocarbons Toluene Xylene White spirits	Trichloroethane Ethyl acetate Diethyl ether N-Butyl acetate Amyl acetate Butylcellosolve Ether
Acetone Methyl ethyl ketone Dioxan Cyclohexanone MIBK Isophorone	Formic acid < 50% Acetic acid < 50% Phosphoric acid < 30% Hydrochloric acid < 36% Nitric acid < 10% Trichloroacetic acid < 50% Sulphuric acid < 10%	Sodium hypochlorite < 20% Hydrogen peroxide < 25% Potassium carbonate Washing agents Tenside Fabric conditioner Ferrous chloride (FeCl ₂) Ferrous chloride (FeCl ₃)
Ammonia < 40% Caustic soda < 40% Potassium hydroxide Alkali carbonate Bichromate Potassium Acetonitrile Sodium bisulphate	Cutting oil Diesel oil Linseed oil Paraffin oil Blown castor oil Silicon oil Turpentine oil substitute Universal brake fluid Aviation fuel Gasoline Water Sea water Decon	Dibutyl phthalate Diocetyl phthalate Sodium carbonate

Table 277: Chemical resistance of the panel membrane

The panel membrane conforms to DIN 42115 section 2 for exposure to glacial acetic acid for less than one hour without visible damage.

5 Viewing angles

The viewing angle information of the display types (R, L, U, D) can be seen in the technical data for the individual components.



6 Mounting compatibilities

This section describes the compatibility of the installation dimensions for the Power Panel 100/200, Power Panel 300/400, Power Panel 500, Automation Panel 900, Automation Panel 700 and Panel PC 800 units according to the respective device diagonals.

The outer dimensions of the device types are identical for the respective diagonals.

The different device types are abbreviated as follows:

Device type	Abbreviation
Power Panel 100/200	PP100/200
Power Panel 300/400	PP300/400
Power Panel 500	PP500
Automation Panel 900	AP900
Panel PC 700	PPC700
Panel PC 800	PPC800

Table 278: Product abbreviations

6.1 Compatibility overview

The following table offers a brief overview of the devices PP100/200, PP300/400, PP500, AP900, PPC700 and PPC800. Detailed information can be found in the section 6.2 "Compatibility details" on page 326.

Compatibility between the device types is represented on each line by matching symbols.

Size	Format	Compatible	PP100/200	PP300/400	PP500	AP900	PPC700	PPC800
5.7"	Horizontal1	Outer dimensions	■	■	■	-	-	-
		Installation dimensions	●	●	●	-	-	-
	Horizontal2	Outer dimensions	■	■	■	-	-	-
		Installation dimensions	●	●	●	-	-	-
	Vertical1	Outer dimensions	■	■	■	-	-	-
		Installation dimensions	●	●	▲	-	-	-
10.4"	Horizontal 1	Outer dimensions	■	■	■	■	■	-
		Installation dimensions	●	●	●	●	●	-
	Horizontal2	Outer dimensions	■	■	■	■	■	-
		Installation dimensions	●	●	▲	▲	▲	-
	Vertical1	Outer dimensions	■	■	■	■	■	-
		Installation dimensions	●	●	▲	▲	▲	-
12.1"	Horizontal1	Outer dimensions	■	■	■	■	■	-
		Installation dimensions	●	●	▲	▲	▲	-
15"	Horizontal1	Outer dimensions	■	■	■	■	■	■
		Installation dimensions	●	●	▲	●	●	●
	Vertical1	Outer dimensions	■	■	■	■	■	-
		Installation dimensions	●	●	▲	●	●	-
17"	Horizontal 1	Outer dimensions	-	-	-	■	■	-
		Installation dimensions	-	-	-	▲	▲	-
19"	Horizontal 1	Outer dimensions	-	-	-	■	■	-
		Installation dimensions	-	-	-	▲	-	-
21.3"	Horizontal 1	Outer dimensions	-	-	-	■	-	-
		Installation dimensions	-	-	-	▲	-	-

Table 279: Device compatibility overview

6.2 Compatibility details

6.2.1 Example

The measurement values (all in mm) in the following figures have the following meaning.

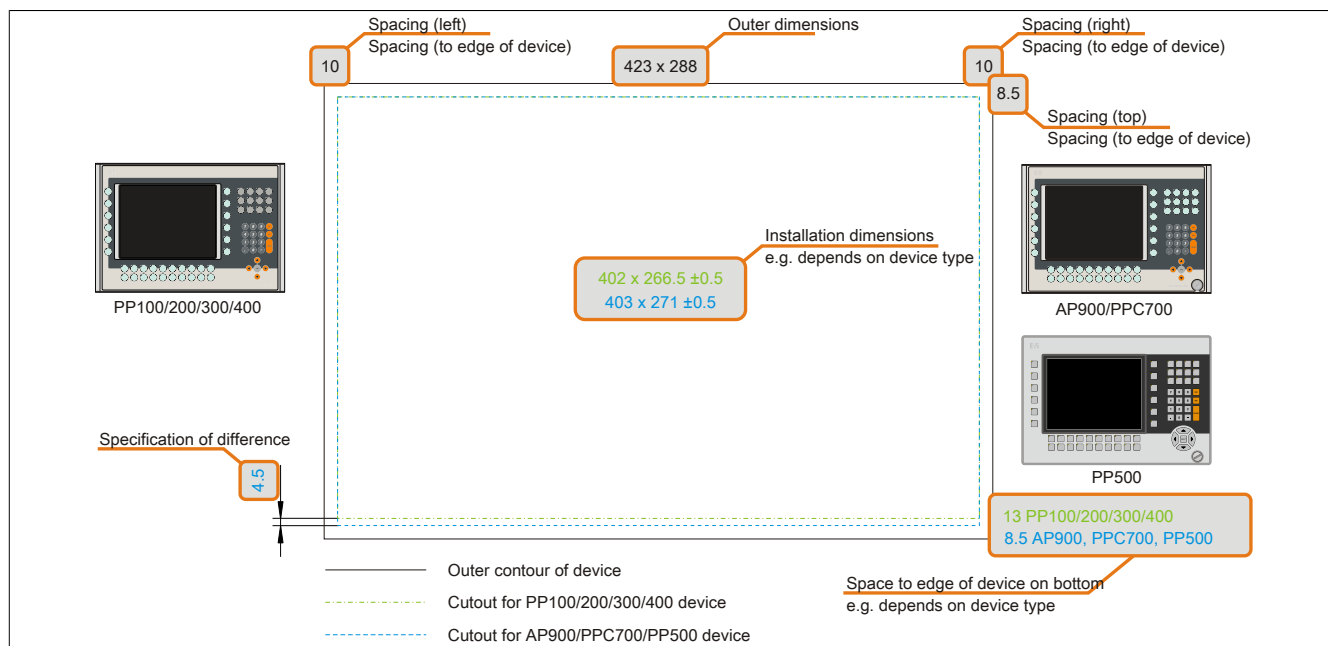


Image 196: Overview of compatibility figures

6.2.2 5.7" devices

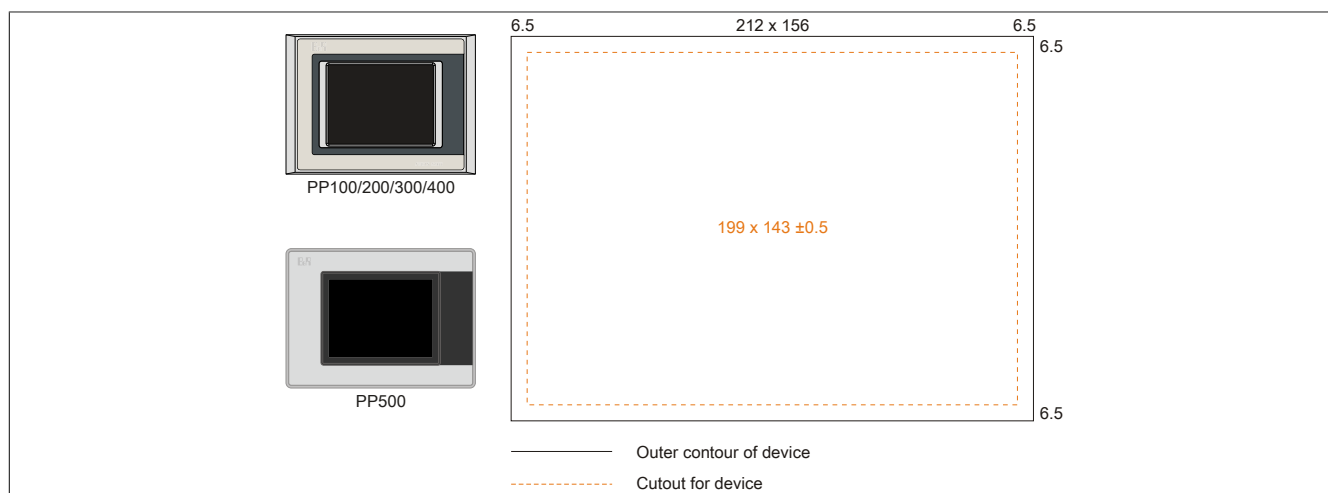


Image 197: Mounting compatibility - 5.7" device - Horizontal1

5.7" Power Panel 500, Power Panel 300/400 and Power Panel 100/200 devices in Horizontal1 format are 100% mounting compatible.

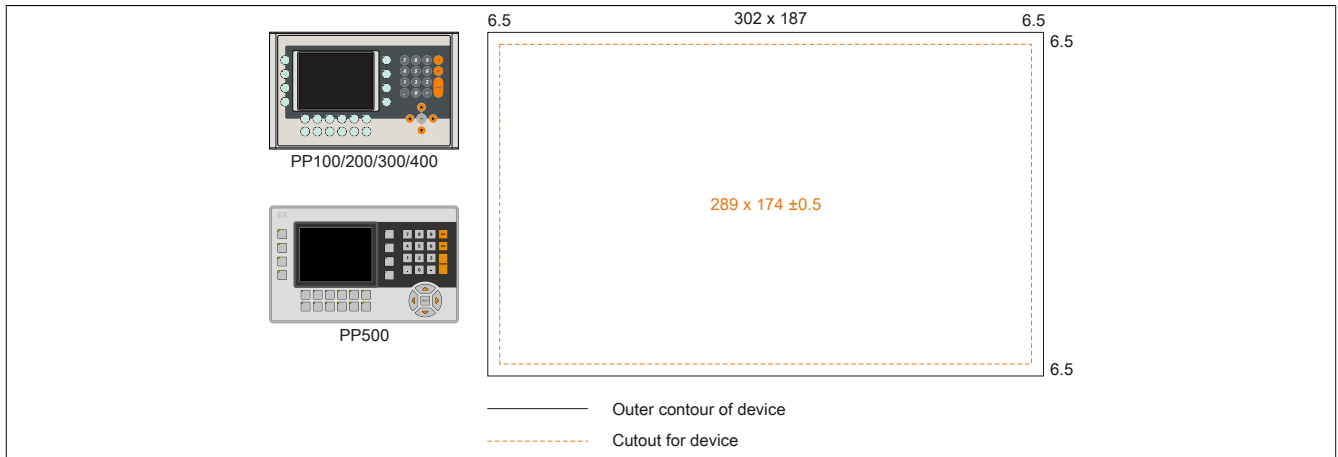


Image 198: Mounting compatibility - 5.7" device - Horizontal2

5.7" Power Panel 500, Power Panel 300/400 and Power Panel 100/200 devices in Horizontal2 format are 100% mounting compatible.

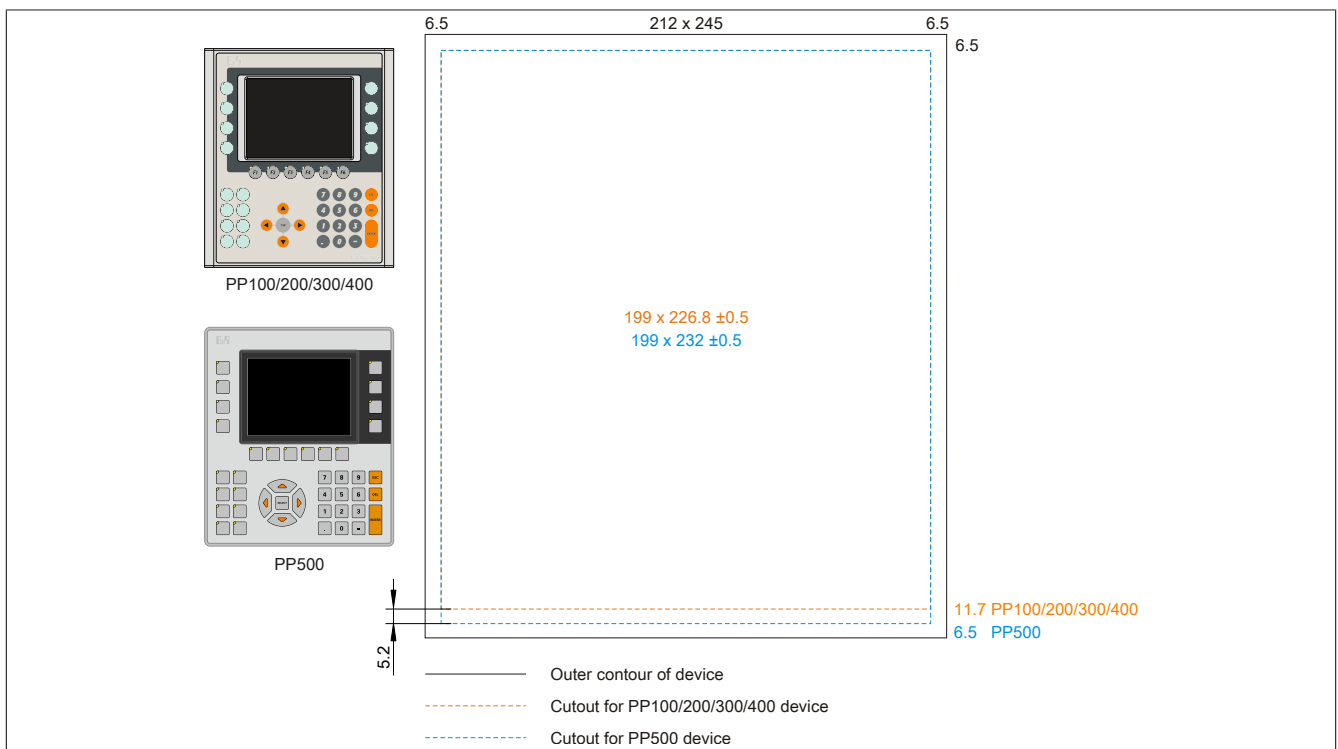


Image 199: Mounting compatibility - 5.7" device - Vertical1

5.7" Power Panel 500 devices are not 100% mounting compatible with Power Panel 300/400 and Power Panel 100/200 devices in Vertical1 format. The Power Panel 500 devices require a cutout that is 5.2 mm higher (bottom edge).

The larger cutout can be used for all devices under certain conditions:

- When mounting, make sure that the PP100/200/300/400 devices are placed and mounted as close to the center of the cutout as possible. Failure to do so can prevent the retaining clips from holding firmly, which means that a firm seal is no longer guaranteed with the gasket (IP65).

6.2.3 10.4" devices

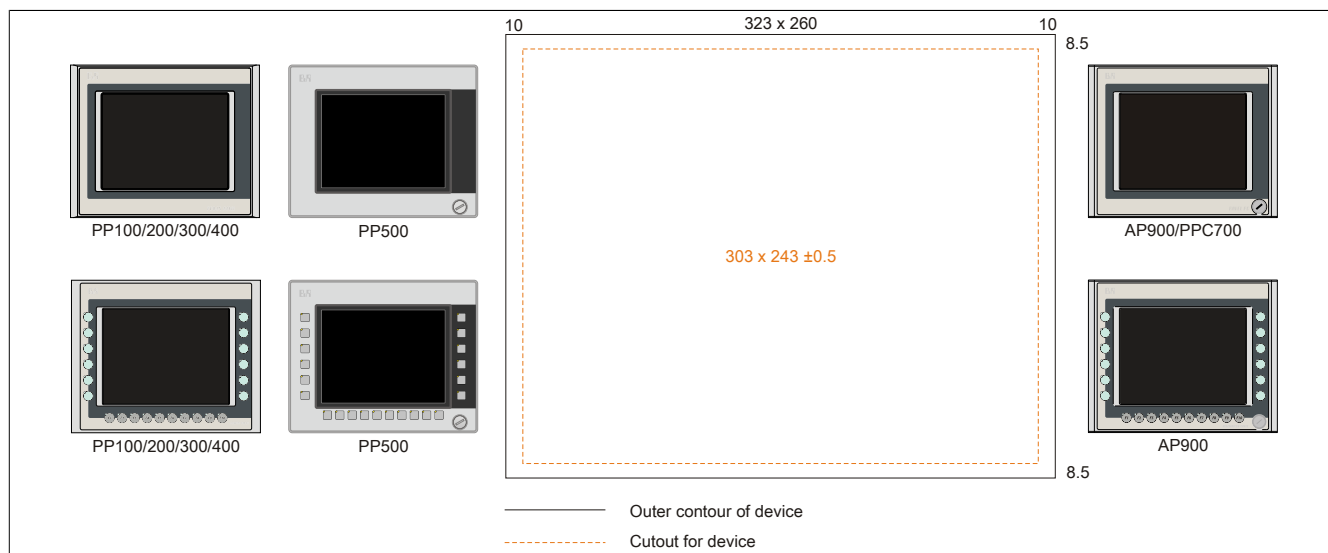


Image 200: Mounting compatibility - 10.4" device - Horizontal1

10.4" Power Panel 500, Power Panel 300/400 and Power Panel 100/200 devices in Horizontal1 format are 100% mounting compatible.

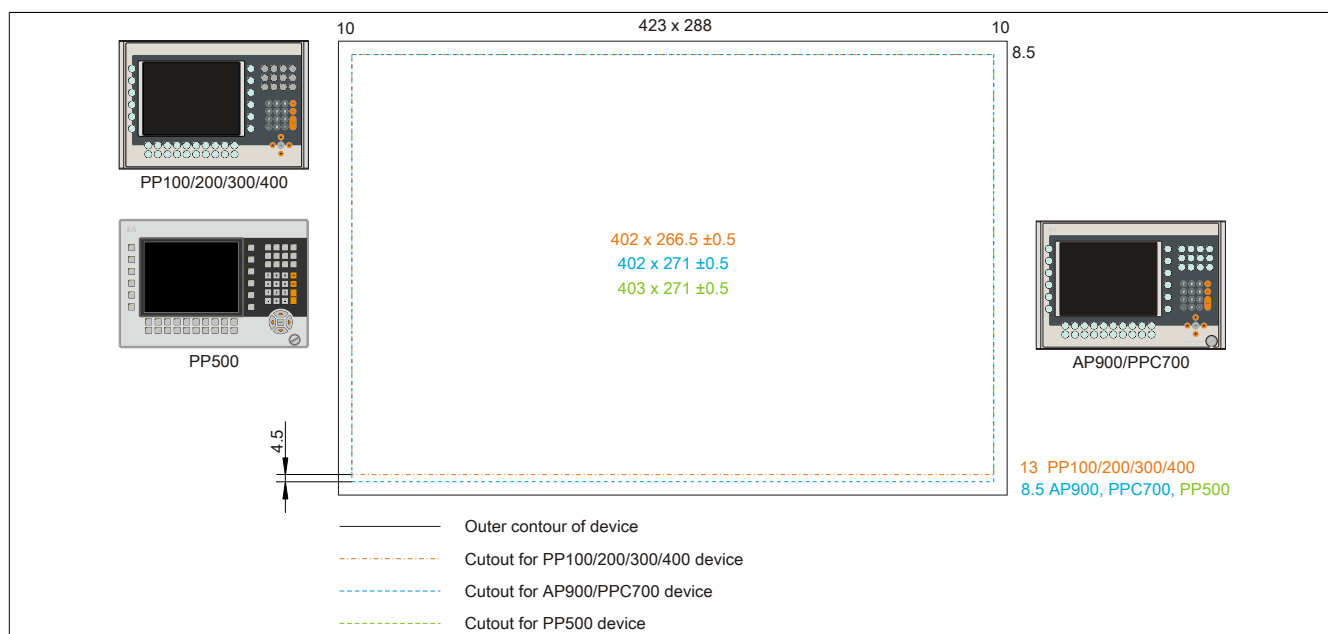


Image 201: Mounting compatibility - 10.4" device - Horizontal2

The 10.4" Power Panel 500, Automation Panel 900 and Panel PC 700 devices are not 100% mounting compatible with the Power Panel 300/400 or Power Panel 100/200 device format Horizontal2. The Power Panel 500, Automation Panel 900 and Panel PC 700 devices require a cutout that is 4.5 mm higher (bottom edge).

The larger cutout can be used for all devices under certain conditions:

- When mounting, make sure that the PP100/200/300/400 devices are placed and mounted as close to the center of the cutout as possible. Failure to do so can prevent the retaining clips from holding firmly, which means that a firm seal is no longer guaranteed with the gasket (IP65).

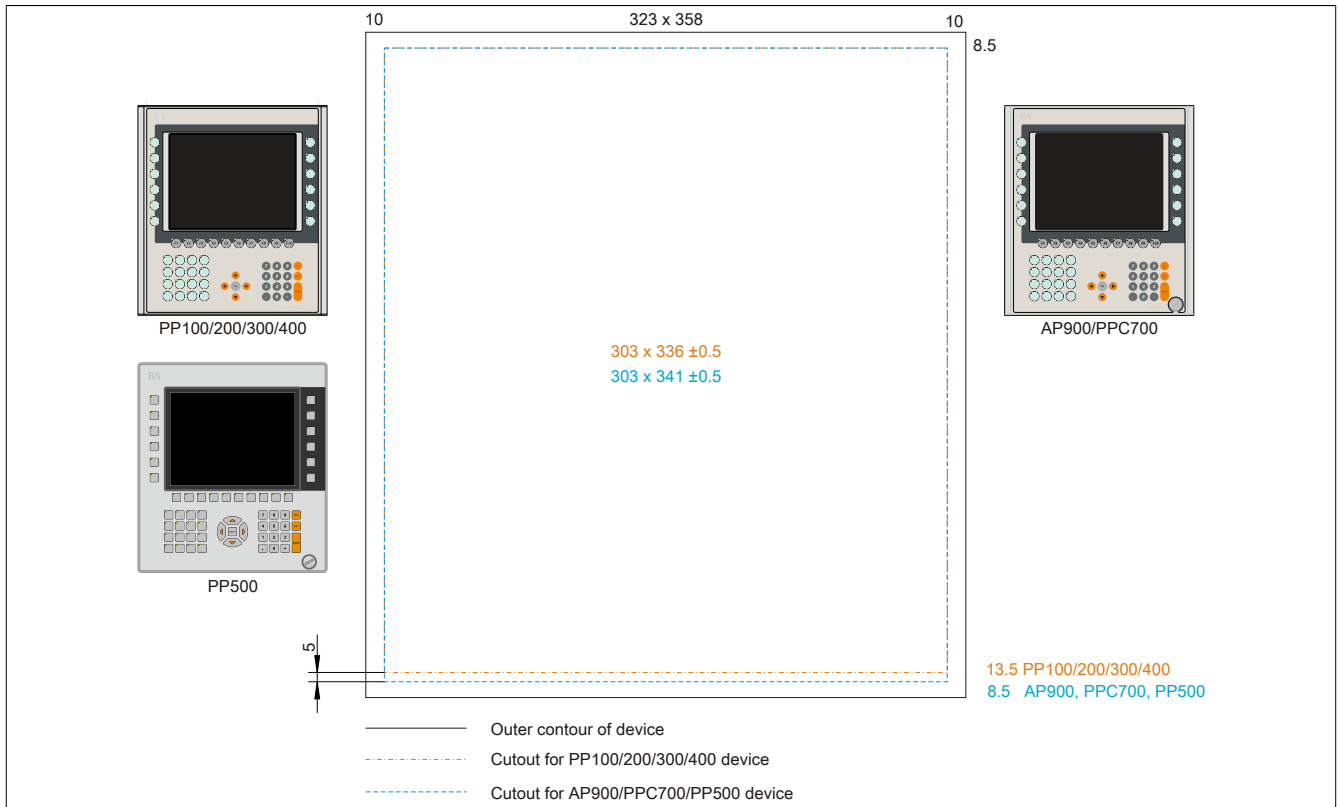


Image 202: Mounting compatibility - 10.4" device - Vertical1

The 10.4" Power Panel 500, Automation Panel 900 and Panel PC 700 devices are not 100% mounting compatible with the Power Panel 300/400 or Power Panel 100/200 device format Vertical1. The Power Panel 500, Automation Panel 900 and Panel PC 700 devices require a cutout that is 5 mm higher (bottom edge).

The larger cutout can be used for all devices under certain conditions:

- When mounting, make sure that the PP100/200/300/400 devices are placed and mounted as close to the center of the cutout as possible. Failure to do so can prevent the retaining clips from holding firmly, which means that a firm seal is no longer guaranteed with the gasket (IP65).

6.2.4 12.1" devices

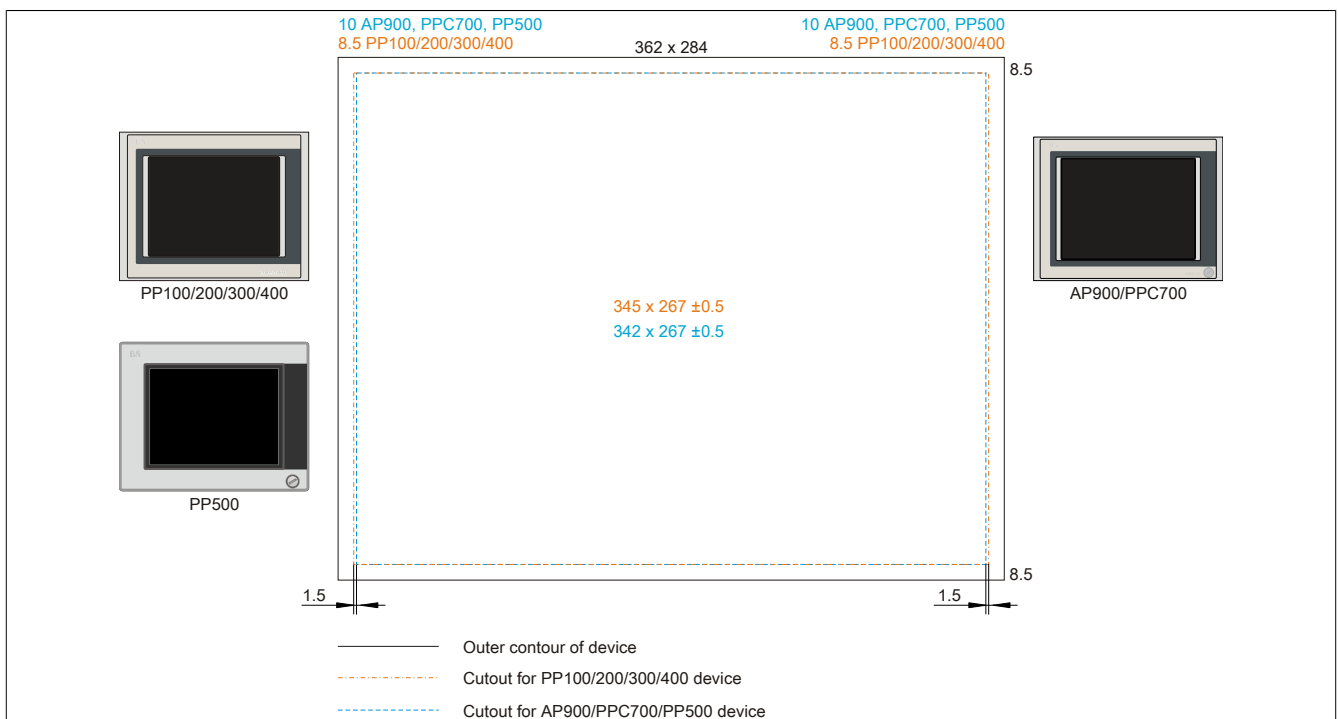


Image 203: Mounting compatibility - 12.1" device - Horizontal1

The 12.1" Power Panel 500, Automation Panel 900 and Panel PC 700 devices are not 100% mounting compatible with the Power Panel 300/400 or Power Panel 100/200 device format Horizontal1. The Power Panel 300/400 and Power Panel 100/200 devices require a cut that is 1.5 mm wider (left and right).

The larger cutout can be used for all devices under certain conditions:

- When mounting, make sure that the PP500, AP900 and PPC700 devices are mounted as close to the center of the cutout as possible.

6.2.5 15" devices

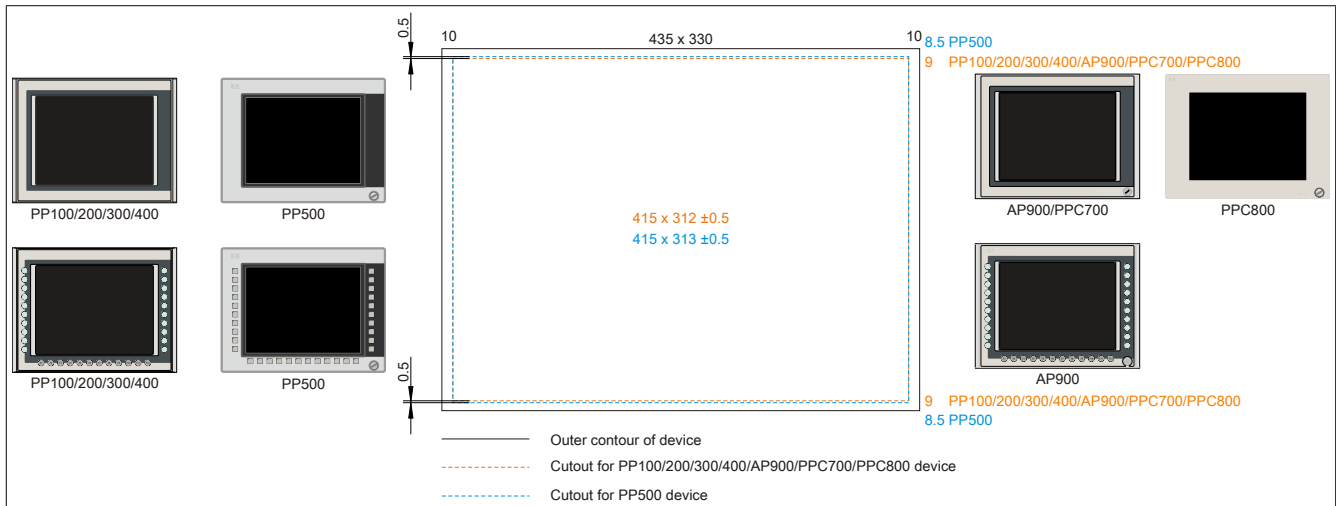


Image 204: Mounting compatibility - 15" device - Horizontal1

15" Power Panel 500 devices are not 100% mounting compatible with the Power Panel 300/400, Power Panel 100/200, Automation Panel 900, Panel PC 700 and Panel PC 800 device format Vertical1. The Power Panel 500 devices require a cutout that is 0.5 mm higher (top and bottom edge).

The larger cutout can be used for all devices under certain conditions:

- When mounting, make sure that the PP100/200/300/400, AP900, PPC700 and PPC800 devices are mounted as close to the center of the cutout as possible. Failure to do so can prevent the retaining clips from holding firmly, which means that a firm seal is no longer guaranteed with the gasket (IP65).

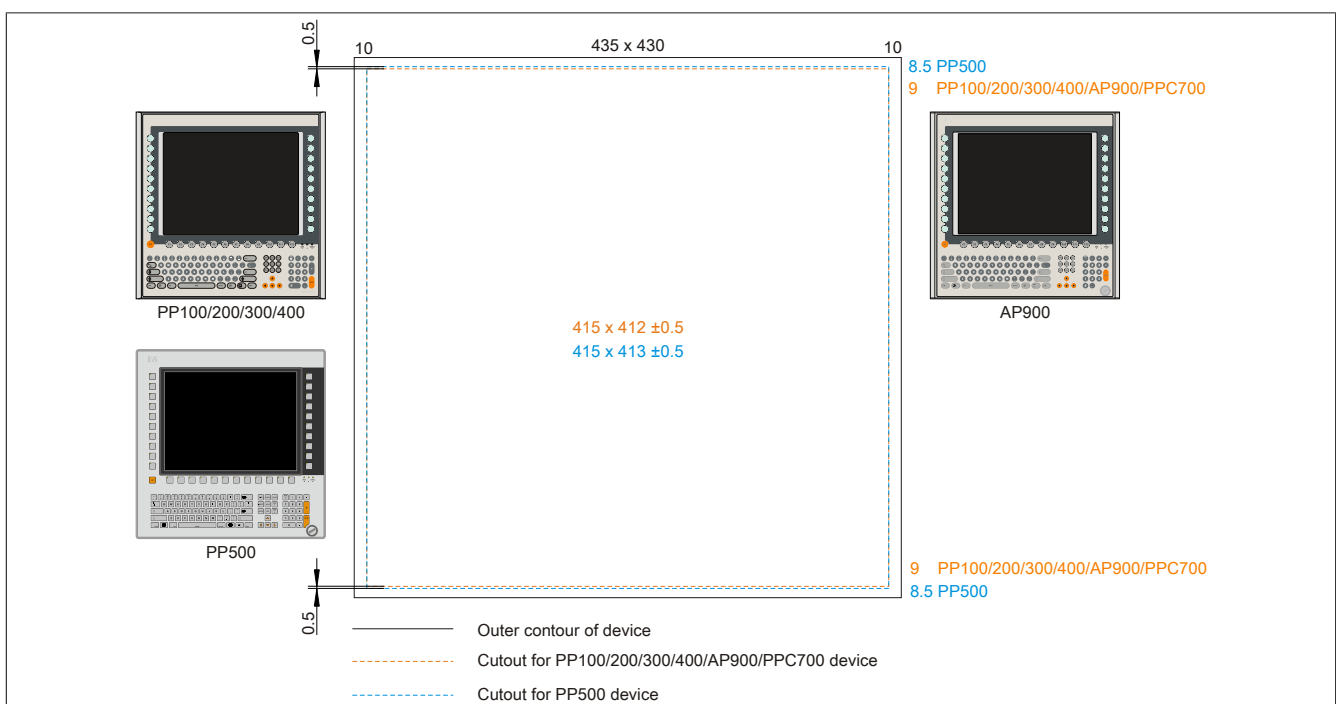


Image 205: Mounting compatibility - 15" device - Vertical1

15" Power Panel 500 devices are not 100% mounting compatible with the Power Panel 300/400, Power Panel 100/200, Automation Panel 900 and Panel PC 700 device format Vertical1. The Power Panel 500 devices require a cutout that is 0.5 mm higher (top and bottom edge).

The larger cutout can be used for all devices under certain conditions:

- When mounting, make sure that the PP100/200/300/400, AP900 and PPC700 devices are mounted as close to the center of the cutout as possible. Failure to do so can prevent the retaining clips from holding firmly, which means that a firm seal is no longer guaranteed with the gasket (IP65).

6.2.6 17" devices

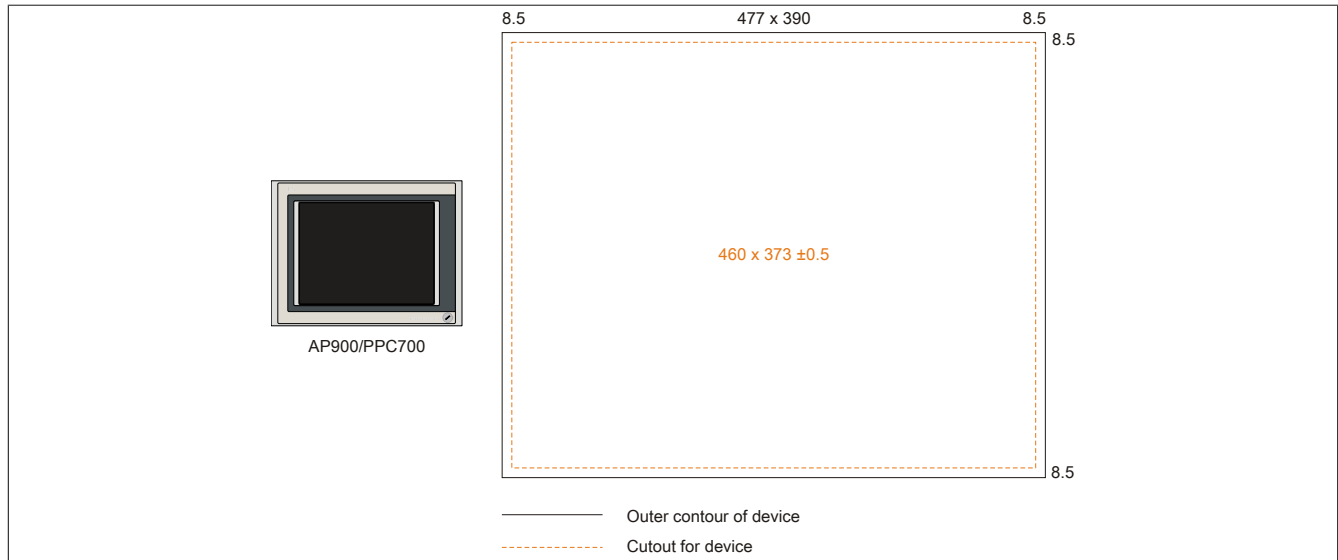


Image 206: Mounting compatibility - 17" device - Horizontal1

17" Automation Panel 900 and Panel PC 700 in Horizontal1 format are 100% mounting compatible.

6.2.7 19" devices

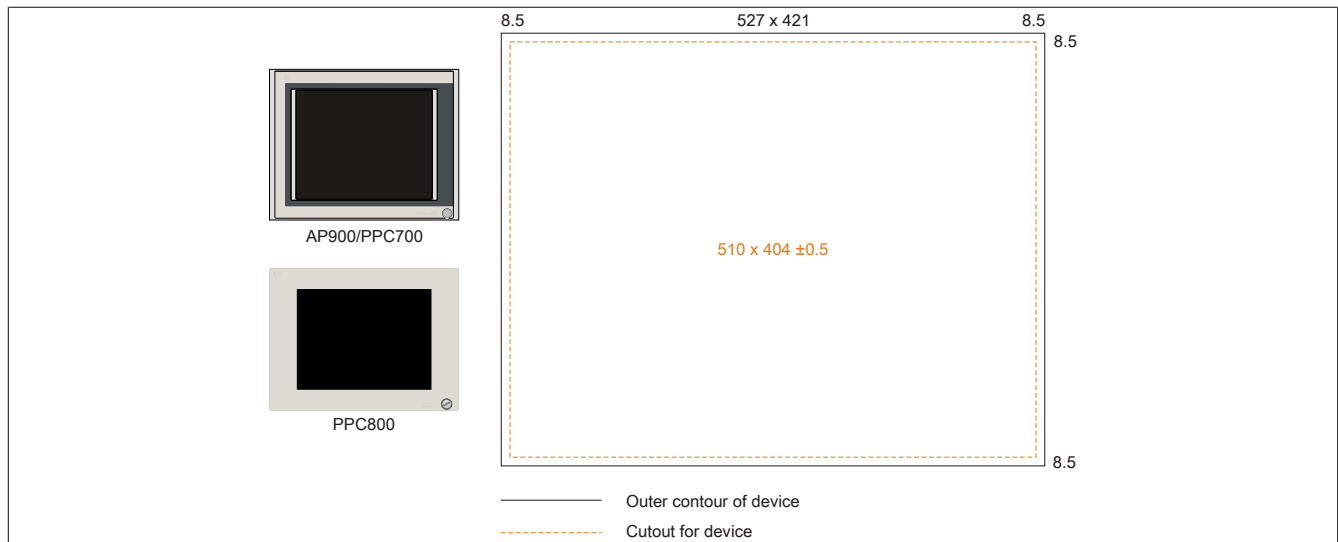


Image 207: Mounting compatibility - 19" device - Horizontal1

19" Automation Panel 900, Panel PC 700 and Panel PC 800 in Horizontal1 format are 100% mounting compatible.

6.2.8 21.3" devices

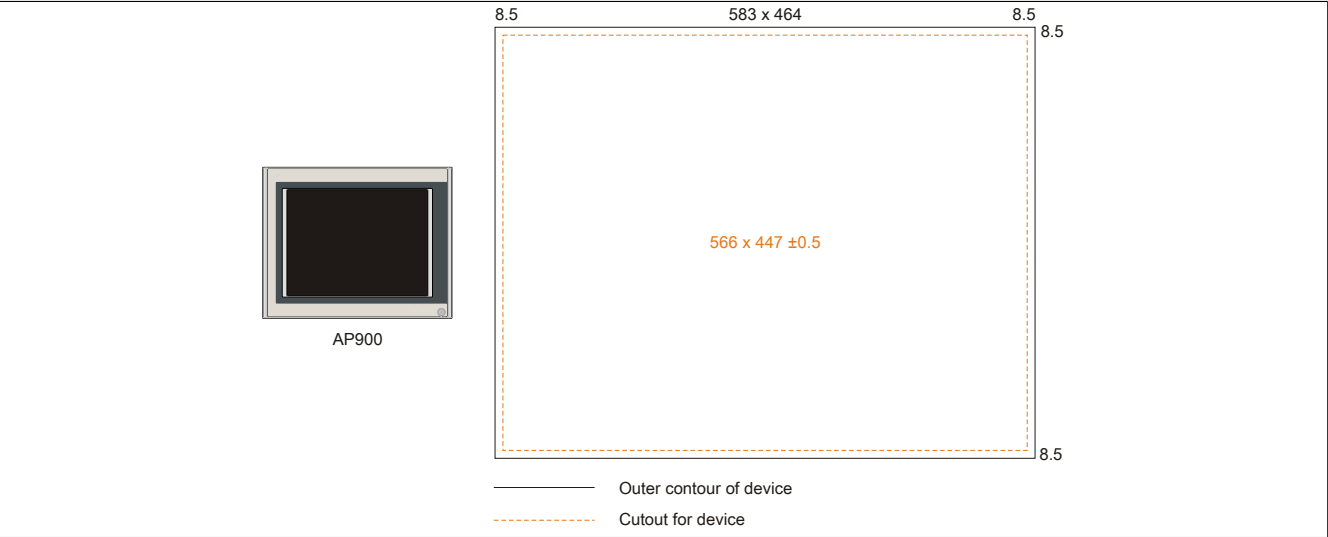


Image 208: Mounting compatibility - 21.1" device - Horizontal1

7 Glossary

Image 1:	Configuration - Basic system.....	24
Image 2:	Configuration - Optional components.....	25
Image 3:	Temperature sensor locations.....	29
Image 4:	Block diagram - Supply voltage.....	31
Image 5:	Block diagram with bus unit 5AC803.BX01-00.....	34
Image 6:	Block diagram with bus unit 5AC803.BX01-01.....	35
Image 7:	Block diagram with bus unit 5AC803.BX02-00.....	36
Image 8:	Block diagram with bus unit 5AC803.BX02-01.....	37
Image 9:	Serial number sticker (back).....	38
Image 10:	Example of serial number search.....	38
Image 11:	Ground connection.....	39
Image 12:	5PC820.1505-00 - Front view.....	54
Image 13:	5PC820.1505-00 - Rear view.....	54
Image 14:	5PC820.1505 - Dimensions.....	57
Image 15:	5PC820.1505-00 - Cutout installation.....	57
Image 16:	5PC820.1906-00 - Front view.....	60
Image 17:	5PC820.1906-00 - Rear view.....	60
Image 18:	5PC820.1906-00 - Dimensions.....	63
Image 19:	5PC820.1906-00 - Cutout installation.....	63
Image 20:	5AC803.SX01-00, 5AC803.SX02-00 - Inserts.....	69
Image 21:	5AC803.SX01-00 - Dimensions	70
Image 22:	5AC803.SX02-00 - Dimensions.....	70
Image 23:	Dimensions - Standard half-size PCI card.....	71
Image 24:	Dimensions - Standard half-size PCIe card.....	71
Image 25:	1 slot bus units.....	73
Image 26:	2 slot bus units.....	73
Image 27:	PCI express compact insert cards - Dimensions.....	76
Image 28:	POWERLINK card 2-port node number switch.....	82
Image 29:	Integrating the POWERLINK plug-in card in Automation Studio.....	82
Image 30:	5AC801.HDDI-00 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	84
Image 31:	5AC801.HDDI-02 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	86
Image 32:	5AC801.HDDI-03 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	88
Image 33:	5AC801.SSDI-00 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	90
Image 34:	5AC801.SSDI-00 - ATTO disk benchmark v2.34 - Cyclic read.....	91
Image 35:	5AC801.SSDI-00 - ATTO disk benchmark v2.34 - Cyclic write.....	91
Image 36:	5AC801.HDDS-00 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	94
Image 37:	5AC801.DVDS-00 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	96
Image 38:	5AC801.DVRS-00 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	99
Image 39:	PCI SATA RAID controller.....	100
Image 40:	5ACPCI.RAIC-03 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	102
Image 41:	5ACPCI.RAIC-04 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	104
Image 42:	PCI SATA RAID controller.....	105
Image 43:	5ACPCI.RAIC-05 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	107
Image 44:	5MMHDD.0250-00 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	109
Image 45:	5AC803.FA01-00 - Fan kit.....	110
Image 46:	5AC803.FA02-00 - Fan kit.....	111
Image 47:	5AC803.FA03-00 - Fan kit.....	112
Image 48:	Clamping block.....	113
Image 49:	Mounting orientation 0° and +/- 45°.....	114
Image 50:	Mounting orientation with 5AC801.DVRS-00.....	115
Image 51:	Mounting orientation with 5AC801.DVDS-00.....	116
Image 52:	Distances for air circulation.....	117
Image 53:	Flex radius - Cable connection.....	118
Image 54:	Grounding concept.....	119
Image 55:	One Automation Panel 900 via DVI.....	121
Image 56:	One Automation Panel 900 via onboard SDL.....	123
Image 57:	One Automation Panel 800 via onboard SDL.....	125

Image 58:	One AP900 and one AP800 via onboard SDL.....	127
Image 59:	Four Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL.....	129
Image 60:	Local connection of USB peripheral devices on the PPC800.....	132
Image 61:	Remote connection of USB peripheral devices to the APC900 via DVI.....	133
Image 62:	Remote connection of USB peripheral devices to the APC800/900 via SDL.....	134
Image 63:	Open the RAID Configuration Utility.....	135
Image 64:	RAID Configuration Utility - Menu.....	135
Image 65:	RAID Configuration Utility - Menu.....	136
Image 66:	RAID Configuration Utility - Create RAID set - Striped.....	136
Image 67:	RAID Configuration Utility - Create RAID set - Mirrored.....	137
Image 68:	RAID Configuration Utility - Delete RAID set.....	137
Image 69:	RAID Configuration Utility - Rebuild mirrored set.....	138
Image 70:	RAID Configuration Utility - Resolve conflicts.....	138
Image 71:	RAID Configuration Utility - Low level format.....	139
Image 72:	Boot screen.....	143
Image 73:	945GME BIOS Main Menu.....	145
Image 74:	945GME Advanced Menu.....	146
Image 75:	945GME Advanced ACPI Configuration.....	147
Image 76:	945GME Advanced PCI Configuration.....	148
Image 77:	945GME Advanced PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion.....	149
Image 78:	945GME Advanced PCI Interrupt Routing.....	150
Image 79:	945GME Advanced PCI Express Configuration.....	151
Image 80:	945GME Advanced Graphics Configuration.....	153
Image 81:	945GME Advanced CPU Configuration.....	155
Image 82:	945GME Advanced Chipset Configuration.....	156
Image 83:	945GME Advanced I/O Interface Configuration.....	157
Image 84:	945GME Advanced Clock Configuration.....	157
Image 85:	945GME Advanced IDE Configuration.....	158
Image 86:	945GME Primary IDE Master.....	159
Image 87:	945GME Primary IDE Slave.....	160
Image 88:	945GME Secondary IDE Master.....	161
Image 89:	945GME Secondary IDE Slave.....	162
Image 90:	945GME Advanced USB Configuration.....	163
Image 91:	945GME Advanced Keyboard/Mouse Configuration.....	164
Image 92:	945GME Advanced Remote Access Configuration.....	165
Image 93:	945GME Advanced CPU Board Monitor.....	166
Image 94:	945GME Advanced Baseboard/Panel Features.....	167
Image 95:	945GME Panel Control.....	168
Image 96:	945GME - Baseboard Monitor.....	169
Image 97:	945GME Legacy Devices.....	170
Image 98:	945GME Boot Menu.....	171
Image 99:	945GME Security Menu.....	172
Image 100:	945GME Hard Disk Security User Password.....	173
Image 101:	945GME Hard Disk Security Master Password.....	174
Image 102:	945GME Power Menu.....	174
Image 103:	945GME Exit Menu.....	176
Image 104:	PCI and PCIe routing with activated APIC for CPU boards 945GME version ≥ 1.15	185
Image 105:	Software version.....	186
Image 106:	Firmware version of the AP Link SDL transmitter.....	187
Image 107:	Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 1.....	191
Image 108:	Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 2.....	191
Image 109:	Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 3.....	191
Image 110:	Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 4.....	192
Image 111:	Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 5.....	192
Image 112:	Creating a USB flash drive for B&R upgrade files.....	193
Image 113:	Creating a CompactFlash card for B&R upgrade files.....	194
Image 114:	ADI Control Center screenshots - Examples (symbol photo).....	209

Image 115:	ADI Control Center - SDL equalizer settings.....	211
Image 116:	ADI Control Center - UPS settings.....	212
Image 117:	ADI Control Center - UPS monitor.....	213
Image 118:	ADI Control Center - UPS battery settings.....	214
Image 119:	ADI Control Center - UPS settings.....	215
Image 120:	ADI .NET SDK screenshots (Version 1.50).....	220
Image 121:	UPS principle.....	243
Image 122:	5AC600.UPSI-00 Add-on UPS module - Installation materials.....	246
Image 123:	Temperature life span diagram.....	248
Image 124:	Deep discharge cycles.....	248
Image 125:	5PC600.UPSB-00 - Dimensions.....	249
Image 126:	5PC600.UPSB-00 - Drilling template.....	249
Image 127:	Block diagram of the entire system.....	251
Image 128:	Order data - PCI Ethernet Card 10/100.....	253
Image 129:	5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Dimensions.....	255
Image 130:	5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - PCI Ethernet card 10/100.....	256
Image 131:	5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - Dimensions.....	257
Image 132:	5CFCRD.xxxx-06 - Temperature humidity diagram for CompactFlash cards.....	262
Image 133:	Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I.....	262
Image 134:	ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when reading - 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-06.....	263
Image 135:	ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when writing - 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-06.....	263
Image 136:	5CFCRD.xxxx-04 - Temperature humidity diagram for CompactFlash cards.....	266
Image 137:	Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I.....	266
Image 138:	ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when reading - 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-04.....	267
Image 139:	ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when writing - 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-04.....	267
Image 140:	5CFCRD.xxxx-03 - Temperature humidity diagram for CompactFlash cards.....	270
Image 141:	Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I.....	270
Image 142:	5MMUSB.2048-00 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	273
Image 143:	5MMUSB.2048-01 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	275
Image 144:	Flex radius specification.....	280
Image 145:	5CADVI.0xxx-00 - Dimensions.....	280
Image 146:	5CADVI.0xxx-00 - Pinout.....	281
Image 147:	Flex radius specification.....	283
Image 148:	5CASDL.0xxx-00- Dimensions.....	283
Image 149:	5CASDL.0xxx-00- Pinout.....	284
Image 150:	Flex radius specification.....	286
Image 151:	5CASDL.0xxx-01 - Dimensions.....	286
Image 152:	5CASDL.0xxx-01 - Pinout.....	287
Image 153:	Flex radius specification.....	289
Image 154:	5CASDL.0xxx-03 - Dimensions.....	289
Image 155:	5CASDL.0xxx-03- Pinout.....	290
Image 156:	Flex radius specification.....	292
Image 157:	5CASDL.0xx0-13- Dimensions.....	292
Image 158:	5CASDL.0xx0-13 - Pinout.....	293
Image 159:	Example of signal direction for the SDL flex cable with extender - APC820.....	294
Image 160:	Example of signal direction display - SDL flex cable with extender.....	294
Image 161:	5CAUSB.00xx-00 - USB cable pinout.....	295
Image 162:	9A0014.xx - RS232 cable pinout	297
Image 163:	Remove battery.....	300
Image 164:	Battery handling.....	300
Image 165:	Battery polarity.....	300
Image 166:	CompactFlash + ejector (sample photo).....	302
Image 167:	Loosening the ¼ turn screws.....	303
Image 168:	Inserting the compact SATA drive.....	303

Image 169:	Loosening the ¼ turn screws.....	304
Image 170:	Installing the slide-in drive.....	304
Image 171:	Loosening the ¼ turn screws.....	305
Image 172:	Installing the slide-in compact adapter.....	305
Image 173:	Inserting the slide-in compact drive.....	306
Image 174:	Removing the fan kit cover.....	307
Image 175:	Inserting the fan kit.....	307
Image 176:	Securing the dust filter and filter clasp.....	307
Image 177:	5AC600.UPSI-00 Add-on UPS module - Installation materials.....	309
Image 178:	Removing the UPS module cover.....	309
Image 179:	Installing the UPS module.....	309
Image 180:	Plugging in the connection cable.....	310
Image 181:	Connector locking mechanism.....	310
Image 182:	Removing the screws.....	311
Image 183:	Installing the bus unit.....	311
Image 184:	Removing the screws.....	312
Image 185:	Installing the 5AC803.BC01-00 adapter.....	312
Image 186:	Installing the 5AC803.BC02-00 adapter.....	313
Image 187:	Removing the PCIe module cover.....	314
Image 188:	Inserting the PCIe plug-in card.....	314
Image 189:	Mounting the side cover on a PPC800 without expansion.....	315
Image 190:	Mounting the side cover on a PPC800 with expansion (1 slot expansion shown in image)..	315
Image 191:	Screw layout on the back side of the SATA RAID controller 5ACPCI.RAIC-03.....	316
Image 192:	Hard disk exchange.....	317
Image 193:	MTCX controller location.....	318
Image 194:	Connector location for external devices.....	320
Image 195:	Temperature humidity diagram - AMT touch screen 5-wire.....	321
Image 196:	Overview of compatibility figures.....	326
Image 197:	Mounting compatibility - 5.7" device - Horizontal1.....	326
Image 198:	Mounting compatibility - 5.7" device - Horizontal2.....	327
Image 199:	Mounting compatibility - 5.7" device - Vertical1.....	327
Image 200:	Mounting compatibility - 10.4" device - Horizontal1.....	328
Image 201:	Mounting compatibility - 10.4" device - Horizontal2.....	328
Image 202:	Mounting compatibility - 10.4" device - Vertical1.....	329
Image 203:	Mounting compatibility - 12.1" device - Horizontal1.....	329
Image 204:	Mounting compatibility - 15" device - Horizontal1.....	330
Image 205:	Mounting compatibility - 15" device - Vertical1.....	330
Image 206:	Mounting compatibility - 17" device - Horizontal1.....	331
Image 207:	Mounting compatibility - 19" device - Horizontal1.....	331
Image 208:	Mounting compatibility - 21.1" device - Horizontal1.....	332

Table 1:	Manual history.....	13
Table 2:	Environmentally friendly separation of materials.....	17
Table 3:	Organization of safety notices.....	18
Table 4:	Nominal measurement areas.....	18
Table 5:	Ambient temperatures.....	27
Table 6:	Ambient temperatures.....	28
Table 7:	Temperature sensor locations.....	29
Table 8:	Overview of humidity specifications for individual components.....	30
Table 9:	Power calculation for PPC800 15".....	32
Table 10:	Power calculation for PPC800 19".....	33
Table 11:	Supply voltage connection + 24 VDC.....	39
Table 12:	Monitor / Panel connection - RGB, DVI, SDL.....	40
Table 13:	Pinout - DVI connection.....	40
Table 14:	Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer.....	40
Table 15:	Cable lengths and resolutions for DVI transfer.....	41
Table 16:	Pinout - COM1.....	42
Table 17:	Ethernet connection (ETH1).....	43
Table 18:	Ethernet connection (ETH2).....	44
Table 19:	USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4 connection.....	45
Table 20:	USB5 connection.....	45
Table 21:	CompactFlash slot (CF1).....	46
Table 22:	CompactFlash slot (CF2).....	46
Table 23:	MIC, Line IN, Line OUT.....	47
Table 24:	Add-on UPS slot.....	47
Table 25:	Power button.....	48
Table 26:	Reset button.....	48
Table 27:	Status LEDs.....	49
Table 28:	CMOS profile switch.....	49
Table 29:	Battery.....	50
Table 30:	Meaning of battery status.....	50
Table 31:	Slide-in compact slot.....	51
Table 32:	PClec slots.....	51
Table 33:	5PC820.1505-00 - Order data.....	52
Table 34:	5PC820.1505-00 - Technical data.....	54
Table 35:	5PC820.1906-00 - Order data.....	58
Table 36:	5PC820.1906-00 - Technical data.....	60
Table 37:	5PC800.B945-00, 5PC800.B945-01, 5PC800.B945-02, 5PC800.B945-03, 5PC800.B945-04, 5PC800.B945-05 - Order data.....	64
Table 38:	5PC800.B945-10, 5PC800.B945-11, 5PC800.B945-12, 5PC800.B945-13, 5PC800.B945-14 - Order data.....	64
Table 39:	5PC800.B945-00, 5PC800.B945-01, 5PC800.B945-02, 5PC800.B945-03, 5PC800.B945-04, 5PC800.B945-05 - Technical data.....	65
Table 40:	5PC800.B945-10, 5PC800.B945-11, 5PC800.B945-12, 5PC800.B945-13, 5PC800.B945-14 - Technical data.....	65
Table 41:	5AC803.HS00-00, 5AC803.HS00-01, 5AC803.HS00-02 - Order data.....	66
Table 42:	5AC803.HS00-00, 5AC803.HS00-01, 5AC803.HS00-02 - Technical data.....	66
Table 43:	5MMDDR.0512-01, 5MMDDR.1024-01, 5MMDDR.2048-01 - Order data.....	68
Table 44:	5MMDDR.0512-01, 5MMDDR.1024-01, 5MMDDR.2048-01 - Technical data.....	68
Table 45:	5AC803.SX01-00, 5AC803.SX02-00 - Order data.....	69
Table 46:	5AC803.SX01-00, 5AC803.SX02-00 - Technical data.....	69
Table 47:	Slide-in slot 1.....	72
Table 48:	5AC803.BX01-00, 5AC803.BX01-01, 5AC803.BX02-00, 5AC803.BX02-01 - Order data.....	73
Table 49:	5AC803.BX01-00, 5AC803.BX01-01, 5AC803.BX02-00, 5AC803.BX02-01 - Technical data.....	73
Table 50:	5AC803.BC01-00 - Order data.....	75
Table 51:	5AC803.BC02-00 - Order data.....	75
Table 52:	5ACPCC.ETH0-00 - Order data.....	77
Table 53:	5ACPCC.ETH0-00 - Technical data.....	77
Table 54:	5ACPCC.ETH0-00 - Ethernet interface.....	78

Table 55:	5ACPCC.MPL0-00 - Order data.....	79
Table 56:	5ACPCC.MPL0-00 - Technical data.....	79
Table 57:	5ACPCC.MPL0-00 - POWERLINK interface.....	80
Table 58:	Status/Error LED - Ethernet TCP/IP operating mode.....	80
Table 59:	Status/error LED - POWERLINK V1 operating mode.....	80
Table 60:	Status / Error LED as error LED - POWERLINK operating mode.....	80
Table 61:	Status/Error LED as status LED - POWERLINK operating mode.....	81
Table 62:	Status/error LED as error LED - system failure error codes.....	81
Table 63:	POWERLINK station number (x1, x16).....	82
Table 64:	5AC801.HDDI-00 - Order data.....	83
Table 65:	5AC801.HDDI-00 - Technical data.....	83
Table 66:	5AC801.HDDI-02 - Order data.....	85
Table 67:	5AC801.HDDI-02 - Technical data.....	85
Table 68:	5AC801.HDDI-03 - Order data.....	87
Table 69:	5AC801.HDDI-03 - Technical data.....	87
Table 70:	5AC801.SSDI-00 - Order data.....	89
Table 71:	5AC801.SSDI-00 - Technical data.....	89
Table 72:	5AC801.ADAS-00 - Order data.....	92
Table 73:	5AC801.ADAS-00 - Technical data.....	92
Table 74:	5AC801.HDDS-00 - Order data.....	93
Table 75:	5AC801.HDDS-00 - Technical data.....	93
Table 76:	5AC801.DVDS-00 - Order data.....	95
Table 77:	5AC801.DVDS-00 - Technical data.....	95
Table 78:	5AC801.DVRS-00 - Order data.....	97
Table 79:	5AC801.DVRS-00 - Technical data.....	97
Table 80:	5ACPCI.RAIC-03 - Order data.....	100
Table 81:	5ACPCI.RAIC-03 - Technical data.....	101
Table 82:	5ACPCI.RAIC-04 - Order data.....	103
Table 83:	5ACPCI.RAIC-04 - Technical data.....	103
Table 84:	5ACPCI.RAIC-05 - Order data.....	105
Table 85:	5ACPCI.RAIC-05 - Technical data.....	106
Table 86:	5MMHDD.0250-00 - Order data.....	108
Table 87:	5MMHDD.0250-00 - Technical data.....	108
Table 88:	5AC803.FA01-00 - Order data.....	110
Table 89:	5AC803.FA01-00 - Technical data.....	110
Table 90:	5AC803.FA02-00 - Order data.....	111
Table 91:	5AC803.FA02-00 - Technical data.....	111
Table 92:	5AC803.FA03-00 - Order data.....	112
Table 93:	5AC803.FA03-00 - Technical data.....	112
Table 94:	Selecting the display units.....	120
Table 95:	Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board.....	121
Table 96:	Link modules.....	121
Table 97:	Cables for DVI configurations.....	121
Table 98:	Possible Automation Panel units, resolutions und segment lengths.....	122
Table 99:	Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board.....	123
Table 100:	Link modules.....	123
Table 101:	Cables for SDL configurations.....	123
Table 102:	Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer.....	124
Table 103:	Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board.....	125
Table 104:	Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer.....	126
Table 105:	Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board.....	127
Table 106:	Link modules.....	127
Table 107:	Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board.....	129
Table 108:	Link modules.....	129
Table 109:	Cables for SDL configurations.....	130
Table 110:	Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer.....	130
Table 111:	BIOS-relevant keys in the RAID Configuration Utility.....	135

Table 112:	BIOS-relevant keys for POST.....	144
Table 113:	BIOS-relevant keys in the BIOS menu.....	144
Table 114:	945GME - Main Menu - Setting options.....	145
Table 115:	945GME Advanced Menu.....	146
Table 116:	945GME - Advanced ACPI configuration - Setting options.....	147
Table 117:	945GME - Advanced PCI configuration - Setting options.....	148
Table 118:	945GME - Advanced PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion - Setting options.....	149
Table 119:	945GME - Advanced PCI Interrupt Routing - Setting options.....	150
Table 120:	945GME Advanced PCI Express Configuration (Setting options).....	151
Table 121:	945GME Advanced Graphics Configuration (Setting options).....	153
Table 122:	945GME Advanced CPU Configuration (Setting options).....	155
Table 123:	945GME Advanced Chipset (Setting options).....	156
Table 124:	945GME Advanced I/O Interface Configuration (Setting options).....	157
Table 125:	945GME Advanced Clock Configuration (Setting options).....	158
Table 126:	945GME - Primary IDE Master - Setting options.....	159
Table 127:	945GME - Primary IDE Slave - Setting options.....	160
Table 128:	945GME - Secondary IDE Master - Setting options.....	161
Table 129:	945GME - Secondary IDE Slave - Setting options.....	162
Table 130:	945GME - Advanced USB Configuration - Setting options.....	163
Table 131:	945GME Advanced Keyboard/Mouse Configuration (Setting options).....	164
Table 132:	945GME Advanced Remote Access Configuration (Setting options).....	165
Table 133:	945GME Advanced CPU Board Monitor (Setting options).....	166
Table 134:	945GME - Advanced Baseboard/Panel Features - Setting options.....	167
Table 135:	945GME Panel Control (Setting options).....	168
Table 136:	945GME Baseboard Monitor (Setting options).....	169
Table 137:	945GME Legacy Devices (Setting options).....	170
Table 138:	945GME Boot Menu (Setting options).....	171
Table 139:	945GME Security Menu (Setting options).....	172
Table 140:	945GME Hard Disk Security User Password.....	173
Table 141:	945GME Hard Disk Security Master Password.....	174
Table 142:	945GME Power Menu (Setting options).....	175
Table 143:	855GME (XTX) Exit Menu (Setting options).....	176
Table 144:	Profile overview.....	177
Table 145:	945GME Main (Profile setting overview).....	177
Table 146:	945GME Advanced - ACPI configuration profile setting overview.....	177
Table 147:	945GME Advanced - PCI configuration profile setting overview.....	177
Table 148:	945GME Advanced - PCI Express configuration profile setting overview.....	178
Table 149:	945GME Advanced - Graphics configuration profile setting overview.....	178
Table 150:	945GME Advanced - CPU configuration profile setting overview.....	178
Table 151:	945GME Advanced - Chipset configuration profile setting overview.....	179
Table 152:	945GME Advanced - I/O Interface Configuration profile setting overview.....	179
Table 153:	945GME Advanced - Clock configuration profile setting overview.....	179
Table 154:	945GME Advanced - IDE configuration profile setting overview.....	179
Table 155:	945GME Advanced - USB configuration profile setting overview.....	180
Table 156:	945GME Advanced - Keyboard/Mouse Configuration profile setting overview.....	180
Table 157:	945GME Advanced - CPU board monitor profile setting overview.....	180
Table 158:	945GME Advanced - Baseboard/Panel Features profile setting overview.....	180
Table 159:	945GME Boot profile setting overview.....	181
Table 160:	945GME Security profile setting overview.....	181
Table 161:	945GME Power profile setting overview.....	181
Table 162:	BIOS post code messages BIOS 945GME.....	183
Table 163:	RAM address assignment.....	184
Table 164:	I/O address assignments.....	184
Table 165:	IRQ interrupt assignments PIC Mode.....	184
Table 166:	IRQ interrupt assignments in APIC mode.....	185
Table 167:	9S0000.01-010, 9S0000.01-020 - Order data.....	195
Table 168:	Tested resolutions and color depths for DVI signals.....	195

Table 169:	Tested resolutions and color depths for RGB signals.....	195
Table 170:	5SWWXP.0600-ENG, 5SWWXP.0600-GER, 5SWWXP.0600-MUL, 5SWWXP.0500-ENG, 5SWWXP.0500-GER, 5SWWXP.0500-MUL - Order data.....	196
Table 171:	5SWWI7.0100-ENG, 5SWWI7.0100-GER, 5SWWI7.0300-MUL, 5SWWI7.0200-ENG, 5SWWI7.0200-GER, 5SWWI7.0400-MUL - Order data.....	198
Table 172:	5SWWXP.0427-ENG - Order data.....	200
Table 173:	Device functions in Windows XP Embedded with FP2007.....	200
Table 174:	5SWWXP.0727-ENG - Order data.....	202
Table 175:	Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 2009.....	202
Table 176:	5SWWI7.0527-ENG, 5SWWI7.0627-ENG, 5SWWI7.0727-MUL, 5SWWI7.0827-MUL - Order data.....	204
Table 177:	Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 7.....	205
Table 178:	5SWWCE.0827-ENG - Order data.....	206
Table 179:	Windows CE 6.0 features.....	206
Table 180:	9A0003.02U, 1A4600.10, 1A4600.10-2, 1A4600.10-3, 1A4600.10-4 - Order data.....	208
Table 181:	Overview of standards.....	224
Table 182:	Overview of limits and testing guidelines for emissions.....	225
Table 183:	Test requirements - Network-related emissions for industrial areas.....	225
Table 184:	Test requirements - Electromagnetic emissions for industrial areas.....	226
Table 185:	Overview of limits and testing guidelines for immunity.....	227
Table 186:	Test requirements - Electrostatic discharge (ESD).....	227
Table 187:	Test requirements - High-frequency electromagnetic fields (HF field).....	227
Table 188:	Test requirements - High-speed transient electrical disturbances (burst).....	228
Table 189:	Test requirements - Surge voltages.....	228
Table 190:	Test requirements - Conducted disturbances.....	228
Table 191:	Test requirements - Magnetic fields with electrical frequencies.....	228
Table 192:	Test requirements - Voltage fluctuations.....	228
Table 193:	Test requirements - Voltage dips.....	229
Table 194:	Test requirements - Changed supply voltage.....	229
Table 195:	Test requirements - Turning off and back on.....	229
Table 196:	Test requirements - Damped oscillatory waves.....	229
Table 197:	Overview of limits and testing guidelines for vibration.....	230
Table 198:	Test requirements - Vibration during operation.....	230
Table 199:	Test requirements - Vibration during transport (packaged).....	230
Table 200:	Test requirements - Shock during operation.....	230
Table 201:	Test requirements - Shock during transport.....	230
Table 202:	Test requirements - Toppling.....	231
Table 203:	Test requirements - Free fall.....	231
Table 204:	Overview of limits and testing guidelines for temperature and humidity.....	232
Table 205:	Test requirements - Worst case during operation.....	232
Table 206:	Test requirements - Dry heat.....	232
Table 207:	Test requirements - Dry cold.....	232
Table 208:	Test requirements - Large temperature fluctuations.....	232
Table 209:	Test requirements - Temperature fluctuations during operation.....	232
Table 210:	Test requirements - Humid heat, cyclic.....	233
Table 211:	Test requirements - Humid heat, constant (storage).....	233
Table 212:	Overview of limits and testing guidelines for safety.....	234
Table 213:	Test requirements - Ground resistance.....	234
Table 214:	Test requirements - Insulation resistance.....	234
Table 215:	Test requirements - High voltage.....	234
Table 216:	Test requirements - Residual voltage.....	234
Table 217:	Test requirements - Leakage current.....	235
Table 218:	Test requirements - Overload.....	235
Table 219:	Test requirements - Defective component.....	235
Table 220:	Overview of limits and testing guidelines for other tests.....	236
Table 221:	Test requirements - Protection.....	236
Table 222:	International certifications.....	237
Table 223:	0AC201.91, 4A0006.00-000 - Order data.....	238

Table 224:	0AC201.91, 4A0006.00-000 - Technical data.....	238
Table 225:	0TB103.9, 0TB103.91 - Order data.....	239
Table 226:	0TB103.9, 0TB103.91 - Technical data.....	239
Table 227:	5AC900.1000-00 - Order data.....	240
Table 228:	5AC900.1201-00 - Order data.....	241
Table 229:	5AC900.1201-01 - Order data.....	241
Table 230:	5AC900.BLOC-00 - Order data.....	242
Table 231:	5AC600.UPSI-00 - Order data.....	245
Table 232:	5AC600.UPSI-00 - Technical data.....	245
Table 233:	5AC600.UPSB-00 - Order data.....	247
Table 234:	5AC600.UPSB-00 - Technical data.....	247
Table 235:	5CAUPS.0005-00, 5CAUPS.0030-00 - Order data.....	250
Table 236:	5CAUPS.0005-00, 5CAUPS.0030-00 - Technical data.....	250
Table 237:	9A0100.11, 9A0100.12, 9A0100.13, 9A0100.14, 9A0100.15, 9A0100.16, 9A0100.17 - Order data.....	251
Table 238:	5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Order data.....	253
Table 239:	5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Technical data.....	253
Table 240:	5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Technical data.....	254
Table 241:	5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - Order data.....	256
Table 242:	5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - Technical data.....	256
Table 243:	5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - Technical data.....	257
Table 244:	5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.8192-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06 - Order data.....	260
Table 245:	5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.8192-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06 - Technical data.....	260
Table 246:	5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04 - Order data.....	264
Table 247:	5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04 - Technical data.....	264
Table 248:	5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03 - Order data.....	268
Table 249:	5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03 - Technical data.....	268
Table 250:	5MMUSB.2048-00 - Order data.....	272
Table 251:	5MMUSB.2048-00 - Technical data.....	272
Table 252:	5MMUSB.2048-01 - Order data.....	274
Table 253:	5MMUSB.2048-01 - Technical data.....	274
Table 254:	5SWHMI.0000-00 - Order data.....	276
Table 255:	5CADVI.0018-00, 5CADVI.0050-00, 5CADVI.0100-00 - Order data.....	279
Table 256:	5CADVI.0018-00, 5CADVI.0050-00, 5CADVI.0100-00 - Technical data.....	279
Table 257:	5CASDL.0018-00, 5CASDL.0050-00, 5CASDL.0100-00, 5CASDL.0150-00, 5CASDL.0200-00, 5CASDL.0250-00, 5CASDL.0300-00 - Order data.....	282
Table 258:	5CASDL.0018-00, 5CASDL.0050-00, 5CASDL.0100-00, 5CASDL.0150-00, 5CASDL.0200-00, 5CASDL.0250-00, 5CASDL.0300-00 - Technical data.....	282
Table 259:	5CASDL.0018-01, 5CASDL.0050-01, 5CASDL.0100-01, 5CASDL.0150-01 - Order data.....	285
Table 260:	5CASDL.0018-01, 5CASDL.0050-01, 5CASDL.0100-01, 5CASDL.0150-01 - Technical data.....	285
Table 261:	5CASDL.0018-03, 5CASDL.0050-03, 5CASDL.0100-03, 5CASDL.0150-03, 5CASDL.0200-03, 5CASDL.0250-03, 5CASDL.0300-03 - Order data.....	288
Table 262:	5CASDL.0018-03, 5CASDL.0050-03, 5CASDL.0100-03, 5CASDL.0150-03, 5CASDL.0200-03, 5CASDL.0250-03, 5CASDL.0300-03 - Technical data.....	288
Table 263:	Structure - SDL flex cable 5CASDL.0xxx-03.....	290
Table 264:	5CASDL.0300-13, 5CASDL.0400-13, 5CASDL.0430-13 - Order data.....	291
Table 265:	5CASDL.0300-13, 5CASDL.0400-13, 5CASDL.0430-13 - Technical data.....	291
Table 266:	5CAUSB.0018-00, 5CAUSB.0050-00 - Order data.....	295
Table 267:	5CAUSB.0018-00, 5CAUSB.0050-00 - Technical data.....	295
Table 268:	9A0014.02, 9A0014.05, 9A0014.10 - Order data.....	296
Table 269:	9A0014.02, 9A0014.05, 9A0014.10 - Technical data.....	296
Table 270:	5CAMSC.0001-00 - Order data.....	298

Table 271:	5CAMSC.0001-00 - Technical data.....	298
Table 272:	Meaning of battery status.....	299
Table 273:	Overview of required replacement SATA HDD for PCI SATA HDD RAID controller.....	316
Table 274:	Temperature limits of the fan (MTCX PX32 V1.01).....	319
Table 275:	Pin assignments - Connector on main board.....	320
Table 276:	Technical data - Touch Screen AMT 5-wire.....	321
Table 277:	Chemical resistance of the panel membrane.....	323
Table 278:	Product abbreviations.....	325
Table 279:	Device compatibility overview.....	325

0AC201.91.....	238
0TB103.9.....	239
0TB103.91.....	239
1A4600.10.....	208
1A4600.10-2.....	208
1A4600.10-3.....	208
1A4600.10-4.....	208
4A0006.00-000.....	238
5AC600.UPSB-00.....	247
5AC600.UPSI-00.....	245
5AC801.ADAS-00.....	92
5AC801.DVDS-00.....	95
5AC801.DVRS-00.....	97
5AC801.HDDI-00.....	83
5AC801.HDDI-02.....	85
5AC801.HDDI-03.....	87
5AC801.HDDS-00.....	93
5AC801.SSDI-00.....	89
5AC803.BC01-00.....	75
5AC803.BC02-00.....	75
5AC803.BX01-00.....	73
5AC803.BX01-01.....	73
5AC803.BX02-00.....	73
5AC803.BX02-01.....	73
5AC803.FA01-00.....	110
5AC803.FA02-00.....	111
5AC803.FA03-00.....	112
5AC803.HS00-00.....	66
5AC803.HS00-01.....	66
5AC803.HS00-02.....	66
5AC803.SX01-00.....	69
5AC803.SX02-00.....	69
5AC900.1000-00.....	240
5AC900.1201-00.....	241
5AC900.1201-01.....	241
5AC900.BLOC-00.....	242
5ACPCC.ETH0-00.....	77
5ACPCC.MPL0-00.....	79
5ACPCI.ETH1-01.....	253
5ACPCI.ETH3-01.....	256
5ACPCI.RAIC-03.....	100
5ACPCI.RAIC-04.....	103
5ACPCI.RAIC-05.....	105
5CADVI.0018-00.....	279
5CADVI.0050-00.....	279
5CADVI.0100-00.....	279
5CAMSC.0001-00.....	298
5CASDL.0018-00.....	282
5CASDL.0018-01.....	285
5CASDL.0018-03.....	288
5CASDL.0050-00.....	282
5CASDL.0050-01.....	285
5CASDL.0050-03.....	288
5CASDL.0100-00.....	282
5CASDL.0100-01.....	285
5CASDL.0100-03.....	288
5CASDL.0150-00.....	282
5CASDL.0150-01.....	285
5CASDL.0150-03.....	288
5CASDL.0200-00.....	282
5CASDL.0200-03.....	288
5CASDL.0250-00.....	282

5CASDL.0250-03.....	288
5CASDL.0300-00.....	282
5CASDL.0300-03.....	288
5CASDL.0300-13.....	291
5CASDL.0400-13.....	291
5CASDL.0430-13.....	291
5CAUPS.0005-00.....	250
5CAUPS.0030-00.....	250
5CAUSB.0018-00.....	295
5CAUSB.0050-00.....	295
5CFCRD.0064-03.....	268
5CFCRD.0128-03.....	268
5CFCRD.016G-04.....	264
5CFCRD.016G-06.....	260
5CFCRD.0256-03.....	268
5CFCRD.0512-03.....	268
5CFCRD.0512-04.....	264
5CFCRD.0512-06.....	260
5CFCRD.1024-03.....	268
5CFCRD.1024-04.....	264
5CFCRD.1024-06.....	260
5CFCRD.2048-03.....	268
5CFCRD.2048-04.....	264
5CFCRD.2048-06.....	260
5CFCRD.4096-03.....	268
5CFCRD.4096-04.....	264
5CFCRD.4096-06.....	260
5CFCRD.8192-03.....	268
5CFCRD.8192-04.....	264
5CFCRD.8192-06.....	260
5MMDDR.0512-01.....	68
5MMDDR.1024-01.....	68
5MMDDR.2048-01.....	68
5MMHDD.0250-00.....	108
5MMUSB.2048-00.....	272
5MMUSB.2048-01.....	274
5PC800.B945-00.....	64
5PC800.B945-01.....	64
5PC800.B945-02.....	64
5PC800.B945-03.....	64
5PC800.B945-04.....	64
5PC800.B945-05.....	64
5PC800.B945-10.....	64
5PC800.B945-11.....	64
5PC800.B945-12.....	64
5PC800.B945-13.....	64
5PC800.B945-14.....	64
5PC820.1505-00.....	52
5PC820.1906-00.....	58
5SWHMI.0000-00.....	276
5SWWCE.0827-ENG.....	206
5SWWI7.0100-ENG.....	198
5SWWI7.0100-GER.....	198
5SWWI7.0200-ENG.....	198
5SWWI7.0200-GER.....	198
5SWWI7.0300-MUL.....	198
5SWWI7.0400-MUL.....	198
5SWWI7.0527-ENG.....	204
5SWWI7.0627-ENG.....	204
5SWWI7.0727-MUL.....	204
5SWWI7.0827-MUL.....	204
5SWWXP.0427-ENG.....	200

5SWWXP.0500-ENG.....	196
5SWWXP.0500-GER.....	196
5SWWXP.0500-MUL.....	196
5SWWXP.0600-ENG.....	196
5SWWXP.0600-GER.....	196
5SWWXP.0600-MUL.....	196
5SWWXP.0727-ENG.....	202
9A0003.02U.....	208
9A0014.02.....	296
9A0014.05.....	296
9A0014.10.....	296
9A0100.11.....	251
9A0100.12.....	251
9A0100.13.....	251
9A0100.14.....	251
9A0100.15.....	251
9A0100.16.....	251
9A0100.17.....	251
9S0000.01-010.....	195
9S0000.01-020.....	195

9

945GME.....	64
-------------	----

A

Abbreviation.....	325
Accessories.....	238
ACPI.....	184, 185
Adapters.....	75
add-on UPS module.....	245
Add-on UPS slot.....	47
ADI.....	209
.NET SDK.....	220
Development Kit.....	218
SDL equalizer setting.....	211
Air circulation.....	117, 117
Ambient temperature.....	27, 28
Maximum.....	27
Minimum.....	28
ARemb.....	208
ARwin.....	208
Automation Runtime.....	208
Automation Runtime Embedded.....	208
Automation Runtime Windows.....	208

B

B&R Automation Device Interface.....	209
B&R CompactFlash.....	264
B&R Control Center.....	209
B&R Embedded OS Installer.....	194, 207
B&R Key Editor.....	222
Backlight.....	140
Battery.....	50
Battery status evaluation.....	50, 299
Beep codes.....	183
BIOS error signals.....	183
BIOS setup keys.....	144
BIOS upgrade.....	186
Block diagram.....	34
Block diagram - Supply voltage.....	31
Burn-in effect.....	140
burst.....	228
bus units.....	71, 73

C

Cable connections.....	118
Cables.....	279
DVI cables.....	279
SDL cables.....	282
SDL cables with 45° plugs.....	285
SDL flex cables.....	288
SDL flex cables with extender.....	291
USB cables.....	295
card slot.....	51
CF1.....	46
CF2.....	46
Changing the battery.....	299
Chemical resistance.....	323

Clamping blocks.....	242
Cleaning.....	301, 321
Climate conditions.....	232
CMOS profile switch.....	49
COM1.....	42
CompactFlash	
Benchmark.....	267
CompactFlash cards.....	258
CompactFlash slot.....	46, 46
Complete device.....	26
Conducted disturbances.....	228
Configuration	
Basic system.....	24
Optional components.....	25
Connection of external devices.....	320
Control Center.....	209
CPU board.....	64
CPU board 945GME.....	64
Creating reports.....	209
Cutout - PPC800 15".....	57
Cutout - PPC800 19".....	63

D

dead pixels.....	140
Defective component.....	235
deflect disturbances.....	119
Device interfaces.....	39
Dimensions - PPC800 15".....	57
Dimensions - PPC800 19".....	63
Dimension standards.....	18
display lifespan.....	140
disposal.....	17, 17
Distribution of resources	
I/O address assignments.....	184
Dry cold.....	232
Dry heat.....	232
Dual-Channel memory.....	68
DVI cables.....	279
DVI resolution.....	41
Dynamic wear leveling.....	258

E

Electrostatic discharge.....	227
Embedded OS Installer.....	194
EMC directive.....	224
ESD.....	15, 227
Electrical components with a housing.....	15
Electrical components without a housing.....	15
Individual components.....	15
Packaging.....	15
ETH1.....	43
ETH2.....	44
Ethernet.....	43, 44
European Directives.....	224
Exchanging a PCI SATA RAID hard disk.....	316
Expansions.....	69
External devices.....	320

F

Fan control.....	318
Fan kit.....	110
faulty pixels.....	140
Firmware upgrade.....	189
flex radius.....	118
functional ground.....	39, 119

G

General tolerance.....	18
Ground.....	39
Ground connection.....	119
Grounding concept.....	119
grounding connection.....	39
Ground resistance.....	234
Guidelines.....	18

H

HDA Sound.....	47
Heat sink.....	66
HF field.....	227
High voltage.....	234
HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD.....	276
Humid heat.....	233
Humidity specifications.....	30

I

I/O address assignments.....	184
Image sticking.....	140
immunity to disturbances.....	119
Inserts.....	69
Installing / exchanging a slide-in compact drive.....	303
Installing / exchanging a slide-in slot drive.....	304
Installing / exchanging the adapter.....	312
Installing / exchanging the bus unit.....	311
Installing / exchanging the fan kit.....	307
Installing / exchanging the PCIec plug-in card.....	314
Installing the slide-in compact adapter.....	305
Installing the UPS module.....	309
Insulation resistance.....	234
Interfaces.....	39
International certifications.....	237
Interrupt assignment.....	184

K

Key Editor.....	222
-----------------	-----

L

Leakage current.....	235
Low Battery.....	216, 217

M

Main memory.....	68
Maintenance Controller Extended.....	318

Manual history.....	13
Monitor/panel connection.....	40
Mounting	
with clamping blocks.....	113
Mounting compatibilities.....	325
Mounting orientation.....	114
Mounting the side cover.....	315
MS-DOS.....	195
MTCX.....	318
MTCX upgrade.....	49

O

Overload.....	235
---------------	-----

P

Panel membrane.....	323
Parity error.....	183
PCI.....	253
PClec.....	76
PClec slot.....	51
Plug-in card.....	76, 253
Power button.....	48
Power calculation.....	32, 33
Power connectors.....	239
power failure.....	49, 217
POWERLINK	
Card number switch.....	82
LED STATUS.....	80
Link LED.....	80
Speed LED.....	80
station number.....	82
System failure error codes.....	81
PPC800 15"	
Cutout.....	57
Dimensions.....	57
Interfaces.....	54
Power calculation.....	32
Technical data.....	54
PPC800 19"	
Cutout.....	63
Dimensions.....	63
Interfaces.....	60
Power calculation.....	33
Technical data.....	60
PPC800 interfaces 15".....	54
PPC800 interfaces 19".....	60
Product abbreviations.....	325
Proper ESD	
handling.....	15

R

Relative humidity.....	30
Replacing the CompactFlash card.....	302
Reset button.....	48
Residual voltage.....	234
Resolution.....	64
reversed battery polarity.....	213
RS232 cables.....	296

S

Safety.....	234
Safety guidelines.....	15
Intended use.....	15
Safety notices.....	
Environmental conditions.....	16
Environmentally friendly.....	17
Mounting.....	16
Operation.....	16
Organization.....	18
Policies and procedures.....	15
Protection against electrostatic discharge.....	15
Separation of materials.....	17
Transport and storage.....	16
SDL.....	40
SDL cables.....	282
SDL cables with 45° plugs.....	285
SDL flex cables.....	288
SDL flex cables with extender.....	291
SDL resolution.....	40
Serial interface.....	42
serial number label.....	38
Serial number sticker.....	38
Slide-in compact slot.....	51
Slide-in slot.....	72
Smart Display Link / DVI.....	40
software versions.....	209
spacing.....	117
Static wear leveling.....	258
Status LEDs.....	49
Supply voltage.....	39, 119
surge.....	228

T

Technical data - PPC800 15".....	54
Technical data - PPC800 19".....	60
temperature fluctuations.....	232
Temperature monitoring.....	29, 318
Temperature monitoring - Fan control.....	318
Temperature sensor locations.....	29
Temperature specifications.....	26
Toppling.....	231
Touch screen calibration.....	131

U

Uninterruptible power supply.....	243
Upgrade.....	
BIOS.....	186
Firmware.....	189
Upgrade information.....	186
UPS.....	243, 243
Changing the battery settings.....	213
Changing the shutdown time.....	216
Displaying UPS status values.....	212
Installing the UPS service.....	212
Low battery shutdown.....	217
Over current shutdown.....	217
power failure.....	217
Saving the battery settings.....	215

Standard shutdown.....	217
Updating the battery settings.....	214
UPS configuration.....	212
UPS system settings.....	215
UPS turn-off time -.....	216
UPS configuration.....	212
USB cables.....	295
USB flash drive.....	272
USB peripheral devices.....	132
USB ports.....	45
User Serial ID.....	209

V

Viewing angles.....	324
---------------------	-----

W

WES2009.....	202
WES7.....	205
Windows 7.....	198
Windows CE.....	206
Windows CE 6.0 features.....	206
Windows Embedded Standard 2009.....	202
Windows Embedded Standard 7.....	204
Windows XP Embedded.....	200
Windows XP Professional.....	196
Worst case operation.....	232